NTT DoCoMo

MUSIC PORTER

SDMB / MP3 / ATRAC3 PLUS PLAYER / FM STEREO

User Manual

FOMA® D851iWM
'06.3

Quick Search/Contents/Cautions
Before Using D851iWM
Making/Receiving Calls
Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls
Phonebook
Sounds/Displays/Lights Settings
Safety Settings
Camera
i-mode/i-motion
Mail
i-αppli
i-channel
MobaHO!/Music Player/FM Radio
Displaying/Editing/Managing Data
Other Convenient Functions
Network Services
Data Communication
Character Entry
Appendix/Data Interchange/Troubleshooting
INDEX/Quick Reference Manual

DoCoMo W-CDMA System

Thank you for selecting the FOMA D851iWM.
Carefully read this manual, as well as the individual manuals for other devices such as the battery pack, before using your FOMA D851iWM, and consult the corresponding manuals while using the phone so that you are able to use it correctly and effectively. If you are unclear as to any point indicated in any of these manuals, contact the DoCoMo Information Center that is listed on the back of this manual.
Your FOMA D851iWM is a valuable asset. Handle it with care and it will be your trusted partner for years to come.

Before using your FOMA terminal

- The FOMA terminal is cordless so you may not be able to use it in certain locations where signals cannot penetrate, such as in tunnels, underground, in some buildings or outdoors if the signal is weak or you are outside the service area. You also may not be able to use your FOMA terminal on the upper floors of some highrise building, even though there is nothing around you that interferes with the signal. Please note that your call may be disconnected even when the signal is strong (when the signal strength indication shows three bars) and you are not moving.
- When using the FOMA terminal in public, busy or quiet places, be careful not to disturb others.
- Since the FOMA terminal relies on radio transmission, it is theoretically possible for third parties to intercept a call; however, because the W-CDMA system automatically employs a secrecy function for all calls, a third party will pick up nothing but signal noise.
- Since the FOMA terminal operates by the wireless transmission of voices converted to digital signals, if you are in a location where the signal is weak, the original voice may not be accurately reproduced from the received digital signal, therefore, the voice you hear may differ from the original sound of the speaker's voice.
- DoCoMo asks that you keep a separate record (e.g. written copy) of all information you store in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo accepts no responsibility whatsoever for any loss that occurs should the contents of the FOMA terminal's memory be lost or altered.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier as listed herein makes any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifier shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.
  Certifier: VeriSign Japan K.K., Betrusted Japan Co., Ltd., GeoTrust Japan, inc.
- The FOMA terminal can be used in the FOMA Plus-Area.
- The FOMA terminal can be used only via the FOMA network provided by DoCoMo.

Using a FOMA terminal for the first time

When you use a FOMA terminal for the first time, read this manual in the following order. You can understand the preparations for using the FOMA terminal and its basic operations.

1. Install the battery pack and charge it. ☛P41, 42
2. Turn the power on and make initial settings, and then confirm your phone number. ☛P46, P49
3. Understand the functions of keys on the terminal. ☛P26
4. Understand the meaning of icons displayed on the screen. ☛P30
5. Understand how to use the menus. ☛P32
6. Understand how to make and receive calls. ☛P52, P62

- In the manual for FOMA D851iWM, the FOMA D851iWM is usually referred to as "FOMA terminal".
- Unauthorized copying of a part or all of the contents of this manual is prohibited.
- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice.

How to use and refer to this manual

You can look for functions or operation procedures that you want to know using various searching ways.

Refer to INDEX P416
Search for a function name or service name.

Use Quick Search P4
Search for frequently-used or useful functions using easy-to-understand words.

Use Front Cover Indexes Front Cover
Search by turning over the pages on this manual using the front cover indexes.

For details, see the next page.

Use Contents P6
Refer to the contents classified into chapters on an objective basis.

Refer to Features P8
Search for the features using typical or new functions of D851iWM.

Use Menu List P370
Search using the menu of D851iWM.

Use Quick Reference Manual P420
This manual describes how to operate frequently-used functions. Use it by separating from this instruction manual.

Explanatory note on procedures and keys

- The operation procedure is mainly explained in shortcut operations. When there are two or more possible procedures, the simplest one is mentioned.
- In this manual, the operation procedures are described as follows:

Description	Meaning
MENU 0 ▶ ● ▶ Enter the terminal security code	Press MENU 0 on the stand-by display and then press ●. Continuously, enter the terminal security code and press ●.

- If there is especially no notice, the operation procedures from the stand-by display are mentioned.
- In this manual, to place the cursor at an item with ✣ (Easy Selector Plus) is referred to as “highlight”. In addition, to select an item by placing the cursor with ✣ (Easy Selector Plus) and pressing ● (Enter key) is referred to as “select”.
  The step of pressing ● which requires after entering characters in the entry field is omitted in description.
- The procedure for entering characters is mainly explained by in-line entry (direct insertion of text into the entry field). ☛P360
- In this manual, the keys are simplified.

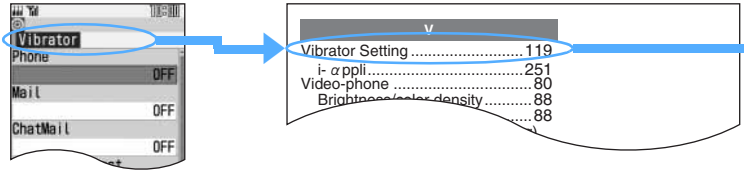
Actual key	Description in this manual
1	1

How to use and refer to this manual

Shown below is an example when you search for the page where "Vibrator Setting" is described.

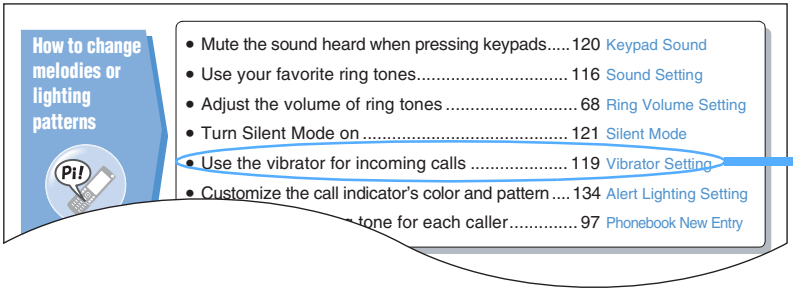
Searching on INDEX

Use INDEX if you have already known a function or service name.



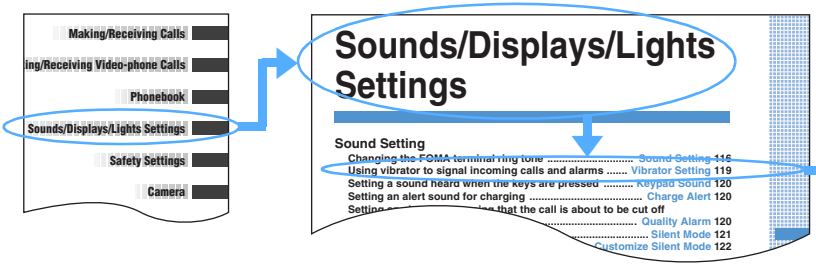
Using Quick Search

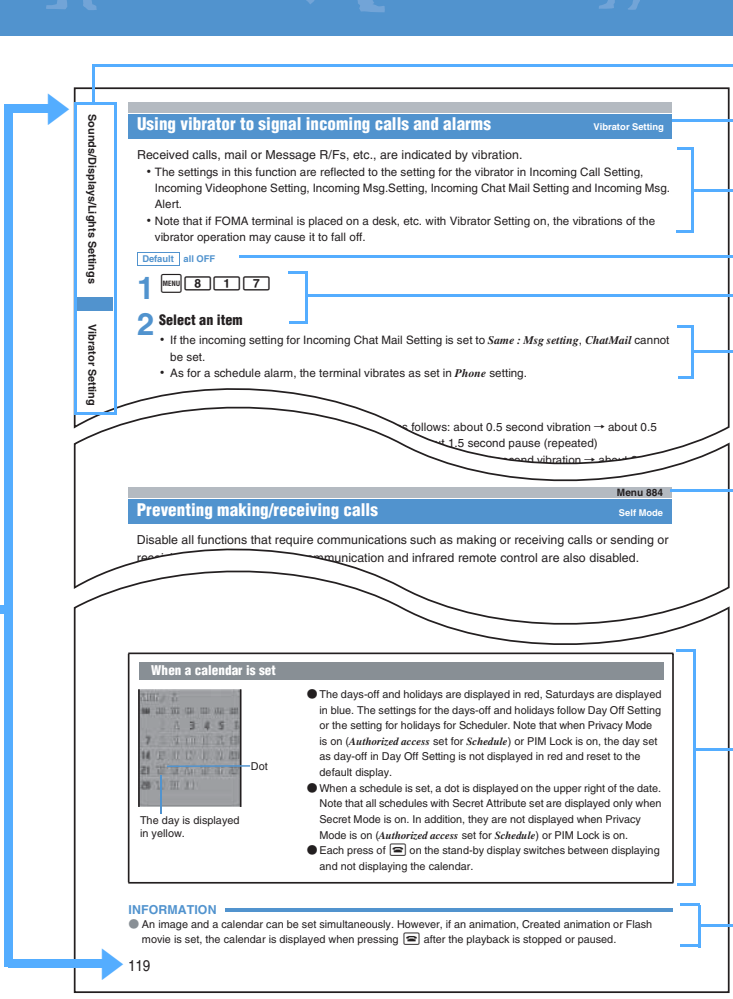
You can easily search for frequently-used or useful functions.



Using Front Cover Indexes

You can find a target page by proceeding from the front cover to the cover of a chapter (the first page of the chapter) and the page where a function is described.





Index

Title & Function name: Function names are listed on INDEX.

Functional overview and notes for operation

Default setting

Operation procedure

Supplement to the operation

Shortcut operation ☛P34

Column: Useful information

INFORMATION: Indicated in this manual as follows.
- ● : Other operational procedures
- ● : Points of caution
- ● : More detailed explanation(s) on the corresponding function

● The page shown above is an example. It may be different from the actual page.
● The displays or illustrations provided in this manual are for information purposes only and may be different from the actual products.
● The default setting for *Style Theme* (☛P137) at the time of purchase is ■ *TGB design*. However, the explanations in this manual mostly refer to situations where that setting is ■ *Prag*.
● Explanations in this manual that are common to MobaHo!, the Music Player, and the FM Radio referred to collectively as "Audio Functions".
● Some screens do not support the bilingual function and items or buttons may be displayed in Japanese. In this manual, these Japanese words are written by both in Japanese and English only for the first time in a chapter or a section.

Quick Search

Use this Quick Search to look for the frequently-used or convenient functions directly.

Useful functions for phone calls

- Notify/not notify your phone number..... 49 Caller ID Notification
- Talk facing the phone screen ..... 81 Speakerphone function
- Adjust the volume of caller's voice ..... 67 Volume Setting
- Put the current call on hold..... 53 On-hold
- Switch to video-phone call during voice call..... 55 Switch to video-phone

When unable to answer an incoming call

- Record caller's messages ..... 75 Answer Machine
- Use Voice Mail Service..... 348 Voice Mail
- Put the incoming call on hold..... 70 Response and Hold

How to change melodies or lighting patterns

- Mute the sound heard when pressing keypads..... 120 Keypad Sound
- Use your favorite ring tones..... 116 Sound Setting
- Adjust the volume of ring tones ..... 68 Ring Volume Setting
- Turn Silent Mode on ..... 121 Silent Mode
- Use the vibrator for incoming calls ..... 119 Vibrator Setting
- Customize the call indicator's color and pattern .... 134 Alert Lighting Setting
- Use a personal ring tone for each caller..... 97 Phonebook New Entry

How to change the screen display

- Customize the stand-by display (wallpaper)..... 122 Stand-by Display Setting
- Show a calendar on the stand-by display ..... 126 Stand-by calendar
- Adjust the date and time..... 47 Date and Time Setting
- Change the size of characters..... 135 Font Size
- Learn the meaning of icons on the screen ..... 30 Reading display

Advanced functions for mail

- Send your original Deco-mail ..... 208 Deco-mail
- Send images with mail..... 212 Attachment
- Sort and save mail automatically..... 230 Sort Criteria

Audio functions

- Listen to MobaHO! broadcasts..... 264 SDMB
- Listen to music ..... 273 Music player
- Listen to FM radio..... 278 FM radio

Settings for your phone safety

- Keep your phonebook data secret..... 113 Secret Attribute
- Reject calls without caller ID..... 152 Anonymous Caller
- Reject callers not registered in the phonebook ..... 154 Reject non-Reg. Caller
- Lock your phone when you don't carry it..... 145 Remote Lock
- Disable the key operation..... 150 Key Lock

Other useful functions

- Call up function menus simply..... 34 Shortcut operations
- Use the Camera ..... 157 Camera
- Use your phone as a calculator..... 340 Calculator
- Send/receive data via infrared communication..... 311 Infrared communication
- Use your phone as an alarm clock..... 325 Alarm Clock
- Update software ..... 405 Software Update
- Update the security..... 410 Virus Scan Function

Contents

Before using your FOMA terminal..... Inside front cover
Using a FOMA terminal for the first time..... Inside front cover
How to use and refer to this manual 1
Quick Search..... 4
Features of FOMA D851iWM..... 8
Making full use of D851iWM 10
SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Always follow these directions) 12
Handling instructions..... 20
About intellectual property rights..... 22
Basic package and optional accessories 24

Before Using D851iWM 25

Names and functions of parts Reading the display Menu selection
Using the UIM (FOMA card) Attaching/removing the battery pack
Charging Battery Level Power ON/OFF Select Language Date and Time Setting
Caller ID Notification Own Number etc.

Making/Receiving Calls 51

Making calls Redial 186/184 Call WORLD CALL Receiving calls Any Key Answer
Open Answer Close Setting Received Calls Volume Setting Ring Volume Setting
Response and Hold Public mode (Driving mode/power off) Answer Machine etc.

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls 79

Making video-phone calls Receiving video-phone calls Using Chara-den
Setting images to send Customizing video-phone call display Videophone Settings etc.

Phonebook 95

Phonebook New Entry Group Setting Phonebook Search Edit Phonebook
Delete Phonebook Secret Attribute Quick Dial etc.

Sounds/Displays/Lights Settings 115

Sound Setting Vibrator Setting Silent Mode Stand-by Display Setting
Mail/Call Image Setting Alert Lighting Setting Clock Display Format
Style Theme etc.

Safety settings 139

Security Code Change Terminal Security Code PIN code All Lock Remote Lock
Self Mode PIM Lock Keypad Dial Lock Privacy Mode Setting
Key Lock Secret Mode etc.

Camera 157

Still Camera Movie Camera Setting for shooting etc.

i-mode/i-motion 175

What's i-mode? Site display Change i-mode Password Internet Connection
Bookmark Screen Memo Save Image i-melody i-mode Setting
Message R/F Certificate i-motion Downloading i-motion i-motion Setting etc.

Mail 201

Composing and sending i-mode Mail Deco-mail Attachment Saving i-mode Mail Receiving i-mode Mail Check i-mode Message Display/Save Image i-motion Mail Play/Save Melody Mail Setting Chat Mail Composing and sending SMS etc.

i-αppli 245

Downloading Starting i-αppli i-αppli To i-αppli Stand-by Display etc.

i-channel 259

i-channel Channel List Ticker Setting

MobaHO!/Music Player/FM Radio 263

Listening to MobaHO! broadcasts Playing music files FM Radio Setting Audio Functions etc.

Displaying/Editing/Managing Data 289

Displaying/Editing images Playing/Editing video/i-motion Chara-den Playing melodies Managing data Infrared communication Sound Recorder etc.

Other Convenient Functions 321

Multiaccess Multitask Edit by Slide Auto Power ON/OFF Alarm Clock Scheduler Custom Menu Own Number Call Duration/Call Cost Rest Call Cost Call Cost Limit Calculator Notepad Remote Controller with Microphone Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch Quick Start-up Reset Delete All Data etc.

Network Services 347

Voice Mail Call Waiting Call Forwarding Nuisance Call Blocking Caller ID Request Dual Network English Guidance Service Dialing Number Arrival Call Act Remote Control Multi Number etc.

Data Communication 355

Data communication Flow of setup AT command etc.

Character Entry 359

Entering characters 5-touch Input Method Save Phrase Copy Character KUTEN Code Input Save Word Slot Input Method Input Method Setting

Appendix/Data Interchange/Troubleshooting 369

Menu list Registered data at purchase List of dial keys and character assignments Troubleshooting Error Message Warranty and After-Sales Service Software Update Virus Scan Function etc.

INDEX/Quick Reference Manual 415

INDEX Quick Reference Manual

Features of FOMA D851iWM

FOMA is the name of a set of services provided by DoCoMo based on W-CDMA, which is recognized as one of the systems compliant to the global standard for third generation mobile communications (IMT-2000).

It's amazing because it's i-mode!

i-mode is an online service used with i-mode terminals. This service supports connection to i-mode Sites (Programs) or i-mode compatible Internet web sites that provide a variety of useful information and allows you to exchange i-mode Mail.

i-motion

Video/sound can be downloaded from sites to enjoy them. i-motion obtained can be set to a ring tone or incoming image (Movie ringtone). ☛P198

i-motion Mail

Video taken with the built-in camera or i-motion downloaded from sites can be attached to i-mode Mail to send them. ☛P212

Main functions of FOMA D851iWM

i-channel

This allows you to receive graphical information about news and weather conditions. You can get information on a regular basis and run the latest information on the stand-by display as tickers. Also, a list of channels available can be displayed by pressing the i-channel-compatible key (CLR). In addition, you can get rich, detailed information by selecting your desired channel in the i-channel list. ☛P260
Our free Trial channel is available over the fixed period of time for customers who have not applied to i-channel service.

- i-channel is a pay service and requires a subscription.

Video-phone

Allows you to see and talk with others in real time. The FOMA terminal is already set at the time of purchase to enable you to converse with the other party through the speakerphone, so you can start using the video-phone right away. ☛P80

i-αppli/i-αppli DX

Downloading a variety of i-αppli from the sites allows you to make the best use of them, including setting them as the stand-by display. i-αppli DX provides better uses in conjunction with i-mode terminal information such as phonebook and mail data. ☛P246

Deco-mail

Allows you to compose and send your original messages. Enjoy expressive decorated mail by changing the character color and size or background color, and by pasting images such as Deco-mail pictures or still images shot with the built-in camera in the text. Since templates can be used with this function, you can create Deco-mail in the same style as for Deco-mail you have received or downloaded form Internet websites. ☛P208

Safety settings

Secret Mode

The phonebook data and the schedule data that have set a secret attribute can not be displayed except when Secret Mode is on. ☛P151

Privacy Mode

By setting Privacy Mode, access to phonebook entries, mail messages, images, schedules, received calls, redials is prevented without entering the terminal security code. You can also set Privacy Mode automatically when you do nothing for a certain period of time on FOMA terminal. ☛P148

- For details on other Safety settings ☛P139

Wide array of network services

- Voice Mail Service (charged)*1 ☛P348
- Call Forwarding Service (free of charge)*1 ☛P350
- SMS (Short Message Service) (free of charge) ☛P240
- Call Waiting Service (charged)*1 ☛P349
- Dual Network Service (charged)*1 ☛P351

*1 Separate application is required.

Useful functions

MobaHO!

- This function allows you listen to music and audio channels from MobaHO!*1. A variety of programs such as the latest top hits and the top 10 countdown, etc., are available. ☛P264
- You can record between 20 to 30 hours of broadcasts*2. You can then select recorded songs and listen to them with the Music Player. ☛P269, P270

*1 MobaHO! is a fee-based digital satellite broadcast service offered by MOBILE BROADCASTING CORPORATION. A separate subscription is required to receive this service.

*2 The amount of recording time possible will differ due to the different amount of information for each program.

Music Player

- You can record up to 2,800 minutes of music files downloaded from a music CD and/or Internet music site onto the 1 GB of built-in memory*3. ☛P274
- During playback, you can display pre-registered Flash movie as an animation or photographs as a slideshow. ☛P286
- The integrated low power consumption technology (dedicated music IC chip)*3 enables up to 20 hours of continuous music playback. ☛P42

*3 This time estimate is based on files saved in the ATRAC3plus format at a bit rate of 48 kbps.

FM Radio

You can listen to FM radio (76.0 MHz to 90.0 MHz) and television broadcasts (channels 1 to 3). You can also easily record your favorite channels by selecting the prefecture of use. ☛P278

Animation Menu

The menu of the animation by Flash movie (Flash™ menu) is provided. ☛P32

One-push open

You can quickly slide and open your FOMA terminal with one hand at the touch of the one-push open button on the side of the terminal.

Functions working with slide operation

- To receive an incoming call, open FOMA terminal by slide operation. ☛P65
  To put the call on hold or end the conversation, close it. ☛P65
- The reply screen or the edit screen can be displayed by only opening FOMA terminal while a received mail or schedule is displayed. ☛P324

Multiaccess function

Voice call and packet communication can be used simultaneously. This allows you to talk during an i-mode connection or send/receive mail while talking. ☛P322

Multitask function

Allows you to execute several functions at the same time and perform operations by switching the screen. For example, you can read mail or register phonebook entries while making a phone call or while listening to music or to the radio, etc.☛P323

Style Theme

Allows you to select matching settings for the image designs, etc., for an overall coordinated look. ☛P137

Simple menu

In addition to the normal menu, you can use another menu to display frequently-used functions such as でんわ (phone), メール (mail), 音楽／カメラ (music/camera) and i モード (i-mode) in large size of characters. ☛P33

High-definition large display

The 2.8-inch large TFT LCD (240 x 400 dots) is provided for the display. It clearly displays fine images and characters on the large screen.

Automatic time correction

The time in FOMA terminal is automatically corrected by the information from DoCoMo network. Also you can set the time on your phone ahead or back, if you want. ☛P47

High-quality melody playback

FOMA terminal also supports ring tones such as PCM generated 64-note harmonic, voice and sound effects (ADPCM sounds), etc.

Infrared communication/infrared remote control

Exchange data between two FOMA terminals using infrared communication. Also, you can operate devices that support TV infrared remote control from your FOMA terminal. ☛P311, P315

Built-in camera

- The camera is built into the display side of the FOMA terminal. You can select from also select from various photo modes such as Framed Photos, Burst Mode, etc.
  Effective pixels: 320,000
  Max record pixels: 310,000
- Allows you to record or play video with smooth motion and high quality. ☛P165, P297

More usable mail functions

- When you move from outside the service area to inside the service area, unsent mail set to auto-send is sent automatically. ☛P216
- If the text of reply mail is registered beforehand, you can reply mail easily (Quick Reply). ☛P234
- You can search mail from the phonebook or the calendar easily. ☛P104, P332
- The characters are efficiently convertible with ATOK+APOT (AI Predicted Conversion) provided.

Making full use of D851iWM

A variety of functions of D851iWM visual communications are explained here.

Telling feelings by Chara-den

When talking by video-phone, a character can be displayed on the other party's screen instead of your self image. If the action (movement or expression) is put by the key operation, your feeling can also be expressed. ☛P85, P303

Your screen

©BVIG

Press the key to indicate actions.

Action list displayed in ticker

The other party's screen

©BVIG

The character moves.

Deco-mail

You can decorate your mail by changing the character color or pasting images or pictures. Preinstalled Deco-mail picture allows you to set the image easily. ☛P208
Also, you can create Deco-mail easily by using Deco-mail template. ☛P377

Example of Deco-mail picture

Deco-mail picture

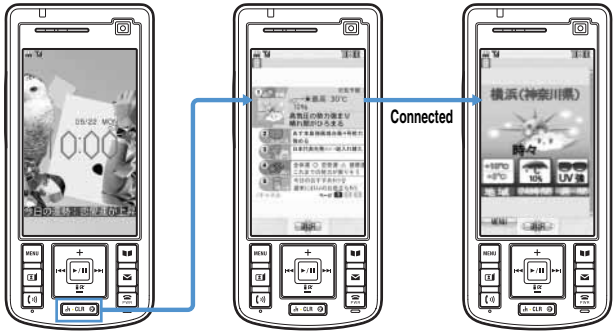
Examples of Deco-mail template

i-channel

You can receive a variety of information on a regular basis without additional operations.
In addition, press the i-channel compatible key (CLR) to display the channel list so that you can get more richly detailed information. ☛P260

Not subscribed

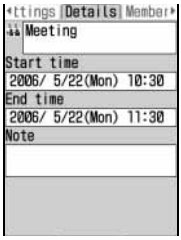
After subscription



Customizing the screen

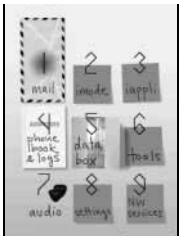
- You can display new arrived information such as unread mail, missed call, calendar or schedule on the stand-by display and check the contents by simple operations (Custom stand-by display). In addition, images in the folder you have selected can also be displayed at random on the stand-by display. ☛P127, P125
- By Style Theme, the stand-by display or color scheme can be set in total. ☛P137

Custom stand-by display



Press [●] to select. **You can check the contents.**

Example of Style Theme (■ Prag)



G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is a free i-αppli service that conveniently combines the TV program information and TV remote controller function. You can get the time schedule and information of desired TV program at anytime from anywhere. Titles, information and start/end time for the TV programs depending on the TV stations in your area are available with this function. You can notify your friends of titles and broadcasting schedules for the TV programs that you like via mail by using ***Recommendation Mail***. Also, you can remotely control your TV with G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller (some terminals are not compatible with this function). ☛P315

The screen shown above is for information purpose only and may differ from the actual screen. The actual screen displays the channels in your area.

Watch a slide show or animation while listening to music

You can display a slideshow of still images that you have taken and/or other images, or display Flash images as animation, while listening to music or recorded MobaHO! broadcasts. Save the still images and/or other images that suit your favorite song or artist in individual folders and select that folder to display the contents as a slideshow. (Visual setting) ☛P286

Standard audio playback screen

Press [●] 2 times.

Visual screen

The content set in the visual setting is displayed.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS (Always follow these directions)

- Read the following SAFETY PRECAUTIONS to ensure that the phone is used correctly. Also, store this manual in a convenient location for future reference.
- It is essential that these precautions be observed to prevent injury to the user and third parties as well as damage to property.
- **The following symbols are used to indicate the degree of danger or damage that may result from failing to follow the specified precautions.**

DANGER	Indicates an imminently hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
WARNING	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
CAUTION	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation, which, if not avoided, may result in injury or property damage.

- **The following symbols are used to highlight instructions that are very important and that must be strictly followed.**

This indicates the action is prohibited.

This indicates disassembly is prohibited.

This indicates the part must not be exposed to water.

This indicates that handling with wet hands is prohibited.

This indicates an action that must be performed in accordance with the directions.

This indicates you must remove the plug from the power outlet.

- **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS is separated into eight categories.**

Handling the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and the UIM (general information) ... P13
Handling the FOMA terminal ... P14
Handling the battery pack ... P16
Handling the remote controller with microphone ... P17
Handling the headphones with built-in antenna ... P17
Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/desktop cradle/in-car holder) ... P17
Handling the UIM (FOMA card) ... P18
Handling the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of medical devices ... P19

Handling the FOMA terminal, battery pack, adapter (and charger) and the UIM (general information)

⚠ DANGER

Use only DoCoMo-certified battery packs, adapters (and chargers) with the FOMA terminal.
Use of non-specified items could cause the FOMA terminal, battery pack or other devices to leak, overheat, rupture, catch fire or malfunction.

Battery pack: D07 | Desktop cradle: D01 | Rear cover: D09
FOMA AC adapter: 01 | FOMA DC adapter: 01 | Remote Controller with Microphone: D02
Headphones with built-in antenna: D01 | In-car holder: 01

- For additional items related to the compatible products, contact the nearest DoCoMo Shop.

Do not disassemble or remodel the components. Also, do not solder them.
Attempting to do so will lead to an accident, such as a fire, injury, or electrical shock and damage the equipment. Doing so may also cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture, or ignite.

Do not use or leave the components in a place near fire or heaters. Also avoid a high-temperature place exposed to direct sunlight or a car under the scorching sun.
Otherwise, your equipment will get deformed or troubled. The battery pack may leak, overheat, rupture, or ignite. Other possible problems include a reduction in performance and life. Sometimes, the casing will partly get heated, resulting in an extremely high temperature to get you burnt.

Do not expose the components to water.
The components may overheat, cause electric shock, fire or damage if exposed to water, pet urine or other liquids. Do not use the equipment in locations where it could get wet.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use in environments exposed to combustible or explosive materials, such as a gas station.
Using the equipment in locations exposed to flammable gases or liquids such as propane or gasoline could cause fire or explosion.

Do not place the battery pack, FOMA terminal, adapter (and charger) or UIM in the microwave oven, high-pressure cooker or other cooking appliances.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and could damage the circuitry of the FOMA terminal and adapter (and charger), causing overheat, smoke or fire.

Do not expose the components to strong shocks by dropping or throwing them.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or ignite, and damage the equipment, resulting in fire.

Do not let the recharging terminal and external device terminal touch any conductive material, such as a piece of metal or lead. Also do not put any conductive material into the recharging terminal and external device terminal.
The battery can short-circuit, causing fire and damage.

If there is anything wrong (such as strange odor, heat generation, color change, deformation, or the like) with the components while you are using or charging them or when they are being stored, you should take the following steps immediately.

1. **Remove the power plug from the outlet.**
2. **Turn off your FOMA terminal.**
3. **Remove the battery pack from your FOMA terminal.**

Continuing to use the equipment without taking these steps will cause it to overheat, rupture, or ignite or cause its battery pack to leak.

CAUTION

When a child uses the FOMA terminal, first be sure an experienced adult teaches proper usage methods and techniques. Observe the child to determine that they are using the FOMA terminal correctly.
Failure to do so could result in injury.

Keep out of the reach of small children.
The components can be accidentally swallowed, resulting in injury.

Do not place the components on an unstable or tilted surface.
Doing so could cause the equipment to slide off, possibly causing personal injury or damaging the equipment.

Do not store in locations subject to high temperature and humidity or excessive dust.
Doing so could damage the equipment.

The temperature of FOMA terminal or the battery pack adapter (and charger) may become high during charging of the battery, repeated or extended continuous use of video recording/playback, the video-phone, i-mode or i-αppli, or repeated or extended continuous listening to MobaHO! or playing music.
If you touch the part with a high temperature directly for a long time, redness, itchiness, rash, etc. may arise in your skin depending on your constitution or condition.
Especially note that if you use it continuously for a long time while FOMA terminal is connected to an adapter (and charger).

Handling the FOMA terminal

WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, hospital or other location where use of mobile phones is prohibited.
The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of electronic equipment. If the automatic power on function is used, cancel the setting and turn the power off. Observe any regulations posted in medical facilities.
If you have done prohibition acts such as using the FOMA terminal inside an aircraft, you may be punished as stipulated by law.

Turn off the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of electronic equipment that relies on high-precision control or faint signals.
- The FOMA terminal may interfere with the correct functioning of such electronic equipment.
  Examples: hearing aids, implanted cardiac pacemakers, implanted defibrillators, other medical devices, fire alarms, automatic doors and other automatically controlled equipment.
  Users of such medical equipments should check with the electronic equipment or device manufacturer with respect to the effect of electromagnetic interference.

Do not place the FOMA terminal in a breast or inner pocket if you are carrying or using electronic medical equipment.
The FOMA terminal could cause any medical equipment in its vicinity to malfunction.

People with weak hearts should take care with respect to setting the incoming vibrator and ring volume.
The FOMA terminal may interfere hearts.

Do not aim the infrared port at eyes and attempt to transmit.
Eyes could be affected. Aiming at other infrared devices and transmitting could cause other devices to malfunction.

Do not use the FOMA terminal while driving.
From November 1, 2004, using mobile phones while driving is set as the object of penal regulations. Even if you use the handsfree device, park the car in a safe place before using the phone. Set Public mode or Voice Mail Service while driving.

When you talk under hands-free settings (with the speakerphone function), be sure to keep a distance between FOMA terminal and your ear.
Doing so could cause the hearing loss.

If you hear thunder while using the FOMA terminal outdoors, immediately turn the power off and move to a safe location.
Use of the phone in such a situation could expose you to lightning strikes or electric shock.

Do not place your FOMA terminal in an area over an air bag or in an air bag deployment area such as on a dashboard in a vehicle.
If the air bag inflates, the FOMA terminal may hit you and injury and damage to itself could result.

Do not set the headphone volume to a level at which you cannot hear the sounds around you while walking. In addition, pay due attention to traffic and surrounding road conditions.
Failure to do so could cause an accident.

Do not listen to MobaHO!, music or the FM Radio while driving an automobile or riding a motorcycle or bicycle.
It will be difficult to hear the sounds around you and may avert your attention from signs and indications, possibly causing an accident. In addition, pay due attention to traffic while walking. Be especially careful at railroad crossings and crosswalks.

⚠ CAUTION

Rarely, some FOMA terminal users may develop itching, skin irritation or eczema. If such a condition occurs, stop using the FOMA terminal immediately and seek medical attention.
Metal is used in the following components:

Part	Material
The side of the display side case	Magnesium alloy MD1D (JIS) equivalents*1

*1 Although painted, the skin may be touched if it separates.

Do not swing the FOMA terminal around by the strap.
Doing so could cause injury to yourself or a third party or damage the phone.

Use in certain makes of cars may affect onboard electronic equipment.
Continued use under such conditions could cause unsafe driving. Do not use the FOMA terminal in such a case.

Do not allow water or other liquids, pieces of metal or other foreign material to enter into the UIM slot of the FOMA terminal.
Doing so could cause fire, electric shock, or damage to the FOMA terminal.

Do not bring magnetic cards near the FOMA terminal.
Magnetic data stored on bank cards, credit cards, telephone cards, and floppy disks may be corrupted or lost.

Handling the battery pack

■Check the battery type indicated on the battery pack label.

Indication	Battery type
Li-ion	Lithium ion battery

DANGER

If electrolyte from the battery pack gets in your eyes, do not rub; instead, rinse immediately with copious amounts of clean water and seek medical attention.
Doing so could cause the loss of vision.

Do not throw the battery pack into a fire.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not attach metallic materials such as wire to the port. Do not carry or store the battery pack together with a necklace or other metallic items.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

When you attach the battery pack to the FOMA terminal, never attempt to forcefully insert, because it should slide in easily and fit correctly. Check the direction of the battery pack and try again.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

Do not pierce the battery pack with nails, hammer on it or step on it.
Doing so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

WARNING

Should any electrolyte from the battery pack come into contact with your skin or clothing, immediately stop using the battery and rinse with clean water.
Failure to do so could cause skin injuries.

Stop charging if it is not possible to fully charge the battery pack within the specified time.
Failure to do so could cause the battery pack to leak, overheat, rupture or catch fire.

If the battery pack leaks or emits strange odors, immediately stop using it, and always keep away from sources of fire.
Failure to do so could cause the battery liquid to catch fire, and the battery pack itself to rupture.

CAUTION

Do not dispose of the battery pack with other regular household waste.
Failure to properly dispose of the battery pack in an environmentally sensitive manner could cause the battery pack to catch fire and damage the environment. Use adhesive tape to cover the terminal of battery pack when it is no longer used and bring it to a DoCoMo Shop after the insulation. Alternatively, you can also dispose of the battery pack in accordance with local regulations.

Handling the remote controller with microphone

⚠ CAUTION

When using the remote controller with microphone, be careful not to pinch your finger with the clip.
Pinching your finger may result in injury or damage to the device.

Handling the headphones with built-in antenna

⚠ CAUTION

When using the headphones with built-in antenna, be careful to wear it correctly and not get the neckband or cord caught in other people's belongings or accessories when in crowded places.
The cord could become wrapped around your neck and result in injury or damage to the device.

Handling optional devices (AC adapter/DC adapter/desktop cradle/in-car holder)

⚠ WARNING

Use care not to short circuit the recharging terminal when the adapter (and charger) is connected to a wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the recharging terminal with your hands or fingers, or some other part of the body.
Doing so could cause fire, equipment failure, electric shock or other injury.

Do not use the AC adapter and desktop cradle in bathrooms or other potentially high humidity locations.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

Never use the adapter (and charger) when it has a damaged power cord.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, overheat or fire.

If the adapter (and charger) or holder is exposed to water or other liquid, immediately disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet or cigarette lighter socket.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, smoke or fire.

Do not touch the adapter (and charger) cord or wall outlet with wet hands.
Doing so could cause electric shock.

When the adapter (and charger) is not to be used for a prolonged period, disconnect the power plug from the wall outlet.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, fire, or equipment failure.

When connected to a wall outlet, make sure that the AC adapter does not come into contact with metallic straps or other metal objects and the plug is properly seated.
Failure to do so could result in electric shock, short circuit, or fire.

Be sure the power plug is free of dust.
Failure to do so could cause the equipment to catch fire.

During charging, place the adapter (and charger) and desktop cradle in a stable location. Do not cover or wrap the adapter (and charger) and desktop cradle with a cloth or blanket, etc.
Using the equipment under such conditions could cause the FOMA terminal to be detached from the holder, or cause a heat buildup that leads to fire or equipment failure.

The DC adapter is for use with negative ground cars. Do not use it with positive ground cars.
Doing so could result in fire.

Do not touch the FOMA terminal and AC/DC adapter when hearing thunder.
Contact with the FOMA terminal and adapter could cause you lightning strikes or electric shock.

Use the designated power source and correct voltage.
Use of incorrect voltage could cause fire or equipment failure. When using your FOMA terminal overseas, use the FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter 01.

AC adapter: 100V AC
FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter: 100V to 240V AC
(Always connect to the outlet for internal household use.)
DC adapter: 12V DC, 24V DC (specific for negative ground) vehicle)

Use only the specified fuse for the DC adapter.
Use of the incorrect fuse could cause fire or equipment failure. Check the instruction manual for details of the correct fuse to use.

⚠ CAUTION

Disconnect the power plug before beginning any maintenance.
Failure to do so could cause electric shock.

Do not place heavy objects on the adapter (and charger) cord or power cord.
Doing so could cause electric shock or fire.

Do not yank on the adapter (and charger) cord or power cord when disconnecting the adapter (and charger) from the wall outlet.
Doing so could damage the cord, resulting in electric shock or fire.

Handling the UIM (FOMA card)

⚠ CAUTION

Take care when removing the UIM (the IC).
Failure to do so could cause injury to hand and fingers.

Handling the FOMA terminal in the vicinity of medical devices

The information given below conforms to the guidelines set forth by the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference regarding the protection of electronic medical equipment from radio waves emitted by mobile phone units.

⚠ WARNING

Turn off the FOMA terminal on packed trains or in crowded places as someone with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator may be nearby.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

When inside a medical institution, always remember the following guidelines:
- Never take the FOMA terminal inside an operating room, intensive care unit (ICU) or coronary care unit (CCU).
- Always turn off the FOMA terminal in hospital wards.
- Even in the lobby and other areas, always turn off the FOMA terminal when electronic medical equipment is nearby.
- Follow the directives of the medical institution. There may be specific regulations as to items that are prohibited or use of which is restricted.
- If you are using the automatic power on function, cancel the setting and turn off the power.

If you have an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator, keep your FOMA terminal at least 22 cm away from it.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of an implanted cardiac pacemaker or implanted defibrillator.

If you are using electronic medical equipment other than implanted cardiac pacemakers or implanted defibrillators at your home or outside the confines of a medical institution, be sure to check with the manufacturer about possible adverse effects caused by electromagnetic interference.
The electromagnetic waves emitted by your phone could affect the function of electronic medical equipment.

Handling instructions

General

●Do not get the components wet.

The FOMA terminal, battery pack and adapter (and charger) are not waterproof. Avoid using the components in a bathroom or other high humidity areas or locations exposed to rain. If you carry the components, sweat could cause internal corrosion that leads to equipment failure. As a result of investigation, if component failure is found to be water-related, repair is not covered by the warranty and may not be able to be performed.
In such a case, should it be found to be possible to repair the unit, you will be billed for all repairs.

●Clean the components with a soft, dry cloth.

- Clean the components using a soft, dry cloth (such as a lens cloth).
- Using alcohol, thinner, benzene or detergents could cause the printed text to fade or disappear, or the equipment to become discolored.

●Occasionally clean the terminals with a dry cotton swab.

Dirty terminals could cause intermittent contact that could interrupt the flow of power to the unit. Such a situation also causes insufficient charging. Use a dry cloth or cotton swab to clean the terminal.

●Do not place the components near an air conditioner vent.

Sudden changes in temperature could cause condensation, leading to corrosion inside the components and equipment failure.

●Do not place the FOMA terminal in locations where it could be exposed to excessive pressure.

Do not place it in a bag together with many other things or in your pocket when you sit down as this could exert pressure on the LCD or damage the internal boards, resulting in equipment failure. Damage arising from such causes is not covered by the warranty.

●Carefully read the instruction manuals supplied with the battery and adapter (and charger) before use.

FOMA terminal

●Avoid extremely high or low temperatures.

Use in an environment with a temperature of 5-35˚C and relative humidity of 45 to 85%.

●If the FOMA terminal is used near a radio, television or general subscriber phone, it could affect such equipment. Use the phone as far away from such equipment as possible.

●With regard to data stored in the FOMA terminal, keep it separately in a memo, etc. so as not to permanently lose important data.

NTT DoCoMo cannot be held responsible in any way for the loss of stored data.

●Do not put the FOMA terminal in your back pocket and sit on it. Avoid putting the phone in the bottom of a bag, etc. where it is subject to excessive pressure.

Damage may result.

●Do not close the FOMA terminal with the strap held inside.

Malfunction or damage may result.

●It is normal for the FOMA terminal to become warm during using or recharging. You can continue to use it while warm.

●Do not aim the camera directly at the sun and leave it.

Elements may be discolored or baked.

●While the MobaHO! is activated, the FOMA terminal gets heated. Take especially care when you touch the terminal with your hand or face.

Battery pack

●The battery pack will gradually wear out.

Battery life also depends on how you use the battery pack; you know it is time to replace it when the usage time is very short even though you fully charge it. The specified battery pack can be purchased separately.

●Recharge the battery pack in locations where the ambient temperature is between 5˚C and 35˚C.

●When using for the first time or after a long period of non-use, be sure to fully charge the battery pack before use.

●The time of use provided by the battery pack depends on the ambient conditions and the condition of the battery pack itself.

●Do not expose to the direct sunlight and high temperature. Please keep your battery in an airy and cool place.

When you do not use your phone for a long time, please detach the battery from the FOMA terminal in its depleted state and place it in the plastic bag the battery pack came in for storage.

Adapter (and charger)

●Recharge the battery pack in a location where the ambient temperature is between 5˚C and 35˚C.

●Do not recharge in the following locations:

- Locations that are subject to high humidity, dust or excessive vibration
- Near general subscriber phones, TVs or radios

●It is normal for the adapter (and charger) to become warm during recharging. You can continue charging with a warm adapter.

●When the battery pack is recharged using the DC adapter, always keep the car engine running.

Failure to do so could cause the car battery to run down more quickly than normal.

●When an outlet with falling prevention mechanism is used, check the instruction manual for the outlet before use.

●Do not expose to the strong shock and deform the recharging terminal.

Giving the strong shock on an adapter can cause damage.

UIM (FOMA card)

●Do not use excessive force to remove the UIM.

●Do not place an excessive load on the UIM when inserting it into the terminal.

●The UIM becomes warm during use. This is normal and not a cause for concern.

●Note that any card failures resulting from inserting the UIM in an IC card reader/writer not designated by NTT DoCoMo are the responsibility of the customer.

●Make sure that the ICs are kept clean.

●Use a clean dry cloth for cleaning the UIM.

●It is recommended that users maintain data stored on the UIM in some other form.

If the data should be erased, NTT DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

●The UIMs that are no longer used should be returned to a DoCoMo Shop for environmental protection.

●Avoid extremely high or low temperature.

●Take care not to damage, touch, or short-circuit the ICs to prevent them from losing their data or from malfunctioning.

●Take care not to drop the UIM or give shock to the UIM to prevent it from malfunctioning.

●Do not bend the UIM and place heavy stuff on it to avoid a failure.

Camera

If you should use the FOMA terminal to make a public nuisance, you might be punished under the laws and bylaws such as Japan's nuisance prevention ordinance.

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

About intellectual property rights

Copyrights and portrait rights

Except in cases where reproduction and quoting for private use is sanctioned under copyright laws, the reproduction, alteration and public transmission of such content as text, images, music or software for which another party owns the copyrights, whether accomplished by using this product to photograph or record that content or by downloading it from Internet websites, is prohibited without the permission of the owner. Taking photographs or recordings of such events as performances and exhibitions may be prohibited even for purposes of private use.
In addition, if you use this product to take another person's photograph without their permission, or display such a photograph without their permission on an Internet website and make that content public to an indeterminate number of people, you may be in violation of portrait rights.

Trademarks

Company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

- "FOMA", "mova", "i-motion", "i-mode", "i-αppli", "i-αppli search", "i-motion mail", "i-shot", "i-melody", "i-anime", "DoPa", "mopera", "mopera U", "WORLD CALL", "WORLD WING", "Short Mail", "QUICKCAST", "Chaku-motion", "Deco-mail", "V-Live", "i-area", "Chara-den", "i-αppli DX", "i-channel", "Dual Network", "FirstPass", "sigmarion", "Security Scan", "musea", "visualnet", "Public mode", "Multi Number", "トクだねニュース便 (Convenient News)", "My DoCoMo", "MUSIC PORTER X" and FOMA, i-mode, i-αppli and MUSIC PORTER X logos are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo.
- "キャッチホン (Call Waiting)" is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.
- Microsoft® and Windows® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the US and other countries.
- Java and all Java-related trademarks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- Powered by JBlend™ Copyright 2002-2006 Aplix Corporation. All rights reserved. JBlend and all JBlend-based trademarks and logs are trademarks or registered trademarks of Aplix Corporation in Japan and other countries.
- "Multitask" is a registered trademark of NEC Corporation.
- NetFront and NetFront are trademarks or registered trademarks of ACCESS CO., LTD. in Japan and other countries.
- Contains Macromedia® Flash™ Player technology by Macromedia, Inc. Copyright© 1995-2006 Macromedia, Inc. All rights reserved. Macromedia, Flash, and Macromedia Flash are trademarks or registered trademarks of Macromedia, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- McAfee and VirusScan are registered trademarks or trademarks of McAfee, Inc. and/or its affiliates in the US and/or other countries. All other registered and unregistered trademarks herein are the sole property of their respective owners. ©2006 Networks Associates Technology, Inc. All Rights Reserved.
- Adobe and Reader are trademarks or registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the US and other countries.
- Powered By Mascot Capsule®/Micro3D Edition™ Mascot Capsule® is a registered trademark of HI CORPORATION.
- "BeatJam" is copy-protected material of Justsystem Corporation. Copyrights and other rights related to "BeatJam" belong to Justsystem Corporation and other respective owners of those rights.
- "BeatJam", "ATOK" and "APOT" (Advanced Prediction Optimization Technology) are registered trademarks of Justsystem Corporation.

- “OpenMG”, “ATRAC”, “ATRAC3plus” and “ATRAC3” are trademarks of Sony Corporation.
- “G-GUIDE Mobile”, the G-GUIDE Mobile logo, “G-GUIDE” and the G-GUIDE logo are registered trademarks of Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. in the US or the affiliated company in Japan.
- QuickTime is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. in the US and other countries.
- “Privacy Mode” is a registered trademark of FUJITSU.
- symbian
  This product includes software licensed from Symbian Software Ltd.
  ‘Symbian’, ‘Symbian OS’ and other associated Symbian marks are all trademarks of Symbian Software Ltd. ©1998-2006 Symbian Software Ltd. All rights reserved.
- MPEG Layer-3 audio coding technology is licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson multimedia.
- MobaHO! and EAHO! are trademarks or registered trademarks of Mobile Broadcasting Corporation.
- In addition to the above, company names and trade names used in this manual are the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

Other rights and responsibilities

- This product is licensed based on MPEG-4 Visual Patent Portfolio License. The use of MPEG-4 Video Codec function is allowed for personal and nonprofit use only in the following cases:
  - Recording videos that conform to MPEG-4 Visual Standard (hereinafter referred to as MPEG-4 Video)
  - Playing MPEG-4 Videos recorded personally by consumers not engaged in profit activities
  - Playing MPEG-4 Videos supplied from the provider licensed from MPEG LA

  For further utilizing such as promotion, in-house use or profit-making business, please contact MPEG LA, LLC in the US.
- Licensed by QUALCOMM Incorporated under one or more of the following United States Patents and/or their counterparts in other nations:

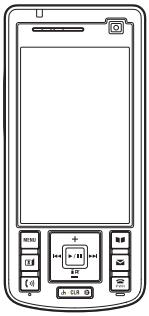
4,901,307	5,600,754	5,267,261	5,506,865	5,710,784
5,504,773	5,416,797	5,568,483	5,228,054	5,778,338
5,109,390	5,490,165	5,414,796	5,544,196	
5,535,239	5,101,501	5,659,569	5,337,338	
5,267,262	5,511,073	5,056,109	5,657,420	

- This product contains NetFront of ACCESS CO.,LTD. to provide Internet function.
  NetFront is a trademark or registered trademark of ACCESS CO.,LTD. in Japan and other countries.
  Copyright© 1996-2006 ACCESS CO., LTD.
  This product contains a module developed by the Independent JPEG Group.
- In this manual, each OS (Japanese version) is written for short as follows:
  - Windows XP is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® XP Professional operating system or Microsoft® Windows® XP Home Edition operating system.
  - Windows 2000 is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® 2000 Professional operating system.
  - Windows Me is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® Millennium Edition operating system.
  - Windows 98 is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system.
  - Windows 98SE is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows® 98 operating system SECOND EDITION.
  - Windows NT Server is the abbreviation for Microsoft® Windows NT® Server Network operating system Version 4.0.
  - It may describe like Windows XP, 2000, Me, 98 in parallel.
  - Windows 98 and Windows 98SE are described as Windows 98 in all.

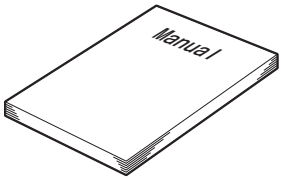
Basic package and optional accessories

Basic package

FOMA D851iWM
(including the written warranty and the rear cover D09)

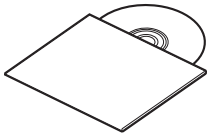


Instruction manual (this book)



Quick Reference Manual is appended on P420.

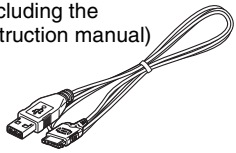
CD-ROM for FOMA D851iWM



Contains the “Manual for Data Communication” (in PDF format)

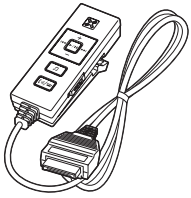
BeatJam Support Guide
BeatJam Music Transfer Quick Guide (a separate booklet)

USB Cable
(including the instruction manual)



(supplied by cooperating manufacturers)

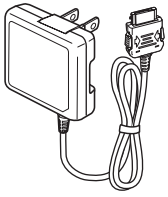
Remote Controller with Microphone D02
(including the written warranty and the instruction manual)



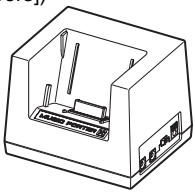
Headphones with built-in antenna D01
(including the written warranty and the instruction manual)

Optional accessories

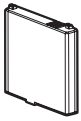
FOMA AC adapter 01
(including the written warranty and the instruction manual)



Desktop cradle D01
(including the written warranty, the instruction manual and the FM antenna [supplied by cooperating manufacturers])
☛P288



Battery pack D07
(including the instruction manual)

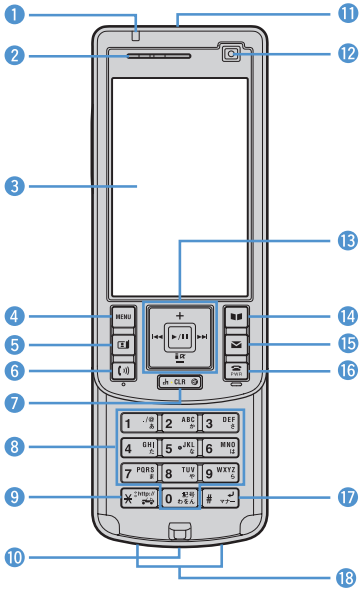


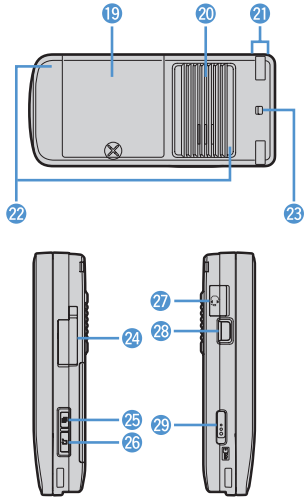
• Other optional accessories ☛P394

Before Using D851iWM

Names and functions of parts 26
Reading the display 30
Selecting the menu 32
Number of saved, registered and protected items in D851iWM 38
Using the UIM (FOMA card) 38
Attaching/removing the battery pack 41
Charging the battery of FOMA terminal 42
Checking the remaining battery level ..... Battery Level 45
Turning the power on/off ..... Power ON/OFF 46
Switching to English display ..... Select Language 47
Setting the date and time ..... Date and Time Setting 47
Notifying your phone number to the other party ..... Caller ID Notification 49
Checking your own phone number ..... Own Number 49

Names and functions of parts





Size (mm): 109 (H) x 50 (W) x 24 (D)
(when closed)
Weight (g): Approx. 136 (with battery pack)

1 **Call indicator**
Lights or flashes when a call or mail is received, FOMA terminal is opened/closed, shooting with the camera, etc. The lighting color and pattern can be set (☛P134). Lights or flashes for new information. Lights in red during charging.

2 **Earpiece**
Caller's voice comes out of here.

3 **Display ☛P30**

4 **MENU/upper left soft/Silent Mode key**
Use this key to display menus, perform the operation shown in the upper left part of the guide row, set/cancel Silent Mode, etc.

5 **Start video-phone/scroll/lower left soft key**
Use this key to make/answer video-phone calls, scroll mail or site display by a page, switch between upper/lower cases when entering characters, perform the operation shown in the lower left part of the guide row, etc.

6 **Start voice call/speakerphone/character key**
Use this key to make/answer voice calls, switch between ordinary and speakerphone calls, switch input modes for entering characters, etc.

7 **CLR i-channel/Clear key**
Use this key to display the i-channel list, delete entry, return to the previous screen, set/cancel Self Mode, etc. On the i-αppli stand-by display, press this key to start i-αppli.

8 **Dial keys**
Used to enter phone numbers and text and to select menu items.

9 **/Public mode (Driving mode) key**
Use this key to enter "", set/cancel Public mode (Driving mode), switch screen modes during the camera use, etc.

10 **Microphone**
Picks up your voice.

11 **Infrared data port ☛P311**
Exchange data with the infrared communication.

12 **Camera ☛P88, P158**
Used to take videos or photographs of yourself or send your image during a video-phone call.

13 **Easy Selector Plus**
Enter key
Use this key to perform the selected operation, activate Focus Mode, start i-αppli set for One-touch Button, etc.
Data Box/ ↑ key
Use this key to display Data Box menu, activate Camera, move the cursor upward, adjust volume, etc.
i-mode/i-αppli/ ↓ key
Use this key to display i-mode menu or i-αppli folder list, move the cursor downward, adjust volume, etc.

Received Calls/←(previous) Key
Use this key to display the received call history, switch between pages, move the cursor leftward, set/cancel Privacy Mode, etc.

Redial/→(next) key
Use this key to display the redial data, switch between pages, move the cursor rightward, etc.

14 **Phonebook/schedule/upper right soft key**
Use this key to display the phonebook or schedule, perform the operation shown in the upper right part of the guide row, etc.

15 **Mail/scroll/lower right soft key**
Use this key to display Mail menu, compose new mail, scroll mail or site display by a page, perform the operation shown in the lower right part of the guide row, etc.

16 **Power/End/Hold key**
Use this key to turn the power on/off, end calls or functions in operation, place incoming calls on hold, cancel Secret Mode, etc. Also, use this key to switch displaying/not displaying the custom stand-by display or calendar.

17 **#/Silent Mode/line-feed key**
Use this key to enter "#", set/cancel Silent Mode, start a new line when entering characters, etc.

18 **Auxiliary jack**
Used to connect the included remote controller with microphone or the desktop cradle (sold separately).

19 **Rear cover**

20 **Speaker**
Ring tone and other sounds come out of here. When the speakerphone function is used, the voice of the other party comes out.

21 **FOMA antenna (built-in)**
Take care not to cover the built-in antenna with your hand so that you can use the FOMA terminal under better reception conditions.

22 **MobaHO! antenna (built-in)**
When receiving MobaHO! broadcast using only the FOMA terminal, keep the antenna away from your body to improve reception conditions.

23 **Strap opening**

24 **External connection terminals ☛P44, P274**
Used to connect various optional accessories.

25 **TASK key**
Use this key during Multiaccess or Multitask.

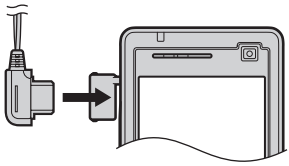
26 **Audio function key**
Use this key to display Answer Machine/Voice Memo menu, start Quick Record Message, use the Camera, stop ring tone/alarm sound, etc. You can also access the most recently used Audio Function by holding down this key for over a second on the stand-by display.

27 **Earphone/microphone jack**
Used to connect a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately).

28 **One-push open button**
Use this button to open FOMA terminal.

29 **Keylock switch ☛P150**
Use this key to set/cancel Key Lock.

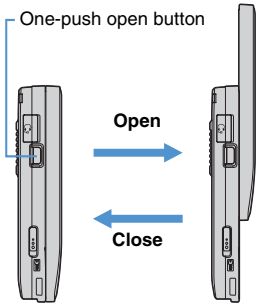
Connecting to earphone/microphone set with switch



- Connecting the included remote controller with microphone and headphones with built-in antenna ☛P29
- You can plug in a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) and use it. Using the earphone jack converter adapter P001 (sold separately) allows you to use an existing earphone/microphone set.

Opening/closing FOMA terminal

To open FOMA terminal, press the one-push open button. To close it, slide the front face (with the display) downward.



- Operations such as accessing the screen to reply to mail or to edit schedules or notes are made easily by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P219, P328, P341
- FOMA terminal allows you to make calls without opening it. You can also answer an incoming call by opening FOMA terminal and end or put on hold the call by closing it. ☛P65
- Please note that if you open the terminal by force without pressing the one-push open button or open and close it violently, it will cause the damage of the terminal.

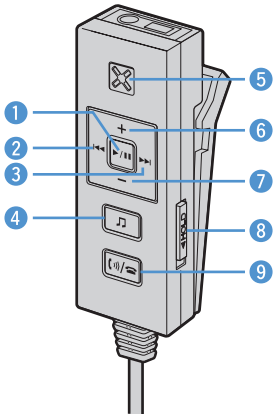
INFORMATION

● The auxiliary jack is for connecting the included remote controller with microphone or desktop cradle (sold separately). NEVER connect another connector as it may cause damage.

Using the included remote controller with microphone and headphones with built-in antenna

By connecting the included remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna to the FOMA terminal, you can use listen to MobaHO!, music and the FM Radio. Use the keys on the remote controller with microphone to operate and switch between the Audio Functions, start replay and select stations, etc. It is also possible to make and receive basic phone calls.

- Operation of the remote controller with microphone is possible whether the FOMA terminal is open or closed.
- For details, refer to the manual for the remote controller with microphone.
- An antenna for MobaHO! is built into the headphones with built-in antenna.



1 **Play/Pause key**
When listening to MobaHO!: To start recording, hold down for over a second. Pause recording when pressed during recording. Press again during pause to resume reception.
When the Music Player is in use: Start and pauses playback.
When the FM Radio is in use: Press again during pause to resume reception.

2 **Previous Song/Station key**
When listening to MobaHO!: Skips to the previous channel.
When the Music Player is in use: Skips to the previous song. Jumps back to the beginning of the current song if pressed during playback (if at least 1 second has elapsed). Rewinds if held down for over a second during playback.
When the FM Radio is in use: Returns to the previous preset station. Performs Auto Station Selection if held down for over a second.

3 **Next Song/Station key**
When listening to MobaHO!: Advances to the next channel.
When the Music Player is in use: Advances to the next song. Fast forwards if held down for over a second during playback.
When the FM Radio is in use: Advances to the next preset station. Performs Auto Station Selection if held down for over a second.

4 **Audio Function key**
Scrolls through the Music Player → FM Radio → MobaHO! pressed while one of the Audio Functions is in use.
Activates the Audio Function that was last used if held down for over a second either in the stand-by display or during use of either of the other Audio Functions*1. To quit the Audio Functions, hold down this key for over a second.
*1 Actual operation will differ depending upon the Audio Function in use. ☛P267

5 **Microphone**
Speak into this portion of the device.

6 **Volume Up key**
Increases the volume of the Audio Function currently in use.

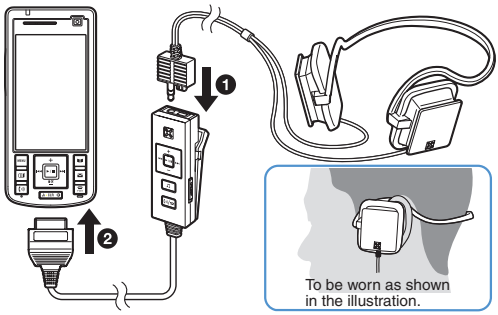
7 **Volume Down key**
Lowers the volume of the Audio Function currently in use.

8 **Hold key**
Slide down in the direction of the arrow ▼ to lock out the functions of all keys except for the key to prevent accidental operation. (It is not possible to lock out the key.) To turn off the hold function, slide the key up in the opposite direction of the arrow ▼.

9 **Start/Stop key** ☛P342
Hold down for over a second to make or receive a call.

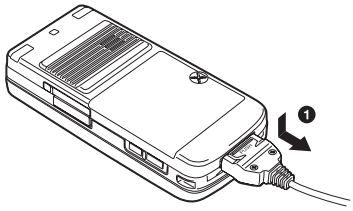
Connecting the remote controller with microphone

• Insert the connector plugs securely into the corresponding jack. If a plug is not securely inserted, you may be unable to hear any audio and/or the remote controller with microphone may not work.



❶ Insert the connector plug for the headphones with built-in antenna into the jack on the remote controller with microphone.
❷ With the side that says PUSH facing to the rear, insert the connector plug for the remote controller with microphone into the FOMA terminal's auxiliary jack.

Disconnecting the remote controller with microphone



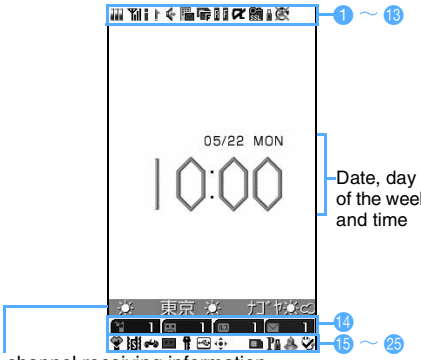
❶ While pushing in on the center of the side of the connector plug that says PUSH, pull the remote controller with microphone straight out.
❷ Hold the plug to the headphones with built-in antenna and unplug it from the included remote controller with microphone.

INFORMATION

- Do not connect and attempt to use the included remote controller with microphone and the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) simultaneously.
- Be sure to hold the connector jack and never pull on the plug when removing the included remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna as pulling on the plug may cause damage.
- Never pull on the cable or cord or hold dangle the main unit by the cable or cord when handling the included remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna.
- Do not insert pieces of metal, etc., into the jack on the remote controller with microphone that is used for the headphones with built-in antenna.
- Using the headphones with built-in antenna at a high volume can damage your ears. Do not exceed a volume at which you can hear and respond to others.
- Throwing or exposing the headphones with built-in antenna to strong impacts may result in damage to the device.

Reading the display

The description of icons displayed at the top or the bottom of the display are shown below:



i-channel receiving information

When you use the i-channel service, if ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes*** in Ticker Setting, the i-channel received information is displayed as ticker on the stand-by display. ☛P262

1 : Battery level ☛P45
漢/半/半英/半数/全/全英/全数/
: Character input mode ☛P361

2 : Received signal level ☛P46
圏外: Out of service area ☛P46
self: Self Mode is set ☛P146
: During data transfer ☛P311
In the audio memory mode ☛P274
Data link software in progress ☛P395

3 : In i-mode communication (during i-mode connection) ☛P180
: In i-mode communication (during packet communication) ☛P192, P217

4 : Infrared communication in progress ☛P311
Infrared remote control function in operation ☛P315

5 *1 : Speakerphone function in operation ☛P53
: Communication USB by hands-free compatible equipment in progress ☛P61
: Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit ☛P340

6 *1 : i-mode Mail and Message R/F storage space is full in the Center*2 ☛P218, P193
/ / : i-mode Mail or Message R/F storage space is full in the Center ☛P218, P193
: Unreceived i-mode Mail and Message R/F in the Center ☛P218, P193
/ : Unreceived i-mode Mail or Message R/F in the Center ☛P218, P193

7 *1 : Unread i-mode Mail or SMS storage space is full and SMS storage space is full on UIM ☛P241
: Unread i-mode Mail or SMS storage space is full ☛P217, P241
: SMS full on UIM ☛P241
: Unread i-mode Mail and SMS exist ☛P217, P241
: Unread i-mode Mail exists ☛P217
: Unread SMS exists ☛P241

8 / (blue/red)
: Unread Message R exists/unread Message R storage space is full ☛P192

9 / (green/red)
: Unread Message F exists/unread Message F storage space is full ☛P192

10 : i-αppli running ☛P249
: i-αppli stand-by display on ☛P126
: Starting i-αppli from the i-αppli stand-by display ☛P254
: i-αppli DX running ☛P249
: i-αppli DX stand-by display on ☛P126
: Starting i-αppli from the i-αppli DX stand-by display ☛P254

11 *1 : Displaying SSL page, using i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages and in SSL communication with i-αppli ☛P181
: Auto-send mail failed exists ☛P216
: Auto-send mail exists ☛P216

12 : Secret Mode is set ☛P151

13 : i-αppli auto start failed ☛P254

14 : Focus Mode icon ☛P37

15 : Silent Mode is set ☛P121
: Personalized silent mode is set ☛P122

16 : Ring alert volume is silent ☛P68
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set ☛P119
: Ring alert volume is silent and vibrator for incoming voice call is set ☛P68, P119

17 : Public mode (Driving mode) is set ☛P72

18 : Answer Machine is set ☛P75
: Recorded messages full ☛P75

19 : Key Lock is set (in gray when Key Lock is temporarily released) ☛P150

20 : Connecting to the external devices by the USB connection cable ☛P93

21 / ●
: Effective Easy Selector Plus keys in Focus Mode ☛P37

22 : Reading the UIM ☛P46

㉓ *1 : PIM Lock is set ☛P147
: Keypad Dial Lock is set ☛P148
㉔ : Alarm Clock is set ☛P325
: Schedule alarm is set ☛P328
: Alarm Clock and schedule alarm are set simultaneously

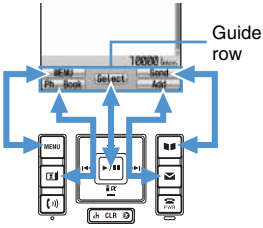
㉕ *1 : Software Update reserved ☛P408
: Auto-update of the latest pattern definition is failed ☛P410
: Auto-update of the latest pattern definition is succeeded ☛P410

*1 The current highest priority item is displayed. These icons are listed in the order of priority from the top.
*2 Displayed when the storage space for either i-mode Mail or Message R/F is full and other unreceived mail/ messages exist.

Reading the guide row

Operations that can be executed by pressing MENU, , , and are displayed in the guide row.

Example Guide row for the mail composition screen



Display positions and keys correspond as shown in the figure. In this manual, the operations displayed in the guide row are explained using the corresponding keys (MENU).
The operations displayed in the guide row differ depending on the screen.

- on the guide row corresponds to of the Easy Selector Plus (it may be different depending on the used function or site).

Reading the task bar

The icon for the function (task) in progress is displayed on the task bar (up to 9 icons). You can confirm functions being used and run. In addition, when receiving mails/messages, the reception result is scrolled.

Task bar (Example when schedule calendar is displayed during a voice call)

: Voice call
/
: Video-phone (64 K/32 K)
: Video-phone call through external device
: Mail
: Receiving i-mode Mail
: Receiving SMS
: Chat Mail
: Message R/F
: Checking for i-mode Mail/SMS
: i-mode/i-channel
: Bookmark/Internet Connection/Last Visited URL/Screen Memo/i-mode Shortcut
: i-αppli
: My Picture (*Image*)
: i-motion
: Melody
: Chara-den
: Camera
: Movie Camera
: Sound Recorder
: Listening to MobaHO!/ MobaHO! program list display/MobaHO! channel setting display
: Recording a MobaHO! broadcast
: Music Player
: FM Radio
: Phonebook
: Received Calls
: Redial
: Answer Machine/Voice Memo
: Own Number
: Setting an alarm/alarm sounding
: Scheduler
: Schedule alarm sounding
: Notepad
: Calculator
: Data exchanging with external device
: Saving to INBOX/setting reception method for infrared communication
/ (dark blue/gray)
: In the audio memory mode (communication is possible)/ (USB cable unconnected)
: 64K data communication
/
: Originating/communicating/ sending/receiving packet via USB
/ (dark blue/gray)
: Setting/holding each function
: Software Update activated
: Software Update notified
: Update Definition activated/ version display
: Setting each network service

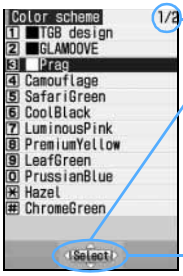
(black/gray)
: Listening to MobaHO! with Key Lock activated/MobaHO! program list display/MobaHO! channel setting display/ temporarily released

(black/gray)
: Key Lock activated/ temporarily released (shown in the Music Player display)

(black/gray)
: Key Lock activated/ temporarily released (shown in the FM Radio display)

Reading the list screen

Example *Color scheme* screen



The number of the currently displayed page and the total number of pages (when a list extends over multiple pages)

indicates that other selectable items exist above and below the selected item.
- to move the cursor
- If you press on the last item of the page, the next page appears, and if you press on the first item of the page, the previous page appears.

indicates that selectable items exist over multiple pages.
- to switch between pages
- You cannot switch between pages on the icon selection screen, etc.
- Color scheme names are named based on imagery.

INFORMATION

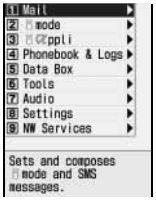
Note that the following cases may occur due to the characteristics of liquid crystal display (LCD) and they are not defects in FOMA terminal.
- FOMA terminal display is manufactured by taking advantage of highly advanced technology but some dots may be always or never lit.
- When the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal with the power turned on, residual images may remain for some time. Remove the battery pack with the power turned off.
- When a screen has been displayed for a certain time, if you change it to another screen with some operations performed, residual images of the previous screen may remain.

Selecting the menu

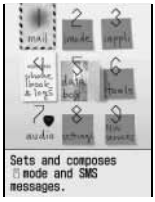
In addition to the normal menu, the simple menu which offers popular features is provided. (You can switch to the simple menu only when *Japanese* is set in Select Language.)
In the simple menu, the menu items are displayed in large letters. Also, you can create your original menu (Custom Menu ☛P334).

Display format for the normal menu and the custom menu

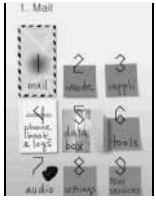
"Animation" in the normal menu is set by default. Select from the following types (Menu Setting ☛P132).
- The following screens are examples using the normal menu when ■ *Prag* is selected for the Style Theme setting.



List view



Tile display

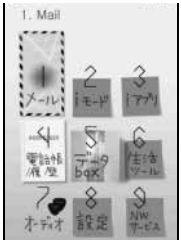


Animation*1

*1 Setting only possible in the normal menu.

Switching to the simple menu

1 MENU



The normal menu is displayed.

- When the custom menu is displayed: 📖

2 Press ✉

The simple menu is displayed.

■ **Switching to the normal menu: MENU ✉ on the stand-by display**

- To switch the custom menu: MENU 📖 on the stand-by display

Functions available on the simple menu

Some menus cannot be accessed from the simple menu.

Menu Item		Shortcut
でんわ	電話帳検索	MENU 1 1
	電話帳登録	MENU 1 2
	リダイヤル	MENU 1 3
	着信履歴	MENU 1 4
	伝言メモ一覧	MENU 1 5
	自局番号	MENU 1 6 / MENU 0
メール	受信メール	MENU 2 1
	送信メール	MENU 2 2
	未送信メール	MENU 2 3
	新規メール	MENU 2 4
	i モード問合せ	MENU 2 5
音楽／カメラ	モバ HO!	MENU 3 1
	ミュージックプレイヤー	MENU 3 2
	FM ラジオ	MENU 3 3
	カメラ	MENU 3 4
	マイピクチャ	MENU 3 5

Menu Item		Shortcut
音楽／カメラ	待受画面設定	MENU 3 6
	USB モード設定	MENU 3 7
i モード	i Menu	MENU 4 1
	Bookmark	MENU 4 2
	ラスト URL	MENU 4 3
	画面メモ	MENU 4 4
i アプリ	ソフト一覧	MENU 5 1
	待受画面設定	MENU 5 2
	i アプリ設定	MENU 5 3
データ BOX		MENU 6
設定／生活ツール	音／バイブ	MENU 7 1
	ディスプレイ	MENU 7 2
	アラーム	MENU 7 3
	電卓	MENU 7 4
	伝言メモ設定	MENU 7 5
	情報表示／リセット	MENU 7 6
	留守番電話	MENU 7 7

When the simple menu is set

- During calling or talking, you can see how to adjust the volume of caller's voice.
- In stand-by display, enter the phonebook No. (1 to 9) to see the registered names and telephone numbers. Key operations for making voice calls/video-phone calls are also shown. During voice calls, you can also press MENU, select ダイヤル入力 (Dial up) and enter a phonebook number to see the same information.

INFORMATION

- You cannot switch FOMA terminal to the simple menu when ***English*** is set in Select Language. Also, when you choose the simple menu, the setting for Select Language is not available.
- Even if you selected the simple menu before turning your FOMA terminal off, the menu will change to the normal one when you insert the UIM for which English display is specified as language and then turn the power on again.

Selecting functions from the menu

Select menu items using the dial keys (Shortcut operations). You can also use the Easy Selector Plus to select menu items.

- In this manual, the operation procedure is mainly explained in shortcut operations of the normal menu.
- When any lock function is set or the UIM is not inserted, some functions are disabled. When "List view" or "Tile display" is selected for the display style, the disabled functions are indicated by 🔒 or dimmed. When "Animation" is selected for the display style, a message will be displayed when you select a disabled item.

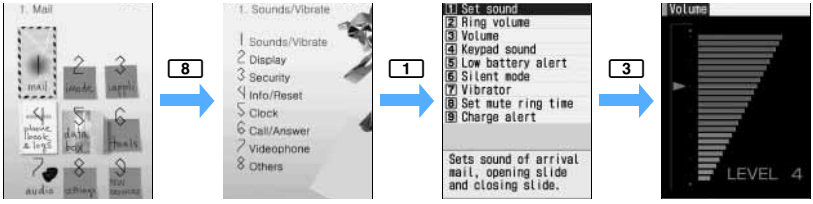
Selecting menu items with the dial keys (Shortcut operations)

Each menu item has a number (item number) and can be selected by pressing the corresponding key.

Example Executing ***Volume*** from the normal menu

1 MENU 8 1 3

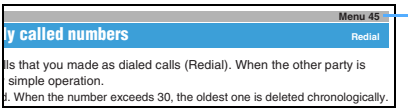
The screen for adjusting the volume is displayed.



When several shortcuts are available

When there are multiple shortcut operations, the shortcut operations other than the operation described in the operating procedure are shown at the far right of the title in the body text.

Example For redialing



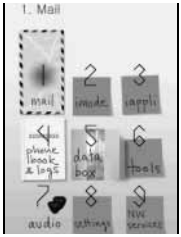
Press MENU to show the menu, then press 4 then 5 to show the redial list.

・ ✉ means pressing ✉, and ▼ means pressing ▼.

Selecting menu items with Easy Selector Plus

Example Executing *Volume* from the normal menu (■ *Prag* animation display)

1 MENU



- Select the desired menu item when other than displaying animations to display the description of the item's function.
- In case of the animation display, ◇ in the guide row is not displayed.

2 ◇ **to highlight *Settings*** ▶ ●

- In the simple menu: ↕ to highlight the desired item ▶ ● or ▷

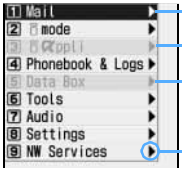
3 ↕ **to highlight *Sounds/Vibrate*** ▶ ●

- You can also select the item using ◇ when in the ■ *GLMV* Tile display or Animation display.

4 ↕ **to highlight *Volume*** ▶ ●

The screen for adjusting the volume is displayed.

Selecting menu items (List view)



Menu item that has been selected

Menu item that cannot be selected (Dimmed)

Lower-level menu exists.

↕ to highlight a menu item and press ● or ▷.

- You can also select an item by the dial key for the item number.
- To return to the previous menu: ◁ or CLR

Returning to the stand-by display or previous screen

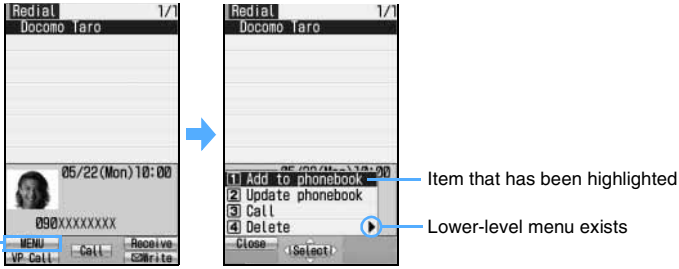
☎: Returns to the stand-by display. CLR: Returns to the previous screen.

Selecting functions from the submenu

When *MENU* is displayed at the upper left of the guide row, you can use the submenu to perform various operations.

Example Displaying the Redial submenu

1 [MENU] in the redial list



2 to highlight a submenu item ▶ [●] or [→]

- You can select an item by the dial key for the item number. Even for the same function, the item numbers may differ depending on the screen.
- To return to the previous menu: [←] or [CLR]
- To close the submenu: [MENU]

Setting each item on the screen

Selecting *Yes* or *No* on the confirmation screen

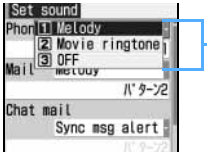
1 to highlight *Yes* or *No* ▶ [●]

- For some functions, items other than *Yes* and *No* may appear.

Selecting an item from the pulldown menu

1 to highlight an item

2 to display the pulldown menu ▶ to highlight an item



- You can select an item by the dial key for the item number.

3 Press [●]

Selecting an item from the check box

1 [↕] to highlight a check box ▶ [●]

The check box changes from ☐ to ☑, and is selected.

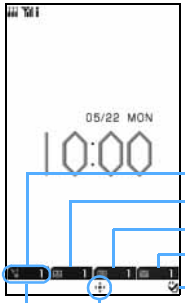
- Select the selected item (☑) to cancel the selection (☐).
- Depending on the function, select/cancel all items by pressing [MENU].
- You can select an item by the dial key for the item number.

Displaying information quickly

Focus Mode

When the icons such as 1 or 1 are displayed on the stand-by display, you can quickly display the information.

1 [●] ▶ [↔] to highlight an icon such as 1 or 1



- The number of stored items is displayed at the right of each icon.
- To cancel Focus Mode: [CLR] or [☎]
- You can also select the icon using [↕] when the ✓ or ✗ icon, indicating success or failure respectively of the auto-update of the latest pattern definition, is displayed.

Missed call (unanswered call) exists.
Unplayed recorded message exists.
Voice mail message exists.
Unread received mail exists.
Data updated automatically of the pattern definition exists.
Effective Easy Selector Plus keys
The color of the selected icon changes.

2 Press [●]

The screen for the selected icon is displayed.

- 1: The received call list is displayed, letting you check the date and time, the caller information, etc.
- 1: The recorded message list is displayed, letting you play the recorded messages.
- 1: The confirmation screen for playing voice mail messages is displayed, letting you play the messages.
- 1: The Inbox folder list is displayed. You can display unread mail.
- ✓/✗: The data updated automatically of the pattern definition can be checked.

INFORMATION

● When you select an icon and hold down [CLR] for over a second, the icon temporarily disappears from the screen. It reappears when information is viewed and the number of items changes.

Number of saved, registered and protected items in D851iWM

Type		Maximum number of saved/ registered items	Maximum number of protected items
Mail	Received mail*1, *2	1000	500
	Sent mail*1, *2	200	100
	Unsent mail*1, *2	200	100
	Template*1	100	—
SMS in the UIM*3		20	—
Message R*1		100	50
Message F*1		50	25
Bookmark		100	—
Screen memo*1		100	50

Type	Maximum number of saved/ registered items	Maximum number of protected items
i-αppli*4	100	100
Image*1	1000	—
Melody*1	500	—
Video/i-motion/ sound recorded with Sound Recorder*1	100	—
Chara-den*1	50	—
Channel logo*1	100	—
MobaHO!	500 songs	—

*1 Depending on the size of data, the actual number of items that can be saved and registered may be fewer.
*2 The total number of i-mode Mail and SMS.
*3 The total number of sent and received SMS. The number of delivery report is not included.
*4 Up to 5 items of Message i-αppli (as part of the 100 items, maximum number of i-αppli that can be saved) can be saved. Depending on the i-αppli size, the actual number of items that can be saved may be fewer.

INFORMATION

- Because the data saved in FOMA terminal may be lost due to failure, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal, it is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the important data in FOMA terminal. Please note that we are not responsible for any lost data.
- Depending on the function, the displayed file size of data in FOMA terminal may differ slightly.
- If you have a PC, you can use the FOMA D series data link software contained in the attached CD-ROM and the included USB cable to transfer and save the data such as mail, bookmarks, images, melodies, video/ i-motion to your PC.

Using the UIM (FOMA card)

Use the UIM (FOMA card) to store your phone number and other information.
Insert the UIM into FOMA terminal to use it.

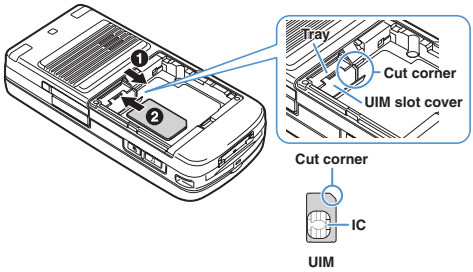
- For details on handling the UIM, refer to the UIM manual.

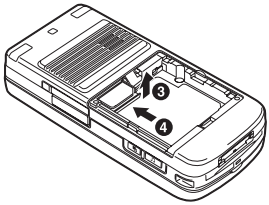
Inserting/removing the UIM

Use your FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted. If the UIM is not inserted in your FOMA terminal, first insert it.

- Before inserting or removing the UIM, turn the power off and remove the rear cover and battery pack. Attaching/removing the rear cover and battery pack ☛P41
- Insert or remove the UIM with FOMA terminal closed using both hands. Also be careful not to touch the one-push open button.

Inserting the UIM





❶**Pull out the cover to the UIM slot.**
Use your fingertip to pull out the cover to the UIM slot until the tray stops.

❷**Insert the UIM with the IC surface face down.**

❸**Replace the UIM slot cover in its original position parallel to the tray.**
Be sure to align the grooves in the UIM and the UIM slot cover.

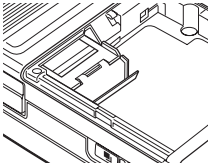
❹**Push the UIM in until it contacts the wall of the battery section**

Removing the UIM

❶**Pull out the cover to the UIM slot.**
- Refer to step ❶ in “Inserting the UIM”.

❷**Pull out the UIM.**

If the UIM tray comes out of the FOMA terminal



Reinsert the UIM tray and push it straight in.
- Only perform this procedure if the UIM tray has come out of the FOMA terminal.
- Exercise due caution as using undue force to install the UIM tray can damage the tray and parts in the FOMA terminal.

INFORMATION
- Insert or remove the UIM carefully as forcing it may damage the card.
- Carefully handle the removed UIM so that it does not become lost.

UIM security codes

The PIN1 and PIN2 codes are used for the UIM.
The both codes are set to “0000” at the time of subscription to the FOMA service. You can change this to any code (4 to 8 digits). ☛P142

UIM operation restriction function

FOMA terminal is provided with the UIM operation restriction function for protecting your data and files.

- When the data or files downloaded from sites or the data attached to mail are saved in FOMA terminal with the UIM inserted, the UIM operation restriction function is automatically set to these data or files.
- If the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal, the data or files with the UIM operation restriction function set cannot be displayed or played.
- Data or files with the UIM operation restriction function set cannot be transmitted via infrared communication.
- The data which is subject to the restriction is as follows:
  - ・Screen memo
  - ・Image inserted in the Deco-mail text
  - ・i-αppli (including the i-αppli stand-by display)
  - ・Image (including animation and Flash movie)
  - ・Melody
  - ・Movie memo
  - ・Message R/F
  - ・File attached to i-mode Mail
  - ・i-motion
  - ・Chara-den
  - ・Recorded message for video-phone
- For i-αppli with the UIM operation restriction set, the following operations are disabled when the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal:
  - ・Start
  - ・Operation setting for i-αppli
  - ・Changing the auto start function
  - ・Upgrade
  - ・Displaying the detail information of i-αppli
  - ・Automatic start
  - ・Setting the i-αppli stand-by display

INFORMATION

- When the data with the UIM operation restriction function enabled is set for the stand-by display, call image or ring tone, the settings for the image and sound return to the default if the UIM is replaced by another UIM or is removed from FOMA terminal. In this case, the sound and image that are actually generated/displayed may differ from the settings. Inserting the UIM that was used when the data was downloaded cancels the operation restriction of the data and restores the original settings. (Note that the setting may be canceled if the data was used for Random Display Image.)
- The UIM operation restriction function is not set to the data obtained via infrared communication or data link software or to the still images videos taken with the built-in camera.
- When the UIM is replaced to the other i-channel compatible terminal, the i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the stand-by display. After that, the information is updated automatically or if you press CLR on the stand-by display to display the channel list, the latest information is received and then displayed as ticker on the stand-by display.
- When the UIM is not inserted, the i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the stand-by display.

The settings saved into the UIM

The following settings are saved into the UIM. If the UIM is replaced, the settings saved in the replaced UIM become available.

- ***Font type***, ***Keep in SMS center***, ***SMSC***, ***Address*** and ***Type of Number*** of SMS Setting
- ***DoCoMo Cert***, ***User Certificate*** of Certificate Setting • ***My phone number*** of Own number • Select Language
- The PIN1/PIN2 code of the UIM, PIN1 code ON/OFF

Functional differences between the UIM types

There are two types of the UIM: green and blue. The functions differ depending on the type as shown below:

Item	UIM (green)	UIM (blue)	Page
Number of digits of phone number that can be registered in the UIM phonebook	Up to 26 digits	Up to 20 digits	P100
Certificate Download for using FirstPass	Available	Unavailable	P196
WORLD WING service	Available	Unavailable	P41
Service Dialing Number	Calling DoCoMo for Repairs and DoCoMo for General Inquiries available • Connecting to DoCoMo for Repairs and DoCoMo Information Center	Unavailable	P352

WORLD WING

WORLD WING is the DoCoMo FOMA international roaming service. By taking out the UIM (green) from the FOMA terminal you normally use and inserting it into FOMA terminal corresponding to the service or an overseas mobile phone (W-CDMA or GSM handset), you can make/receive calls usually in foreign countries with your own mobile phone number.

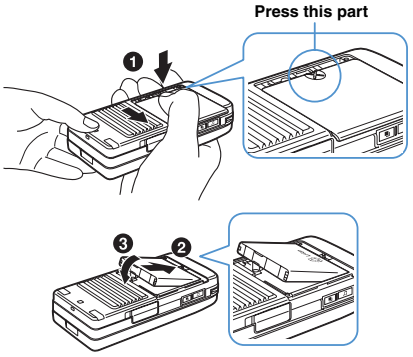
You can use WORLD WING without subscription.

- If you have not contracted WORLD WING for the FOMA service in the contract before August 31, 2005, a separate subscription is required to use WORLD WING.
- Some charge plan cannot be used in part.

Attaching/removing the battery pack

- Turn the power off and close FOMA terminal using both hands before attaching or removing the battery pack. Also be careful not to touch the one-push open button.

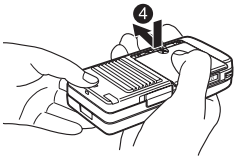
Attaching the battery pack



❶Remove the rear cover.
While pressing the top of the rear cover with your thumb, slide it in the direction of the arrow until it is removed.

❷With the surface with DoCoMo logo and the recycle mark of the battery pack facing up, insert the battery pack terminal into FOMA terminal at the angle as shown in the figure.
Do not force the battery pack terminal into FOMA terminal. Doing so could damage the battery pack terminal or the body connector.

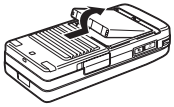
❸Push the battery pack in.



❹**Place the rear cover plate so that it extends about 2 mm beyond the edge of the FOMA terminal. Then, slide the cover in the direction of the arrow, pushing the center of the cover with your thumb until there is no gap left between the edge of the cover and the terminal.**

Failure to follow the correct procedure could damage the rear cover.

Removing the battery pack



❶**Remove the rear cover.**
❷**Lift up the projecting portion of the battery pack and push in the direction of the auxiliary jack to remove the battery pack.**

Battery recycling

FOMA terminal uses a lithium ion battery containing valuable materials that should be recycled. To protect the environment, return used batteries to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, NTT DoCoMo agent or recycling center.

● Please take the following precautions when recycling batteries:
- Attach a piece of adhesive tape on the terminals of used battery packs
- Do not disassemble or modify battery packs

Li-ion

INFORMATION

● The FOMA terminal display uses an active LCD. Due to the characteristics of the active LCD, residual images or crossbar may remain for a while when the battery pack is attached or removed. This is not a fault of FOMA terminal.

Charging the battery of FOMA terminal

When the battery level is low, charge the battery.

- The battery level icon shows how much charge remains in the battery. ☛P45

Charging time and operation time on full charge (estimates)

Charging time	Continuous call time	Continuous stand-by time	Continuous play time	Continuous reception time
Approx. 140 minutes	During a voice call: Approx. 170 minutes During a video-phone call: Approx. 90 minutes	While standing still: Approx. 420 hours While moving: Approx. 320 hours	MobaHO!: Approx. 6 hours Music: Approx. 20 hours	MobaHO!: Approx. 2 hours FM Radio: Approx. 25 hours

- Continuous call time is an estimate of call time for FOMA terminal when it can send or receive signals normally.
- Continuous stand-by time is an estimate of operation time of FOMA terminal when it is closed and able to receive signals normally. The call/stand-by time may be reduced to about half, depending on the amount of charge in the battery, the function settings, the ambient temperature and signal conditions (radio waves do not or hardly reach). Using i-mode communication reduces the call (communication)/stand-by time. Even if you do not make a call or use i-mode, the call (communication)/stand-by time will be reduced by composing i-mode Mail, or starting downloaded i-αppli software or the i-αppli stand-by display, or by using the Audio Functions.

- Continuous stand-by time (while standing still) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal when it is standing still, closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Continuous stand-by time (while moving) is the average operation time of FOMA terminal that is standing still, moving and outside the service area when it is closed and able to receive signals normally.
- Continuous play time is an estimate of the operation time, the included headphones with built-in antenna is being used, and the volume is set to level 13 (default setting at the time of purchase).
- Continuous play time for music playback is based on files saved in the ATRAC3plus format at a bit rate of 48 kbps.
- Continuous reception time is an estimate of the operation time of the FOMA terminal when the included headphones with built-in antenna is being used and the volume is set to level 13 (default setting at the time of purchase).
- Alternatively, if you perform data communication or Multiaccess, use Camera or play video/i-motion (including music data), the call (communication)/stand-by time will also be reduced.

Battery pack

- Use the battery pack D07.
- The battery pack is a consumable part and will gradually wear out. Each time it is charged, it will accept slightly less charge than the previous time. When the battery charge lasts only half as long as when it was new, replace it with a new one. The battery pack's life is about one year. This life may be shorter depending on the frequency of use.

Starting/ending charging and other items to note

The battery pack can be charged regardless of whether FOMA terminal is turned on or off. However, charging takes longer with the power turned on.

- When charging starts, the call indicator lights in red.
  When FOMA terminal is turned on, the charge alert sounds and the battery level icon blinks.

Icon	Call indicator	Meaning
(Charging: Blinks Charged: Lights)	Charging: Lights in red Charged: Goes off	Charging normally.

  ・The Battery icon will differ depending upon the Style Theme setting. You can change the displayed icon. ☛P134
  ・If the call indicator does not light red at the start of charging or if it flashes red, charging was unsuccessful. Be especially careful when using functions that consume relatively large amounts of energy such as the Audio Functions, as charging may not be possible if the FOMA terminal is hot. In this case, quit the function(s) being used and attempt the charging operation once again after the FOMA terminal cools off. If the battery pack still cannot be charged even after charging again, contact "Repairs" on the back of this manual.
- When charging is completed, the call indicator goes off.
  When FOMA terminal is turned on, the charge alert sounds and the battery level icon lights.
  ・If the battery level icon blinks, charging is not completed.
- You can set the charge alert not to sound. ☛P120
- Do not charge the battery for an extended period (longer than a full day) with FOMA terminal turned on. FOMA terminal uses power so the adapter continues charging until FOMA terminal is unplugged from the adapter. In such a case, the AC or DC adapter charges again but when FOMA terminal is removed in the middle of charging, the following could occur:
  ・Low battery level
  ・Message appears indicating that the battery runs down.
  ・FOMA terminal is operational for a short time.
- If the battery is sufficiently charged, connecting FOMA terminal to the AC or DC adapter may not start charging.
- If you use FOMA terminal while charging the battery for an extended period with the AC or DC adapter connected, there is a case where it becomes impossible to charge temporarily by temperature rise.

- Insert or remove the connector to/from FOMA terminal slowly and firmly without forcing it. ALWAYS press the release buttons while removing the connector from the FOMA terminal. Pulling on the connector with undue force can cause damage.
- Insert or remove the AC adapter connector straight to/from FOMA terminal.

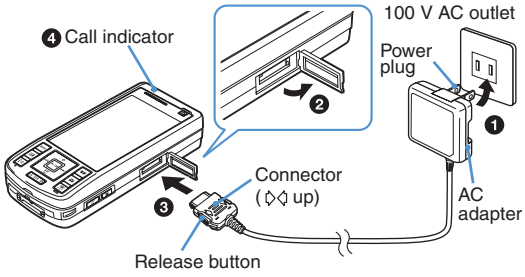
Charging from a wall outlet

Use the FOMA AC adapter 01 (optional) to charge the battery. Also it can be used with the desktop cradle D01 (optional).

You can charge the battery with FOMA terminal either closed or open.

- The battery pack can only be charged when it is attached to FOMA terminal.
- For details, refer to the manuals for the AC adapter and the desktop cradle.

■ Charging the battery with the AC adapter alone



❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100 V AC outlet.

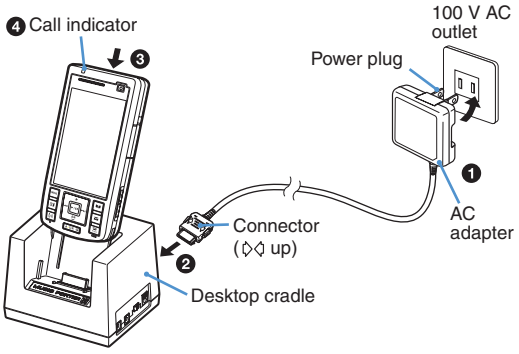
❷Open the external connection terminal cover of FOMA terminal.

❸Insert the AC adapter connector in firmly until it clicks.

❹Confirm that charging starts.

Confirm that the call indicator lights red. When charging is completed, remove the AC adapter connector from FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and unplug the AC adapter from the outlet. Then close the terminal cover.

■ Charging the battery in the desktop cradle



❶Unfold the power plug from the AC adapter and plug it into a 100 V AC outlet.

❷Insert the AC adapter connector in the desktop cradle until it clicks.

❸Insert the FOMA terminal at an angle, and sliding it along the back of the desktop cradle, as shown in the figure.

❹Confirm that charging starts.

Confirm that the call indicator lights red. When charging is completed, hold the desktop cradle in one hand, tilt the FOMA terminal forward, and then remove it from the desktop cradle by sliding it up along the back of the cradle.

- When inserting FOMA terminal into the desktop cradle, be careful not to put a strap in the cradle.
- When FOMA terminal is not inserted firmly or it leans, the battery is not charged normally. Insert FOMA terminal.

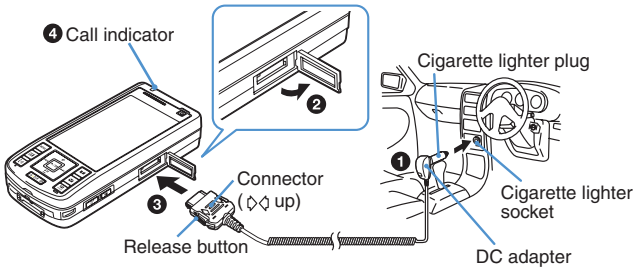
Charging in a car

Use the FOMA DC adapter 01 (optional) to charge the battery in a car. It can be used with negative ground cars (both 12 V and 24 V).

- For details, refer to the DC adapter manual.

❶Insert the cigarette lighter plug of the DC adapter into the cigarette lighter socket of the car.

❷**Turn off the power of FOMA terminal and open the external connection terminal cover.**
❸**Insert the DC adapter connector firmly until it clicks.**
❹**Check that charging starts.**
When charging is completed, remove the DC adapter connector from FOMA terminal while pressing the release buttons on both sides of the connector, and remove the cigarette lighter plug from the cigarette lighter socket. Then, close the terminal cover.

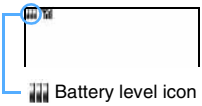


INFORMATION
- If you charge FOMA terminal with the car engine off, the car battery may be discharged. Charge the battery when the car engine is running.
- When not charging, remove the DC adapter from the cigarette lighter socket.
- The DC adapter fuses (2A) are consumable items. New fuses are available at automotive supply stores.

Checking the remaining battery level

Battery Level

The display indicates rough standard of the remaining battery level in 3 levels.



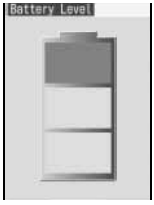
(Remaining battery level 3): Amply charged
(Remaining battery level 2): Charging is decreased.
(Remaining battery level 1): Recharging recommended
- The battery icon will differ depending upon the Style Theme setting. It is also possible to change the displayed icon. ☛P134

Checking the remaining battery level by sound and display

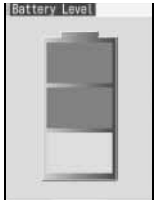
1 MENU 8 4 3

(Level 3)

Sounds 3 times.

(Level 2)


Sounds twice.

(Level 1)


Sounds once.

The remaining battery level is displayed. The confirmation sound rings by the sound set in Keypad Sound.

When the battery almost runs down

A message appears or a low battery alert sounds to indicate that the battery level is low. Charging the battery stops the low battery alert. If you want to stop it immediately, press ☎.

- In stand-by, a message indicating low battery appears. The message disappears by pressing [▼], but after a period of time, it reappears and the low battery alert sounds. At this time, all the icons on the top of the screen blink and after approximately one minute, the power turns off automatically.
- During a call, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece and a message indicating low battery appears. The message disappears by pressing [▼], [CLR] or [☎]. When approximately 20 seconds elapses after the low battery alert is heard, the call is cut off and the stand-by display reappears. Then, after approximately one minute, the power turns off automatically.

Setting the low battery alert not to sound

Low Battery Alert

Default ON

1 [MENU] [8] [1] [5]

2 **Press** [2]

- To set the alert: [1]

INFORMATION

● When the battery almost runs down during a call, even if *OFF* is set, the low battery alert sounds from the earpiece.

Turning the power on/off

Power ON/OFF

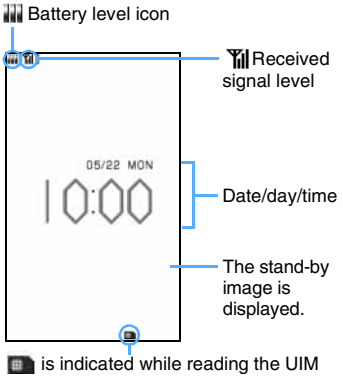
- If the power is turned on for the first time, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to perform Software Update. Note that the battery needs to be charged enough when performing. Please be sure to refer to “Updating Software” before performing. ☛P405

Turning the power on

1 [☎] **(for over 2 seconds)**

The wake-up screen appears and then the stand-by display is displayed. Displaying the wake-up screen may take some time.

- If Quick Start-up is set to *ON*, the time until the stand-by display is displayed becomes short.



is indicated while reading the UIM and disappears when reading is completed.

Display of received signal level				圏外
Status	Strong	Medium	Weak	Outside the service area and where radio waves are hard to reach

- If the date and time have not been set, a message indicating that is displayed. Press [▼] to set the date and time.
- If no UIM is inserted, a message indicating that insertion of the UIM is required is displayed. Turn the power off, insert the UIM and then turn the power back on.
- When PIN1 Code ON/OFF is set to *ON*, enter the PIN1 code.
- The following items can be changed:
  · Stand-by image ☛P122 · Battery level icon ☛P134
  · Display format of the time ☛P136

Turning the power off

1 ☎ **(for over 2 seconds)**

INFORMATION

- Calls may be cut off even when 📶 is indicated and you are not moving.
- When Reset Call Cost is set to ***ON***, entry of the PIN2 code is required.
- In the following cases, if you do not press any keys for about 90 seconds, the display disappears (except while shooting with the camera, etc.). It is the same also during a voice call. The display appears again if there is any key operation or incoming call.
  - When ***Turn light on*** is set to other than ***Always*** in Display Light Setting
  - During charging (when ***Turn light on*** is set to other than ***Always***, and ***AC adapter connected*** is set to ***Terminal settings*** in Display Light setting)

Switching to English display

Select Language

Default Japanese

1 MENU 8 2 7 2

2 Press 2

- To switch to Japanese display: 1

INFORMATION

- The setting information is saved to the UIM.

Setting the date and time

Date and Time Setting

The time setting can be performed in two ways: obtaining the time information from DoCoMo network to adjust the time setting of your FOMA terminal, or manually entering the current time to your terminal.

Default Auto time adjust: ON Offset: +, 00h00m

1 MENU 8 5 1

2 Select each item to set

- When you set ***Auto time adjust*** to ***ON***, ***Offset*** can be set. ***Date*** and ***Time*** cannot be set.

Auto time adjust : Set whether to perform the automatic time correction.
- To enter the date and time manually, set ***Auto time adjust*** to ***OFF***.

Offset : Specify the amount of time advance (+) or delay (-) so that your terminal's clock advances from/delays to the time obtained for a given length of time.
- Enter the time between 00h00m and 23h59m.
- Prefix 0 if the time and/or minute is single digit (0 to 9).

Date, Time : Set the date and time.

- Enter the year by the last 2 digits of the year. From January 1, 2000 to December 31, 2050 can be set.
- Enter the time in the 24-hour clock (00h00m - 23h59m).
- Prefix 0 if the month, date, time and/or minute is single digit (0 to 9).

- The entered numbers can also be increased or decreased by [▲▼]. Also, [◀▶] to highlight the number to change to enter it.

3 Press [📖]

When automatic time correction is set

The automatic time correction takes place when the UIM is inserted and you turn the power on in a location where radio waves reach.

- The automatic time correction sometimes causes a time error of several seconds. In addition, it may fail to correct the time depending on the radio wave condition.
- Even if the time information is received while i-αppli is running, the time may not be able to be corrected depending on i-αppli.
- When ***Auto time adjust*** is set to ***ON***, the time may not be corrected for a while. To enable the automatic time correction, turn the power off and then on.
- When no UIM is inserted or the FOMA terminal is out of the service area, the automatic time correction is not performed even if you turn the power off and then on.
- Time correction will not be implemented if you receive time information while listening to MobaHO!.

INFORMATION

● You cannot use the following functions when the date and time are not set:

- Random Display Image (When the timing switch is set to other than ***Open slide***)
- Auto Power ON/OFF
- Alarm Clock
- Scheduler
- Certificate Download ☛P196
- i-αppli auto start function ☛P253
- i-αppli DX requiring the time setting ☛P246
- Downloading i-motion with replay restrictions set ☛P298
- Data (schedule) transfer ☛P312, P313
- Software Update
- Update Definition
- SSL communication (authentication)
- MobaHO! reception
- MobaHO! programs

● If the date and time are not set, the date and time are not recorded for the following functions and "----/--/--" or "----------" is displayed.

- Redial/Received Calls
- Answer Machine/Voice Memo
- Notepad
- Date and time of the still image/video shot with the camera ☛P160
- Date and time of sent mail/unsent mail ☛P225
- Date and time of downloaded i-αppli (details) ☛P250
- Date and time the still image, melody, Chara-den, i-motion or mail template was saved or recorded ☛P309, P215

● The set time is retained even when the battery pack is replaced, but may be reset if the battery pack is removed for an extended period. In that case, set the date and time again.

● When Reset Call Cost is set to ***ON***, entry of the terminal security code is required.

Notifying your phone number to the other party

Caller ID Notification

Set FOMA terminal to send your phone number (caller ID) to be displayed on the other party's phone every time you make a call.

- The caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the other party's phone can display the caller ID.
- Caller ID Notification cannot be set in a location outside the service area. Set it in a location with good radio wave condition.
- For details, see "Network Services User's Guide".

1 MENU 9 5 1

- To check the current setting: MENU 9 5 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

2 **Enter the network security code** ▶ 1

- The network security code entered is masked with "✻".
- To hide the caller ID: 2

INFORMATION

- You can use the following ways to show/hide the caller ID.
  - Setting to show/hide the caller ID for each phonebook entry ☛P111
  - Setting to show/hide the caller ID when making a call ☛P57
- If you hear a guidance to request to show your caller ID when you make a call, call back after setting FOMA terminal to send your caller ID.
- When setting/operating the multiple caller ID notification methods at the same time, the caller ID is notified in the following priority. However, the setting of showing/hiding the caller ID shown on the display may be different from the actual setting.
  ① When you set the caller ID notification method in the dialing condition when making a call ☛P58
  ② When "186"/"184" is appended before the other party's phone number
  ③ When Caller ID Setting is set to the phonebook data
  ④ When Caller ID Notification is set

Menu 47

Checking your own phone number

Own Number

Check your phone number *(My phone number)*, name, mail address, etc.

Default My phone number: Phone number by default Other than that: Not recorded

1 MENU 0

- The phone number of the UIM inserted in FOMA terminal is displayed for *My phone number*.
- To check your i-mode Mail address: i-mode 1 to display iMenu ▶ Select *English* → 4 *Options* → 1 *Mail Settings* → *Confirm Mail Address*

INFORMATION

- To check your phone number during a call: 0

MEMO

Making/Receiving Calls

Making calls

Making calls 52
Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call.....55
Calling back previously called numbers ..... Redial 56
Setting whether to send your phone number for each call ... 186/184 Call 57
Making calls by setting the conditions 58
Using international calls ..... WORLD CALL 59
Making a call by specifying a sub-address ..... Sub Address 60
Setting the alarm indicating reconnection of the interrupted call ..... Reconnect Alarm 61
Suppressing ambient noises to improve the call quality ..... Noise Reduction 61
Talking without using hands in a car ..... In-car Handsfree 61

Receiving calls

Receiving calls 62
Receiving a call by switching from a voice call to a video-phone call 64
Enabling use of dial keys to answer a call ..... Any Key Answer 64
Setting to start talking by opening FOMA terminal ..... Open Answer 65
Disconnecting/continuing/holding a call by closing FOMA terminal ..... Close Setting 65
Using Received Calls ..... Received Calls 66
Adjusting the volume of the caller's voice ..... Volume Setting 67
Adjusting the ring volume ..... Ring Volume Setting 68
Setting operations for incoming voice/video-phone calls ..... Incoming Call Setting/Incoming Videophone Setting 69
Setting the priority screen for incoming calls during a call or packet communication ..... Priority Comm Mode 70

When you can/could not answer a call

Putting incoming calls on hold when you cannot answer right away ..... Response and Hold 70
Setting a response hold guidance ..... Status Message 71
Setting an on-hold tone ..... On-hold Tone 72
Using Public mode (Driving mode) ..... Public mode (Driving mode) 72
Using Public mode (power off) 73
Allowing the caller to leave message when you cannot answer the call ..... Answer Machine 75

Making calls

The procedures for those operations common to voice and video-phone calls are explained here.

- Do not cover the built-in antenna with your hands during a call.
- It is not possible to make phone calls, except for emergency calls (110, 119 or 118), while recording a MobaHO! broadcast.

1 Enter a phone number

Calling general subscriber phone	Always include the area code even when calling from the same city.
Calling mobile phone	090 - XXXX - XXXX, 080 - XXXX - XXXX
Calling PHS phone	070 - XXXX - XXXX

- You can enter up to 80 digits for the phone number. However, only 24 digits are displayed.
- To correct the phone number: CLR
- To return to the stand-by display: CLR (for over a second)

2

You will hear a dial tone. You can start talking when the call is answered.

- If the phone of the other party is busy, you will hear a busy signal. Press to end the call and make a call again later. You can call back quickly using Redial.
- If the power of the other party's mobile phone or PHS is turned off or the other party is in an area where radio waves are hard to reach, a guidance informs that the connection is unavailable.

3 when you finish the call

- To end the call by closing FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting.

INFORMATION

- You can also make a call in order of Step 2, Step 1. A voice call will be made automatically about 5 seconds after you have pressed and entered the phone number.
- If a guidance to request your caller ID is heard when a call is made, call again after you have set FOMA terminal to send your caller ID.
- When you subscribe to Multi Number, you can call by specifying a registered multi number. ☛P353

Putting calls on hold while talking

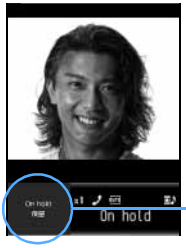
On-hold

Putting the call on hold while talking allows you to talk without the caller hearing your voice.

- Callers are charged for the time spent on hold.

1 [ ] during a call

On-hold during a voice call



On-hold during a video-phone call

The call is put on hold and a guidance (on-hold tone) is played. For video-phone calls, the on-hold image is displayed on your and the other party's terminals.

- Press [ ] or [ ] while a voice call is on hold to cancel the hold.
- Press [ ] while a video-phone call is on hold to cancel the hold and send the image that has been sent before the hold. Press [ ] or [ ] to cancel the hold and send your image to the other party and press [ ] to cancel the hold and send a substitute image.

INFORMATION

- To put the call on hold by closing FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting.

Using the speakerphone function

You can make a call allowing the voice of the other party to be heard from the speaker.

1 Enter a phone number ▶ [ ] (for over a second)

- Making a video-phone call: [ ]
  To make a video-phone call with the speakerphone function on when ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***OFF*** in Videophone Settings, press [ ] for over a second.
- When you make a video-phone call, the speakerphone function is automatically turned on. To make a video-phone call without turning on the speakerphone function, change the setting in Videophone Settings.
- You can turn on/off the speakerphone function by pressing [ ] while dialing or the phone is ringing, or by pressing [ ] or [ ] during a call.
- is displayed while the speakerphone function is on.
- The operation is the same as when operating from the phonebook, redial, received call, recorded message and voice memo lists.
- The speaker volume can be adjusted during voice calls by pressing [ ] and then [ ], and during video-phone calls by pressing [MENU] [7] and then [ ]. This setting will be saved even after the call and will also be reflected in the playback volume of video-phone call recorded messages.

INFORMATION

- When the speakerphone function is turned on, the volume may suddenly increase and damage your ears, so use it with FOMA terminal away from your ears.
- If a call is hard to hear with a large amount of noise around you or the other party, turn off the speakerphone function.
- Talk to FOMA terminal within about 30 cm.

- When the included remote controller with microphone, a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) or the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) is connected to FOMA terminal, use the connected device to communicate.
- The speakerphone function can be used even when Silent Mode is on.

Operation during voice calls

The following operations can be performed from the submenu:

Submenu item	Description	Page
1 ***Switch to V-phone***	Switches from a voice call to a video-phone call.	P55
2 ***Received calls***	Displays received calls.	P66
3 ***Redial***	Displays redials.	P56
4 ***Set time***	Sets the date and time.	P47
5 ***Reconnect alarm****1	Allows setting an alarm sound indicating reconnection of a call under improved signal quality which has been cut off due to poor signal quality.	P61
6 ***Quality alarm****1	Sets whether to sound an alarm when your call is about to be cut off due to poor signal quality.	P120
7 ***Terminal close***	Sets the operations (whether the call is disconnected, continued or held) when FOMA terminal is closed during a call.	P65
8 ***Dial up***	Allows making a call to another party during a call using Call Waiting Service.	P350
9 ***Volume***	Adjusts the earpiece volume.	P68

*1 The setting can be changed while an alarm sounds. It becomes effective when the alarm is stopped.

•The following key operations are available during a call:

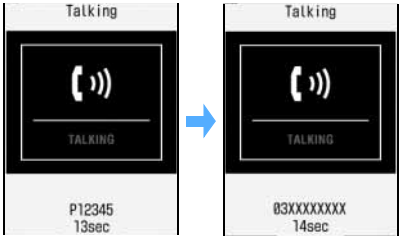
- : Adjust the volume
- : Display received calls
- : Display redials
- : Activate Camera
- : Start the phonebook
- (for over a second): Record the other party's voice (Talking Voice Memo)

Entering pauses or timed pauses

Pauses and timed pauses apply only to voice calls.

Example Calling to "03XXXXXXXXP12345" (P=Entered pause)

When you press after the call is connected, the numbers after the pause are dialed.



Entering a pause "P"

A pause (P) is used for sending messages to beepers*, operating the answering system at home, reserving tickets, etc. At the point the pause (P) is entered, the dial digits are separated and a tone signal (DTMF) is sent.

1 [*] (for over a second)

- You cannot make a call if a pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

Entering a timed pause "T"

A timed pause (T) is used to dial outside line numbers with extensions. Enter "T" between the outside line and extension number to dial the extension number after a set number of seconds following the outside line number.

1 [#] (for over a second)

- Timed pauses can be entered in succession.
- Each timed pause is followed by a second interval.
- You cannot make a call if a timed pause is entered at the beginning of the phone number.

INFORMATION

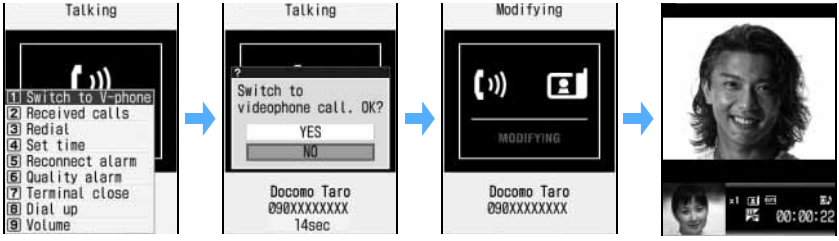
- Tone signals (DTMF) may not be received depending on the receiving device.
- You cannot make a call to another party by putting the current call on hold and entering a pause (P) or timed pause (T).
- When it is necessary to send tone signals (DTMF) following voice prompts as in making ticket reservations, the speakerphone function is useful. In this case, input tone signals (DTMF) after switching to the speakerphone.

Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call

You can switch to a video-phone call by operating from the submenu during a voice call when the other terminal is compatible with switching calls. Switching can be performed only from the terminal which made the voice call.

- This operation can be performed between the terminals that support switching between voice call/ video-phone call.
- To switch to a video-phone call, the other party needs to set *Indication ON* of Notify Switchable Mode in advance. ☛P92

1 [MENU] [1] during a voice call ▶ Select *YES*



- A guidance informing that the call is switched is played during switching.
- Select *NO* to return to the voice call talking screen.
- When *Speakerphone* is set to *ON* in Videophone Settings, the speakerphone function is automatically turned on when the call is switched to a video-phone call.

* From January 2001, the DoCoMo display beeper name has changed to "QUICKCAST".

INFORMATION

- During packet communication, disconnect the packet communication and switch to a video-phone call.
- When the other party is during packet communication, the call cannot be switched to a video-phone call.
- While talking on the phone using Call Waiting Service, you cannot switch the call to a video-phone call.
- It takes about 5 seconds to switch. In addition, it may take time to switch depending on radio wave conditions.
- Depending on radio wave conditions, a voice call may not be switched to a video-phone call or may be disconnected.
- A second call received while switching calls is rejected.
- The speakerphone function is turned off every time a voice call and video-phone call are switched.
- The settings (such as selecting the frame) during a video-phone call are canceled every time a voice call and video-phone call are switched.
- Call charges are calculated for the voice and video-phone portions of all calls according to their respective durations.
- The call is not charged while ***Modifying*** is displayed.
- Switching from a video-phone call to a voice call ☛P83

Menu 45

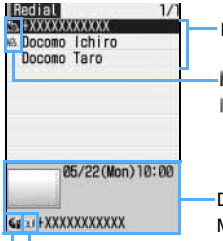
Calling back previously called numbers

Redial

This function records the calls that you made as dialed calls (Redial). When the other party is busy, etc., you can redial by simple operation.

- Up to 30 calls are recorded. When the number exceeds 30, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.

1 ▶ Highlight a party in the redial list



Phone number, name*1

No. : Call with the caller ID set to show

No. : Call with the caller ID set to hide

Date and time of dialing, phone number, image*2 of the highlighted party
Multi number specified*3

: Video-phone call

: International call

*1 When the phone number is registered in the phonebook (While not in Secret Mode, the phone numbers you dialed are displayed in the redial data even if they are registered in the phonebook with Secret Attribute.)

*2 When the image is registered in the phonebook

*3 When you subscribe to the Multi Number service (the name of Basic Number or Additional Number specified for the call)

- To switch between the redial/received call list: [📖]

■ Registering an entry in the phonebook:

① **Highlight a redial ▶** [MENU] [1]

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [MENU] [2]

② [1] **or** [2] **▶ Register the name or address** **☛P97, P100**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [1] or [2] ▶ Select an entry ▶ Revise registered information ☛P108

■ **Composing SMS: Highlight a redial ▶ [✉] (for over a second)**
The SMS composition screen with the redial phone number specified as the address is displayed.
- If the redial phone number is saved in the phonebook together with mail addresses, pressing [✉] displays the i-mode Mail composition screen with the first mail address specified as the address. If not, the mail composition screen is displayed with the redial phone number specified as the address.
- If the destination is registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook will appear in the To field.

2 Press [📞]
A voice call is made.
- To make a video-phone call: [📹]
- To make a call with the same call type as the highlighted redial: [⬇]
  - The redial dialed by 32K video-phone call is dialed by 64K video-phone call.

INFORMATION
- You can make calls by setting conditions. ☛P58
- When you switch between a voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call type (voice call/video-phone call) that was specified when you dialed will be recorded in the redial data.
- When the date and time have not been set, the date and time are not recorded in the redial data.
- When the same number is dialed, only the most recent call is recorded for each caller ID preference: show, hide or no setting.
- Selecting a multi number registered for Multi Number ☛P353

Deleting redials
Delete Redial

1 [📞]

2 Highlight a redial ▶ [MENU] [4] [1]
- To delete all: [MENU] [4] [2]

3 Select *Yes*

Setting whether to send your phone number for each call
186/184 Call

Set whether to make your phone number (caller ID) to be displayed on the other party's terminal when you make a call.
- The caller ID is your important information. Carefully consider whether to send your caller ID.
- The caller ID is displayed only when the other party's terminal has the ability to display caller ID.

Making calls by adding "186"/"184" to the phone numbers

Prefix a specific number to the beginning of the phone number when you make a call.

■ **Showing your caller ID: [1] [8] [6] ▶ Enter the other party's phone number ▶ [📞] (for voice call) or [📹] (for video-phone call)**

■ **Hiding your caller ID: [1] [8] [4] ▶ Enter the other party's phone number ▶ [📞] (for voice call) or [📹] (for video-phone call)**

INFORMATION

- If a guidance to request your caller ID is heard when you make a call, call again by adding “186”.
- When making an international call, the caller ID may not be notified depending on the going phone company even if “186” is added.
- When making a call by adding “186”/“184” to the other party’s phone number, the phone number with “186”/“184” added is recorded in the redial data.
- Caller ID notification priority ☛P49

Making calls by setting the conditions

This function allows you to select the call type, show/hide your caller ID, select a multi number and append a prefix for each voice/video-phone call.

1 Enter a phone number ▶ MENU 3

- The operation is the same as when operating from the list of recorded messages or voice memos.

2 Select each item to set the dialing conditions

Call Type : Select from *Voice call*, *64K V.phone* or *32K V.phone*.

Caller ID : Set to show/hide caller ID.

- Caller ID notification priority ☛P49

Multi No. : Select the number that will be sent as you caller ID from between the Basic Number and Additional Numbers. ☛P353

Prefix : Select the number (prefix) appended before the phone number.

- Prefix ☛P60

3 MENU ▶ Select *Yes*

A call is made by the settings.

- When you select *64K V.phone* or *32K V.phone* in *Call Type*, you can select *Chara-den call* to select Chara-den to be displayed during a video-phone call.

INFORMATION

- In the redial list, the received call list, the list/details (*TOP/Phone*) screen of FOMA terminal phonebook, the list/details screen of UIM phonebook, the details screen of Own Number or the member list screen for schedule, press MENU and select *Call* or *Phone/Msg* → *Call*.
- In case of international call, the caller ID may not be notified depending on the going phone company even when *Notify* is selected for *Caller ID*.

Using international calls

WORLD CALL

DoCoMo international call service “WORLD CALL”

- The international call service “WORLD CALL” is available for DoCoMo mobile phones.
- How to call

0 0 9 1 3 0 ▶ 0 1 0 ▶ Enter the other party’s country code ▶ area code ▶ phone number ▶ [call]

- The above phone number can be registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- When the area code begins with “0”, dial without “0”. (When calling to a general subscriber phone and other phones in Italy, you need to dial “0”.)

- You can call to approximately 220 countries and regions around the world.
- WORLD CALL charges are added to the FOMA service charges every month.
- No subscription charges or monthly fee is required.
  - ・You were subscribed to “WORLD CALL” as one of standard services at the time of subscription to the FOMA service (unless you request not to subscribe to it).
- Changes in international call dial procedure
  MY LINE service is not applicable to mobile telephone communications, including WORLD CALL service. However, along with the introduction of MY LINE service, the dialing procedure for international communications using a mobile telephone was changed. Consequently, the previous dial procedure (without prefix “010”) no longer be used.
- Contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual for details.
  - ・To use international call services other than the DoCoMo service, contact each carrier for details.
- Some billing plans are not available.

“International video-phone” calls to parties using specific overseas 3G mobile phone terminals can be made by dialing as described above and placing a call in the video-phone mode.
- For the countries and overseas carriers you can connect to, visit the DoCoMo website.
- The image of the other party displayed on FOMA terminal may be distorted or connection may not be established depending on the terminal at the other end of the international video-phone line.

Using “WORLD CALL” by simplified dialing

Auto Assist Setting

When *Auto* is set for this setting, entering “+” followed by a country code and phone number makes an international call easily by automatically appending “009130010” for international call.
- If “+” is prefixed to dial followed by the country code of Japan “81”, “009130010” for international call is not appended even when *Auto* is set for this setting.

Default Auto

1 MENU 8 6 8 3

2 **Press** 1
- To cancel the setting: 2

■ **Making a call using Auto Assist Setting: 0 (for over a second) ▶ Enter a country code ▶ phone number ▶ [call]**

Setting numbers other than "WORLD CALL" Prefix

By registering a number to add to the beginning of the phone number (prefix) in advance, you can add a prefix even after entering the phone number to make an international call easily.

- The default setting is "009130010" for international calls.

Default 009130010

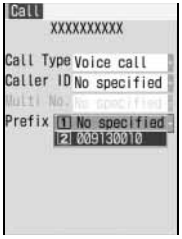
1 MENU 8 6 8 2

2 **Select *Prefix1* to *3* field ▶ Enter a number**

- Up to 3 numbers in total and up to 10 digits for each number can be entered.
- Do not include a pause or timed pause in the number (prefix). If you set a prefix containing a pause or timed pause, you cannot add the prefix when making a call.
- "009130010" can be changed to another prefix.

3 **Press** 📖

■ **Selecting a prefix when making a call:**



① **Enter a country code ▶ phone number**
② MENU 3 ▶ **Select *Prefix* field**
③ **Select a prefix number**
④ MENU ▶ **Select *Yes***

Making a call by specifying a sub-address Sub Address

Specify a sub-address to call a specific phone or communication device.

- This setting is also used to select the contents in a video delivery service, "V-Live".

Default ON

1 MENU 8 6 8 4

2 **Press** 1

- To cancel the setting: 2

■ **Making a call by specifying a sub-address: Enter a phone number ▶ ✳ ▶ Enter a sub-address ▶ 📞 (for a voice call) or 📹 (for a video-phone call)**

- The sub-address needs to be set for the other party's terminal or communication device.

INFORMATION

● Even when Sub Address is *ON*, if "✳" is entered after entering a pause, timed pause or "#", it is not recognized as a sub-address delimiter and sent as tone signals (DTMF) containing "✳".

Setting the alarm indicating reconnection of the interrupted call Reconnect Alarm

Set an alarm that is heard at the time of reconnecting a voice call or video-phone call interrupted by poor signal conditions in a tunnel or behind a building when signal conditions improve.

- The other party's voice is not heard while signals are disrupted.
- The time until the call is reconnected depends on line use or signal conditions. (The approximate time is a maximum of 10 seconds.)
- Note that the call is charged for the time until the call is reconnected (up to 10 seconds).
- The call may be cut off before the alarm sounds depending on line use or signal conditions.

Default High alarm

1 MENU 8 6 9 2 ▶ 1 to 3

Suppressing ambient noises to improve the call quality Noise Reduction

By suppressing ambient noises during a call, the other party can hear your voice clearly and you can also hear the other party's voice clearly.

- It is recommended that this function be usually set to *ON*.

Default ON

1 MENU 8 6 9 1

2 **Press** 1

- To cancel the setting: 2

Talking without using hands in a car In-car Handsfree

You can make and receive voice calls from a handsfree compatible device by connecting FOMA terminal via USB to such device as the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional) or car navigation system.

- For operations of handsfree devices, refer to the instruction manual for each handsfree device. Note that the FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 (optional) is required to use the In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01 (optional).

INFORMATION

- The display and ring tone for incoming calls follow the FOMA terminal settings.
- If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the ring tone sounds from a handsfree device regardless of whether Silent Mode is on or the ring tone settings on FOMA terminal.
- The operation during incoming calls in Public mode (Driving mode) follows the Public mode (Driving mode) settings.
- If a video-phone call is made from a handsfree compatible device using the phonebook or redial data, the communication speed set from the handsfree compatible device is used. If it is not set, the video-phone call is made at fixed 64K.
- When a video-phone call is made/received from a handsfree compatible device, a substitute image is sent to the other party.

● The operation during incoming calls when Answer Machine is set follows the Answer Machine settings.
● If the setting is made to play sounds from FOMA terminal, the operation when FOMA terminal is closed during a call follows Close Setting. If the setting is made to play sounds from a handsfree device, the call continues even if FOMA terminal is closed, regardless of Close Setting.

Receiving calls

The procedures for those operations common to voice and video-phone calls are explained here.

- For voice calls, calls can also be answered by pressing 0 to 9, *, and # other than (Any Key Answer). ☛P64

1 A call is received

The ring tone sounds, the display light turns on and the call indicator lights/flashes.

- To put the call on hold (Response and Hold):

2

You can talk. The call duration is displayed.

- To put the call on hold (On-hold):
- To turn on the speakerphone function: or
- You can also answer the call by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P65

3 when you finish the call

- To end the call by closing FOMA terminal, change the setting in Close Setting.

Display information

The caller's phone number, name, image or video/i-motion will be displayed on the screen according to the dialing condition of the caller and the FOMA terminal settings. The name or phone number can be set not to be displayed. ☛P131

■ When the other party has sent their caller ID

When the phone number of the other party is not registered in your phonebook, only the phone number and the image set in Incoming Call Setting or Incoming Videophone Setting will be displayed.

If the phone number of the other party is already registered in your phonebook, the name and phone number are displayed. In addition, when Contact Image is *ON*, the image or video/i-motion set in the phonebook is also displayed. ☛P130

■ **When the other party's caller ID is not notified**

The reason why no caller ID is sent is displayed.

Reason for no caller ID	Description
User unset	The caller selected not to send the caller ID.
Payphone	The call was made from a payphone, etc.
Not support	The call was made from a party who cannot send caller ID, such as a call from overseas or from a general subscriber phone via forwarding service (however, caller ID may be displayed depending on connecting phone companies.)

When a voice call arrives, an incoming operation or image set in Anonymous Caller is prioritized. When a video-phone call comes in, the incoming image will depend upon the Incoming Videophone setting.

Operations while receiving calls

When there is an incoming voice call, you can perform the following operations from the submenu. (When you set Arrival Call Act to *Answer*, the same operation can also work when there is another incoming call during a call.)

Submenu item	Description
1 *Call Rejection*	Disconnects the call (the caller does not pay for the call).
2 *Voice Mail**1	Connects the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center.
3 *Call Forwarding**2	Forwards the incoming call to the forwarding phone number.

*1 Valid when you use Voice Mail Service and have received a voice call.

*2 Valid when you use Call Forwarding Service and have set a forwarding phone number.

- [♫] (for over a second): Answer by Answer Machine (Quick Record Message)
- [♫]: Stop the ring tone/vibrator
- [▲▼]: Adjust the ring volume

When you hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) while talking

If you subscribe to Voice Mail, Call Waiting or Call Forwarding Service, you will hear beeps (call waiting ring tone) when you receive another incoming call while talking and the following operations can be performed:

Service	Operation	Page
Voice Mail Service*1	Connects the incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center.	P348
Call Waiting Service	Puts the current call on hold and answers the second call.	P349
Call Forwarding Service*1	Forwards the incoming call to the forwarding phone number.	P350

*1 You can also perform this operation from the submenu if you have turned on the Arrival Act setting and selected *Answer* under the Arrival Call Act setting.

- If you do not subscribe to Call Waiting Service, you cannot answer calls even if you hear beeps.

INFORMATION

- When a call forwarded from FOMA terminal arrives, the phone number from which it was forwarded is displayed if it is not registered in the phonebook. If it is registered, the name is displayed. However, the phone number or name may not be displayed depending on the forwarding source.
- Even if video/i-motion is set to the image for incoming calls in the phonebook or Incoming Call Setting, it is not played and the first frame of the video/i-motion is displayed when there is an incoming voice call during a voice call.
- When you receive an international call, a plus sign (+) appears at the beginning of the caller ID.
- If a call is received while you are playing music with the Music Player, playback will be paused.
- If a call is received while you are listening to the FM Radio, reception will be paused.
- For calls received from callers not registered in the phonebook, you can reject calls, or set the ring tone or vibrator ringer action not to start immediately. ☛P154, P153
- Call rejection can be set for some parties registered in the phonebook. ☛P151

Receiving a call by switching from a voice call to a video-phone call

- The switching operation can be performed only from the side which made the voice call. It cannot be performed from the side which received the voice call.
- To receive the request of switching to a video-phone call, set ***Indication ON*** of Notify Switchable Mode. ☛P92

1 Receive the request of switching to a video-phone call during a voice call

- A guidance informing that the call is switched is played during switching.

2 Select *YES*

The call is switched to a video-phone call and your self image is sent to the other party.

- To send the substitute image to the other party: Select ***NO***
- When you select ***YES***, your self image is sent for the first time.

Enabling use of dial keys to answer a call

Any Key Answer

Allows you to answer a call by pressing [0] to [9], [*] or [#] other than [📞].

- This function is available for voice calls. However, it is unavailable when receiving a call while talking.

Default ON

1 [MENU] [8] [6] [5]

2 Press [1]

- To cancel the setting: [2]

Setting to start talking by opening FOMA terminal

Open Answer

• This function is available only for voice calls (available even while Key Lock is on).

Default OFF

1 MENU 8 6 8 5

2 **Press** 1

• To cancel the setting: 2

Disconnecting/continuing/holding a call by closing FOMA terminal

Close Setting

• This function does not operate during 64K data communication or packet communication.

Default Continue

1 MENU 8 6 9 5

2 1 **to** 3

End the call : Ends the call.

Continue : Continues the call.

On hold : Puts the call on hold. The other party hears a guidance (on-hold tone).

INFORMATION

● When ***On hold*** is set, the operations are as follows:

- If you close the FOMA terminal during a video-phone call while sending a still image or your image with frame on it, the still image or frame will be canceled after the hold is released.
- If you close the FOMA terminal during tone signal (DTMF) batch transmission, such as sending tone signals after pressing Pause (P), the call will remain connected.
- If you close the FOMA terminal while switching between a voice call and video-phone call, the call will remain connected.

● When you close the FOMA terminal during a call using the included remote controller with microphone, a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) or other handsfree compatible devices (available in market) connected, the call continues regardless of this function's setting if the settings is made to play sounds from the connected device. Even if you remove the included remote controller with microphone, the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) or handsfree compatible device in this state, the call will continue.

● When you close the FOMA terminal while recording a message, the recording is continued regardless of this setting.

● This setting is applied when FOMA terminal is closed while recording a talking voice memo/movie memo. When ***On hold*** is set, the contents which were being recorded by just before putting on hold are saved.

● When ***Continue*** is set, the same image will be sent even if you close the FOMA terminal.

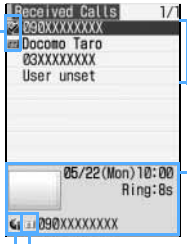
Using Received Calls

The calls that you received, and unanswered calls (missed calls) are recorded in memory. Recorded messages are also included in the list.

- Up to 30 calls are recorded. When the number exceeds 30, the oldest one is deleted chronologically.

Example Making a call from the received call history

1 ▶ Highlight a received call in the list



Phone number, name*1, reason for no caller ID ☛P63

Date and time of receiving, phone number (the ringing time is also displayed for missed calls), image*2 of the highlighted party
Multi number specified*3

: Received video-phone call
: Received 64K data communication
: Received international call
: Missed call (unread)
: Missed call (read)
: Recorded message exists
: Recorded message is deleted

*1 When the phone number is registered in the phonebook
*2 When the image is registered in the phonebook
*3 When you subscribe to the Multi Number service (the name of Basic Number or Additional Number specified for the received call)

- To switch between the received call/redial list: [📖]

■ **Registering an entry in the phonebook:**

① **Highlight a received call ▶ [MENU] [1]**
- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [MENU] [2]

② **[1] or [2] ▶ Register the name or address ☛P97, P100**
- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [1] or [2] ▶ Select an entry ▶ Revise registered information ☛P108

■ **Composing SMS: Highlight a received call ▶ [✉] (for over a second)**

The SMS composition screen with the phone number of the received call specified as the address appears.
- If the phone number of the received call is registered in the phonebook together with the mail address, pressing [✉] displays the i-mode Mail composition screen with the first mail address specified as the address. If not, the mail composition screen is displayed with the phone number of the received call specified as the address.

2 [📞] or [📹]

- To make a call with the same call type as the highlighted received call: [⬇]

Unanswered calls (missed calls)

1 (with the number of missed calls) is indicated and the call is recorded in the received call history. ☛P37

- When *Indicator light* in Alert Lighting Setting is set to *ON*, the call indicator flashes until the received calls are displayed.
- When there is a missed call from an unknown phone number, the ringing time enables you to check whether the call is a malicious call (One-Ring Call, etc.) made for the sole purpose of leaving the phone number in the received call history.

INFORMATION

- Press MENU 5 3 on the received call list to display the missed calls within the delay time set in Mute Ring Time Setting. To display missed calls after the designated delay time, press MENU 5 2, and to display all the received calls, press MENU 5 1.
- You can make calls by setting conditions. ☛P58
- If only missed calls within the delay time set in Mute Ring Time Setting are recorded as received calls, pressing on the stand-by display displays a confirmation screen notifying you of received calls not displayed. When *Yes* is selected, the missed calls within the set delay time are displayed.
- When the date and time have not been not set, the date and time are not recorded in the received call history.
- Calls received from callers using dial-in services in such as office may display different numbers from the caller's dial-in number.
- When you switch between the voice call and video-phone call during a call, the call type (voice call/video-phone call) that was specified when you received it will be recorded in the received call history.
- When Keypad Dial Lock or PIM Lock is set, the numbers stored in the received call history up to that point are deleted. However, the calls received after that are recorded in the received call history, and calls can be made using the received call history during PIM Lock.
- Selecting a multi number registered for Multi Number ☛P353

Deleting received calls

Delete Received Calls

1

2 **Highlight a received call** ▶ MENU 4 1

- To delete all: MENU 4 2

3 **Select** *Yes*

Adjusting the volume of the caller's voice

Volume Setting

The volume of the caller's voice can be adjusted from level 1 (lowest volume) to level 6 (highest volume).

- The set volume is also reflected in the volume of keypad sounds and the playback sounds for recorded voice call messages and voice memos.
- The volume changed while talking is retained even after the call is ended.
- The set volume is retained even if the power is turned off.

Default LEVEL 4

Adjusting during a call

1 [▲▼] during a call

The volume is set automatically by pressing [●] or waiting for a while after you stopped key operations.

- To turn up the volume: [▲] or [▶]
- To turn down the volume: [▼] or [◀]
- To adjust the volume during a video-phone call: [MENU] [7]

Adjusting in stand-by

1 [MENU] [8] [1] [3] ▶ [▲▼◀▶] to adjust the volume ▶ [●]

Adjusting the ring volume

Ring Volume Setting

You can adjust the ring volume for calls, mail and Message R/F.

- The ring volume can be adjusted to any one of 7 levels: ***Silent*** and level 1 to level 6 (***Movie ringtone*** can also be set to any one of 7 levels). You can also set ***STEPTONE*** (the volume of ring tone changes into ***Silent*** → level 1 → ··· → level 6 about every 3 seconds) in stand-by.
- The ring volume changed while receiving a call is reset to the original volume when the call is ended.
- The ring volume changed while in stand-by is retained even if the power is turned off.
- The ring volume for calls is also reflected to the volume of the sound that plays when confirming the battery level, i-αppli sound and schedule alarm. Note that when ***STEPTONE*** is set, the volume of the battery level confirmation sound and i-αppli sound is level 4.

Default Ring alert: LEVEL 4 Msg. alert: LEVEL 4

Adjusting the ring volume while receiving a call

1 [▲▼] while receiving a call

The volume is set automatically by pressing [●] or waiting for a while after you stopped key operations.

- To turn up the volume: [▲] or [▶]
- To turn down the volume: [▼] or [◀]

INFORMATION

- To stop the ring tone and vibrator: [♫] while receiving a call
- If ***STEPTONE*** is set for the ring volume for calls, the change begins with level 6 when you adjust the volume while receiving a call.

Adjusting in stand-by

Example Adjusting the ring volume for calls

1 [MENU] [8] [1] [2] [1]

■ **Adjusting the ring volume for mail: [MENU] [8] [1] [2] [2]**

2

- To set to ***STEPTONE***: [▲] or [▶] when the volume is level 6
- To set to ***Silent***: [▼] or [◀] when the volume is level 1

3 Press [●]

INFORMATION

● [S] is indicated on the stand-by display when the ring volume for calls is set to ***Silent***. If the vibrator for voice call is set at the same time, [S] is indicated.

Menu 8222 / Menu 8224

Setting operations for incoming voice/video-phone calls

Incoming Call Setting/Incoming Videophone Setting

- The settings of this function are also reflected to the voice/video-phone call in Sound Setting and Vibrator Setting, and the incoming voice/video-phone call in Alert Lighting Setting.

Default Ring alert: Melody/ 電話・メロディ B(Phone, melody B) (Incoming Call Setting), Melody/ ■ FLOW (Incoming Videophone Setting), Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean

Example Setting operations when receiving a voice call

1

[MENU] [8] [6] [2]

■ **Setting operations when receiving a video-phone call:** [MENU] [8] [7] [2]

2 Select each item to set

Ring alert : Sets a ring tone for an incoming call.
- When you select ***OFF***, no ring tone emits.
- When you select ***Melody*** or ***Movie ringtone***, select a melody or video/i-motion.

Show image: Sets an image displayed for an incoming call.
- When ***Select image*** is selected, select ***Select image*** in ***List images*** field to set an image.
- When ***i-motion*** is selected, select a video/i-motion from the folder list. If the folder list is not displayed, select ***Select image*** in ***List images*** field.

Vibrator : Sets operation of the vibrator for an incoming call.

Lighting : Sets the lighting pattern and color of the call indicator.

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion when selecting ☛P116

3 Press [●]

INFORMATION

● Setting Created animation for the image displays the first frame.

● When the video/i-motion with sound only (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals) is set for the ring alert, if ***Show image*** is reset to the video/i-motion with image only or Flash movie, the ring alert sounds by *ﾉﾟﾀｰﾝ1* (for voice call) or *電話・ﾒﾛﾃﾞｨA* (for video-phone call).

● Some video/i-motion may be unable to be set for the image. Also, the video/i-motion with sound cannot be set.

● Even if ***Sync melody*** is set for ***Lighting***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.

Setting the priority screen for incoming calls during a call or packet communication Priority Comm Mode

This function allows you to select the voice call or packet communication screen to be given priority when a packet communication (or voice) call is received during a voice (or packet communication) call.

- A screen change caused by this function does not interrupt the call or packet communication.

Default No Set Up

1 MENU 8 6 8 1

2 1 to 3

No Set Up : Displays the screen for the latest incoming call/communication without setting the priority.

Voice call : Displays the voice call talking screen by priority.

Packet : Displays the packet communication screen by priority.

- When there is incoming packet communication in i-mode, the voice call talking screen is displayed by priority regardless of this setting.

Screen display

The following screen is displayed depending on the setting for Priority Comm Mode:

Setting	Incoming packet communication during voice call (other than i-mode)*1, *2	Incoming voice call during packet communication*3
No Set Up	Screen displayed during a voice call	Screen displayed during incoming voice call
Voice call		
Packet	Screen displayed during incoming packet communication	Screen displayed during i-mode communication

*1 The screen displayed during incoming calls depends on Arrival Call Act. ☛P352

*2 Packet communication in modes other than i-mode does not include receiving of i-mode Mail, SMS and Message R/F.

*3 Packet communications in modes other than i-mode cannot be received during i-mode communication. ☛P390

Putting incoming calls on hold when you cannot answer right away Response and Hold

- Callers are charged for the time spent on hold.

1 ☎ while receiving a call

Incoming voice call on hold

Incoming video-phone call on hold

The incoming call is put on hold (Response and Hold). The other party hears the response hold guidance.
For video-phone calls, the response hold image is displayed on your and the other party's terminals.

2 [(·))] when you are ready to answer the call

- For a voice call, you can answer the call also by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P65
- Press [ ] or [(·))] for a video-phone call. Press [✉] to send the substitute image to the other party. ☛P91
- If [☎] is pressed or the other party hangs up during Response and Hold, the call is ended.

INFORMATION

- When you use Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, you can switch to Voice Mail or Call Forwarding by pressing [MENU] and selecting ***Voice Mail*** or ***Call Forwarding*** while receiving a call.

Setting a response hold guidance

Status Message

You can record your own voice as a response hold guidance.

- One guidance of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.
- While a voice or video-phone call is during Response and Hold, the guidance set by this function is played.

Default Standard

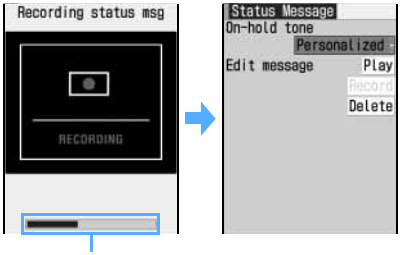
Example Setting a recorded guidance

1 [MENU] [8] [6] [4]

2 Select *On-hold tone* field ▶ [2]

- To reset to the default guidance: [1] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Select *Record* in *Edit message* field ▶ Speak a response hold guidance after a dial tone



Indication of the allowable recording time

Recording will start after a message is displayed.

- An end tone (beep) sounds in about 10 seconds from the start of recording.
- To stop the recording: [⬇]
- To check the recorded guidance: Select ***Play***
- ***Record*** cannot be selected when a recorded guidance has already been registered. Select ***Delete***, select ***Yes*** and record after deleting the recorded guidance.

4 Press [📖]

INFORMATION

- If you delete the recorded guidance, the default guidance is returned.
- If ***Standard*** is set, the guidance “I cannot answer the phone right now. Please wait or call back later (in Japanese)” is played for the other party during Response and Hold.

Setting an on-hold tone

On-hold Tone

- While a voice or video-phone call is during On-hold, the melody set by this function is played.
- The setting of this function is also reflected to the on-hold tone in Sound Setting.

Default 保留音・ボイス (On-hold tone, voice)

1 MENU 8 6 9 3

2 2 or 3

- To reset to the default melody: 1
- To play a melody: Highlight a melody ▶ ■■

INFORMATION

● The volume of the on-hold tone played when you put a call on hold cannot be changed.

Using Public mode (Driving mode)

Public mode (Driving mode)

Public mode is an automatic answering service considering etiquette in highly public places. When Public mode is activated and a call is received, a guidance is played and informs the caller that the called party is driving or in an area (bus, train, movie theater, etc.) where use of the phone should be refrained and cannot answer the call. Then the call is disconnected.

- Public mode can be activated/canceled only in stand-by (including when 圏外 is displayed on the screen).
- Even in Public mode you can make calls as normal.
- This function cannot be used during data communication.

Activating Public mode (Driving mode)

1 ✱ (for over a second)

Public mode is activated and 🚗 appears.

When a call is received, a guidance is played saying “The person you are calling is currently driving or in an area where cellphone should not be used. Please try again later”.

- When Silent Mode is activated at the same time, Public mode takes precedence.

■ **Canceling: ✱ (for over a second)**

■ **When Public mode (Driving mode) is activated**

No ring tone plays when your FOMA terminal receives a call. 1 appears on the screen and the call is recorded in the received call history.

The caller hears a guidance informing that you are driving or in an area where use of the mobile phone should be refrained and the call is then ended.

■ **Receiving calls in Public mode (Driving mode) with network services activated**

Service	Receiving voice calls	Receiving video-phone calls
Voice Mail Service	The other party hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The call is disconnected without being connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.

Service	Receiving voice calls	Receiving video-phone calls
Call Forwarding Service	The other party hears the Public mode guidance and the call is then forwarded to the specified destination. Whether the caller hears the guidance or not depends on the setting for Call Forwarding Service. When the guidance has been set to on, the Public mode guidance is played. When the guidance has been set to off, no guidance is played.	The other party does not receive a message with image indicating that Public mode is on and the call is forwarded to the specified destination. If the destination party uses the phone not compatible with video-phone, the call is disconnected.
Call Waiting Service	The Public mode guidance is played and the call is then disconnected.	The Public mode message with image is played and the call is then disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If the other party is registered as nuisance caller, a guidance indicating that the call was not connected is played and the call is then disconnected.	If the other party is registered as nuisance caller, a message with image indicating that the call was not connected is played and the call is then disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• If the other party does not notify the caller ID, a guidance requesting caller ID is played and the call is then disconnected. • If the other party notifies the caller ID, the Public mode guidance is played and the call is then disconnected.	• If the other party does not notify the caller ID, a message with image requesting caller ID is played and the call is then disconnected. • If the other party notifies the caller ID, the Public mode message with image is played and the call is then disconnected.

INFORMATION

● In Public mode, the vibrator and call indicator operation are disabled as well as the following sounds:
- Ring tones
- Alarms
- Schedule alarms
- Low battery alert
- i-αppli sounds
- Charge alert
- Alarm for Call Cost Limit*1

*1 Even if ***Alert*** for Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON*** and an alarm is set, a message is not displayed.

● The following sounds are played even in Public mode:
- Keypad sound
- Open slide/close slide sound when opening/closing FOMA terminal
- Shutter sound during shooting with the camera and movie camera
- Sound during recording with the Sound Recorder

● The Audio Functions can be used even in Public mode.

● In Public mode, the i-channel information does not scroll on the stand-by display.

● Even if mail or Message R/F is received, the receiving screen or reception result screen is not displayed. But, when Check i-mode Message is performed, the receiving screen or reception result screen is displayed. In addition, if mail or Message R/F is received at this time, the receiving screen is displayed and the reception result is updated when receiving is completed.

● When FOMA terminal is turned off or you are outside the service area, the caller hears a guidance informing out-of-service area instead of the Public mode guidance.

● Making emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) in Public mode cancels Public mode. However, it is not canceled when emergency calls are made using video-phone.

Using Public mode (power off)

Public mode (power off) is an automatic answering service considering etiquettes in highly public places. When Public mode (power off) is set and then a call is received with FOMA terminal switched off, a guidance is played and informs the caller that the called party is in an area (hospital, airplane, priority seat area on a train, etc.) where the phone should be turned off and cannot answer the call. Then the call is disconnected.

Activating Public mode (power off)

1 [✱] [2] [5] [2] [5] [1] ▶ [(·))]

Public mode (power off) is set. (There will be no change on the display.)
When you subsequently turn the power off, Public mode (power off) is activated.
In Public mode (power off) if a call is received with FOMA terminal off, a guidance is played saying "The person you are calling is currently in an area where use is prohibited. Please try again later".

■ **Canceling:** [✱] [2] [5] [2] [5] [0] ▶ [(·))]

■ **Checking the setting:** [✱] [2] [5] [2] [5] [9] ▶ [(·))]

■ When Public mode (power off) is activated

The setting is retained until Public mode (power off) is canceled by dialing "✱25250". The setting is not canceled by turning the power on.
The Public mode (power off) guidance is played even in locations outside the service area or where radio waves are hard to reach.
The caller hears a guidance informing that you are in an area where the phone should be turned off and the call is then ended.

■ Receiving calls in Public mode (power off) with network services activated

Service	Receiving voice calls	Receiving video-phone calls
Voice Mail Service	The other party hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.	The call is disconnected without being connected to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Call Forwarding Service	The other party hears the Public mode (power off) guidance and the call is then forwarded to the specified destination. Whether the caller hears the guidance or not depends on the setting for Call Forwarding Service. When the guidance has been set to on, the Public mode (Driving mode) guidance is played. When the guidance has been set to off, no guidance is played.	The other party does not receive a message with image indicating that Public mode (power off) is on and the call is then forwarded to the specified destination. If the destination party uses the phone not compatible with video-phone, the call is disconnected.
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	If the other party is registered as nuisance caller, a guidance indicating that the call was not connected is played and the call is then disconnected.	If the other party is registered as nuisance caller, he/she receives a message with image indicating that the call was not connected and the call is then disconnected.
Caller ID Request Service	• If the other party does not notify the caller ID, a guidance requesting caller ID is played and the call is then disconnected. • If the other party notifies the caller ID, the Public mode (power off) guidance is played and the call is then disconnected.	• If the other party does not notify the caller ID, he/she receives a message with image requesting caller ID and the call is then disconnected. • If the other party notifies the caller ID, he/she receives a message with image indicating that Public mode (power off) is on and the call is then disconnected.

Allowing the caller to leave message when you cannot answer the call

Answer Machine

By setting Answer Machine, the greeting will be played and the caller can leave a recorded message when you cannot answer the call.

- Up to 4 messages can be recorded for voice/video-phone calls in total, a maximum of about 30 seconds for each.
- For voice calls, the caller's voice is recorded. For video-phone calls, the caller's voice and image are recorded.
- The recording date and time and the phone number are also recorded. However, when the date and time have not been set or the phone number is not notified, they are not recorded.
- You can set the time interval between the reception of the call and the start of the greeting.
- The greeting in your own voice can be recorded.
- It is advisable that the contents of recorded messages be separately written down in a notebook, etc. Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.

Menu 4611

Setting Answer Machine

Default Deactivate

1 ♫ 1 1

appears on the stand-by display.

■ **Canceling:** ♫ 1 2

Replying with Quick Record Message

When Answer Machine has not been set to start, you can activate this function only once by holding down ♫ for over a second while the phone is ringing. This operation does not set Answer Machine to start.

INFORMATION

- When the number of recorded messages becomes 4, is indicated on the stand-by display. The icon does not disappear even if Answer Machine is canceled.
- If there are already 4 recorded messages, Answer Machine cannot be set. If you attempt to activate Quick Record Message by holding down ♫ for over a second while the phone is ringing, a warning tone (bleep) sounds and the ring tone keeps sounding. Delete unnecessary recorded messages and set again.

Receiving a call while Answer Machine is set

1 **A call is received**

After the ring tone sounds according to Greeting Response Time, the greeting message screen is displayed.

- When the greeting message is set to ***Preinstalled***, the caller hears the guidance "I cannot answer the phone right now, please leave your name and message after the beep (in Japanese)". Set ***Personalized*** to play a recorded guidance.

2 Recording the other party's message starts

Indication of the allowable recording time

Recording a message of voice call

Recording a message of video-phone call

- A beep announces the other party the start and end of the recording. And when about 25 seconds have elapsed since the start of recording, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching.

3 When the recording is completed, the call is disconnected

1 (with the number of recorded messages) is indicated.

INFORMATION

- When the power to the FOMA terminal is turned off or you are outside the service area, Answer Machine does not operate. Use Voice Mail Service (pay service).
- Answer Machine cannot be started and the ring tone keeps sounding when 4 messages have already been recorded. If Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is set to start, each service starts its operation.
- Public mode (Driving mode) takes precedence over Answer Machine. In Public mode (Driving mode), Answer Machine does not operate.
- The recording may be disrupted or the screen may be distorted if the signal conditions are poor.
- If another call is received while your guidance message is being played or during recording of a message on the Answering Machine, that second call will be rejected and the guidance or recording operation for the first call will continue uninterrupted. If you are subscribed to any of the Voice Mail, Call Forwarding or Call Waiting services, the rejected incoming call is recorded in the received call history.
- You can answer a call even while playing the greeting or recording a message. Press [ ] to answer a voice call. For a video-phone call, press [ ] or [ ] to answer by sending your image or [ ] to answer by sending the substitute image. For a voice call, you can also answer the call by opening FOMA terminal. ☛P65
  If the message is being recorded at this time, the contents before receiving the call will not be recorded.
- When *Indicator light* is set to *ON* in Alert Lighting Setting, the call indicator flashes until the unplayed recorded message is played.

Menu 4613

Setting the response time until the greeting starts

Greeting Response Time

Default 008 Sec

1 [♫] [1] [3]

2 Enter the response time (between 0 and 120 seconds)

- To increase or decrease the entered values: [ ]

INFORMATION

- When Auto Answer (when the included remote controller with microphone or a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) is connected), Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service and this function are set simultaneously, those priorities change with the ringing times set for each service and function. To give priority to Answer Machine, the response time for this function should be set shorter than the ringing times set for Auto Answer, Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service. Note that Answer Machine may not be given priority depending on the signal conditions. In this case, answer a call with Quick Record Message.

● The same time period cannot be set for both the delayed time of Auto Answer and the response time of Answer Machine.

Menu 4614

Setting a greeting message

Greeting Setting

You can record your own voice as a greeting message.

• One greeting of up to about 10 seconds long can be recorded.

Default Preinstalled

Example Setting a recorded greeting

1 ♫ 1 4

2 **Select *Set Greeting* field ▶** 2

• To reset to the default greeting: 1 ▶ Go to Step 4

3 **Select *Record* in *Edit greeting* field ▶ Speak a greeting message after a dial tone**

• The operation procedure is the same as when recording a response hold guidance. ☛P71

4 **Press** ■■

INFORMATION

● If you delete the recorded greeting, the default greeting is returned.

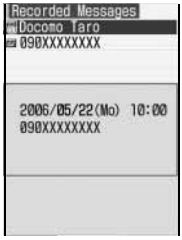
Menu 462

Playing recorded messages

You can play or delete recorded messages from the list.

• Unplayed recorded messages, if any, can be played quickly from the stand-by display. ☛P37

1 ♫ 2



On the recorded message list screen, the date and time of recording and the other party's phone number appear.

: Unplayed recorded message of a voice call
: Unplayed recorded message of a video-phone call
: Played recorded message of a voice call
: Played recorded message of a video-phone call

• When the caller's phone number is notified, the phone number is displayed and when the caller's phone number is not notified, the reason for no caller ID is displayed. When the caller is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.

2 Select a recorded message to play

Indication of the playing time

Playing a message of voice call

- During playback, the following operations are available:

  [↕]: Adjust volume [↓]: Stop

  [(•))]: Speakerphone on/off (for messages of voice calls only)

■ **Deleting:**

① **Highlight a recorded message** ▶ [MENU] [2] [1]

- To delete all: [MENU] [2] [2]

② **Select *Yes***

■ **Registering an entry in the phonebook:**

① **Highlight a recorded message** ▶ [MENU] [4]

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [MENU] [5]

② [1] **or** [2] ▶ **Register the name or address** ☛**P97, P100**

- To add to an existing phonebook entry: [1] or [2] ▶ Select an entry ▶ Revise registered information ☛P108

■ **Making a phone call:**

Select a recorded message ▶ [(•))] **(when making a voice call) or** [video] **(when making a video-phone call)**

- You can set certain conditions when making the phone call. ☛P58

3 Select whether to delete the played recorded message

- To delete the recorded message: Select *Yes*

Making/Receiving Video-phone Calls

Video-phone 80
Making video-phone calls 81
Receiving video-phone calls 84
Using Chara-den 85
Setting images to be sent to the other party 86
Customizing the display settings during a video-phone call 89
Changing the video-phone settings ..... Videophone Settings 90
Setting of switching between a voice call and a video-phone call ..... Notify Switchable Mode 92
Using the video-phone by connecting with the external device ..... External Device 93

Video-phone

The video-phone function is available between terminals that support DoCoMo's video-phone. By using the video-phone, you can talk on the phone while looking each other images. It is also possible to display a still image, substitute image, Chara-den, etc. instead of your self image.

DoCoMo video-phone specifications are compliant with "3G-324M*1 that has been standardized by the international standard 3GPP*2". Note that the connection with the video-phones of different specifications can not be established.

*1 3G-324M…An international standard for the 3rd generation mobile video-phone

*2 3GPP (3rd Generation Partnership Project)…Area standardization organization established to develop the standard technology specification for 3rd generation mobile communications systems (IMT-2000).

- The following 2 communication speeds are provided for the video-phone:
  - 64K: Connects at communication speed of 64 kbps.
  - 32K: Connects at communication speed of 32 kbps.

Screen display during a video-phone call

1	**Main screen**	Image of the other party is displayed by default.
2	**Communication speed**	64K: 64K　32K: 32K
3	**Speakerphone function**	: On　No icon: Off
4	**Sub screen**	Your image is displayed by default.
5	**Zoom**	x1 to x2: Normal to 2 x
6	**Status**	: Sending your self image : Sending the camera-off image : Sending Chara-den　: Sending a frame : Sending a still image　: On-hold : On Response and Hold　: Recording a message : Recording a movie memo
	Action mode	ACTION: Action　PARTS: Action of parts
7	**Scene mode/ effect**	AUTO: Full auto, etc. The icons for other modes/effects ☛P87
8	**Quality of outgoing image**	No icon: Normal　HQ: Prefer image quality : Prefer motion speed
9	**Sound/image sending and receiving status**	: Sending and receiving sound : Sending and receiving image : Sending and receiving sound/image
10	**Switch to v-phone**	No icon: Switching is not available. : Switching is available.
11	**Call duration**	Displayed in the HH:MM:SS format

Making video-phone calls

- International video-phone calls are available by using the DoCoMo's international call service "WORLD CALL". ☛P59

1 Enter a phone number

- Entering method is the same as for the voice calls.

2

Your image is displayed while being connected.

- If the phone of the other party is busy, you will hear a busy signal. The message, ***Busy.*** or ***Connection failed.*** is displayed on the screen. Press [☎] to end the call and call again later. You can call back quickly by using Redial.
- When the substitute image is Chara-den, Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image for the substitute image setting is sent to the other party. ☛P91
- The charging begins when ***Connected to videophone.*** is displayed.

3 Talk with the other party

The other party's voice comes out of the speaker (Speakerphone function).

- To put the call on hold: [▼]
- To turn on/off the speakerphone function: [✉] or [((•))]
- Depending on the other party's settings, the substitute image may be displayed.
- To disable turning on the speakerphone function automatically, change the setting in Videophone Settings or activate Silent Mode.

4 [☎] when you finish the call

- To end the video-phone call by closing FOMA terminal, change the settings in Close Setting.

Operations during video-phone calls

The following operations can be performed from the submenu. Hold down [♫] for over a second during a video-phone call to record the other party's voice and image (Movie Memo).

Submenu item	Description	Page
1 ***Change to voice***	Switches from a video-phone call to a voice call.	P83
2 ***Camera settings***	Applies effects to the image to be sent and adjusts its brightness, color density and flicker.	P88
3 ***Frame/ Subst. image***	Adds a frame on the image to be sent or sends Chara-den or a still image.	P87 P85 P88
4 ***Image quality***	Sets the quality of sent and received images.	P86
5 ***V. phone settings***	Changes settings for the screen to be displayed during video-phone calls.	P90
6 ***Send DTMF***	Transmits tone signals (DTMF) during video-phone calls.	P83
7 ***Volume***	Adjusts the volume.	P68

INFORMATION

- You can also make a video-phone call by performing in order of Steps 2, Step 1. When [i-mode] is pressed and the phone number is entered, the video-phone call is made automatically after about 5 seconds.
- You can make video-phone calls by setting conditions. ☛P58
- When ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***ON*** in Videophone Settings and Silent Mode is active, if you make a video-phone call, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to switch to the speakerphone call. Select ***YES*** or ***NO***.
- When you talk on a video-phone call while the included remote controller with microphone or a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) is connected, the voice sounds from the connected earphone/microphone regardless of the setting of ***Speakerphone*** in Videophone Settings.
- Please note that digital communication charges apply for video-phone calls instead of voice call charges even if the substitute image or Chara-den is used.
- If a video-phone call cannot be made, the following message is displayed on the screen and then the stand-by display returns. Note that the displayed message may not reflect the status of the other party's terminal correctly, depending on the type of the terminal and/or the network service used by the other party.

Message	Description
Check number, then redial.	You dialed the phone number not used.
Busy.	The other party is busy or during a packet communication.
Out of service area/power off.	The other party is outside the service area or the other party's terminal is turned off.
Set caller ID to ON.	This message is displayed in case connecting without notifying the caller ID (when accessing to V-Live or visualnet).
Redial using voice call.	This message is displayed when the other party sets Voice Mail Service or sets Call Forwarding Service and the forwarding destination is the terminal which is not compatible with video-phone.
Connection failed.	Set Caller ID Notification to ***Notify*** and dial again. • The message may appear in cases other than the above.

- If a video-phone call made is not connected, redialing is automatically performed as described below:

Call type	Auto redial as voice setting	Redialing operation
64K	**ON**	64K → 32K → Voice call
	OFF	64K → 32K → Disconnection
32K	**ON**	32K → Voice call
	OFF	32K → Disconnection

When a video-phone call has been made by specifying a multi number, redialing will be made with the specified number.

If redialing as voice call occurs, voice call charges apply.

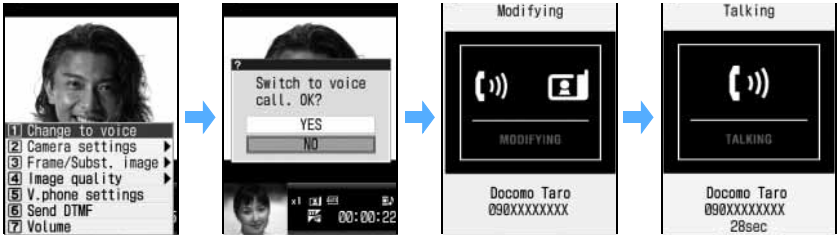
- When there is an incoming call during dialing or redialing a video-phone call, the dialing may be interrupted and the ring tone may sound.
- Even if sending/receiving the voice or image is aborted and [♪] (only voice) or [📷] (only image) is displayed during a video-phone call, the call may be continued as it is.
- Video-phone via 32K line is intended for connection with devices such as PHS with which video-phone calls via 64K line may not be available depending on the network condition. When a video-phone call is made via 64K line, the call type is automatically switched to via 32K for redialing if the communication environment of the other party is found to be 32K area. If ***ON*** is selected for ***Auto redial as voice*** under the ***V.phone settings***, redialing via 32K line is also given priority. ☛P90
  - If a call is made via 32K line, the charge is the same as digital communication charge via 64K.
- If ***ON*** is selected for ***Auto redial as voice*** under the ***V.phone settings*** and you try to make an emergency call (110, 119 or 118) as a video-phone call from the FOMA terminal, the call automatically switches to a voice call.

Switching from a video-phone call to a voice call

You can switch to a voice call by operating from the submenu during a video-phone call when the other terminal is compatible with switching calls. Switching can be performed only from the terminal which made the video-phone call.

- This operation can be performed between the terminals that support switching between voice call/ video-phone call.
- To switch to a voice call, the other party needs to set ***Indication ON*** of Notify Switchable Mode in advance. ☛P92

1 MENU 1 during a video-phone call ▶ Select *YES*



- A guidance informing that the call is switched is played during switching.
- Select ***NO*** to return to the video-phone talking screen.

INFORMATION

- For precautions when switching between a voice and video-phone call, see INFORMATION in “Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call”. ☛P55
- Switching from a voice call to a video-phone call ☛P55

Transmitting tone signals (DTMF)

Send DTMF

You can input tone signals (DTMF) while sending your self image ( ), the camera-off image ( ) or Chara-den ( ).

- The signals may not be received depending on the device of receiver side.

1 MENU 6 during a call ▶ Enter with dial keys

The entered number is displayed and the tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted.

- To cancel transmitting tone signals (DTMF): CLR
- The tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted by pressing dial keys only even without pressing MENU 6 while your self image is being sent.
- When the tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted, the set frame and still image are canceled.
- Because tone signals (DTMF) are transmitted using dial keys, you cannot use dial keys to make actions while sending Chara-den.

Receiving video-phone calls

• You cannot receive a video-phone call by pressing the keys other than [ ], [ ] or [ ] (Any Key Answer is unavailable).

1 A call is received

The ring tone sounds, the display light turns on and the call indicator lights/flashes.

• The other party's phone number, name, image or video/i-motion will be displayed on the screen according to the dialing condition of the caller or the FOMA terminal settings.
• To put the incoming call on hold: [ ]

2 [ ] or [ ]

Your image is displayed while being connected.

■ **Receiving a video-phone call with the substitute image: [ ]**
The substitute image is sent to the other party when the video-phone call is connected.

• When Chara-den is set as the substitute image, Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image for the substitute image setting is sent to the other party.

3 Talk with the other party

The other party's voice comes out of the speaker (Speakerphone function).

• To put the call on hold: [ ]
• To turn on/off the speakerphone function: [ ] or [ ]
• Depending on the other party's settings, the substitute image may be displayed.
• To disable turning on the speakerphone function automatically, change the setting in Videophone Settings or activate Silent Mode.

4 [ ] when you finish the call

• To end the video-phone call by closing FOMA terminal, change the settings in Close Setting.

Operations while receiving calls

You can perform the following operations from the submenu:

Submenu item	Description
1 *Call Rejection*	Disconnects the call (the caller does not pay for the call).
2 *Call Forwarding**1	Forwards the incoming call to the forwarding phone number.

*1 Valid when you use Call Forwarding Service and the forwarding phone number has been set.

• You can operate FOMA terminal with the following keys while receiving a call:
  ・[ ] (for over a second): Record a message (Quick Record Message)
  ・[ ]: Stop the ring tone/vibrator
  ・[ ]: Adjust the ring volume

INFORMATION

- When ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***ON*** in Videophone Settings and Silent Mode is active, if you receive a video-phone call, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to switch to the speakerphone call. Select ***YES*** or ***NO***.
- When a video-phone call arrives while the included remote controller with microphone or a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) is connected, the voice sounds from the connected earphone/microphone regardless of the setting for ***Speakerphone*** in Videophone Settings.
- When a video-phone call arrives, it is not connected if the forwarding destination is not set to a video-phone terminal compliant with the 3G-324M even if Call Forwarding Service is activated. Check the specifications of the forwarding destination when setting it.
- Changing the operation when a video-phone call arrives ☛P69

Receiving a call by switching from a video-phone call to a voice call

- The switching operation can be performed only from the side which made the video-phone call. It cannot be performed from the side which received the video-phone call.
- To receive the request of switching to a voice call, set ***Indication ON*** of Notify Switchable Mode in advance. ☛P92

1 Receive the request of switching to a voice call during a video-phone call

The video-phone call is switched to a voice call automatically.

- A guidance informing that the call is switched is played during switching.

Using Chara-den

A character can be sent instead of your image when making a video-phone call. The character can be moved by pressing dial keys during a video-phone call. Some characters move their mouth in time with the sounds picked up by the microphone.

1 MENU 3 2 1 during a call

2 Select a folder ▶ Select Chara-den

- If you press dial keys while sending Chara-den as the substitute image, the character performs the action in accordance with the number of the keys. The following operations can also be performed:
  - 0 : Cancel action
  - ✳ : Display the action list
    - Selecting action moves the character.
  - ✳ (for over a second) : Switch action modes (Action/Action of parts)
- The action list of Chara-den set by default ☛P378

INFORMATION

● Some Chara-den has no actions.

Setting images to be sent to the other party

The following items can be set:

Item	Page
Switching the outgoing image between your self image and the substitute image	P86
Setting the quality of outgoing and incoming images	P86
Setting a frame on the outgoing image	P87
Applying special effects to outgoing images	P87

Item	Page
Adjusting the brightness/color density/ flicker of outgoing images	P88
Sending the still image/camera-off image	P88
Switching display magnifications	P89

Switching the outgoing image between your self image and the substitute image

1 during a call

©BVIG
The substitute image

- Each press switches the image between your self image ( ) and the substitute image (or). ☛P91
- When Chara-den is set as the substitute image, Chara-den may not be displayed. If this happens, the default image for the substitute image in Image Setting is sent to the other party. ☛P91

Setting the quality of outgoing and incoming images

- Setting ***Prefer motion spd*** makes motions smoother in a little lower-definition image.
- Setting ***Prefer img qual*** makes motions a little slower in a higher-definition image.

Default Normal

Example Setting the quality of outgoing image

1 MENU 4 1 during a call

- Pressing during a call also switches the quality of outgoing images.

■ **Setting the quality of incoming image: MENU 4 2 during a call**

2 1 to 3

Setting a frame on the outgoing image

Frame

The frame can be set while sending your self image.

- Only the frame with the display size of 176 x 144 (QCIF) or smaller can be selected. As for the downloaded frames, only the frame with the display size of 176 x 144 (QCIF) can be selected.

1 MENU 3 1 **during a call**

2 Select a frame

- The mirror image (left-right reversed image) is displayed on the screen and the normal image (right directed image) is sent to the other party.
- To cancel sending the frame: [clear]
- Frames set by default ☛P378

Applying special effects to outgoing images

Scene Mode/Effect

You can apply the following effects to outgoing images. These settings can be changed only while sending your self image.

Item	Icon	Item	Icon	Item	Icon	Item	Icon
Full auto		*Night*		*Gourmet*		*Mono tone (red)*	
Sensitivity up		*Twilight*		*Letter*		*Mono tone (green)*	
Adjust backlight		*Surf&Snow*		*Whiten*		*Mono tone (blue)*	
Spot photometry		*Sport*		*Suntan*		*Monochrome*	
Scenery		*Pet*		*Soft touch*		*Sepia*	

- For details ☛P170

Default Full auto

1 MENU 2 1 **during a call**

2 1 **to** 9, 0, * **or** #

- Press [navigation] to switch the pages.

The effect currently applied

Adjusting the brightness/color density/flicker of outgoing images

Camera Settings

You can adjust the brightness and color density in 5 levels. Also, you may be able to control the flicker of images, if it occurs, by making settings according to the power supply frequency in your area.

- This setting can be changed only while sending your self image.
- The brightness and color density may be unable to be changed depending on the setting for Screen Mode/Effect.
- The settings are retained even after the call is finished.

Default Brightness: Level 3 Density: Level 3 Flicker adjustment: Auto

1 MENU 2 **during a call ▶ Select an item**

■ **Adjusting brightness and color density:**

① 2 ▶ **Highlight *Brightness* slider** ▶ ◀▶

② ▲▼ **to highlight *Density* slider** ▶ ◀▶ ▶ 📖

- Your self image is displayed on the main screen while adjusting. You can check the change of brightness or color density as you shift the slider's position.
- If you do nothing on the terminal for some time after adjusting, the settings are not changed and the talking screen reappears.

■ **Adjusting flicker:** 3 ▶ 1 **to** 3

- Changes in this setting will also be reflected in the flicker adjustment setting for the Camera.

Sending the still image/camera-off image

Select a still image or the image displayed as *Camera off* (camera-off image).

- This setting is not available while the frame is being sent (☛P87).
- Only the still image that is 176 x 144 (QCIF) or smaller and permitted to output from FOMA terminal can be set. Images prohibited from being output from FOMA terminal (File restriction) ☛P309

1 MENU 3 **during a call ▶ Select an item**

■ **Sending the camera-off image:** 3

- When the camera-off image is set, the substitute image set in Image Setting is sent. However, if Chara-den is set as the substitute image, the default image (camera-off image) is sent.

■ **Sending a still image:**

① 4 ▶ **Select a folder**

② **Select a still image**

- To display a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ 📖
- To display the previous image: ▲ while sending a still image

Switching display magnifications Zoom

• Available only while your self image is being sent.

Default Normal (x1)

1 [▲] during a call

• Press [▲] to switch the magnification of image as follows. Press [▼] to switch in the reverse order.
Normal (x1) → 2 x (x2)

Customizing the display settings during a video-phone call

• The settings are retained after the call is finished.

Switching between the main screen and sub screen

Default Main screen image: Other party's image Sub screen image: Your self image

1 [📖] during a call

• Each press switches the main screen and sub screen by turns.

Main screen : Other party's image
Sub screen : Your self image
⟷
Main screen : Your self image
Sub screen : Other party's image

Changing the main screen size

Default Large

1 [📖] (for over a second) during a call

• Each press switches the screen size in the following order: Large → standard → small → large → … .

Setting the screen to be displayed during a call Videophone Settings during a call

Default Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Display light: Always on (normal)

1 [MENU] [5] during a call

2 Select each item to set

• For setting each item, follow Step 2 in "Changing the video-phone settings". ☛P90

3 Press [📖]

Changing the video-phone settings

Videophone Settings

Set the operation to be performed when a video-phone call is not connected and the screen displayed during a video-phone call. You can also set whether to send your self image to the other party for outgoing calls.

- The auto redial as voice function is provided to make the access to the other party for sure. Setting this function on switches the call type to voice call by redialing automatically when the other party's terminal does not support the video-phone function or cannot receive a video-phone call while using the mova service through Dual Network Service. Redialing does not occur, however, if you call an ISDN-sync 64 kbps or PIAFS access point, or an ISDN video-phone incompatible with 3G-324M (as of February 2006), or if you dial the wrong number. Note that some calls may require the call charge.

Default **Auto redial as voice: OFF Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Send camera image: ON Visual preference: Normal Display light: Always on (normal) Speakerphone: ON**

1 MENU 8 7 3

2 Select each item to set

Auto redial as voice : Sets whether to redial a voice call automatically when a video-phone call is not connected.

Display setting : Specifies whether to display either your self image or the other party's image or both images during a video-phone call.

- If you set other than ***Both sides***, the sub screen cannot be set.

Sub screen : Specifies whether to display your self image or the other party's image on the sub screen during a video-phone call.

Screen size : Sets the main screen view size.

Send camera image : Specifies whether to send your self image to the other party for outgoing calls.

- When ***OFF*** is set, the image set in the substitute image setting will be sent.

Visual preference : Sets the image quality on the other party's screen.

Display light : Sets the display light during a video-phone call.

- When ***Terminal settings*** is set, it operates according to the setting for Display Light Setting (☛P131).

Speakerphone : Specifies whether to turn on the speakerphone function automatically once a video-phone call is connected.

3 Press

INFORMATION

- Even when ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, redialing may not be performed depending on the situation of the other party or network.
- When ***Auto redial as voice*** is set to ***ON***, if you make a video-phone call during a packet communication with a PC connected, the call is redialed as voice call without connecting to a video-phone call. During a voice call or 64K data communication, the call is not connected to a video-phone call and redialing is not performed, either.
- If redialing as voice call occurs with ***Auto redial as voice*** set to ***ON***, voice call charges apply instead of digital communication charges.
- When ***Speakerphone*** is set to ***ON*** and Silent Mode is active, if you make a video-phone call, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to switch to the speakerphone call. Select ***YES*** or ***NO***.

Setting the image to be displayed during video-phone calls

Image Setting

Change the images to be sent to the other party during a video-phone call such as the substitute image, answer machine image, response hold image, on-hold image and movie memo image.

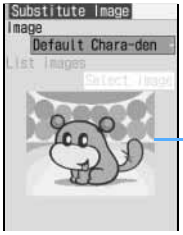
- You cannot set the following images:
  - Still image with a size larger than 176 x 144 (QCIF)
  - Animation and Created animation
  - Still image in the format other than JPEG and GIF formats
  - Image that is prohibited from being output from FOMA terminal (File restriction) ☛P309

Setting the substitute image

Default Default Chara-den

1 MENU 8 7 4

2 1 ▶ **Select *Image* field**



Chara-den
©BVIG

■ **Setting the default Chara-den: 1**
Default Chara-den (ブンブン (Dimo)) is set.

■ **Setting the default still image: 2**
Default image (camera-off image) is set.

■ **Setting other Chara-den:**
① 3 ▶ **Select *Select image* ▶ Select a folder**
② **Select Chara-den**
- To display Chara-den: Highlight Chara-den ▶ 📖

■ **Setting other still images:**
① 4 ▶ **Select *Select image* ▶ Select a folder**
② **Select a still image**
- To display a still image: Highlight a still image ▶ 📖
- The selected image overlapped with text message is displayed on the other party's terminal.

3 **Press** 📖

INFORMATION

● If the Chara-den set as the substitute image is deleted, the substitute image is reset to ***Default Chara-den***. If the still image or the default Chara-den is deleted, the substitute image is reset to ***Default image***.

Changing the answer machine/response hold/on-hold/movie memo images

Default Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default

1 MENU 8 7 4

2 2 to 5

3 Select *Image* field ▶ 2

In case of the answer machine image

- To reset to the default image: 1 ▶ Go to Step 6

4 Select *Select image* in *List images* field ▶ Select a folder

5 Select an image

6 Press

Setting of switching between a voice call and a video-phone call

Notify Switchable Mode

Set whether to notify the other party's terminal that your terminal can switch between a voice call and a video-phone call.

- You cannot change the setting during a voice call or video-phone call.
- This setting cannot be made outside the service area. Operate the terminal in locations with good radio wave condition.

Default Indication ON: active

1 MENU 8 7 6 1

■ Deactivating: MENU 8 7 6 2

■ Checking the current setting: MENU 8 7 6 3

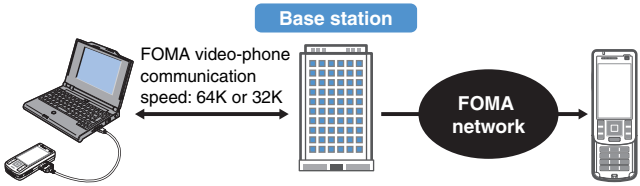
2 Select *Yes*

Using the video-phone by connecting with the external device External Device

By connecting FOMA terminal to an external device such as PC by the included USB cable, you can make and receive video-phone calls from the external device.
If you want to use this function, install a video-phone application in a dedicated external device or a PC, and prepare devices such as an earphone/microphone or USB-compatible Web camera (available in market).

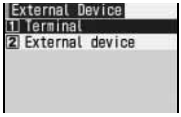
- This function is not available when FOMA terminal is not connected to an external device.
- Refer to the instruction manual of external devices for hardware requirements or setting/operating instructions of video-phone applications.
- The application called "*ドコモテレビ電話ソフト 2005* (DoCoMo video-phone software 2005)" that is compatible with this function is available on the DoCoMo video-phone software website. Visit the site below and download it:
  http://videophonesoft.nttdocomo.co.jp/

Default Terminal



1 MENU 8 7 5

2 1 or 2



INFORMATION

- A video-phone call cannot be made from an external device during a voice call.
- When you subscribe to Call Waiting Service, if a video-phone call is received through an external device during a voice call, it is recorded as a missed call in the received call history. The same applies when a voice call, video-phone call or 64K data communication is received during a video-phone call using an external device.

MEMO

Phonebook

Phonebooks supported by FOMA terminal 96
Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook
..... Phonebook New Entry 97
Registering entries into the UIM phonebook
..... UIM Phonebook New Entry 100
Setting group names and incoming/outgoing actions..... Group Setting 102
Making calls from the phonebook..... Phonebook Search 103
Editing phonebook entries ..... Edit Phonebook 108
Copying phonebook entries 110
Deleting phonebook entries ..... Delete Phonebook 111
Setting functions for phonebook entries 111
Protecting the secret phonebook entries..... Secret Attribute 113
Checking the number of registered phonebook entries
..... Check No. of Items 114
Using simple dialing to make calls ..... Quick Dial 114

Phonebooks supported by FOMA terminal

FOMA D851iWM supports the FOMA terminal phonebook and UIM phonebook.

○ : Available　× : Not available

Item	FOMA terminal phonebook	UIM phonebook
The number of entries	Up to 700*1	Up to 50
Entry items		
Name/reading	Up to 32 one-byte (16 two-byte) characters for name and up to 32 one-byte characters for reading can be set.	Up to 21 one-byte (10 two-byte) characters for name and up to 25 one-byte (12 two-byte) characters for reading can be set.
Image/video	1entry per person	×
Group	Entries can be classified into 30 groups and *グループなし* (No group).	Entries can be classified into 10 groups and *グループなし* (No group).
Phone number/icon	Up to 5 phone numbers per person, 2,105*1 numbers in total, can be registered in the phonebook. An icon can be set for each.	Only one phone number can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
Mail address/icon	Up to 5 mail addresses per person, 2,105*1 addresses in total, can be registered in the phonebook. An icon can be set for each.	Only one mail address can be set per person. Icons cannot be set.
Setting for incoming phone calls*2 *3	○	×
Settings for receiving mail*2	○	×
Other settings*4	○	×
Phonebook No.	○	×
Phonebook Search		
Show All Names	○	○
Group Search	○	○
Name Search	○	○
Ranking Search	○	×
Ph Book No. Search	○	×
Number Search	○	○
Secrecy Search	○	×
Various settings		
Secret Attribute	○	×
Caller ID Setting	○	×
Reject/Accept Call	○	×
Secret Code Setting	○	×
Video-phone Rate Setting	○	×
Others		
Changing order of phone numbers or mail addresses/switching phonebook Nos.	○	×
Quick Dial	○	×
Quick Mail	○	×
Mail Search	○	○
Site display	○	×
Send Ir Data	○	○

*1 The number of items that can be registered may be decreased depending on the type of data registered.

*2 Ring alert, incoming vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color can be set. In addition, the settings for incoming calls by groups are available.

*3 The substitute image for video-phone can also be set.

*4 The following settings are available:
URL, note, postal code, address, company name, job title and birthday

Name displays

If a call is made/received to/from a party registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed on the screen displayed during making/receiving a call or talking. In addition, the name registered in the phonebook is also displayed in the redial data, received call history, recorded messages, senders of received mail, addresses of sent/unsent mail, custom menu, etc.

It is also displayed when you enter the phone number or mail address without searching the phonebook.

- When phonebook entries of different names with the same phone number/mail address are registered in both phonebooks, the name registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook is displayed.
- In case some different names are registered for the same phone number or mail address in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the name registered first is displayed.
- When a mail is received, if the mail address including "@docomo.ne.jp" exactly matches a mail address registered in the phonebook, the settings of the phonebook take precedence and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. Note that in case i-mode terminal is used for sender, even when the mail address is registered in the phonebook without the domain name "@docomo.ne.jp", the settings of the phonebook take precedence and the name registered in the phonebook is displayed. When the mail address is "mobile phone number @docomo.ne.jp", register in the phonebook without "@docomo.ne.jp".
- When SMS is received and the phone number exactly matches a phone number registered in the phonebook, the settings of phonebook take precedence.
- If there is an incoming mail from the other party saved in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook is displayed as ticker on the task bar. Note that if mail is received from the other party with Secret Attribute set while not in Secret Mode, the mail address is displayed on the task bar.

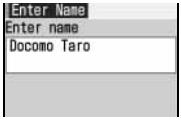
Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook

Phonebook New Entry

- Maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P96
- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of all the information you register in the phonebook.
  If you have a PC, you can use data link software and the included USB cable to send the data to the PC.
- Registered data may be lost due to failure, repair, change of model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for accidentally erased data.
- Please be informed that if you copy the data registered in FOMA terminal to a new terminal at a DoCoMo Shop when switching to a new model, etc., the specifications of some new models may not allow copying of the data.

1 MENU 4 2

2 Enter a name (Up to 32 one-byte or 16 two-byte characters)



- Kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic and numeric characters, symbols and pictograms can be entered. However, symbols and pictograms entered may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication, etc.
- If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3 [Phonebook]

Name and reading

Check the name and reading on *New* screen.

■ **Correcting the name: Select the name field ▶ correct the name ▶ [Phonebook]**

■ **Correcting the reading: Select the reading field ▶ correct the reading (up to 32 one-byte characters)**

- If you correct the name, the reading of the name will not automatically reflect changes made to the name.

4 [Navigation key] to select the item and enter

Image : Set an image or video/i-motion that is displayed when a call is made/received or the phonebook data is checked.

- To restore the default setting: [5]

■ **Setting an image: [1] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

- If an image with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the reduced image. If you select *Yes* and set the image, the image of which size is reduced to 96 x 72 (phonebook) or smaller is saved.
- When a call is made or received or the phonebook data is checked, for animation, the playing image is displayed and for Created animation, the first image is displayed.

■ **Shooting a still image with the Camera and setting that image: [2] ▶ shoot the still image ▶ [Shoot]**

- The size of a still image is set to 96 x 72 (phonebook) automatically.
- It is not possible to take still images while one of the Audio Functions is in use.

■ **Setting video/i-motion: [3] ▶ select the folder ▶ select video/i-motion**

- You can set video/i-motion with only images when the size is set to Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144).
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion when selecting ☛P116

■ **Recording a video with the Movie Camera and setting that video: [4] ▶ Shoot video ▶ [Shoot]**

- The size of a video is set to QCIF (176 x 144) automatically. Sounds are not recorded.
- It is not possible to record videos while one of the Audio Functions is in use.

Group : Select a group from *グループ1* (Group 1) to *グループ30* (Group 30) and *グループなし* (No group). *グループなし* is set by default.
Group Setting ☛P102

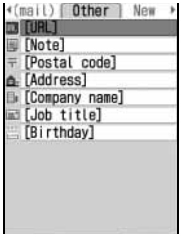
Phone number : Enter the phone number including the area code (up to 26 digits) and select an icon.

- Up to 5 phone numbers per person can be registered. Saving the first phone number displays items to be added.
- Pause (P), timed pause (T), “ + ”, “ # ” and sub-address delimiter (✳) can be registered.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered. Select an icon.

- Up to 5 addresses per person can be registered. Saving the first mail address displays items to be added.
- When the other party has registered a secret code ☛P112

5 to display *Other* screen ▶ Select each item to set



URL : Up to 256 one-byte characters can be entered.

Note : Up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered.

Postal code : Up to 7 digits can be entered.

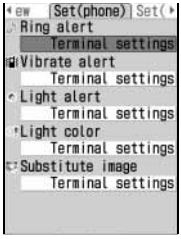
Address : Up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters can be entered.

Company name : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

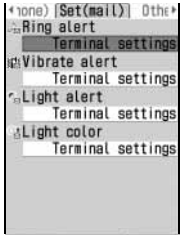
Job title : Up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters can be entered.

Birthday : Set *Set birthday* to *ON* and enter the birthday in *Birthday* field.

6 to display *Set* screen (*phone/mail*) ▶ Select each item to set



Set (phone) **screen**



Set (mail) **screen**

- If the group is set to グループなし, all items will be set to *Terminal settings*. If you select a group, the video-phone substitute image is set to *Terminal settings* and the other items are set to *Group settings*.
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion when selecting ☛P116

Ring alert : Select *Movie ringtone* or *Melody* to select a video/i-motion or melody.

- Only videos/i-motion with the ring alert setting of the detail information specified to *Available* can be set as ring alert.
- To operate as set in the setting for phone/video-phone of Sound Setting, select *Terminal settings*.

Vibrate alert : Select *Yes* to set the vibrator for receiving a call or mail.

- To operate as set in Vibrator Setting, select *Terminal settings*.

Light alert : Select *Yes* to set the lighting pattern of the call indicator.

- If *Sync melody* or *OFF* is set, the lighting color cannot be set.
- To operate as set in Alert Lighting Setting, select *Terminal settings*.
- If the lighting pattern is set to *Sync melody* or *OFF*, the lighting color cannot be set.

Light color : Select *Yes* to set the lighting color of the call indicator.

- To operate as set in Alert Lighting Setting, select *Terminal settings*.

Substitute image **(display only on** *Set (phone)* **screen)** :

Select *Yes* to set Chara-den (☛P303) displayed during a call.

- To operate as set in Image Setting, select *Terminal settings*.

7 [Book]

The lowest available phonebook No. is assigned automatically.

■ **Entering the phonebook No. to register: Enter a number (0 to 699)**

- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.
- When a phonebook No. that has already been used to save information is specified, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite. Select ***New entry*** not to overwrite and specify another phonebook No.

8 Press [Save]

INFORMATION

- A phone number saved in the phonebook with preceding 184 or 186 does not allow sending of SMS even if it is selected as the address. In addition, if a party whose mail address is "mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp" is saved in the phonebook with preceding 184 or 186, no i-mode Mail can be sent to the address.
- For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals, the @ and the following domain name ("@docomo.ne.jp") of the addresses can be omitted, however, it is recommended to save the whole addresses including "@docomo.ne.jp".
  - For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals as chat members, save the whole addresses including "@docomo.ne.jp".
  - When receiving mail, if a mail address of incoming mail including "@docomo.ne.jp" does not match a mail address registered in the phonebook exactly, the settings specified for the phonebook data or group is not used. However, in case of a mail address of i-mode terminal, the settings specified is available without "@docomo.ne.jp".
- Even if ***Sync melody*** is set for the lighting pattern, it may not be synchronized depending on the melodies.

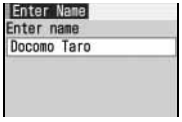
Registering entries into the UIM phonebook

UIM Phonebook New Entry

• Maximum number of items that can be registered ☛P96

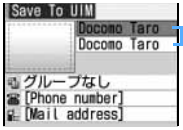
1 [MENU] [4] [3]

2 Enter the name (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters)



- Kanji, hiragana, katakana, alphabetic and numeric characters, symbols and pictograms can be entered. However, symbols and pictograms may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication, etc.
- When both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered.
- If a name is not entered, the entry cannot be registered.

3



Name and reading

You can confirm the name and reading on *Save To UIM* screen.

■ **Correcting the name: Select the name field ▶ correct the name ▶**

■ **Correcting the reading: Select the reading field ▶ correct the reading (up to 25 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)**

- Two-byte katakana and one-byte alphanumeric characters can be used to enter the reading.
- When both one- and two-byte characters are used, up to 12 characters can be registered.
- If you correct the name, the reading of the name will not automatically reflect changes made to the name.

4 Select each item to enter

Group : Select a group from *グループ1* (Group 1) to *グループ10* (Group 10) and *グループなし* (No group). *グループなし* is set by default.

Phone number : Enter phone numbers including the area codes. You can enter up to 26 digits (up to 20 digits depending on the UIM type).

- Only one phone number can be registered. No icon can be set.
- Pause (P), “ ＋ ”*1, “ ＃ ” and sub-address delimiter (✳) can be registered. Timed pause (T) can be entered but cannot be registered.

*1 If you enter a plus (+) somewhere other than as the first digit, all information following it will be deleted.

Mail address : Up to 50 one-byte characters can be entered.

- Only one mail address can be registered. No icon can be set.

5 Press

INFORMATION

● For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals, the @ and the following domain name (“@docomo.ne.jp”) of the addresses can be omitted, however, it is recommended to save the whole addresses including “@docomo.ne.jp”. For saving mail addresses of i-mode terminals as chat members, save the whole addresses including “@docomo.ne.jp”.

Setting group names and incoming/outgoing actions

You can change the group name of the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook and set the ring tone by group in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- In Group Setting of the UIM phonebook, only the group name can be modified.
- As for グループなし , the group name cannot be changed or the incoming/outgoing action cannot be set.

1 MENU 4 1 2

- To change the UIM phonebook group names: MENU 4 1 2 ■

2 Highlight the group ▶ MENU 2

3 Set the group name

- You can enter up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the FOMA terminal phonebook.
- You can enter up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters for group names in the UIM phonebook. Note that when both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used, up to 10 characters can be registered. Go to Step 5.

4 Select each item to set

- The setting procedure of call images is the same as Step 4 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook” ☛P98
  The setting procedure of the other items is the same as Step 6 of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook” ☛P99.

Ring alert settings : Sets the ring alert, vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color for incoming calls and the call image and press ■.

- When ***Movie ringtone*** is selected for the ring tone, the call image is set to ***Sync ring alert***. Note that when the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) is set to ***Movie ringtone***, ***Select image***, ***Shoot still image*** or ***Back to default*** can be selected.

Mail alert settings : Sets the ring alert, vibrator, lighting pattern and lighting color for incoming mails and press ■.

5 Press ■

INFORMATION

● Order of priority for the incoming/outgoing settings ☛P117, P119, P130, P135

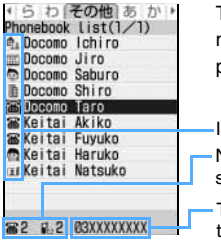
Making calls from the phonebook

You can make a call easily by calling the other party's phonebook data from the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook.

- The phonebook data can be called by specifying the following search procedure.
  - Show All Names ☛P104
  - Group Search ☛P104
  - Name Search ☛P105
  - Ranking Search*1 ☛P105
  - Ph book No. Search*1 ☛P106
  - Number Search ☛P106
  - Column Search ☛P106
  - Secrecy Search*1 ☛P113

  *1 Cannot be used in the UIM phonebook.
- You can set the search method that will be displayed when [📖] is pressed on the stand-by display. ☛P107
- Also you can change the searching method by pressing [MENU] and selecting ***Search criteria*** from the phonebook list.
- By the searching method also available in the UIM phonebook, each press [📖] switches the FOMA terminal phonebook list and the UIM phonebook list.
- The UIM phonebook list indicates [📇] in front of each entry name.

1 [📖]



Show All Names

The first time you use the search method, the phonebook list by showing all names is displayed. In case of specifying the searching method, the phonebook list is displayed by the specified method.

Icon set for the first phone number

Number of phone numbers and mail addresses registered in the selected entry

The first phone number registered in the selected entry (The part that cannot be displayed will be omitted.)

2 Highlight the party ▶ [📞]

- To make a video-phone call: Highlight the party ▶ [📹]
- When several phone numbers are registered, select the phone number.

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight the party ▶ [✉]**

- When multiple mail addresses have been registered, select a mail address.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P206
- You can also operate in the same way on details (***TOP***) screen. The mail address registered first is set as the address. In details (***Mail***) screen, select a mail address and press [📄] or [✉].
- Operation is available in case the mail address is registered.

■ **Composing SMS: Highlight the party ▶ [✉] (for over a second)**

- When multiple phone numbers have been registered, select a phone number.
- Composing and sending SMS ☛P240
- You can also operate in the same way on details (***TOP***) screen. The phone number registered first is set as the address. In details (***Phone***) screen, select a phone number and press [✉].
- Operation is available in case the phone number is registered.
- You can also operate in the same way by pressing [✉] in case the mail address is not registered.

■ **Displaying sites: Select the entry ▶ [🌐] to display *Other* screen ▶ Highlight the URL**

Searching Mail

Example When searching the FOMA terminal phonebook for received mail

1 [📖]

2 Highlight the party ▶ [MENU] [1] [5] [1]

Received mail from the party highlighted are listed.

- For reading received/sent mail ☛P223
- To return to the phonebook list: [CLR] or [MENU] [0]
- Operation is also available from details (*TOP/Mail/Phone*) screen.
- In case of the UIM phonebook, highlight the party and press [MENU] [1] [3] [1] for received mail and for sent mail, press [MENU] [1] [3] [2].

■ **To search sent mail: Highlight the party ▶** [MENU] [1] [5] [2]

INFORMATION

● You can make a call with conditions set. ☛P58

Displaying the phonebook data in order of Japanese syllabary

Show All Names

The phonebook data is displayed in the order of Japanese syllabary (line a → line ka → line sa →⋯→ others (alphabets, numbers, readings which start with blank, symbols and no reading)).

1 [MENU] [4] [1] [1]

2 [↔] **to select the line**

- Pressing [0] to [9], [*] or [#] instead of [↔] displays the line to which the dial key is assigned. For example, pressing [1] displays line a. To display *その他* (other) line, press [*] or [#].

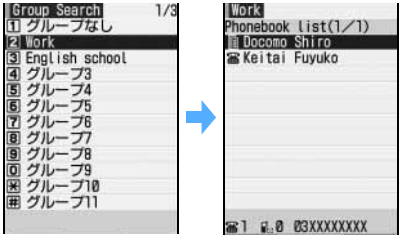
Searching by group

Group Search

- Phonebook entries registered without specifying group are saved under *グループなし*.

1 [MENU] [4] [1] [2]

2 Select a group



- The entries in the group are displayed in the following order:
  1. Japanese syllabary order
  2. Alphabetical order
  3. Numbers
  4. Entries starting with blank
  5. Symbols
  6. No reading

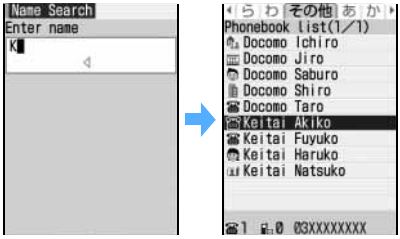
Searching by name

Name Search

Enter a name to search for the entries that start with the first character of the entered name.

1 MENU 4 1 3

2 **Enter a name** ▶ 📖



- You can search the name by entering the first part of the name even if you do not enter the entire reading.

Searching the party frequently talked with or sent mail to/received mail from

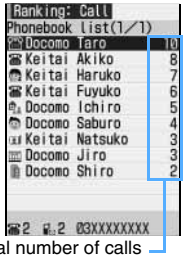
Ranking Search

The phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook can be sorted by the number of calls that took place (Call frequency rank) or by the number of i-mode Mail sent or received (Mail frequency rank).

- The total number of calls and messages are displayed up to 9999.
- Counting is also available in case a phone number or mail address registered in the phonebook is entered directly.

Example When displaying call frequency ranks

1 MENU 4 1 4 1



Total number of calls

- The total number of calls is the number of calls made or received up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the call made or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

■ **When displaying mail frequency ranks:** MENU 4 1 4 2

- The total number of mails is the number of mails sent or received up to the present after the purchase or the last reset. Counting is started with the i-mode Mail sent or received after the phonebook data is saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

INFORMATION

● When the total number of multiple entries are the same, the entries are displayed in the following order:

1. Japanese syllabary order
2. Alphabetical order
3. Numbers
4. Entries starting with blanks
5. Symbols
6. No reading

Resetting the number of calls/mails

1 **Search the phonebook** ▶ **Highlight the entry** ▶ MENU 8 3

2 **Select *Yes***

- The total number of calls, date and time of the last call, total number of mails, and date and time of the last mail for each phonebook entry are reset.

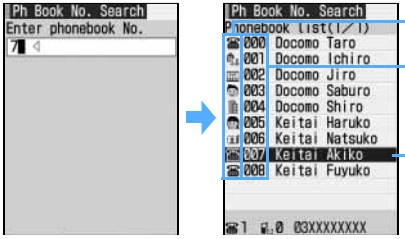
Searching by phonebook No.

Ph Book No. Search

Enter a phonebook No. from the FOMA terminal phonebook to search for the entry with the specified phonebook No. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 MENU 4 1 5

2 **Enter a phonebook No.** ▶ 📖



- Zeroes before single- or double-digit phonebook No. can be omitted.

Searching by phone number

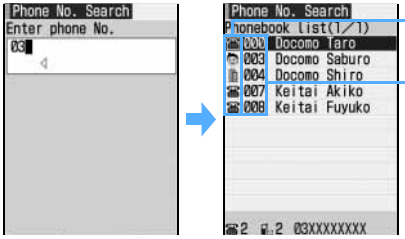
Number Search

Enter only a part of phone number to search for the phone numbers that contain it. You can search the entries even if you enter nothing.

1 MENU 4 1 6

- To search the UIM phonebook: MENU 4 1 📖 4

2 **Enter a part of phone number** ▶ 📖



INFORMATION

● When multiple phonebook entries are available with Number Search, the phonebook entries in FOMA terminal are displayed in the order of the phonebook No. The entries in the UIM phonebook are displayed in the following order:

1. Japanese syllabary order
2. Alphabetical order
3. Numbers
4. Entries starting with blanks
5. Symbols
6. No reading

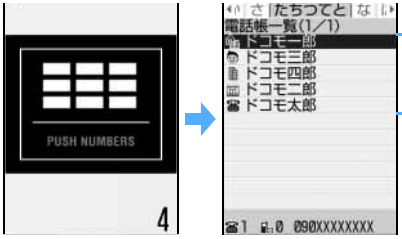
Searching by Column Search quickly

Search for the phonebook data by the characters assigned to the dial key 0 to 9.

- The previously used phonebook (the FOMA terminal phonebook or UIM phonebook) is searched.

Example Searching for “ドコモ” (DoCoMo)

1 4 📖



The phonebook list with readings starting with a kana character in the “た (ta)” line

- In the search result screen, pressing 0 to 9, #, ✳ or ↔ switches lines.

Specifying the searching method

You can set the search method that will be displayed when 📖 is pressed on the stand-by display.

- Secrecy Search cannot be specified.

Default **Show all names**

1 MENU 4 1

✓ is attached on the specified item of searching method.

2 Select the searching method ▶ MENU

- The searching method for the UIM phonebook cannot be selected.

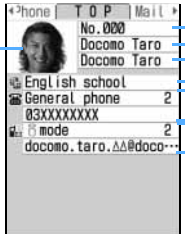
INFORMATION

● In case of searching the UIM phonebook last time, the UIM phonebook is searched by the specified searching method. However, when specifying the method unavailable for the UIM phonebook, the phonebook list of the UIM phonebook (Japanese syllabary order) appears.

Checking phonebook entries

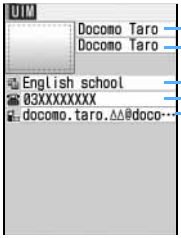
1 Search the phonebook ▶ Select the phonebook data

- To display the details screen for the previous/next phonebook entry: ↕
- When Accept/Reject Call, Caller ID Setting or Secret Code is set, ▮ is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No.



FOMA terminal phonebook

Phonebook No.
Name and reading
Group name
First phone number, icon, type and number of registered phone numbers
First mail address, icon, type and number of registered mail addresses
Image (If a video/i-motion is set for *Image*, the video/i-motion is played)

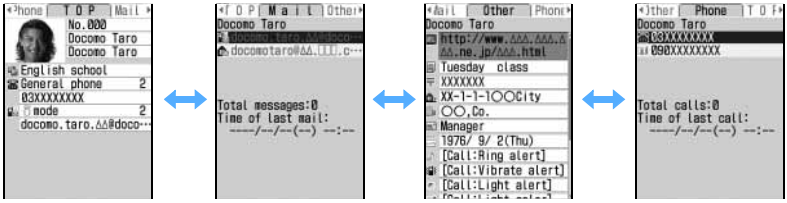


UIM phonebook

Name and reading
Group name
Phone number
Mail address

■ **Displaying details of registered information (only for the FOMA terminal phonebook):** [▷]

- Each time you press [▷], the details screen switches as follows: ***TOP*** ▶ ***Mail*** ▶ ***Other*** ▶ ***Phone***. Press [◁] to switch the screen in the reverse order.



■ **Confirming all registered information in the details screen:** [📖]

- To return to the previous screen: [📖]

INFORMATION

● The total number of calls/mail and the date and time of the last call/mail will be unavailable if the other party does not answer your call or i-mode Mail could not be sent due to radio wave conditions, etc.

Editing phonebook entries

Edit Phonebook

You can edit or copy the phonebook data and change the order of the phone numbers and mail addresses in the data. In addition, the phonebook Nos. for the phonebook data can be switched.

Editing saved phonebook entries

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the entry ▶ [MENU] [3]

2 Edit phonebook entries

- For details
  ☛P98, Step 3 and following steps of “Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook”;
  ☛P101, Step 3 and following steps of “Registering entries into the UIM phonebook”.

3 Press [📖]

- In the case of the FOMA terminal phonebook, the phonebook No. entry screen is displayed. After you select the phonebook No. (0 to 699), a screen for selecting the registration method appears. Select ***Overwrite*** or ***New entry***.
  - If you select ***Overwrite***, the previous phonebook data will be erased.
  - If you change the phonebook No. and select ***New entry***, the previous phonebook data will be left as is and the new entry registered. If you select ***New entry*** without changing the phonebook No., the phonebook No. screen will be displayed again. Change the number as necessary.
    ☛P100
- In the case of the UIM phonebook, a screen selecting registering method appears. Select ***Overwrite*** or ***New entry***.

INFORMATION

- The data may not be overwritten when registering if "☆" is included in the phonebook data in the UIM phonebook. In that case, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to make a new entry. Select ***YES*** to register as a new entry.
- When multiple phone numbers and mail addresses are registered, if you delete any phone number or mail address other than those registered last, the information registered after that will be moved up in the registration order.

Copying registered information

Copied items can be pasted into the entry field on the screen such as the mail composition and phonebook registration screens.

- Copied items remain recorded in FOMA terminal until the power is turned off. They can be pasted any number of times while the power is on.
- Only one item can be recorded. Copying new items overwrites the retained item.

Example Copying from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the entry ▶ MENU 6

2 1 to 8

FOMA terminal phonebook

The data of appropriate items is recorded temporarily.

3 Display the character entry screen to be pasted ▶ Paste the characters

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, the UIM phonebook list/details screen or Own Number details screen, press MENU and select ***Copy***.
- ***Copy phone number/Copy mail address*** copies the mail address registered as the first item. To copy the second or after phone number or mail address, select the phone number or mail address to copy on the FOMA terminal phonebook or Own Number details screen.

Changing the order of phone numbers, mail addresses and phonebook Nos.

When multiple phone numbers or mail addresses are registered in the phonebook data, the order of the phone numbers and mail addresses can be changed on the search result screen of the FOMA terminal phonebook. In addition, the phonebook Nos. for 2 phonebook entries can be switched.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Change the order

■ **Changing the order of phone numbers:**

① **Highlight the entry ▶** MENU 8 2 1
② **Select a phone number to register as the first phone number.**
The position of the selected phone number and the first phone number are changed.

■ **Changing the order of mail addresses:**

① **Highlight the entry ▶** MENU 8 2 2
② **Select a mail address to register as the first mail address.**
The positions of the selected mail address and the first mail address are changed.

■ **Switching the phonebook Nos:**

① **Highlight the entry ▶** MENU 8 2 3
② **Select the entry to replace the phonebook No. with**

INFORMATION

● On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Switch order* → *Phone numbers*, *Mail addresses* or *Phonebook Nos*.

Copying phonebook entries

Copy phonebook entries from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook or from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal.

- If the group in the phonebook data to copy has the same name as the group in the target phonebook, the data is copied to that group.

■ **Items copied from the FOMA terminal phonebook to UIM phonebook**

Name	Copies the name (up to 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters. Note that, up to 10 characters can be copied when both one- and two-byte characters or one-byte katakana are used).
Reading	Copies the reading (up to 25 one-byte (12 two-byte) characters, however in case of one and two-byte are mixed or containing one-byte katakana, up to 12 characters). One-byte katakana changes to two-byte katakana.
Phone number	Copies the first registered phone number (up to 26 digits (20 digits depending on the UIM types ☛P41). If a timed pause (T) is registered, only the timed pause (T) is deleted. If you enter a plus (+) somewhere other than as the first digit, all information following it will be deleted. For all icons, ☎ is set.
Mail address	Copies the first registered mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters). In the UIM phonebook, for all icons, is set.

- Note that if the number of characters exceeds the maximum number of characters that can be saved in the UIM phonebook, the exceeding part is deleted.

■ **Items copied from the UIM phonebook to FOMA terminal phonebook**

Name	Copies the name.
Reading	Copies the reading. Two-byte katakana are changed to one-byte katakana.
Phone number	Copies the phone number. For the icon, ☎ is set.
Mail address	Copies the mail address. For the icon, is set.

Example When copying from the FOMA terminal phonebook to the UIM phonebook

1 Search the phonebook ▶ MENU 7 3

2 Select an entry

FOMA terminal phonebook

3 Press ■■

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *IrDA/UIM* → *Copy to UIM*, and on the UIM phonebook list or details screens, press MENU and select *IrDA/Phone mem* → *Copy to phone*.

Deleting phonebook entries

Delete Phonebook

Delete one phonebook entry.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the entry ▶ MENU 4

2 Select *Yes*

Setting functions for phonebook entries

You can set to show/hide caller ID or the video-phone communication speed for each phone number in the phonebook data saved in the FOMA terminal phonebook. In addition, a secret code can be set for each mail address.

- The function described here cannot be set in the UIM phonebook.

Setting to show/hide caller ID for each phone number

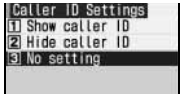
Caller ID Setting

Default No setting

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the entry ▶ MENU 8 1 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a phone number

3 1 or 2



- To cancel the setting: 3

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Caller ID settings*.
- When *No setting* is set, the terminal operates according to the setting for Caller ID Notification.
- For the entry with the caller ID set, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on *TOP* screen.
- The priority of the way of sending your phone number ☛P49

Setting the communication speed when making video-phone calls for each phone number

Videophone Rate Setting

Default 64K

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the entry ▶ MENU 8 1 5

2 Select a phone number ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *V.phone settings*.
- When you specify the communication speed of the video-phone for each call you make, that setting takes precedence over this setting. ☛P58

Setting a secret code for the mail address

Secret Code Setting

When the other party has registered a secret code for its mail address (mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp), if you set the secret code in the phonebook data, the secret code is automatically added to i-mode Mail composed by searching the phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the entry ▶ MENU 8 1 4

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select a mail address

3 Enter a secret code of 4 digits

- To cancel Secret Code Setting: Press CLR for over a second to clear ▶ ⏻

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Secret code*.
- If a mail address is saved in the phonebook as “mobile phone number + secret code@docomo.ne.jp”, you cannot reply to mail from the party. Delete “secret code” or “secret code@docomo.ne.jp” in the phonebook data before setting the secret code in the way mentioned above.
- For the entry with a secret code set, ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on *TOP* screen.
- The set secret code is not displayed on the phonebook data details screen or the address set when composing i-mode Mail. You can check the code by performing steps 1 and 2 above.

Protecting the secret phonebook entries

Secret Attribute

The phonebook entry is set as the data having a secret attribute that is called only when you enter the terminal security code.

Setting Secret Attribute for the phonebook entry

- You cannot set Secret Attribute for the entries in the UIM phonebook.
- To set Secret Attribute, perform the setting operation in Secret Mode.

1 Set Secret Mode

2 Search the phonebook on the stand-by display ▶ Highlight the entry ▶ MENU 8 1 1

flashes when Secret Attribute is set.

■ **Canceling: Highlight the phonebook entry for which Secret Attribute is set ▶ MENU 8 1 1**

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Secrecy ON*.
- The phonebook data with Secret Attribute set cannot be edited unless Secret Mode is set.
- When Secret Mode is not set, the names of the phonebook data and registered images or video/i-motion for which Secret Attribute has been set are not displayed in the incoming screen, redial data, received call history, Answer Machine, Talking Voice Memo and received mail list and other screens. In addition, the ring tone or vibrator set for the phonebook data is not operated.
- If the phonebook entry is registered and edited while Secret Mode is on, Secret Attribute is set for the phonebook entry.

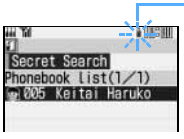
Searching the phonebook data with Secret Attribute set

Secrecy Search

- You can search only the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set.
- You cannot search the phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set unless Secret Mode is set.

1 Set Secret Mode

2 MENU 4 1 7 on the stand-by display



- The subsequent steps are the same as for the normal searching method. ☛P103

Flashes when Secret Attribute is set for the highlighted entry.

INFORMATION

- The phonebook data with Secret Attribute set cannot be searched unless Secret Mode is set. In addition, Quick Dial or Quick Mail is also disabled.
- When the search other than Secrecy Search is performed in Secret Mode, the phonebook data with and without Secret Attribute set are both searched.

Checking the number of registered phonebook entries

Check No. of Items

You can display the number of registered phonebook entries or phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ MENU 8 4

INFORMATION

- In the details screen of the FOMA terminal phonebook, press MENU and select *Set/Check → No. of items*.
- When checking from the UIM phonebook, press MENU in the phonebook list screen or details screen and select *No. of items*.
- *Recorded items* includes the number of phonebook entries with Secret Attribute set.

Using simple dialing to make calls

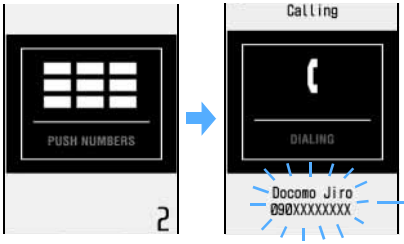
Quick Dial

Calls can be made by simple operation to the parties with the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- The first phone number in the phonebook data is the number to be dialed.

Example Calling the phone number with phonebook No.2

1 Enter the phonebook No. (in this case 2) ▶ ( )



The first phone number registered in the phonebook

- Enter the phonebook No. without prefixing it with 0, etc. If you enter an initial zero, etc., the call is not made.
- To make a video-phone call: Enter the phonebook No. ▶

Sounds/Displays/Lights Settings

Sound Setting

Changing the FOMA terminal ring tone ..... Sound Setting 116
Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms ..... Vibrator Setting 119
Setting the sound heard when the keys are pressed ..... Keypad Sound 120
Setting an alert sound for charging ..... Charge Alert 120
Setting an alarm announcing that the call is about to be cut off ..... Quality Alarm 120
Making FOMA terminal silent ..... Silent Mode 121
Customizing Silent Mode ..... Customize Silent Mode 122

Displays/Lights Settings

Changing the stand-by display ..... Stand-by Display Setting 122
Changing images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing calls/mails ..... Mail/Call Image Setting 129
Setting the light for display and keys ..... Display Light Setting 131
Changing the display color ..... Color Scheme 132
Setting the menu display format or menu design ..... Menu Setting 132
Changing the battery level icon ..... Battery Icon 134
Setting the color and lighting pattern for the call indicator ..... Alert Lighting Setting 134
Changing the font size ..... Font Size 135
Setting the clock display ..... Clock Display Format 136
Coordinating the display designs ..... Style Theme 137

Changing the FOMA terminal ring tone

Set the sound to announce the reception of calls, mail, Message R/F, etc. In addition, the sound played while on hold or when opening/closing FOMA terminal can be set. If video/i-motion is set as a ring tone, an image and/or sound is played for incoming call or mail (Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion)).

- The settings in this function are reflected to the setting for the ring tone in Incoming Call Setting, Incoming Videophone Setting, Incoming Msg. Setting, Incoming Chat Mail Setting and Incoming Msg. Alert, and also to On-hold Tone.

Default Phone: Melody/電話・メロディB (Phone, melody B) Mail: Melody/メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A) Chat mail: Sync msg alert Message Request, Message Free: Melody/メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A) On-hold tone: 保留音・ボイス(On-hold tone, voice) Videophone: Melody/■ FLOW Open slide: Melody/スライド・オープン音3(Slide opening sound 3) Close slide: Melody/スライド・クローズ音3(Slide closing sound 3)

1 MENU 8 1 1

2 Set each item

■ **Setting ring tones of phone call, mail, chat mail, Message R, Message F or video-phone call: Select an item ▶ 1 to 3 (1 to 4 for chat mail)**

- When ***Melody*** is selected, select the melody field and select a melody. Viewing the melody list ☛P306
- When ***Movie ringtone*** is selected, select the melody field and select a video/i-motion file. Viewing the video/i-motion list ☛P297
- When ***OFF*** is set, the ring tone does not sound.
- If the ring tone for chat mail is set to ***Sync msg alert***, the setting for the mail ring tone is used.

■ **Setting an on-hold tone: Select an item ▶ 1 to 3**

■ **Setting a beep sound of open slide/close slide: Select an item ▶ 1 or 2**

- When ***Melody*** is selected, select the melody field and select a melody. Viewing the melody list ☛P306
- When ***OFF*** is set, the beep sound does not sound.

3 Press

For playing and checking a melody or a video/i-motion file

● Select a melody in the melody list and press to play it. The following operations can be performed during playback.
- To adjust the volume*1:
- To play the previous/next melody:
- To return to the melody list: CLR
- To select a melody:

● Select a video/i-motion file in the video/i-motion list and press to play it. The following operations can be performed during playback.
- To adjust the volume*1:
- To pause/play:
- To stop (return to the video/i-motion list): /CLR
- To wind forward and play:
- To rewind and play:

● If you attempt to play a melody or video/i-motion while listening to MobaHO!, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop listening to the MobaHO! function. If you select ***Yes***, the MobaHO! function will be stopped and the melody or video/i-motion will be played.

● If you attempt to play a melody or video/i-motion while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped. In the case of i-motion without audio, Music Player playback and FM Radio reception will continue without interruption.

*1 The play volume will be in accordance with the operation setting for the Data Box. If you adjust the volume, it will be reflected in the operation setting for the Data Box as well, but will not affect the ring tone volume.

The list of Melody which can be set as the ring tone

The following melodies are provided in ***Preinstalled*** folder of ***Melody*** by default.

- Melody names that are too long to be shown on the display are partially omitted.
- The composers are described in accordance with the JASRAC website.

Title (In [ ], is the composer)	Title (In [ ], is the composer)	Title (In [ ], is the composer)
パターン1 ～5 (Pattern 1 to 5)	*アラーム・メロディ* (Alarm, melody)	*凱旋行進曲* (Triumphal March) [VERDI GIUSEPPE]
電話・メロディA (Phone, melody A)	*アラーム・アナログ時計* (Alarm, analog clock)	***Rhapsody in Blue*** [GERSHWIN GEORGE]
電話・メロディB (Phone, melody B)	*アラーム・女性ボイス* (Alarm, female voice)	*四季～冬～*(The Four Seasons "Winter") [VIVALDI ANTONIO LUCIO]
電話・メロディC (Phone, melody C)	*スライド・オープン音1 ～3* (Slide opening sounds 1 to 3)	*ツァラトゥストラはかく語りき* (Also Sprach Zarathustra) [STRAUSS RICHARD]
電話・黒電話 (Phone, phone retro)	*スライド・クローズ音1 ～3* (Slide closing sounds 1 to 3)	***SUMMERTIME*** [GERSHWIN GEORGE]
電話・女性ボイス (Phone, female voice)	*保留音・ボイス* (On hold tone, voice)	*ジムノペディ第 1 番*(1 ere Gymnopedie) [SATIE ERIK ALFRED LESLIE]
メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A)	*交響曲第 25 番ト短調 K.183 より - 第 1 楽章* (The first from Symphony No.25 in G minor) [MOZART WOLFGANG AMADEUS]	■ BEAT BREAK
メール・メロディB (Mail, melody B)		■ FLOW
メール・メロディC (Mail, melody C)	*火星* (The Planets, Mars) [HOLST GUSTAV]	
メール・女性ボイス (Mail, female voice)	*おもちゃの兵隊のマーチ* (Parade of the wooden soldiers) [JESSEL LEON]	
メール・英語ボイス (Mail, English voice)	*森のくまさん*[アメリカ民謡] (The Bear) [American folk song]	

■ Ring tone priority

Ring tones set in multiple functions sound according to the following prioritization:

① Incoming setting for Multi Number
② FOMA terminal phonebook setting
③ Group Setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook
④ Sound Setting/Incoming Call Setting/Incoming Videophone Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting/ Incoming Chat Mail Setting/Incoming Msg. Alert

- When the other party did not notify the caller ID, the ring tone for incoming voice calls operates as set in Anonymous Caller. The ring tone for incoming video-phone calls sounds as set in Sound Setting or Incoming Videophone Setting.
- When the sounds or images set in Anonymous Caller are deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the sounds played or images displayed in reality may differ from the sounds played or images displayed on the setting screen.

• If an image or video/i-motion is set in the phonebook but a ring tone is not set, and a video/i-motion with sound and image is set for ***Movie ringtone*** in Sound Setting, Incoming Call Setting or Incoming Videophone Setting, the setting for ***Movie ringtone*** is given priority for the ring tone and incoming image. If a video/i-motion with only sound (audio-only i-motion – such as a singer's vocals alone) is selected as the ***Movie ringtone***, the ring tone will be set to ***Movie ringtone***, and the Incoming Image will be set as the image designated in the phonebook or under the Incoming Call or Incoming Videophone settings.

■ **Other sound settings**

• Setting the mail ring tone or lighting, etc. ☛P235

• Setting to sound the ring tone only from the earphone when connecting the included remote controller with microphone or a flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (optional) ☛P344

INFORMATION

● The video/i-motion with only image cannot be set for the ring tone.

● The video/i-motion that is set to ***Unavailable*** for the ring tone of View/Edit Detail Info (☛P309) cannot be set to ***Movie ringtone***.

● If the video/i-motion with sound and image is set to ***Movie ringtone***, the image of the video/i-motion is set as the incoming image. If the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) is set for ***Movie ringtone***, the standard image is set as the incoming image. (The incoming image [except for Flash movies] for a voice/video-phone call can be changed in Incoming Call Setting or Incoming Videophone Setting.)

● If the video/i-motion with only sound or a melody is set for the ring tone when the incoming image is set to ***Sync ring alert***, the standard image is displayed for the incoming image.

● Even when the video/i-motion or Flash movie with only image is set for the incoming image, if the video/i-motion with only sound is set for the ring tone, the standard image is displayed for the incoming image.

● When the video/i-motion with only sound is set for the ring tone, even if the animation (other than the standard image) is set for the incoming image, it does not move and the first frame is displayed on the incoming screen.

● If you open/close FOMA terminal rapidly, the open slide/close slide sound may not be heard. During the following operations, there will be no beep sound even when opening/closing FOMA terminal.

• While dialing
• While receiving
• On Response and Hold
• While talking
• During Silent Mode
• While the alarm is sounding
• While the melody is playing
• While the video/i-motion is playing
• While shooting video
• While recording Chara-den
• While playing recorded messages/voice memos/movie memos
• While the greeting message is playing
• While i-αppli is activated
• While recording with Sound Recorder
• While the alarm for Call Cost Limit is sounding
• While recording messages
• While recording talking voice memos
• While recording video memos
• While using the Audio Functions (the beep will sound while a function is paused or reception stopped)

● The volume of open slide/close slide sound cannot be changed.

Using vibrator to signal incoming calls and alarms

Vibrator Setting

Received calls, mail or Message R/Fs, etc., are indicated by vibration.

- The settings in this function are reflected to the setting for the vibrator in Incoming Call Setting, Incoming Videophone Setting, Incoming Msg.Setting, Incoming Chat Mail Setting and Incoming Msg. Alert.
- Note that if FOMA terminal is placed on a desk, etc. with Vibrator Setting on, the vibrations of the vibrator operation may cause it to fall off.

Default all OFF

1 MENU 8 1 7

2 Select an item

- If the incoming setting for Incoming Chat Mail Setting is set to ***Same : Msg setting***, ***ChatMail*** cannot be set.
- As for a schedule alarm, the terminal vibrates as set in ***Phone*** setting.

3 1 **to** 5

- If you set to ***Pattern A***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 0.5 second vibration → about 0.5 second pause → about 0.5 second vibration → about 1.5 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Pattern B***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 1 second vibration → about 2 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Pattern C***, the terminal vibrates as follows: about 0.25 second vibration → about 0.25 second pause (repeated)
- If you set to ***Sync melody***, the terminal vibrates along with the melody selected in Sound Setting. Note that vibration may not synchronize depending on melodies. In addition, vibration may not synchronize with the theme.
- If you set to ***OFF***, the terminal does not vibrate.
- The vibrator operates by the selected pattern. Note that the vibrator does not operate when ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF*** is selected.

4 Press ■

- When the vibrator for calls is set, (when Ring Volume Setting for calls is set to ***Silent***,) is indicated on the stand-by display.

■ Priority of vibrator

When Vibrator is set in multiple functions, the vibrator operates by the following priority:

① The setting for the FOMA terminal phonebook
② Group Setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Vibrator Setting/Incoming Call Setting/Incoming Videophone Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting/ Incoming Chat Mail Setting/Incoming Msg. Alert

INFORMATION

- The vibrator does not operate when a call is received during another call.
- Even when ***OFF*** is set, the vibrator may be activated while some Flash movies are being played.

Setting the sound heard when the keys are pressed

Keypad Sound

- The confirmation sound for displaying the battery level is also changed.
- The keypad sound does not sound when pressing the following keys or sliding the keylock switch.
  - ♫
  - One-push open button

Default Keypad sound3

1 MENU 8 1 4

2 1 to 3

- The selected keypad sound sounds. Note that the keypad sound does not sound when *OFF* is set.
- To disable the keypad sound: 4

INFORMATION

● When *OFF* is set, the following sounds are not heard.
- The confirmation sound when the battery level is indicated
- The end alert for infrared communication or data transmission

● In the following cases, the keypad sound is not heard even if this function is set to other than *OFF*.
- In Silent Mode (Note that in the personalized silent mode and when the keypad sound of Customize Silent Mode is set to other than *OFF*, the keypad sound is heard.)
- While the Key Lock is activated (However, the sound will still be audible when ☎ is pressed.)
- When i-αppli s running (However, the sound will still be audible when ▣ is pressed, during multitask switching, and while other screens are displayed.)
- While using the Audio Functions (the beep will sound while a function is paused or reception stopped)

Setting an alert sound for charging

Charge Alert

Set whether to sound an alert sound for the start and completion of charging.

Default ON

1 MENU 8 1 9 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● Even when *ON* is set, the charge alert sound is not played in the following cases:
- In Silent Mode
- In Public mode (Driving mode)
- During a voice call
- During a video-phone call
- During 64K data communication
- During i-mode communication
- During packet communication
- While using the Audio Functions (the beep will sound while a function is paused or reception stopped)

Setting an alarm announcing that the call is about to be cut off

Quality Alarm

When signal conditions deteriorate, an alarm sounds just before the voice call is cut off on the way.
- If signal conditions deteriorate suddenly, the call may be cut off before the alarm sounds.
- This function applies only to voice calls.

Default High alarm

1 MENU 8 6 9 4

2 1 or 2

- Not to set the alarm: 3

Making FOMA terminal silent

Silent Mode

Disable the sounds from FOMA terminal in order to prevent disturbance to the people around you by enabling the vibrator for incoming calls or muting the keypad sound.

Default not set

1 MENU (for over a second) or # (for over a second)

The silent mode that is specified in Customize Silent Mode is set, (in the general silent mode) or (in the personalized silent mode) is indicated on the stand-by display.

■ **Canceling: MENU (for over a second) or # (for over a second)**

When the general silent mode is set

Incoming call or mail is notified with vibrator by muting sounds heard from FOMA terminal such as ring tone, keypad sound and alarm. Microphone is sensitized so that a call can be made in a small voice.

- The operations of the vibrator when receiving calls or mails are set to ***Pattern A*** regardless of the setting in Vibrator Setting.
- The operations of the vibrator when the time set in Alarm Clock arrives are as set in Alarm Clock.
- The operations of the vibrator when the date and time set in the schedule are set to ***Pattern A***.
- Melodies are not played automatically even if received mail or Message R/F is displayed with ***Auto play*** set for Attachment Auto-play.
- In the following cases, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to start listening to that function or not, or whether you want to output sound from the FOMA terminal's speaker or not. To listen to the function, or output sound from the speaker, select ***Yes***.
  - When playing a melody
  - When starting reception of a MobaHO! broadcast or starting playback using the Music Player (without the included remote controller with microphone connected)
  - When disconnecting the included remote controller with microphone, etc., while listening to MobaHO! (while the Music Player is in use, playback will be paused)
- When playing the video/i-motion with sound, a confirmation screen asking whether to play the sound is displayed. When ***Yes*** is selected, the sound is played. When playing the video/i-motion with image, if ***No*** is selected, only the image is played.

INFORMATION

- The following sounds except recording Chara-den are played even in Silent Mode.
  - The shutter sound during shooting with Camera and Movie Camera
  - The shutter sound during recording by Sound Recorder
- In the general silent mode, even if Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON*** and the setting notified by alarm is made, only a message is displayed. In the personalized silent mode, the alarm sounds according to the ring volume for calls set in Customize Silent Mode.

Customizing Silent Mode

Customize Silent Mode

The setting for Silent Mode can be changed (Customize Silent Mode). Which mode is set can be selected from the general silent mode and the personalized silent mode.

Default General

1 MENU 8 1 6

2 2

- Pressing 1 sets the general silent mode and the previous screen reappears.

3 Select each item to set

Vibrate alert : Sets the operation of vibrator when receiving a call or mail.
- When *ON* is set, an incoming call or mail is informed by vibration according to Vibrator Setting (☛P119). Note that when *OFF* is set in Vibrator Setting, the vibrator operates by *Pattern A*.
- When *OFF* is set, the vibrator does not operate.

Keypad sound : Sets keypad sounds.

Ring alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming call.
- The setting of *Ring alert volume* applies to the volume of i-αppli. Note that when *Step tone* is set, the i-αppli volume is set to level 4.

Msg. alert volume : Sets the ring volume for incoming mail.

Low Battery Alert : Specifies whether to sound an alarm when the battery becomes low.

Alarm/Schedule sound : Sets whether to sound an alarm or a schedule alarm.
- When *ON* is set, the alarm or schedule alarm sounds according to each setting. The setting of *Ring alert volume* in Customize Silent Mode applies to the volume of schedule alarm.
- When *OFF* is set, the alarm or schedule alarm does not sound.

Sensitize microphone : Sets whether to sensitize the microphone.

4 Press 📖

The personalized silent mode is set.

Changing the stand-by display

Stand-by Display Setting

You can change the stand-by display to your favorite image.

- Depending on the image, video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli, settings for the stand-by display will be disabled if you do not insert the same UIM as used when downloading the data (the UIM operation restriction function).
- Setting the clock display ☛P136
- Setting to display the i-channel ticker ☛P262

Setting images, video/i-motion or Chara-den as the stand-by display

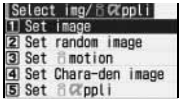
The image, video/i-motion or Chara-den saved from an i-mode site or mail and the still image or video shot with FOMA terminal can be set as the stand-by display. Animation and Created animation can also be set.

- For the images, i-motion and Chara-den that are registered at the time of purchase ☛P375, P378
- If you set a video/i-motion or Chara-den for the stand-by display when ***Show ticker*** in Ticker Setting is set to ***Yes***, ***Show ticker*** is canceled. After that, if you set other than the video/i-motion, Chara-den and the i-αppli stand-by display, ***Show ticker*** in Ticker Setting returns to ***Yes***.

Default ■ TGB design

1 MENU 8 2 1 1

2 1, 3 or 4



3 Select a folder ▶ Select the image, video/i-motion or Chara-den

- To check the image, highlight the image in the image list and press ■. The following operations can be performed on the image display screen:
  - To display the previous/next screen: ▲▼ ・ To return to the image list: CLR
  - To select a image: ●
- To check Chara-den, highlight Chara-den in the Chara-den list and press ■. The following operations can be performed on the Chara-den display screen:
  - To switch between ***Action*** and ***Action of Parts***: ■
  - To display the action list: ✉ ・ To switch between the large size and the same size: ▲▼
  - To return to the Chara-den list: ●/CLR
- Playing and checking a video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P116

■ **Setting action of Chara-den:**

① **Highlight Chara-den in the Chara-den list ▶** MENU

② **Select *Stand-by* field ▶** 1 **to** 4

- Set action for missed call or unread mail in the same way.
- When ***Action*** or ***Action of Parts*** is selected, select an action from the action list.
- When ***Input*** is selected, enter the number corresponding to the action. ☛P378
- When ***OFF*** is set, the preset action is played and another action cannot be set.

③ **Select *Interval* field ▶** 1 **to** 6

- When ***OFF*** is set, the selected action of Chara-den is played only once.

④ ■

4 Select *Yes*

- The following items can be selected on the confirmation screen depending on the size of the selected image. The displayed items are different depending on the image size.

Item	Description
Yes (Same size)	Displays as the image size.
Yes (Large size)	Enlarges the image to the screen size.
Yes (Fit length) *1	Enlarges/reduces the size of the length of the image to the screen size.
Yes (Fit width) *2	Enlarges/reduces the size of the width of the image to the screen size.

*1 The right and left of the image may be cut depending on the image size.

*2 The top and bottom of the image may be cut depending on the image size.

- If the selected video/i-motion or Chara-den can be zoomed, displaying at the same size or large size can be selected on the confirmation screen. Select ***Yes (Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes (Large size)*** to enlarge the image to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display is set, a confirmation screen asking whether to cancel it is continuously displayed.

Playing the video/i-motion or animation set as the stand-by display

● The following operations are available for video/i-motion.
- Play: CLR/Open FOMA terminal.
- Stop: CLR/Close FOMA terminal/☎
- Adjust volume: ↕

● The following operations are available for animation, Created animation or Flash movie.
- Play: Open FOMA terminal/Return to the stand-by display/Turn the power on
- Pause/replay: ☎
- Stop: Close FOMA terminal

● The following operations are available for Chara-den.
- Play (When the interval for the action is set, the action is played repeatedly at the set interval): CLR/Open FOMA terminal
- Stop: CLR/Close FOMA terminal/☎

● Playing/stopping by opening/closing FOMA terminal can also be performed while Key Lock is on. Playing is stopped by Any Key Answer keys.

INFORMATION

● While All Lock or PIM Lock is on (when the data which is subject to PIM Lock is set to the stand-by display), the set stand-by image is canceled and the image of the default setting is displayed temporarily. The set stand-by image reappears when lock is canceled. However, if the data in ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, the set data is displayed even when PIM Lock is on.

● The setting may not be available depending on the image.

● The display of ***Fit length*** or ***Fit width*** can be set for, in case of JPEG format, only the image with the size of width and length (or length and width) of 8 x 8 to 640 x 480, 960 x 1280, 1200 x 1600 or 1728 x 2304, in case of GIF format, only the image with the size of width and length (or length and width) of 8 x 8 to 640 x 480.

● The video/i-motion with restriction for the number of replay or replay period set or the video/i-motion with only sound (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) cannot be set to the stand-by display. In addition, some video/i-motion may not be able to be set for the stand-by display.

● When Flash movie or Chara-den is set for the stand-by display, playing is stopped after a certain period of time. The melody of Flash movie set for the stand-by display is not played.

● When ***Display*** is selected for show ticker under the Ticker setting, playback of animation, Created animation and Flash images designated for the stand-by display will be stopped after about 5 seconds and the ticker for i-Channel will be displayed. If, however, you started playback with ☎, the ticker for i-Channel will be displayed after playback is completely finished.

● If an animation is set in zoom display, the display may be distorted.

● Even if Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions are set as links in tickers of video/i-motion, these links cannot be available from the stand-by display.

● When video/i-motion or Chara-den is set for the stand-by display, the clock is displayed by the digital clock (the fixed design) on the upper part of the screen.
● When the action is set for multiple items for Chara-den, the action is played according to the following prioritization.
① Action set for ***Missed call*** or ***Unread message***
② Action set for ***Stand-by***
• When both action for missed calls and action for unread mail are set and there are both missed calls and unread mail, the action set for each item is played repeatedly by turns.

Displaying images in a random order

Random Display Image

Images can be displayed in a random order on the stand-by display every fixed time or each time you open FOMA terminal.

1 MENU 8 2 1 1 2

2 Select each item to set

Folder : Selects a folder in which the images are saved from the folders in ***Image*** (My Picture).
• The folder with no image which can be displayed cannot be selected.

Change image:
Sets the timing that the image is switched.
• When ***Every 15 seconds*** is set, images are switched every 15 seconds after returning to the stand-by display.
• When ***Every minute***, ***Every 15 minutes*** or ***Every hour*** is set, the image is switched according to the clock time. (For example, ***Every minute*** is set, the image is switched per minute at 0 second.)
• When ***Every day*** is set, the images are switched at 0:00 a.m. every day.
• When ***Open slide*** is set, the images are switched each time you open FOMA terminal.

3 ▶ **Select *Yes***
• If i-αppli Stand-by Display is set, a confirmation screen asking whether to cancel it is displayed continuously.

INFORMATION

● The following images cannot be displayed.
• Created animation • Animation • Flash movie
● If the power is not turned on to the FOMA terminal at the time the images should switch, that image will not be switched.
● If the date and time have not been set and the timing to switch is set to other than ***Open slide***, the image is not switched.
● Even if the still image currently displayed on the stand-by display is moved or Created animation is composed, the image is displayed until it switches to the next image. After that, it is not displayed.
● When there is no still image that can be displayed as the result of deleting the selected folder, moving or deleting still images in the folder or composing Created animation, the default image is displayed on the stand-by display and Random Display Image is canceled (if the still image is moved or Created animation is composed, the image is displayed until it switches to the next image).
● Even when the timing to switch is set to ***Open slide***, if you repeat opening/closing FOMA terminal quickly, the image may not be switched.

Setting i-αppli Stand-by Display

- i-αppli Stand-by Display can be set simultaneously with other settings for selecting the stand-by display, setting a calendar or the custom stand-by display. When they are set simultaneously, the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed by priority.
- Multiple i-αppli applications cannot be set on the i-αppli stand-by display.
- If you set i-αppli for the stand-by display when ***Show ticker*** in Ticker Setting is set to ***Yes***, ***Show ticker*** is canceled. After that, if you set other than the video/i-motion, Chara-den and the i-αppli stand-by display, ***Show ticker*** in Ticker Setting returns to ***Yes***.

1 MENU 8 2 1 1 5

A list of i-αppli compatible with i-αppli Stand-by Display appears.

2 Select i-αppli ▶ Select *Yes*

i-αppli Stand-by Display is set and or is indicated on the stand-by display.

INFORMATION

- While PIM Lock is on or Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***), the i-αppli stand-by display is not displayed but a stand-by image set previously is displayed. Note that while PIM Lock is on, the default stand-by display is displayed when the data which is subject to PIM Lock has been set.
- When i-αppli is set for the stand-by display, the clock is displayed by the digital clock (the fixed design) on the upper part of the display.
- Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display ☛P254

Setting a calendar on the stand-by display

1 MENU 8 2 1 2

2 Select *Yes*

- If the i-αppli stand-by display is set, a confirmation screen asking whether to cancel it is displayed continuously.

When a calendar is set

- The days-off and holidays are displayed in red, Saturdays are displayed in blue. The settings for the days-off and holidays follow Day Off Setting or the setting for holidays for Scheduler. Note that when Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Schedule***) or PIM Lock is on, the day set as day-off in Day Off Setting is not displayed in red and reset to the default display.
- When a schedule is set, a dot is displayed on the upper right of the date. Note that all schedules with Secret Attribute set are displayed only when Secret Mode is on. In addition, they are not displayed when Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Schedule***) or PIM Lock is on.
- Each press of on the stand-by display switches between displaying and not displaying the calendar.

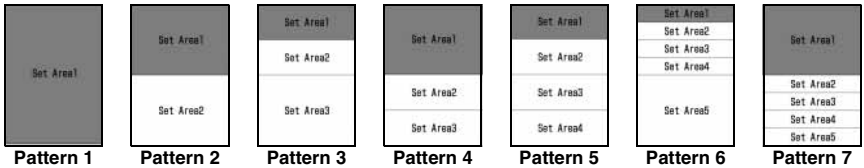
INFORMATION

- An image and a calendar can be set simultaneously. However, if an animation, Created animation or Flash movie is set, the calendar is displayed when pressing after the playback is stopped or paused.
- Canceling the setting for the stand-by calendar ☛P129

Customizing the stand-by display

Custom Stand-by

The stand-by display can be divided into several areas to display the latest information such as unread mail or missed calls, notes, calendar or schedule for each area. The pattern of dividing areas can be selected from the following 7 types:

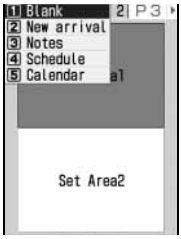


Pattern 1 Pattern 2 Pattern 3 Pattern 4 Pattern 5 Pattern 6 Pattern 7

1 MENU 8 2 1 4

2 **Switch patterns by** ◀▶

3 **Select an area** ▶ 1 **to** 5



- If the pattern including multiple areas is selected, repeat Step 3.
- The calendar cannot be set in an area smaller than half of the screen. (e.g. *Set Area1* of pattern 3)

■ **Setting new arrivals:** 2 ▶ **Select information** ▶ ■

■ **Setting notes:**

① 3

② **Select a note**

- Press ■ to display the content of the note. Press CLR to return to the note list. Also, press ▼ on the notepad view screen to set.

4 ■ ▶ **Select** *Yes*

- If the i-αppli stand-by display is set, a confirmation screen asking whether to cancel it is displayed continuously.

INFORMATION

● If you change the setting for Style Theme, the custom stand-by display is not displayed, but the setting is saved. If you operate in order of Step 1, Step 4, the custom stand-by display set before is displayed.

Checking information on the custom stand-by display

- Each press of [☎] on the stand-by display switches between displaying/not displaying the custom stand-by display. Display the custom stand-by display before operations.

1 [▲▼]

The top area is displayed with a red frame.
- Press [▲▼] to move the cursor frame.
- The custom stand-by display area will differ depending upon the setting for ***Show ticker*** under the ***Set i-Channel ticker*** setting.

Displayed when ***Yes*** is selected for ***Show ticker*** under the Ticker setting.

2 Select an area

INFORMATION

- An image and a custom stand-by display can be set at the same time, but if an animation, Created animation or Flash movie is set, press [☎] after the playback is stopped or paused to display the information.

Displayed information

The custom stand-by display and various information appear as follows:
- The numbers of information and lines displayed differ depending on the area size.
- For the date and time of each information entry, the time is displayed for the current day and the date is displayed for other days.

■ New arrival

The items set in ***New arrival*** are listed starting with the most recent item.

Unread messages :
The reception date and time and the first part of subject are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the Inbox folder list.

MessageR/MessageF :
The reception date and time and the first part of title are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the Message R/F list.

Missed calls : The date and time of incoming call and the phone number of the other party (or the name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the received call list.

Recorded messages :
The date and time of recording and the phone number of the other party (or the name when registered in the phonebook) are displayed. Select the area when this item is displayed at the beginning to display the recorded message list.

■ Notes

The first part of the contents recorded in Notepad is displayed. Select this area to display the details of notes.

■ **Schedule**

Scheduled entries for which the scheduled time has not yet arrived are displayed in the order of the date and time. Select this area to display the details of the first schedule.

- The icon, the date and time and the beginning of the contents are displayed.
- In case of the date-straddled long-term schedule, is indicated instead of the registered icon. The start date or start time (when it is before the start time on the current day) is displayed behind the icon. The date-straddled long-term schedule is displayed until the end date/time has elapsed.
- If any schedule for all day is set on the current day, *AllDay* is displayed instead of the start time.

■ **Calendar**

The current calendar is displayed. Select this area to display the schedule calendar screen of Scheduler.

- Viewing the calendar ☛P126

Canceling the setting items other than images

Cancel the settings for the video/i-motion, Chara-den, i-αppli stand-by display, stand-by calendar or custom stand-by display and display an image on the stand-by display.

1 MENU 8 2 1 6

2 **Select *Yes***

- If an image has been previously set before, the image is displayed. Otherwise, the default image is displayed on the stand-by display.

Changing images to be displayed for incoming/outgoing calls/mails Mail/Call Image Setting

Set images to be displayed for outgoing calls, incoming/outgoing mails or for message retrieval.

- Setting images to be displayed for incoming calls ☛P69

Changing images for outgoing calls Outgoing Call Image/Videophone Dialing Image

Menu 861 / Menu 871

Set images to be displayed for outgoing voice calls or video-phone calls.

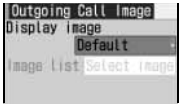
Default Default

Example To set an image for an outgoing voice call

1 MENU 8 2 2 1

■ **To set an image for an outgoing video-phone call:** MENU 8 2 2 3

2 **Select *Display image* field** ▶ 2



- To set the default image: 1 ▶ Go to Step 4

Sounds/Displays/Lights Settings
Mail/Call Image Setting

3 **Select *Select image* in *Image list* field ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

4 **Press [📖]**

INFORMATION

● Setting Created animation displays the first frame.

Displaying images saved in the phonebook for incoming/outgoing calls Contact Image

When a voice/video-phone call from/to the other party registered in the phonebook is received/made, the portrait image saved in the phonebook can be displayed.

Default ON

1 [MENU] [8] [2] [2] [5]

2 **Press [1]**

- Not to display a portrait image: [2]

■ **Priority of outgoing images**

When the outgoing images are set in multiple functions, the images are displayed by priorities given below:

① The setting for the FOMA terminal phonebook (it is available when Contact Image is set to *ON*)
② Group Setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Outgoing Call Image/Videophone Dialing Image

■ **Priority of incoming images**

When the incoming images are set in multiple functions, the image is displayed by priorities given below:

① Incoming setting for Multi Number
② The setting for the FOMA terminal phonebook (it is available when Contact Image is set to *ON*)
③ Group Setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook
④ Incoming Call Setting/Incoming Videophone Setting

- When the other party does not notify the caller ID, the incoming image for the voice call follows Anonymous Caller. For the incoming image for the video-phone call, it follows Sound Setting/Incoming Videophone Setting.
- When the sounds or images set in Anonymous Caller are deleted, the settings are changed. In this case, the sounds played or images displayed on the setting screen after deleting may differ from the sounds played or images displayed in reality.

Changing images for incoming/outgoing mails or for message retrieval Outgoing Msg. Image/Incoming Msg. Image/Retrieving Image

- You cannot set Flash movie for the retrieving image.

Default Default

Example To set an image to be displayed when sending i-mode Mail or SMS

1 [MENU] [8] [2] [2] [6]

■ **To set an image to be displayed when receiving i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F:**

[MENU] [8] [2] [2] [7]

■ **To set an image to be displayed when performing Check i-mode Message or Check SMS:**

[MENU] [8] [2] [2] [8]

2 **Select an image to register**

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in “Changing images for outgoing calls”. ☛P129

Displaying the other party's phone number and name when receiving a call Receive Display

Sets whether to display the phone number and name when a voice/video-phone call is received as well as setting the character size for the name.
In addition, sets whether to scroll the reception result on the task bar when i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F is received.

- Name displays ☛P97

Default Caller's phone number: Display Caller's name: Standard Receive mail/message: Display

1 MENU 8 2 2 9

2 Select each item to set

Caller's phone number:
Sets whether to display the phone number when a call is received.

Caller's name : Sets whether to display the name in the normal size, in the small size or not to display the name when a call is received.

Receive mail/message:
Sets whether to display the reception result on the task bar when i-mode Mail, SMS or Message R/F is received.

- When *Display* is set, the reception result is scrolled on the task bar.

3 Press [📖]

Setting the light for display and keys Display Light Setting

Default Lighting method: Turn light ON Turn light on: 10 seconds Range: Display + Key Brightness: Normal AC adapter connected: Terminal settings

1 MENU 8 2 5

2 Select each item to set

Lighting method : Sets whether to turn the lighting on or off.

- Setting *Turn light ON* maintains the lighting on the condition set in *Turn light on*, *Range* or *Brightness*.
- Setting *Turn light OFF* does not turn the lighting on. *Turn light on*, *Range* and *Brightness* cannot be set.

Turn light on : Sets the lighting time.

Range : Sets whether to light only the display or both the display and keys.

- The keys to be lit when *Display* + *Key* is set are as follows: MENU, [📖], [📧], [✉], [(•)], [☎], [□], CLR, 0 to 9, ✱, #.

Brightness : Sets the brightness of the display to be lit.

AC adapter connected :
Sets how to light the display when connecting to the AC adapter (desktop cradle) or to the DC adapter.

- Selecting *Terminal settings* lights according to the settings of the above items.
- Selecting *Always on* will put the display on low-level lighting.

3 Press [📖]

INFORMATION

- In the following cases, if you do not press any keys of FOMA terminal for approximately 90 seconds, the display disappears and the power is in the state of saving (except for when shooting with the camera). If there is any key operation or an incoming call, the display appears again.
  - When ***Turn light on*** is set to other than ***Always***
  - During charging (when ***Turn light on*** is set to other than ***Always***, and ***AC adapter connected*** is set to ***Terminal settings***)
- Even when ***Lighting method*** is set to ***Turn light ON***, the display or keys do not light by pressing the keys while Key Lock is on. However, if you press [☎], the display lights.

Changing the display color

Color Scheme

The color of each part of the screen such as the background or characters on the screen is changed.

Default ■ TGB design

1 [MENU] [8] [2] [3]

2 [1] to [9], [0], [✳] or [#]

- You can select a color from 24 colors.
- Press [▷] to switch pages.
- The screen is displayed in the selected color. The animation image for the Audio Functions screen may change as well depending upon the selected color.
- The color names are for information purpose only.

Setting the menu display format or menu design

Menu Setting

You can change the menu display format and the icon design, etc.

- For the tile icons and animation design of the normal menu that are registered at the time of purchase ☛P376

Default Normal: Animation Custom: Tile display Type of animation: ■ TGB Icon display effect: OFF Default MENU: Normal Active shortcut: Custom

1 [MENU] [📇]

2 Select each item to set

Normal : Sets the display format for the normal menu.

Custom : Sets the display format for the custom menu.

Type of tile icons : Sets the type of tile icons for the normal menu.

- It can be set only when ***Normal*** is set to ***Tile display***.
- ***Custom1*** or ***Custom2*** is set when changing the menu icons or background images and creating the design of the original menu.

Type of animation : Sets the type of animation for the normal menu.

- It can be set only when ***Normal*** is set to ***Animation***.

Icon display effect: Sets whether to magnify the tile icons when selecting a menu.

Default MENU : Sets whether normal menu or custom menu will be displayed when pressing MENU on the stand-by display.

Active shortcut : Sets the shortcut operations to be used for the custom menu.

- *Normal*: The same item numbers as the normal menu can be used for shortcut operations.
- *Custom*: The item numbers for the positions of the respective functions on the custom menu can be used for shortcut operations.

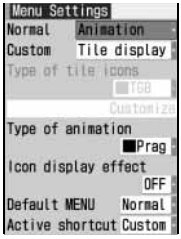
3 Press

Creating the original menu design

Two kinds of the design of the menu screen can be created by changing the icons or background images of the menu.

- When the image size exceeds 96 x 96 for icons and 240 x 240 for background images, they are reduced to be displayed.

1 MENU ▶ Select *Tile display* in *Normal* field



2 Select *Custom1* or *Custom2* in *Type of tile icons* field ▶ Select *Customize*

3 Select a function ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image

■ **Canceling a menu icon: Highlight an icon ▶ MENU 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

- To cancel all: MENU 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

4 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image

■ **Canceling a background: MENU 4 ▶ Select *Yes***

5

INFORMATION

- Created animation, Flash movie or the image in *Item* folder cannot be set. Also, if an animation is set, the first frame is displayed.
- The settings for *Custom1* and *Custom2* of *Type of tile icons* cannot be changed while PIM Lock is on.

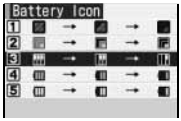
Changing the battery level icon

Battery Icon

Default →→

1 MENU 8 2 4

2 1 to 5



Setting the color and lighting pattern for the call indicator

Alert Lighting Setting

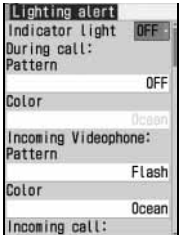
Set whether to flash the call indicator or not when there is the newly-arrived information such as missed calls or unread mail. It also sets the lighting pattern and color for the call indicator during a call or when receiving a call/mail or opening/closing FOMA terminal.

- The settings in this function are reflected to the setting for the lighting in Incoming Call Setting, Incoming Videophone Setting, Incoming Msg. Setting, Incoming Chat Mail Setting, Incoming Msg. Alert and Settings (for melody).

Default Indicator light, During call: OFF Incoming Videophone, Incoming call: Flash/Ocean
Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail: Flash/Aqua
Alarm, Schedule: OFF Play melody: Sync melody/Rainbow Open slide, Close slide: Glimmer/Garnet

1 MENU 8 2 6

2 **Set each item**



■ **Setting *Indicator light*: Select *Indicator light* field ▶ 1 or 2**

- When ***ON*** is set, the call indicator flashes at about 6-second interval in the lighting color for ***Incoming call*** when there is a missed call (voice call/video-phone call/recorded message), in the lighting color for ***Incoming Mail*** when there is unread information (mail/chat mail/SMS) or in the lighting color for ***Incoming Message R/Incoming Message F*** when there is unread information (Message R/Message F). If the newly-arrived information is confirmed, the call indicator stops flashing.
- When ***OFF*** is set, the call indicator does not flash even if there is new arrival information.

■ **Setting *During call, Incoming Videophone, Incoming call, Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail, Alarm, Schedule, Play melody, Open slide, Close slide*:**
① Select *Pattern* field ▶ 1 to 5

- ***Sync melody*** cannot be set in ***During call***.
- The call indicator lights/flashes by the selected pattern. It flashes when ***Sync melody*** is selected. Note that the call indicator does not light/flash when ***OFF*** is selected.
- When ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF*** is set, the lighting color cannot be set.
- When ***Sync melody*** is set, the call indicator lights/flashes by ***Rainbow***. However, for newly-arrived information, it flashes according to the set lighting color. In addition, when Sound Setting is set to ***Movie ringtone*** and Sound Setting is set to ***OFF*** in the items other than

Incoming Videophone or *Incoming call*, the call indicator also flashes according to the set lighting color.

- When the incoming setting for Incoming Chat Mail Setting is set to *Same: Mrg setting*, *Incoming Chat Mail* cannot be set.

② **Select *Color* field** ▶ [1] **to** [9], [0], [*] **or** [#]

- Press [▭] to switch the pages.
- The call indicator lights/flashes by the selected color.
- When the incoming setting for Incoming Chat Mail Setting is set to *Same: Mrg setting*, *Incoming Chat Mail* cannot be set.

3 Press [■]

■ Priority of lighting

When Alert Lighting is set for multiple functions at the same time and you receive an incoming phone call, mail, SMS, chat mail, or Message R/F, the call indicator will light or flash based on the following priority.

① The setting for the FOMA terminal phonebook
② Group Setting of the FOMA terminal phonebook
③ Alert Lighting Setting/Incoming Call Setting/Incoming Videophone Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting/Incoming Chat Mail Setting/Incoming Msg. Alert

- When Alert Lighting is set under the Alarm Clock setting, that setting will be given priority or the setting made here.

INFORMATION

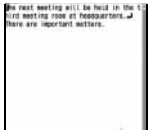
- The names of color are for information purpose only.
- Even when *Indicator light* is set to *ON*, the call indicator does not flash in the following cases:
  - During receiving a call.
  - During talking.
  - In Public mode (Driving mode)
- Even when *Indicator light* is set to *ON*, if there have been no newly-arrived information for about 6 hours since there was the first arrival or if [1] [1] (with the number of newly-arrived information) on the display are deleted, the call indicator stops to flash even if the information are not confirmed.
- Even if *Sync melody* is set for the lighting pattern, it may not be synchronized depending on the melodies.
- When a call or mail is received from a party registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the operation depends on the FOMA terminal phonebook setting. However, the operation of the call indicator when newly-arrived information arrives is not changed.
- If there are multiple newly-arrived information, the call indicator flashes in the following priority when *Indicator light* is set to *ON*.

① Missed calls (voice call/video-phone call/recorded message)
② Unread messages (mail/chat mail/SMS)
③ Unread messages (Message R)
④ Unread messages (Message F)

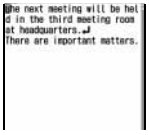
Changing the font size

Font Size

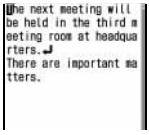
The character size can be changed from 5 types for entering characters by full-screen entry.



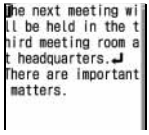
Minimum: 12 dots



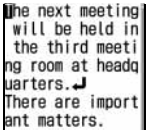
Small: 16 dots



Standard: 20 dots



Large: 24 dots



Maximum: 28 dots

Default Standard

1 MENU 8 2 7 1

2 1 to 5

- The example in the selected character size is displayed.

INFORMATION

- It is not possible to change the size of the font when entering the main content for mail or when using the inline entry mode, or for Predicted Conversions displayed during character input. However, the following font sizes can be changed when the ***Maximum*** setting is selected.
  - Characters that have not yet been registered when entering the main content for mail
  - Predicted Conversions displayed during character input
- The character size is changed for displaying a site screen, screen memo and Message R/F. However, if set to ***Minimum***, the ***Small*** character size is set. If set to ***Maximum***, the ***Large*** character size is set.

Menu 8213

Setting the clock display

Clock Display Format

Set whether to display the clock on the stand by display. The clock design, the time display format (24 hour format/12 hour format) and the clock display position can also be set.

Default Style: ON/Digital 1 Time format: 24 hour Clock layout: Bottom

Displaying *Analog 1* at the center

Displaying *Digital 1* by 12 hour format at the center

Displaying *Digital 2* by 24 hour format at the top

Displaying *Digital 3* by 12 hour format at the bottom

Displaying *Digital 4* by 24 hour format at the center

Displaying *Digital 5* by 12 hour format at the top

1 MENU 8 5 4

2 **Select each item to set**

Style : Sets whether to display the clock. Also, sets the displayed clock design.
- When ***ON*** is set, select the design.
- When ***OFF*** is set, ***Clock layout*** cannot be set.

Time format : Specifies 24 hour format or 12 hour format to display the clock.
- The display of the analog clock is not changed.

Clock layout : Sets the position to display the clock.

3 **Press** [ ]

INFORMATION

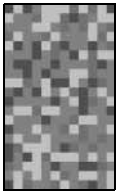
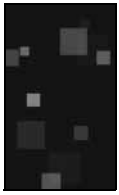
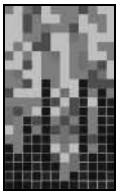
- In the following cases, the clock is displayed by the digital clock (the fixed design) on the upper part of the display regardless of the setting for ***Style*** or ***Clock layout***.
  - When video/i-motion or Chara-den is displayed on the stand-by display
  - When the i-αppli stand-by display is displayed

● While ALL Lock is on, the clock is displayed on the upper part of the display regardless of this function's setting.
● On the screen other than the stand-by display, the clock is displayed on the upper right of the display. The time display format (24 hour format/12 hour format) follows this function's setting.

Coordinating the display designs

Style Theme

Offers a coordinated sense of consistency to the various settings for the display designs. Sets the Stand-by Display, Battery Icons, Clock Display, Color Scheme, Menu Icons, the Visual Setting (Animation) of the Music Player, and the animation image for the Audio Functions screen in a single procedure.

Functions and items to be coordinated		Style Theme				
		■ TGB design	■ GLAMOOVE	■ Prag	Digital Camouflage	Green Square
Stand-by Display Setting		■ *TGB design*	■ *GLAMOOVE*	■ *Prag*	*Dot Pattern* 	*Square generator* 
Battery Icons Setting		→ →	→ →	→ →	→ →	→ →
Clock Display Format	*Style*	*ON/Digital 1*	*ON/Digital 2*	*ON/Digital 3*	*ON/Digital 4*	*ON/Analog 1*
	Clock layout	*Bottom*	*Top*	*Center*	*Center*	*Center*
Color Scheme		■ *TGB design*	■ *GLAMOOVE*	■ *Prag*	*Camouflage*	*SafariGreen*
Menu Setting	*Normal*	*Animation*	*Animation*	*Animation*	*Tile display*	*Tile display*
	Type of tile icons	–	–	–	*Tile1*	*Tile2*
	Type of animation	■ *TGB*	■ *GLMV*	■ *Prag*	–	–
Visual Setting (Animation)		■ *TGB design*	■ *GLAMOOVE*	■ *Prag*	*Dot Wave* 	*Square Sound*

Default ■ TGB design

1 MENU 8 2 8

2 1 to 5

MEMO

Safety settings

Security codes and passwords

Security codes and passwords 140
Changing the terminal security code ..... Change Security Code 141
Setting the PIN code 142
Unblocking the PIN lock 143

Restricting Mobile Phone Operations

Various lock functions 144
Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal ..... All Lock 144
Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal by remote access ..... Remote Lock 145
Preventing making/receiving calls ..... Self Mode 146
Preventing display of the phonebook or schedule ..... PIM Lock 147
Prohibiting keypad dial ..... Keypad Dial Lock 148
Preventing unauthorized use of the functions such as phonebook or mail ..... Privacy Mode Setting 148
Preventing inadvertent use of keys ..... Key Lock 150
Displaying the data with Secret Attribute set ..... Secret Mode 151

Restricting outgoing/incoming or sending/receiving

Rejecting/accepting incoming calls from the specified phone numbers ..... Reject/Accept Call 151
Setting the operations for incoming calls with no caller ID ..... Anonymous Caller 152
Setting not to answer a call from the party not registered in the phonebook ..... Mute Ring Time Setting 153
Rejecting calls from phone numbers not registered in the phonebook ..... Reject non-Reg. Caller 154

Other “Safety settings”

Other “Safety settings” 155

Security codes and passwords

Some FOMA terminal functions for convenient use require the entry of security codes or passwords. There are the network security code for use in network services and DoCoMo e-site, password for i-mode in addition to the terminal security code for various functions. Fully use your FOMA terminal by choosing the security codes and password to suit your needs.

Cautions regarding security codes and passwords

- Avoid selecting a security code or password that is easy for others to figure out, such as your birth date, a portion of your phone number, your address or apartment number, 1111 or 1234, etc. You should also make a note of the security code(s) and password you select in case you happen to forget it(them).
- Pay due attention so that others do not find out your security code(s) or password. DoCoMo will not be responsible for any damages you incur if, for any reason, someone discovers your security code(s) or password.
- DoCoMo will never ask you for your security code(s).
- If you do happen to forget a security code or password, you will need to bring a document (driver's license, etc.) to prove you are the person who is contracted to own that FOMA terminal, the FOMA terminal itself, and the UIM to a DoCoMo Shop.
  For details, contact the location noted under "General Inquiries" on the back cover of this manual.

Terminal security code

The default terminal security code is "0000", but you can change it yourself at any time. ☛P141

Network security code

The network security code is a 4-digit number that you use for various operations in DoCoMo's e-site and when using various network services. You will be asked to select a code number when you subscribe to the corresponding service, but you can change it yourself at any time.
If you have an ID and Password for the My DoCoMo General Support Website accessible from PCs, it is possible to use your PC to apply for a change of your network security code.
You can also change it yourself using i-mode and the *各種手続き* (Various procedures) area in DoCoMo's e-site.

- Please refer to the back of this manual for "My DoCoMo" and "DoCoMo e-site".

i-mode password

A 4-digit i-mode password is required to store/delete sites in My Menu and apply to/cancel message services or i-mode pay sites (in addition, there may be passwords required by individual information providers).
The default i-mode password is "0000", which can be changed to a code of your own choice.
You can change your i-mode password from within i-mode by selecting: ***i Menu*** ▶ Select ***English*** → 4 ***Options*** → 2 ***Change i-mode Password***

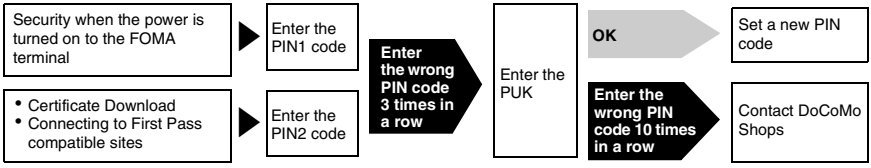
PIN1 code/PIN2 code

The PIN1 and PIN2 codes can be set for the UIM. The default PIN1 and PIN2 codes are “0000”, but you can change them yourself at any time. ☛P142
The PIN1 code is the 4- to 8-digit code entered to confirm the user every time the UIM is inserted to FOMA terminal or the power of FOMA terminal is turned on to protect your FOMA terminal from unauthorized use by a third party. Entering the PIN1 code enables making or receiving calls and FOMA terminal operations.
The PIN2 code is the 4- to 8-digit code used when resetting the total call cost or when using or requesting the issuance of a user certificate, etc.
The settings of the PIN1/PIN2 codes and PIN1 Code ON/OFF are recorded in the UIM. If you insert your current UIM in a newly purchased FOMA terminal, you will be able to use the same PIN1/PIN2 codes as you currently do.

PIN Lock Unblocking code (PUK)

The PIN Lock Unblocking code, also known as the “PUK”, is the 8-digit security code used to release the lock to the PIN1 and PIN2 codes. You cannot change the PIN Lock Unblocking code yourself.

- If a wrong PUK is entered 10 times consecutively, the UIM will be locked.



INFORMATION

- To prevent tampering, change the terminal security code, PIN1 code, PIN2 code or i-mode password to a code of your own choice after the completion of the application for subscription.
- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively, the power is automatically turned off.

Changing the terminal security code

Change Security Code

- Enter the 4 to 8 digits number for the terminal security code.
- The entered terminal security code is masked with “*”.

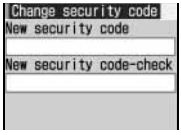
Default 0000

1 MENU 8 3 5

2 Enter the current terminal security code

- If the entered terminal security code is not correct, the message indicating that is displayed. Press [↓] and enter the correct terminal security code.

3 Select *New security code* field ▶ Enter a new terminal security code



4 Select *New security code-check* field ▶ Enter the same terminal security code as entered in Step 3

5 Press [📖]

Setting the PIN code

- The PIN1/PIN2 code can be changed.
- Enter the 4 to 8 digits number for the PIN1/PIN2 code
- The entered PIN1/PIN2 code is masked with "＊".

Setting to require the entry of the PIN1 code when turning the power on

PIN1 Code ON/OFF

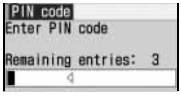
Subscribed to FOMA OFF

1 [MENU] [8] [3] [4] [3]

2 [1]

- To set so that PIN1 code is not required: [2]

3 Enter the PIN1 code



- The PIN1 code is set to "0000" at the time of subscription.
- When the entered PIN1 code is not corrected, the message indicating that is displayed. Press [↓] and enter the correct PIN1 code. If a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Press [↓] and cancel the PIN lock.
- The PIN1 code entry screen is displayed only when you change the current setting.

When PIN1 Code ON/OFF is set to *ON*

When FOMA terminal is powered on, the PIN1 code entry screen is displayed. After entering the correct PIN1 code, the stand-by display appears.

- Making/receiving calls or operating the communication functions is unavailable if a wrong PIN1 code is entered.
- If a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1 code is locked. Press [↓] to cancel the PIN lock.

Changing the PIN1/PIN2 code

Change PIN1/PIN2 Code

- To change the PIN1 code, set PIN1 Code ON/OFF to *ON*.

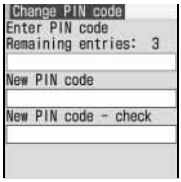
Subscribed to FOMA PIN1 code, PIN2 code: 0000

Example To change the PIN1 code

1 [MENU] [8] [3] [4] [1]

■ **To change the PIN2 code:** [MENU] [8] [3] [4] [2]

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Enter the current PIN1 code



3 Select *New PIN code* field ▶ Enter the new PIN1 code

4 Select *New PIN code - check* field ▶ Enter the same PIN1 code as entered in Step 3

5 Press [■■]

- If the current PIN1/PIN2 code was not correctly entered, the message indicating that is displayed. Press [C] and enter the correct PIN1/PIN2 code. If a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively, the PIN1/PIN2 code is locked. Press [C] to cancel the PIN lock.

INFORMATION

● Even if a wrong PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively and the FOMA terminal lock is activated, making/receiving calls or sending/receiving mail is available, but if a wrong PIN1 code is entered 3 times consecutively and the FOMA terminal lock is activated, those operations become unavailable.

Unblocking the PIN lock

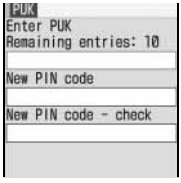
If a wrong PIN1/PIN2 code is entered 3 times consecutively on the PIN code entry screen, the PIN code will be locked. In that case, unblock the lock and set a new PIN code.

- Please be notified that, if you forget the PUK or the PIN lock is blocked completely, you need to bring FOMA terminal, the UIM in use, and the identification (driver's license, etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.
- The PUK and PIN1/PIN2 code entered are masked with "✻".

Example Unblocking the PIN1 code's lock

1 [C] on the confirmation screen of the PIN code's lock

2 Enter the 8-digit PUK



3 Select *New PIN code* field ▶ Enter a new PIN1 code

4 Select *New PIN code - check* field ▶ Enter the same PIN1 code as entered in Step 3

5 Press [■■]

The PIN lock is canceled and a new PIN1 code is set.

Various lock functions

A variety of lock functions are available to prevent FOMA terminal from being used by others or to keep your private information and the phonebook entries confidential. You can choose the function to suit your needs.

- You can set multiple lock functions at the same time.
- The settings of lock functions other than Key Lock and Secret Mode are retained even if the power is turned off.
- You can make emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) even when the lock functions are set.

Item	Description	Page
All Lock	Disables operating the menu functions to prevent unauthorized use by others.	P144
Remote Lock	Prevents unauthorized use of your FOMA terminal by others by setting All Lock by remote control in case your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen.	P145
Self Mode	Disables the communication functions such as making/receiving of calls, sending/receiving of mail and the infrared communication.	P146
PIM Lock	Disables using of private information functions such as Phonebook, Own Number and Scheduler and prevents the display of and tampering with private information.	P147
Keypad Dial Lock	Disables pressing dial keys to make calls.	P148
Privacy Mode Setting	Disables displaying the phonebook and logs, mail, My Picture, i-motion, schedule or i-αppli data and prevents unauthorized viewing by others.	P148
Key Lock	Disables the key operations to prevent inadvertent operations.	P150
Secret Mode	When you set Secret Attributes for the phonebook or schedule data, the data is displayed only when the terminal security code is entered and Secret Mode is set.	P151

Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal

All Lock

Disables operating the menu functions to prevent unauthorized use by others. Calls cannot be made or received when All Lock is on.

> To make emergency calls (110,119 or 118) when All Lock is on, enter the emergency call number on the stand-by display and press [(•)]. The emergency call number is displayed as " ✻ " in the entry field of the terminal security code.

- When All Lock is on, the set stand-by display is canceled and the default image is displayed. When All Lock is canceled, the set stand-by display reappears.

Default not set

1 [MENU] [8] [3] [1] [1]

2 Enter the terminal security code

All locked. is displayed.

■ **Canceling: Enter the terminal security code on the stand-by display**

INFORMATION

- When All Lock is on, the alarm or schedule alarm does not operate even when the specified date and time arrives.
- When All Lock is on, the i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the stand-by display.
- If a wrong terminal security code is entered 5 times consecutively when canceling All Lock, the power is automatically turned off.
- You can turn the power on/off. In addition, when Auto Power ON/OFF is set, it is executed.
- Calls received during All Lock are rejected and other parties hear a busy signal, but those calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history. When All Lock is canceled, 1 (with the number of missed calls) is displayed on the stand-by display.
- i-mode Mail, SMS and Message R/F can also be received when All Lock is on, but the receiving screen, icon for the received mail and reception result screen are not displayed. When All Lock is canceled, the icon for the received mail is displayed.

Preventing unauthorized use of your terminal by remote access Remote Lock

If you make a voice call to FOMA terminal under the preset operating conditions in case your FOMA terminal is lost or stolen, All Lock is set to prevent unauthorized use by others.

Default OFF

Setting Remote Lock operating conditions

1 MENU 8 3 1 3

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select each item to set

Remote lock : Sets whether to enable or disable Remote Lock.
- When *OFF* is set, the following items cannot be set.

Monitoring period : Sets the time limit from the time of the first incoming call to the time until the specified number of calls will be received (in the 1 to 10 minutes range). Even after the time limit has expired, if the specified number of calls are not received, Remote Lock is not activated. In addition, the number of incoming calls that have been counted is reset.

Received calls : Sets the number of voice calls received before Remote Lock is activated (between 3 to 10 times).

Sender1 **to** *3* : Sets the original phone number that activates Remote Lock. The number of payphone can also be set.

Setting the sender's information

① **Select** *Sender1* **to** *3* **field:**

② **Select** *Select sender* **field ▶** 1 **or** 2
- When *Sender number* is set, enter a phone number in the entry field. Press [ ] to enter from the phonebook.

③ [ ]

3 Press [ ]

INFORMATION

- If the phonebook data in which a pause (P) or timed pause (T) has been set is registered to the sender's information, the information registered after the pause (P) and timed pause (T) is deleted.

Setting Remote Lock

Remote Lock is activated by making a voice call to FOMA terminal under the preset conditions.

- Send your caller ID and make a call to FOMA terminal.
- In the following cases, the counting of incoming calls is not started and Remote Lock is not set.
  - ・When the other party receives a call (including the case that the call is handled by Response and Hold or Answer Machine or received by Auto Answer).
  - ・FOMA terminal is busy.
  - ・When the call cannot be received because FOMA terminal is outside the service area, the power is turned off or Self Mode is on, etc.
- If the following states occur before making the specified number of calls, the time counting is reset.
  - ・When the other party receives a call (including the case that the call is handled by Response and Hold or Answer Machine or received by Auto Answer).
  - ・When the power of FOMA terminal is turned off.
  - ・When the set monitoring period has passed.
- Even if All Lock is set, Remote Lock can be set.

1 Make a voice call to FOMA terminal under the conditions set

Guidance is played to notify you that Remote Lock has been activated, and the FOMA terminal will be locked.

■ **Canceling: With the Remote Lock set, enter your terminal security code into the FOMA terminal**

INFORMATION

- The count of incoming calls is only effective for the first call made from the specified sender. After the counting has been initiated, additional received calls from other senders are not counted.
- Even if a call is rejected, or transferred by Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service (excluding when the ringing time is *0 sec*), that call is counted as an incoming call.
- When Answer Machine or Auto Answer is set, end the call before Answer Machine or Auto Answer starts.
- Even if a call arrives while Remote Lock is on, the call is disconnected. If a call arrives from phone numbers that are set as sender, the guidance informing that Remote Lock is on is played and then the call is disconnected.
- When Remote Lock is set while Key Lock is on (when Key Lock Setting is set to *Lock even slide open*), you can cancel All Lock, but you cannot make emergency calls.

Menu 884

Preventing making/receiving calls

Self Mode

Disable all functions that require communications such as making or receiving calls or sending or receiving mails. Infrared data communication and infrared remote control are also disabled.

Default OFF

1 CLR (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes*

Self Mode is set and self is indicated on the stand-by display.

- When you use shortcut operations: 1 ▶ Select *Yes*

■ **Canceling: CLR (for over a second)**

- When you use shortcut operations: 2

INFORMATION

- Note that if emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are dialed in Self Mode, Self Mode is canceled.
- If you receive a call when Self Mode is on, a guidance is played for the caller that radio waves are hard to reach or the power of your terminal is turned off. You can use Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service.
- i-mode Mail or Message R/F sent when Self Mode is set are stored at the i-mode Center and SMS are stored at the SMS Center. When you receive messages, cancel Self Mode and perform Check i-mode Message or Check SMS.

Preventing display of the phonebook or schedule

PIM Lock

PIM Lock prevents the display of and tampering with private information:

- This function cannot be set when Reject Non-Reg. Caller is set to ***ON***.
- When this function is set to ***ON***, the previous redial data and received call history are deleted. Note that making or receiving calls after the setting are recorded and dialing from the redial data or received call history can be performed.

Default OFF

1 MENU 8 3 1 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1

PIM Lock is set and P is indicated on the stand-by display.

- To cancel the setting: 2

When PIM Lock is on

- The following all operations or some settings become unavailable.
  - Mail/Chat mail/SMS/Message R/F*1
  - iMenu
  - Bookmark
  - Internet
  - Screen Memo
  - Last Visited URL
  - i-αppli
  - Phonebook
  - Answer Machine/Voice Memo
  - My Picture (***Image***)
  - i-motion
  - Melody
  - Chara-den
  - Camera
  - Movie Camera
  - Sound Recorder
  - Scheduler
  - Call Cost Limit
  - Notepad
  - Headset Button Control
  - Alarm Clock
  - Software Update
  - Own Number
  - Virus Scan Function
  - i-channel
  - Data transfer in infrared communication
  - MobaHO! Function
  - Music Player
  - FM Radio
  - USB Mode Setting
  - Format audio memory
  - Delete all data
  - Menu Setting (changing the settings for ***Custom1*** or ***Custom2*** of ***Type of tile icons***)

  *1 Messages can be received but the receiving screen, the icon for the received mail or the reception result screen is not displayed.
- If the menu is displayed, the icon is indicated by 🔒 and the characters are grayed out not to select them. However, when ***Normal*** is set to ***Animation*** in Menu Setting, the display is not changed and if you select a menu item, a message indicating that PIM Lock is being set is displayed.
- Even if a call is received from a caller registered in the phonebook, only phone number is displayed without the caller's name.
- ✉ is not displayed on the stand-by display even when Answer Machine is set because Answer Machine does not operate. An icon for a recorded message which has not been played is also not displayed either.
- The i-channel information is not displayed as ticker on the stand-by display.

INFORMATION

- When the data which is subject to PIM Lock has been set as the stand-by display, the substitute image for video-phone call or ring tone, the default setting becomes active while PIM Lock is on. The setting you made is restored when PIM Lock is canceled. When data saved in ***Preinstalled*** folder is set, however, the setting becomes the set stand-by display or ring tone even if PIM Lock is on.
- When PIM Lock is on, the alert tone or vibrator does not notify that the number of voice messages of Voice Mail Service is increased.

Prohibiting keypad dial

Keypad Dial Lock

Disable making a call by dialing a phone number (Keypad Dial).

- You can make a call using the phonebook and redial data.
- When this function is set to ***ON***, the previous redial data and received call history are deleted. The numbers dialed from the phonebook entries after the setting is made are stored under the redial data.

Default OFF

1 MENU 8 3 3

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ 1

Keypad Dial Lock is set and is indicated on the stand-by display.

- To cancel the setting: 2

When Keypad Dial Lock is on

- The following operations becomes unavailable:
  - Dialing from the received call history
  - Editing, adding, deleting the phonebook data
  - Editing and resetting your own number
  - Phone To (AV Phone To) and Mail To functions
  - Phonebook data transfer to/from external devices
  - Sending i-mode Mail/SMS (Mail can be sent by specifying addresses using the phonebook or mail from the party registered in the phonebook can be replied.)
  - Reading mail template from the mail composition screen
  - Composing mail from the Template List and Template Details screens (Composing mail from a template with a destination address that is registered in the phonebook is possible)
  - Using network services by the dial key operation

Preventing unauthorized use of the functions such as phonebook or mail

Privacy Mode Setting

Setting the Privacy Mode operation

Set whether to enter the terminal security code when using the phonebook, mail or My Picture while Privacy Mode is on. Also, you can set Privacy Mode to manually start or to automatically start when no operation has taken place in a certain period of time.

- To enable Privacy Mode Setting, you need to start Privacy Mode.

Default Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli: Show all Auto start: OFF

1 MENU 8 3 6

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select each item to set

- When you use the following functions in Privacy Mode, set whether to enter the terminal security code. In addition, set the time period until Privacy Mode is started automatically if you do nothing on FOMA terminal in stand-by.

Phonebook & Logs:
Sets for the display of the phonebook, redials, received calls, recorded messages or voice memos.

Mail : Sets for the display of the mail messages.
- Setting ***Hide secret fldrs*** hides the folders with the privacy set to ***ON***.

My picture : Sets for using My Picture.

i-motion : Sets for using i-motion.

Schedule : Sets for using schedules.

i-αppli : Sets for using i-αppli.

Auto start : Sets the time period until Privacy Mode is started automatically.

3 [Mail] ▶ [Save]

INFORMATION

- If all items except ***Auto start*** are set to ***Show all***, Privacy Mode is not activated. In addition, when Privacy Mode has been activated, it is canceled automatically.

Starting Privacy Mode

- If you set Privacy Mode to start automatically in Privacy Mode Setting, it is started according to the setting.

1 [Mail] (for over a second)

Canceling: [Mail] (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code

- While Privacy Mode is on (when ***Mail*** is set to ***Hide secret fldrs***) and the privacy of Inbox, Outbox or Unsent messages has been set to ***ON***, holding down [CLR] for over a second in the applicable folder list screen and entering the terminal security code cancels Privacy Mode temporarily and displays the folders.

INFORMATION

- While Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name of the other party registered in the phonebook is not displayed for incoming/outgoing calls/mails, only the phone number or mail address is displayed. In addition, neither the ring tone, vibrator nor the video-phone substitute image set in the phonebook data operates. They operates according to the FOMA terminal settings.
- When you select the mail folder for Message i-αppli or download i-αppli, while Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-αppli***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- When you delete Message i-αppli while Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***Mail***), entry of the terminal security code is required.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***My picture*** and ***i-motion***), the terminal operates according to Sound Setting, Incoming Call Setting, Incoming Videophone Setting instead of the setting of the phonebook or Group Setting of the phonebook for which the data other than the ***Preinstalled*** folder data is set for the ring alert or image in the FOMA terminal phonebook. Note that when you set the data except for the ***Preinstalled*** folder data in the image setting of Sound Setting, Incoming Call Setting or Incoming Videophone Setting, Privacy Mode operates by the default setting.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***My picture***), in still image shooting or video recording, shooting while setting a frame cannot be performed.
- When Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***i-motion***), editing tickers directly after recording video cannot be performed.

● When you use the function which is set to ***Authorized access*** in Privacy Mode, if you enter the terminal security code once, entry of the terminal security code is not required until the stand-by display is returned. It is also the same as when using multiple items which are set to ***Authorized access***.

(Example) In case you try to send the image saved in My Picture by mail in Privacy Mode (***Phonebook & Logs*** and ***My picture*** set to ***Authorized access***), entry of the terminal security code is not required even when trying to access to the phonebook from the mail composition screen because the terminal security code is already entered in starting My Picture.

● While Privacy Mode is on (***Authorized access*** set for ***My picture, i-motion*** and ***i-αppli***), if you try to perform the following operations, after the terminal security code is entered, a message is displayed indicating that the items set not to be displayed in Privacy Mode Setting are reflected when Privacy Mode is canceled.

- Outgoing Call Setting
- Incoming Call Setting
- Video phone Dialing Image
- Incoming Video phone Setting
- Outgoing Msg. Image
- Incoming Msg. Image
- Retrieving Image
- Image Setting (video-phone)
- Registering new entry/editing data of the phonebook
- Incoming Call Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting of Group Setting
- Sound Setting
- i-αppli settings of Stand-by Display Setting
- Anonymous Caller
- Incoming Msg. Alert
- Incoming Msg. Setting
- Incoming Chat Mail Setting
- Alarm Clock or editing schedule alarm settings (when ***i-motion*** is selected)
- Editing Own Number
- Incoming setting for Multi Number

Preventing inadvertent use of keys

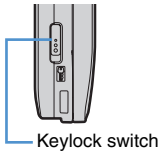
Key Lock

Disable the key operations and prevent wrong operations while you carry the terminal around by putting it into the bag.

Default not set

1 Slide down the keylock switch and then take off your finger

Key Lock is set and is indicated on the stand-by display.



- It is possible to activate the Key Lock even in the MobaHO!, Music Player and FM Radio displays. In this case, , , , respectively, will be displayed in the Taskbar.
- When Key Lock Setting is set to ***OFF when slide open***, if you set Key Lock while FOMA terminal is opened, Key Lock is set in the state of temporary release. If the FOMA terminal is closed when the stand-by display or the MobaHO!, Music Player or FM Radio screen is displayed, Key Lock will be activated.

■ **Canceling: Slide down the keylock switch and then take off your finger**

Setting the operation of Key Lock when opening FOMA terminal

Key Lock Setting

Set whether to cancel Key Lock temporarily when opening FOMA terminal

Default OFF when slide open

1 MENU 8 3 8 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

● When the power is turned off by Auto Power OFF while Key Lock is on or is canceled temporarily, Key Lock is canceled. It is also the same as when the power is manually turned off during canceling temporarily.

● Even while Key Lock is on, the following key operations can be performed:

- Receiving a voice/video-phone call by (A video-phone call cannot be received by .)

• Putting an incoming call on hold with ☎ (Answer Hold)
• Quitting the current function with ☎ (except while using one of the Audio Functions)
• Canceling All Lock while Remote Rock is on

Even when a call arrives, an alarm sounds or mail or Message R/F is received, if you slide down the keylock switch and then take off your finger, Key Lock can be canceled.

● Even while Key Lock is on, pressing ☎ lights the display.

Displaying the data with Secret Attribute set

Secret Mode

If Secret Mode is set, the phonebook data/the schedule data with Secret Attribute set can be displayed. When you set/cancel Secret Attribute, you need to set Secret Mode on.

Default not set

1 MENU 8 3 2

2 **Enter the terminal security code**

Secret Mode is set and 🔒 is indicated on the upper part of the display.

■ **Canceling: ☎ on the stand-by display**

• Also, press MENU 8 3 2 on the stand-by display to cancel it.

INFORMATION

● If an animation, Created animation or Flash movie is set on the stand-by display in Secret Mode, the first frame is displayed. If you press ☎, Secret Mode is canceled and the animation, Created animation or Flash movie is played.

● When a call/mail is received from the other party with Secret Attribute set while Secret Mode is on, the ring tone, the incoming vibrator and the incoming lighting set in the phonebook data are used. While not in Secret Mode, each setting in Sound Setting, Vibrator Setting and Alert Lighting Setting is used.

Rejecting/accepting incoming calls from the specified phone numbers

Reject/Accept Call

Reject/Accept Call is set for each phone number registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

• To use this function, set Reject/Accept Call for each phone number and then enable Reject/Accept Call. The items to be set and operations of rejecting/accepting calls are as follows.

Reject/Accept Call	Reject/Accept Call setting for each phone number		
	Accept call	*Reject call*	*No setting*
Accept call	Accept	Reject*1	Reject*1
Reject call	Accept	Reject*1	Accept
Cancel settings	Accept	Accept	Accept

*1 Even if a call is received from the set phone number, the call is disconnected without the ring tone sounding and the other party hears busy signals.

• This function is activated only when the other party sends the caller ID.
• Rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
• If the ringing time is set to “0” for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service is activated and the call is not recorded as a received call.
• Combination with Caller ID Request Service and Anonymous Caller is recommended when used.

Specifying phone numbers to reject/accept

Reject/Accept Call is set for the phone numbers registered in the FOMA terminal phonebook.

- Reject/Accept Call cannot be set for the phone numbers registered in the UIM phonebook.

1 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the target ▶ MENU 8 1 3

2 Enter the terminal security code and select phone numbers

3 Press 1 or 2

- ! is indicated to the right side of the phonebook No. on the details screen of the phonebook data for which Reject/Accept Call is set.
- To cancel the setting: 3

INFORMATION

- On the FOMA terminal phonebook details screen, press MENU and select *Set/Check* → *Settings* → *Accept/Reject call*.
- If the phone number with Reject/Accept Call set is changed or deleted, this function's setting is canceled. In that case, set Reject/Accept Call for the phone number changed or registered again.

Enabling Reject/Accept Call

- The setting of this function applies to all phone numbers with Reject/Accept Call set.
- Reject Call and Accept Call cannot be enabled simultaneously.

Default Cancel settings

1 MENU 8 6 7 1

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ 2 or 3

- To cancel the setting: 1

INFORMATION

- If a call with no caller ID is received from a party that you set Reject Call to, FOMA terminal operates according to Anonymous Caller regardless of this function's setting.
- i-mode Mail or SMS is received regardless of this function's setting.

Setting the operations for incoming calls with no caller ID

Anonymous Caller

The operation for an incoming call with no caller ID is set for each reason for no caller ID.

- As for the ring tone and image for an incoming voice call with no caller ID, this function's setting is prioritized over Incoming Call Setting and Sound Setting.
- When there is an incoming video-phone call without caller ID notification, this function operates only when *Call Rejection* is set for the operation of the corresponding reason for no caller ID. If set otherwise, it operates as set in Sound Setting or Incoming Videophone Setting.

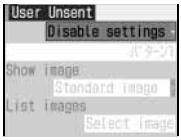
Default Disable settings

1 MENU 8 6 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

2 1 to 3

- Perform Step 2 to 4 repeatedly for every reason to hide the caller ID.
- The reason for no caller ID ☛P63

3 Select each item to set



Incoming setting:
Sets the operation for an incoming call with no caller ID.

- When ***Disable settings*** is set, the ring tone set to ***Phone*** in Sound Setting sounds.
- Setting ***Call Rejection*** rejects an incoming call.
- Setting ***Ring alert off*** makes the ring tone to be silent.
- When ***Select ring tone*** or ***Movie ringtone*** is selected, select a melody or video/i-motion file.
- When ***Disable settings*** or ***Call Rejection*** is set, ***Show image*** cannot be set. When ***Movie ringtone*** is set, ***Show image*** is set to ***Sync ring alert***.

Show image: Sets an image displayed for an incoming call with no caller ID.

- When ***Standard image*** is selected, the default image is set.
- When ***Select image*** (under ***Show image***) is selected, select ***Select image*** (under ***List images***) to select an image.
- When ***i-motion*** is selected, select a video/i-motion file from the folder list. When the folder list is not displayed, select ***Select image***.

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion file when selecting ☛P116

4 Press

INFORMATION

- When Reject non-Reg. Caller is set and a call without caller ID notification is received, the setting for Reject non-Reg. Caller takes precedence over this function.
- When ***Call Rejection*** has been set, the rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.
- ***Standard image*** is set when the video/i-motion with only sounds (i-motion with no image such as the vocals of singers) is set for ***Movie ringtone*** in the incoming setting. Note that the image except for Flash movie can be changed by selecting ***Select image*** in ***Show image*** field.

Setting not to answer a call from the party not registered in the phonebook

Mute Ring Time Setting

The ringer action by a ring tone or vibrator is activated for an incoming voice call or video-phone call from a caller who is not registered in the phonebook or does not notify the phone number after the specified time has elapsed. The function is effective to nuisance calls such as “One-Ring Call”.

- This function cannot be set when Reject non-Reg. Caller is set to ***ON***.

Default OFF

1 MENU 8 1 8

2 Select each item to set

Delayed ring alert : Specifies whether to enable Mute Ring Time Setting.
- When *OFF* is set, the following items cannot be set.

Delay time (sec) : Sets the time between the arrival of calls and the start of ringing (between 1 to 99 seconds).

Missed call : Sets whether to display a missed call which ends in less than the time set in *Delay time* in the received call history.

3 Press [Phonebook]

When Mute Ring Time Setting is set

When a call is received from a caller who is not registered in the phonebook, the arrival will be notified only on the display for the period of specified time. After the set time has elapsed, normal ringer action will start.

- Before the specified time passes, answering an incoming call or replying by Answer Machine can be performed. In that case, even if *Missed call* is set to *Not display*, incoming calls are recorded in the received call history.
- This function is operated even for incoming calls from the other party registered in the phonebook when PIM Lock or Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*).
- This function also operates in the following cases:
  - ・When a call with no caller ID is received even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  - ・While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the party who is registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.

INFORMATION

- The following functions and services are still available regardless of this function's settings:
  - Public mode (Driving mode)
  - Answer Machine
  - Voice Mail Service
  - Call Forwarding Service
- If you receive a call from a phone number set to be rejected under Anonymous Caller, the Anonymous Caller setting will take priority over this function.
- In case *Delay time* is set to the same number of seconds as the set time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, the ring tone may sound.

Rejecting calls from phone numbers not registered in the phonebook

Reject non-Reg. Caller

- Combination with Caller ID Request Service is recommended to use.
- When *Delayed ring alert* in Mute Ring Time Setting is set to *ON*, this function cannot be set.

Default OFF

1 [MENU] [8] [6] [7] [2]

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ [1]

- To cancel the setting: [2]

When Reject non-Reg. Caller is set

When there is an incoming call from the party who is not registered in the phonebook, the call is disconnected without activating a ring tone and the caller hears busy signals.

- Rejected calls are recorded as missed calls in the received call history.

• The phone rejects the call also in the following cases:
  ・When a call with no caller ID is received even if the party is registered in the phonebook.
  ・While not in Secret Mode, there is an incoming call from the party who is registered in the phonebook as an entry with Secret Attribute set.

INFORMATION

● When there is an incoming call with no caller ID, this function's setting is prioritized over Anonymous Caller.
● i-mode Mail or SMS is received regardless of this function's setting.

Other "Safety settings"

The following Safety settings can be used.

Purpose	Function or Service	Page
To receive only necessary mail messages out of large-volume messages received	Receive Option Setting	P233
To change mail addresses	Change Mail Address	See "i-mode User's Manual".
To receive only mail messages sent from the specified domain	Receive Mail from Selected Domains	
To receive/reject mail messages only between i-mode terminals	Receive/Reject only i-mode Mail	
To reject unsolicited ad mail messages	Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail	
To reject i-mode Mail messages after 200th messages sent from an i-mode terminal in a day	Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders	
To register/check the safety of relatives by using i-mode when a disaster occurs	i-mode Disaster Message Board Service	
To receive/reject only mail messages from the specified addresses	Receive/Reject Selected Mail	
To reject all SMS, SMS with no caller ID, International SMS, or No Caller ID and International SMS	Reject all SMS/SMS with no caller ID/Reject International SMS/Reject No Caller ID and International SMS	
To stop mail function temporarily	Suspend Mail	
To reject "Nuisance calls" including malicious calls and repeating misdialed calls	Nuisance Call Blocking Service	P351
To enable safe and reliable data communications by using the electronic authentication service, "FirstPass" (FirstPass-compatible sites only)	FirstPass	P181 P196
To update FOMA terminal software by using packet communication	Software Update	P405
To protect FOMA terminal from viruses by deleting data that may cause problems or stopping the starting of applications	Virus Scan Function	P410

MEMO

Camera

Before using the camera 158
Shooting still images with the camera ..... Still Camera 161
Recording videos with Movie Camera ..... Movie Camera 165
Setting the still image/video size or the saving method
..... Still Image Setting/Recording Setting 167
Shooting by various methods 168
Changing the settings for shooting 169
Sending still images shot during voice calls ..... One-shot Message 173

Before using the camera

Still images and videos can be shot with your FOMA terminal camera. Still images and videos can be displayed/played on FOMA terminal, can be sent via i-mode Mail as attachments or can be sent via infrared communication.

About the camera

- The camera is built into the display side of the FOMA terminal. If you look at the display while taking the shot, you can verify the content and quality.
- Note that though the camera is manufactured using extremely accurate technology, some pixels and lines may always be displayed to be lighter or darker than you expect. Noise such as dots and lines may increase especially when you shoot in a place with very low light intensity, but note that such noise is not a malfunction.
- When the lens is exposed to direct sunlight for a long period of time, the inside color filter will become discolored and images may be correspondingly discolored as well.
- When you attempt to shoot a strong light source such as the sun or a lamp or when the battery level is low, the image may become dark or degraded.
- Depending on the characteristics of the lens, displayed images may be distorted.
- Capturing under illumination flickering at high frequencies such as fluorescent lights, mercury vapor lights, or sodium lights may flicker on the screen, but this is not a malfunction. Flickers may be reduced by changing the distance or the angle of shooting the object or by moving to another position. In addition, flickers can be reduced by flicker adjustment. ☛P172
- Images taken with the camera may differ from the actual subjects in color and brightness, depending on conditions.

Points of concern when shooting images

- If the lens is contaminated with fingerprints or skin oil, you cannot shoot clean images. Use a soft cloth to remove any such contaminants before shooting.
- Keep the FOMA terminal steady and do not shake when taking photographs. Do not cover the lens with your fingers or the strap.
- Shooting can be performed even if FOMA terminal is closed or opened.
- If you use auto timer, the shutter is automatically released, and you can avoid blurring of images due to hand movement. ☛P168
- Set the brightness depending on the situation of the shooting. ☛P169
- There is a small time lag between taking a picture and pressing [📷] or [♫]. Do not move FOMA terminal for period after pressing [📷] or [♫]. If you shoot a fast moving subject, the shot image might slightly differ from the subject displayed on the screen when you press [📷] or [♫].
- If you take photos of fast-moving objects, the quality may be rough or the image blurred.
- When you direct the camera toward yourself by using the camera, the screen displays a mirror image, but shot still images and videos are normal. For still images, setting ***Auto save*** of Still Image Setting to ***No*** can be used to save as mirror images.
- When you use the camera from i-αppli, the shot still images and the recorded videos are not saved in ***Image*** (My Picture) or ***i-motion*** folder but saved in i-αppli. However, depending upon the i-αppli application, they may also be saved in the ***Image*** (My Picture) ***i-mode*** folder, the ***Deco-mail picture*** folder, or the i-motion ***i-mode*** folder. Shot images and videos may be automatically sent to the server.
- If the battery power goes out before saving a shot still image or video, it is not saved.
- Because the camera consumes a lot of battery power, do not leave the camera activated long time or do not keep shot images long time without being saved.
- Some settings may require extra time to show an image on the shooting screen after you start the camera.

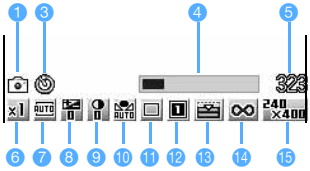
About copyrights and portrait rights

The copyright laws prohibit unauthorized use, such as reproduction, alteration and modification, of photographs or videos and i-mode or Internet web site information obtained by using the FOMA terminal without the permission of the relevant copyright holders except for personal use. Please refrain from unauthorized use of portraits or names of other persons that may infringe on portrait rights. When you release shot or recorded work on Internet web pages, use care not to infringe on copyrights or portrait rights. Note that shooting or recordings at some demonstrations, performances or exhibitions may be prohibited even when only for personal use.

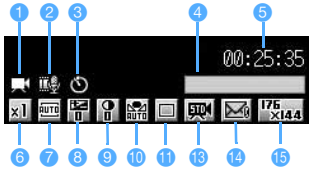
Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending images using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Shooting screen and files

Viewing the shooting/recording screen



Still image shooting screen



Video recording screen

❶ **Function/status** : Indicates the functions in progress or the status of shooting.
: Still Camera ☛P161 : Movie Camera ☛P165

❷ **Recording type** : Indicates the type of the video to be recorded. ☛P167

❸ **Auto timer** : Indicates during the setting. ☛P168

❹ **Indicator** : **During stand-by for shooting**
Indicates the available storage space of the memory during the normal shooting. During auto timer countdown, indicates the remaining time until the shutter is released.
During video recording/pause
Indicates the size rate of the recorded image size to the file size set for the size restrictions.

❺ **Counter** : **During stand-by for shooting**
During the normal shooting, it indicates the maximum number (estimates) of still images or the maximum recording time (estimate) of videos that can be saved to FOMA terminal in the current setting. Indicates the remaining time until the shutter is released during auto timer count down. Indicates shot number/total shot number during manual continuous shoot of still images.
During video recording/pause
Indicates the elapsed/remaining time (estimated remaining time before the recording stops).

❻ **Zoom** : Indicates display magnification of the image. ☛P168

❼ **Scene mode/effect**
: Indicates the scene mode/effect. ☛P170

❽ **Brightness** : Indicates the brightness of the still image or video to be shot. ☛P171

❾ **Color density** : Indicates the color density of the still image or video to be shot. ☛P171

❿ **White balance** : Indicates the current white balance setting. ☛P171

⓫ **Frame setting** : Indicates the current frame setting. ☛P169

⓬ **Continuous shooting**
: Indicates the current setting for continuous shooting. ☛P163
⓭ **Quality** : Indicates the setting of the quality of the still image and video. ☛P172
⓮ **Size restrictions** : Indicates the size restrictions of the file to be saved. ☛P172
⓯ **Image size** : Indicates the size of the still image to shoot and the video to record. ☛P170

INFORMATION

● The indicator, counter and size restrictions are not displayed when the screen is started from i-αppli. In addition, no operation other than start auto timer and zoom in/out is possible.

Still image files/video files

Item	Still image file	Video file
File format	JPEG (compatible to Exif format, PRINT Image Matching Ⅲ)	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	—	Video: MPEG-4 Sound: AMR
Extension	jpg	3gp
File name/display name/title	Automatically set by the shooting date/time. Example: For 12:34:56 on May 22, 2006 → 20060522123456 • The file name and display name can be changed after shooting ☛P309. • If the date and time of FOMA terminal are not set, the file name, display name and title (for video only) appear as "----------".	
Mail attachment/ output	Files can be attached to the mail to send and can also be imported to PCs and other terminals by using the proprietary data link software.	

Maximum saved number of still images/maximum recording time of videos

The number of still images that can be saved in D851iWM varies depending on the settings of quality, image size and size restrictions or the shooting conditions. The video recording time available varies depending on the quality, image size, recording type and size restriction settings and the recording conditions.

• The quality, image size and size restrictions of still images can be set in Still Image Setting. The quality, image size, recording type and size restrictions of videos can be set in Recording Setting.

■ Number of still images that can be saved (estimates)

Unit: number of images

Quality \ Size	96 x 72	128 x 96	176 x 144	240 x 320	240 x 400	352 x 288	640 x 480
Economy	Approx. 777	Approx. 777	Approx. 777	Approx. 533	Approx. 431	Approx. 412	Approx. 197
Standard	Approx. 777	Approx. 777	Approx. 697	Approx. 394	Approx. 323	Approx. 312	Approx. 141
Fine	Approx. 777	Approx. 697	Approx. 477	Approx. 238	Approx. 201	Approx. 197	Approx. 83

■ Recording time of videos that can be saved (estimates)

Size restrictions	Size	Recording type	Recording time per 1 recording (unit: second)				Maximum recording time that can be saved (unit: minute)			
			Quality				Quality			
			LP	STD	HQ	HQ+	LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attach (S)	128 x 96	Video + Voice	Approx. 112	Approx. 70	Approx. 51	Approx. 21	Approx. 63	Approx. 39	Approx. 29	Approx. 11
		Video only	Approx. 190	Approx. 96	Approx. 71	Approx. 24	Approx. 108	Approx. 54	Approx. 40	Approx. 13
	176 x 144	Video + Voice	Approx. 87	Approx. 45	Approx. 30	Approx. 11	Approx. 49	Approx. 25	Approx. 17	Approx. 6
		Video only	Approx. 128	Approx. 54	Approx. 36	Approx. 12	Approx. 72	Approx. 30	Approx. 20	Approx. 6
	320 x 240	Video + Voice	Approx. 32	Approx. 17	Approx. 13	Approx. 6	Approx. 18	Approx. 9	Approx. 7	Approx. 3
		Video only	Approx. 36	Approx. 18	Approx. 14	Approx. 6	Approx. 20	Approx. 10	Approx. 7	Approx. 3

Size restrictions	Size	Recording type	Recording time per 1 recording (unit: second)				Maximum recording time that can be saved (unit: minute)			
			Quality				Quality			
			LP	STD	HQ	HQ+	LP	STD	HQ	HQ+
Msg attach (L)	128 x 96	Video + Voice	Approx. 189	Approx. 119	Approx. 86	Approx. 36	Approx. 63	Approx. 40	Approx. 28	Approx. 12
		Video only	Approx. 321	Approx. 161	Approx. 120	Approx. 41	Approx. 108	Approx. 54	Approx. 40	Approx. 13
	176 x 144	Video + Voice	Approx. 148	Approx. 76	Approx. 51	Approx. 19	Approx. 49	Approx. 25	Approx. 17	Approx. 6
		Video only	Approx. 217	Approx. 91	Approx. 61	Approx. 21	Approx. 73	Approx. 30	Approx. 20	Approx. 7
	320 x 240	Video + Voice	Approx. 54	Approx. 29	Approx. 23	Approx. 10	Approx. 18	Approx. 9	Approx. 7	Approx. 3
		Video only	Approx. 61	Approx. 30	Approx. 24	Approx. 10	Approx. 20	Approx. 10	Approx. 8	Approx. 3

Menu 62

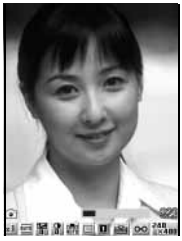
Shooting still images with the camera

Still Camera

- The shutter and the self-timer countdown sounds can be heard even when *Silent* is selected as the Ring Volume setting or the Silent Mode or Public mode (Driving mode) is activated. In addition, the volume of those sounds cannot be changed.

Shooting still images

1 [Camera] (for over a second)



Still image shooting screen

The call indicator turns on in blue and Camera is activated.

- During shooting stand-by, the following operations are enabled:

[*] : Switches the screen between the full mode/standard mode

- When the full mode is set, the icons and guide row disappear at the bottom of the screen.

[Movie] : Switches between Still Camera/Movie Camera.

2 Point the camera at the object and [Camera] or [♫]

The shutter sound sounds, the call indicator lights in red, a still image is shot and a confirmation screen is displayed.

- If *Auto save* of Still Image Setting is set to *Yes*, the shot still image is saved and the shooting screen reappears. The operations after Step 3 are not needed.

3 View and confirm the still image

- To save the still image immediately: Go to Step 4
- To retake another image without saving the shot image: [CLR]
- To enlarge the still image with the display size of 176 x 144 (QCIF) or smaller and check it: [Camera]
  - Press [Camera] to return to the original size.
- To display the still image with the display size of 640 x 480 (VGA LANDSCAPE) at the same size and check it: [Movie]
  - [Navigation] to scroll. Press [CLR] to return to the original size.
  - The same size display will show the actual quality of the image.

■ **Sending the shot still image via mail:** ✉

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether or not to save the shot still image. Select ***Yes*** to save the image in FOMA terminal, and the mail composition screen is displayed. Depending on the image size or file size setting, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the image to the size of 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA) or save it to Data Box. ☛P213

- A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to adjust the file size of the shot still image depending on the settings of image size and size restrictions. Select ***No limit*** to save the shot still image at the original size and select ***Msg attach:Small*** to save the shot still image smaller than 9,000 bytes in FOMA terminal.
- If the shot and saved image is smaller than 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you attach the shot still image into the mail text. Select ***Yes*** to attach it into the mail text, select ***No*** to set it to the attached file.

■ **Setting the image for the stand-by display: MENU 2 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

The shot still image is saved to FOMA terminal and set for the stand-by display.

- The display size of the still image can be selected depending on the image size. ☛P124
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.

■ **Adding the image to phonebook entries (only when the image size is 96 x 72 (phonebook)): MENU 2 ▶ 2 or 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

The shot still image is saved to FOMA terminal and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To register updating, select the phonebook data to register.

■ **Changing the title: MENU 3 1 ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 characters (30 characters for continuous shot images) regardless of one-byte or two-byte) ▶ 📖**

■ **Adjusting the brightness or color balance:** 📖

This brings you to the still image correction mode. For the subsequent steps, ☛P296

- When the image size is 640 x 480 (VGA LANDSCAPE), it cannot be corrected.
- When a frame is set in four-frame shooting, mirror images cannot be corrected.

■ **Saving as mirror image: MENU 4 1**

- When a frame is set, or the image size is 640 x 480 (VGA LANDSCAPE) and the shooting date/time in Still Image Setting is set to ***Date*** or ***Date*** + ***Time***, mirror image saving is unavailable.

■ **Switching the normal display/mirror display: MENU 4 2**

■ **Displaying the list of images stored in FOMA terminal: MENU 7**

4 📥 or ♫

The shot still images are saved in ***Camera*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture).

■ **Checking the saved still image immediately: 📖 ▶ Select the still image**

- Operations while displaying the images ☛P291 Step 3 in “Displaying images”
- Press CLR twice to return to the still image shooting screen.
- The images cannot be checked when Camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli.

INFORMATION

- Saving the shot still image may take time depending on the image size or quality.
- When there is not enough available storage space to save, or you have exceeded the maximum allowable number of images, delete unnecessary images or change the settings of image size and quality to lower values according to the screen.
- Shooting still images during a voice call may interrupt the call.

● If there is an incoming call before the shutter sound is heard during stand-by for shooting still image, shooting will stop. When the shutter sound has been heard and a still image has been shot already, the still image is saved automatically if ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed after the end of the call or communication. However, the shot still images may be discarded depending on the timing of receiving calls.

● You cannot use the following functions at the confirmation screen when Camera is started from the phonebook or mail:

- Composing mail
- Stand-by display settings
- Saving images in the phonebook
- Adjustment
- Displaying the same size
- Displaying the image list

● Even if you shoot while setting the shooting date/time to ***Date*** or ***Date*** + ***Time*** in Still Image Setting, the date or the time is not displayed on the confirmation screen. The date or the time is displayed on the saved still image. In addition, on the still image with the display size of 640 x 480 (VGA LANDSCAPE), if you press [i] on the confirmation screen and display the still image at the same size, the date or the time is displayed.

Shooting continuously

Photos can be taken in the following ways. Each of these methods offers both continuous shots taken automatically at about 0.4 second intervals and taken manually one frame at a time.

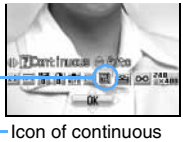
Shooting procedure	Description
Automatic continuous shooting/ Manual continuous shooting	Up to 6 still images can be shot continuously. The shot images are saved in the format of Created animation in ***Image*** (My Picture) and can be displayed continuously like animations. • The number of images to be shot is set in Still Image Setting. • The image sizes which can be shot are 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF), 176 x 144 (QCIF), QVGA (240 x 320), 240 x 400 (stand-by) and 352 x 288 (CIF). • If you use the function to cancel Created animation in ***Image*** (My Picture), you can divide the continuous shots into individual still image.
Automatic four-frame shooting/ Manual four-frame shooting	Shots 4 still images of the size of 120 x 160 and makes the images arranged to one still image. • The image size which can be shot is only 240 x 320 (QVGA). First / Second / Third / Fourth

• When Camera is activated from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli, continuous shooting/four-frame shooting cannot be performed. However, continuous shooting can be performed depending on i-αppli.

1 [i] (for over a second)

Camera is activated.

2 Select a type of continuous shooting



Icon of continuous shoot

① [▲▼] **to highlight the icon for continuous shooting**

- The cursor does not move to the icon for continuous shooting on the image size in which continuous shooting cannot be performed. Changing the image size ☛P169

② [i] **to switch the icon** ▶ [i]

[▣]: Automatic continuous shooting [▣]: Automatic four-frame shooting
[▣]: Manual continuous shooting [▣]: Manual four-frame shooting

- To cancel continuous shooting: [▲▼] to highlight the icon for continuous shooting ▶ [i] to switch to [▣] ▶ [i]

3 Point the camera at the object and [📷] or [♫]

In the auto continuous shoot, the still images are continuously shot till their count reaches the predefined number, each shooting with the shutter sound for the shoot. In the manual continuous mode, the first of the continuous still images is shot with the shutter sound. To shoot the next ones, press [📷] or [♫] for each. A confirmation screen is displayed after shooting the predefined number.

- If ***Auto save*** of Still Image Setting is set to ***Yes***, the shooting screen reappears after still images of the predefined number are shot and saved. The operations after Step 4 are not needed.
- To stop manual continuous shooting or manual four-frame shooting on the way, press [📖].
  - When ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes*** in manual continuous shooting, the still images already shot are automatically saved. When ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed.
  - In case of manual four-frame shooting, the still images shot by then cannot be saved.
- Automatic continuous shooting and automatic four-frame shooting cannot be interrupted on the way.
- During manual shooting, the call indicator lights in alternating colors.

4 View and confirm the still images shot continuously

- Functions available on the confirmation screen are the same as in normal shooting.
- To discard the still images and retake another one: [CLR]
- When you have shot two or more images by automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting, each time you press [📷], the display switches between one image and thumbnail display. Pressing [📷] displays the previous or next still image.

5 [📷] or [♫]

The still images are saved.

- Saving process is the same as in normal shooting.

■ Saving only one still image (only automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting):

① **Select a still image**

- The still image to be saved is displayed when one image is displayed.

② [📷] **(for over a second) ▶ Select *Save normal* or *Save mirror***

■ Saving the selected still images (only automatic continuous shooting/manual continuous shooting):

① [MENU] [5] [2] **while displaying thumbnail ▶ Select still images**

- Press [✉] to zoom the still image at the cursor position. To return to the thumbnail display, press [📷].

② [📖] **▶ Select *Save normal* or *Save mirror***

■ Saving all the still images as mirror images: [MENU] [4] [1]

INFORMATION

- If a call arrives or the alarm or schedule alarm time gets to the setting time during manual continuous shoot, shooting is ended at that point. In case of manual continuous shooting, when ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the still images already shot are automatically saved. When ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed after the end of the call, communication or alarm. When manual four-frame shooting is performed, the still images shot by then cannot be saved.
- If a call arrives or the alarm or schedule alarm time gets to the setting time during auto continuous shoot, shooting is continued. When ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed after the end of the call, communication or alarm. Ring alert or alarm sound is disabled while the shutter sound is heard.
- If you select one image or multiple images from the still images shot continuously and save it/them, the still images which were not saved are discarded.

- At the time of purchase, the video with sound is set to be shot. It can be changed in Recording Setting.
- The shutter and the self-timer countdown sounds can be heard even when ***Silent*** is selected as the Ring Volume setting or the Silent Mode or Public mode (Driving mode) is activated. In addition, the volume of those sounds cannot be changed.

1 MENU 6 3

Video recording screen

The call indicator flashes in blue, and Movie Camera is activated.
- During stand-by for recording, the following operation is enabled.
  [ ]: Switches between Movie Camera/Still Camera.

2 Point the camera at the object and press [ ] or [♫]

The shutter sound is heard and recording is started and switches to ● and the call indicator blinks in alternating colors.
- Press [ ] to pause while recording. ● switches to ❚❚ and the call indicator lit in green. Press [ ] or [♫], and the recording restarts.

3 [ ] or [♫]

The shutter sound is heard and recording is finished. A confirmation screen is displayed.
- If ***Auto save*** of Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, the shooting screen reappears after saving the video shot. The operations after Step 4 are not needed.
- If the size of video file reaches the limit while recording, recording is stopped and video recorded up to that point is saved.
- If [ ] is pressed to end the recording while in pause, the video recorded up to that point is saved.

4 View and confirm the video shot

- To save the still image immediately: Go to Step 5
- To retake another video without saving the shot video: [CLR]
- To play the video: [ ]
  - When ***Auto Play*** in Recording Setting is set to ***Yes***, the recorded video is played automatically.

■ **Sending the recorded video via mail: [ ]**

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded video. Select ***Yes*** to save the recorded video in FOMA terminal, and the mail composition screen is displayed.
- When the image size is set to 320 x 240 (QVGA), the video cannot be attached.
- When the quality of video is set to ***HQ+***, the video cannot be attached.

■ **Setting the video for the stand-by display: MENU 2 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

The recorded video is saved to FOMA terminal and set for the stand-by display.

- If zooming is available for the shot video, select ***Yes (Same size)*** to maintain the image size or select ***Yes (Large size)*** to enlarge it to the screen size.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has been set, a confirmation screen asking whether or not to cancel it is displayed continuously.

■ **Adding the video to phonebook entries: MENU 2 ▶ 2 or 3 ▶ Select *Yes***

The recorded video is saved to FOMA terminal and the phonebook registration screen is displayed.

- To register updating, select the phonebook data to register.
- Videos can be added to the phonebook entry only when the image size is set to 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF) or 176 x 144 (QCIF) and the recording type is set to ***Video only***.

■ **Changing the title: MENU 3 1 ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 characters regardless of one-byte or two-byte) ▶ ■■**

- The changed title will be valid after the video is saved.

■ **Inserting a ticker: MENU 3 2 ▶ Select *Yes***

The recorded video is saved to FOMA terminal and the ticker setting screen is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Inserting tickers”. ☛P301

- When the image size is set to 320 x 240 (QVGA), a ticker cannot be inserted.

■ **Displaying the list of videos saved in FOMA terminal: MENU 5**

5 Press ■ or ♫

The recorded video is saved in ***Camera*** folder of ***i-motion***.

■ **Checking the saved video immediately: ■■ ▶ Select a video**

- After the confirmation, press CLR twice to return to the video recording screen.
- The check is not available when Movie Camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software.

INFORMATION

- When key operation is made or recharging is started during recording, operation tone may be recorded.
- Recording may be stopped before the file size reaches the limit set for the size restrictions, depending on data you record.
- When there is not enough memory or the saved data exceeds the maximum number, delete unwanted videos or sounds or change settings of the size restrictions according to the screen.
- If, during recording, you receive a call, the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives, or you press ■, etc., recording is stopped at that point. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the data recorded up to the point it is stopped will be saved. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, a confirmation screen is displayed.
- If the battery is almost exhausted during recording, the low battery message appears and the recording process stops. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***Yes***, the data that has been recorded till then is automatically stored; pressing ■ returns you to the recording screen. If ***Auto save*** is set to ***No***, pressing ■ displays a confirmation screen. Even after you return to the recording screen, you cannot operate it while you see a message indicating that the battery level is too low for recording.
- If an alarm or battery alarm interrupts recording, you may hear the alarm or battery alarm recorded at the end of the saved video/sound.
- You cannot use the following functions on the confirmation screen when Movie Camera is started from the phonebook or mail.
  - Composing mail
  - Stand-by display settings
  - Saving videos in the phonebook
  - Inserting a ticker
  - Displaying the video list

Setting the still image/video size or the saving method

- Images/videos cannot be set when Still Camera or Movie Camera is started from the phonebook, mail or i-αppli software. In this case, ***Camera time-out*** is automatically reset to ***1 min***.

Default

● Still Image Setting
Image size: 240 x 400 (stand-by) Quality: Standard Shooting date/time: None Size restrictions: None
Auto-timer duration: 10 sec. Continuous shot photos: 6 Auto save: No Camera time-out: 1 min.
Shutter sound: Shutter sound5 Set lighting: Always on

● Recording Settings
Quality: STD Recording Type: Video + Voice Size restrictions: Msg attach: Small Size: 176 x 144 (QCIF)
Auto-timer duration: 10 sec. Auto Play: No Auto save: No Camera time-out: 1 min.
Shutter sound: Shutter sound5 Set lighting: Always on

Example When changing Still Image Setting

1 [ ] **(for over a second)** ▶ [MENU] [7]

■ **When changing Recording Setting:** [MENU] [6] [3] ▶ [MENU] [5]

2 Select each item to set ▶ [ ]

Details on the set items

○ : Setting available × : Setting not available

Item	Still image	Video/ sound	Description
Image size/Size	○	○	Sets the image size for still images/video to be shot. ☛P170
Quality	○	×	Sets the quality for the still image files to be saved. ☛P172
Shooting date/ time	○	×	Sets whether to insert the shooting date and time at the lower right of the still image.
Quality **(video)**	×	○	Sets the quality of video/sound files to be saved. ☛P172
Recording Type	×	○	Sets the type of video/sound to be recorded. : ***Video + Voice*** : ***Video only*** : ***Voice only*** (Sound Recorder)
Size restrictions	○	○	Sets the size restrictions of files to be saved. ☛P172
Auto-timer duration	○	○	Sets the duration of time until the shutter is released while using auto timer (2 to 15 seconds).
Continuous shot photos	○	×	Sets the number of images shot continuously (2 to 6 images).
Auto Play	×	○	Sets whether to play the video/sound automatically when a confirmation screen is displayed.
Auto save	○	○	Select ***Yes*** to save the shot still images or video/sounds automatically in the destination. Selecting ***No*** displays a confirmation screen after shooting/recording.
Camera time-out	○	○	Sets the duration of time until Still Camera/Movie Camera/Sound Recorder turns off when no operation is made.
Shutter sound	○	○	Select the shooting confirmation sound from shutter sounds 1 to 5. • The selected sound is played.
Set lighting	○	○	When ***Always on*** is set, the lighting of the display stays on while the still image shooting/video recording screen is displayed. Setting ***Phone settings*** applies the settings of Display Light Setting (☛P131).

INFORMATION

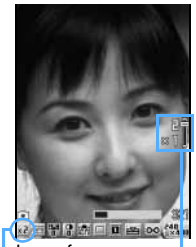
- ***Shooting date/time*** cannot be set when ***Image size*** is set to 96 x 72 (phonebook) in Still Image Setting.
- In Still Image Setting, 240 x 400 (stand-by), 352 x 288 (CIF) or 640 x 480 (VGA LANDSCAPE) for ***Image size*** and ***Msg attach:Small*** for ***Size restrictions*** cannot be set simultaneously.
- In Recording Setting, ***LP*** or ***HQ*** + for ***Quality*** and ***Voice only*** for ***Recording Type*** cannot be set at the same time. ***None*** cannot be set for ***Size restrictions***.
- If Recording Setting is set in Movie Camera or Sound Recorder, both settings for Movie Camera and Sound Recorder are changed. However, the qualities are separately set with Movie Camera and Sound Recorder.

Shooting by various methods

Zooming

You can set the display magnification to 2x for each of the image sizes.

1 [ ] on the still image shooting screen/the video recording screen



During still image shooting

Each time you press, the slider shifts.

- You can also press [1], then shift the slider with [ ] and press [ ].
- Shooting procedures for still images and videos are the same as in normal shooting.

x1: Normal x2: 2 times

Using auto timer

Since the shutter is automatically released after the specified number of second has elapsed, you can take your own picture and avoid blurring of images due to hand movement.

- The number of second until the shutter is released can be set in Still image Setting or Recording Setting.

1 [MENU] [4] on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

Auto timer is set and is indicated.

- To cancel the setting: [MENU] [4] again

2 Point the camera at the object and press [ ] or [♫]

The countdown sound is heard, the self-timer countdown will begin and the call indicator will flash green. The indicator and counter show an estimate of the remaining time before shooting and the remaining number of seconds. The intervals of sounds and flashing become shorter as the shooting time approaches. After the specified number of second has elapsed, the shutter sound is heard and shooting is started.

- To stop the auto timer on the way: [ ]
- Note that shooting is stopped if the alarm or alarm schedule time gets to the setting time or [ ] is pressed during auto timer countdown.

Changing the settings for shooting

Frames, image size, scene mode/effect, brightness, color density, white balance, quality, size restrictions or flicker adjustment can be set.

- The following settings will be kept even if you finish using Camera or Movie camera.
  - Image size ・Brightness ・Color density ・Quality ・Size restrictions ・Flicker adjustment

Default Frame: not set Size: (Still image)240 x 400 (Video)176 x 144
SceneModes: Full auto Brightness: ± 0 CololDnsty: ± 0 WhiteBalnc: Auto
Quality: (Still image)Standard (Video)STD Size Limit: (Still image)None (Video)Msg attach S
Adjust flicker: Auto

Example Setting a frame

1 to highlight the icon of frame on the still image shooting screen or the video recording screen

- Similarly, to change other settings than a frame, highlight each icon.
- Keys 1 to 9 and 0 are assigned to the icon in order from the left. The cursor also moves by pressing the following keys:
  - 1 : Zoom ☛P168
  - 2 : Scene mode
  - 3 : Brightness
  - 4 : Color density
  - 5 : White balance
  - 6 : Frame
  - 7 : Continuous shooting (only when shooting still images) ☛P163
  - 8 : Quality
  - 9 : Size restrictions
  - 0 : Image size
- Flicker adjustment cannot be set by the icon. Setting ☛P172

2 to highlight a frame ▶

- To change other settings, use in the same way to change that setting and press .
- You can also change the setting for the scene mode, white balance, frame, continuous shooting, quality, size restrictions and image size by pressing the corresponding keys (2, 5 to 9, 0) and then pressing .

Frames

You can select frames saved in FOMA terminal or frame images downloaded from sites.

: Frame is set : Frame is canceled

- The frames registered by default are applicable to image sizes of 176 x 144 (QCIF), 240 x 320 (QVGA) and 240 x 400 (stand-by). ☛P378
- Frames cannot be set when 96 x 72 (phonebook) or 640 x 480 (VGA LANDSCAPE) for image size of still image is set.
- Frames cannot be applied when Camera is started from the phonebook, i-αppli software or mail.
- To cancel the setting: 6 (for over a second)

INFORMATION

- You can also select frames from the list by pressing MENU 3 1 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen.
- If you select a frame that is opposite in horizontal and vertical values to the image size, the frame is displayed after rotating 90 degrees clockwise; for example, suppose that you have selected a 144 x 176 frame when the image size is 176 x 144 (QCIF). In this case, the frame rotates 180 degrees by pressing MENU 3 3 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen. Note that your frame cannot be rotated if it is the same as the image size in terms of horizontal and vertical values.
- If the frame is downloaded from a site during shooting, the added frame becomes selectable by pressing MENU 3 4 on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen.

Image size

You can set the following image size:

Shooting method	Size	Icon	Sending mail available/not available
Still Camera	96 x 72 (phonebook)	96×72	Images can be attached to i-mode Mail to send to an i-mode terminal or PC. In addition, these sizes are suitable for attaching to Deco-mail.
	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	128×96	
	176 x 144 (QCIF)	176×144	
	240 x 320 (QVGA)	240×320	
	240 x 400 (stand-by)	240×400	Images can be attached to i-mode Mail to send to an i-mode terminal or PC. A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA) when attaching files to mail.
	352 x 288 (CIF)	352×288	
	640 x 480 (VGA LANDSCAPE)	640×480	
Movie Camera	128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF)	128×96	Images can be attached to i-mode Mail to send to an i-mode terminal or PC.
	176 x 144 (QCIF)	176×144	
	320 x 240 (QVGA)	320×240	Images cannot be attached to i-mode Mail.

- The maximum size of an image file that can be sent to the i-mode terminal is 500 Kbytes.
- The still image size best suited for viewing on the i-mode terminal other than D851iWM is 240 x 320 (QVGA).
- The size restrictions setting may be changed automatically depending on the image size setting.

Scene mode/effect

20 setting types are available according to color tone and shooting situation.

- *Full auto* : Standard scene mode/effect. Use this mode normally.
- *Sensitivity up* : Enhances the camera sensitivity for shooting in the dark.
- *Adjust backlight* : Compensates backlight images by adjusting brightness of the darkened part such as face.
- *Spot photometry* : Brightness of the whole image is set based on its central part.
- *Scenery* : Suitable for shooting nature or cityscape vividly. Intensity and sharpness are set rather high.
- *Night* : Slows the shutter speed for night shooting. Hold the mobile firmly to prevent blurring.
- *Twilight* : Suitable for shooting the beautiful sunset scenery. With high intensity, images tend to look rather cyan.
- *Surf & Snow* : Enhances the blue of the sky and sea, and the white of snow.
- *Sport* : Shutter speed is set to high, allowing you to shoot fast-moving objects with less jiggling.

Pet : Shutter speed and color intensity are set to high.
Gourmet : Suitable for shooting cuisines and sweets.
Letter : Enhances letter outlines.
Whiten : Skin-color looks brighter and whiter. Recommended for indoor shooting.
Suntan : Skin-color looks sun-tanned. Recommended for outdoor shooting situation.
Soft touch : Blurs the outlines to soften the image.
Mono tone (red) : Shoots in monotone of red gradation.
Mono tone (green) : Shoots in monotone of green gradation.
Mono tone (blue) : Shoots in monotone of blue gradation.
Monochrome : Shoots images like black-and-white photographs.
Sepia : Shoots in sepia colors.

- During the auto continuous shooting, you cannot set ***Night***.
- In ***Night*** mode, color is captured more precisely; due to the camera characteristics, there may be noise (such as lines) in the image when shootings are done in a low-light situation.
- Press MENU 1 on the still image shooting screen/video recording screen to select a mode while viewing the description of each mode.

Brightness

: -2 : -1 : ± 0 : +1 : +2

- Adjusting brightness may not have much effect depending on the object.
- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Twilight***, ***Whiten***, or ***Suntan***.

Color density

: -2 : -1 : ± 0 : +1 : +2

- Adjusting color density may not have much effect depending on the object.
- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Letter***, ***Whiten***, or ***Suntan***.

White balance

Natural color tone coordinated with the light source is provided for shooting.

Auto : Adjusts white balance automatically.
Sunlight : Sets when shooting outdoor in fine weather.
Cloudy : Sets when shooting in cloudy weather, shade or evening.
Fluorescent light : Sets when shooting under illumination such as a fluorescent lamp.
Bulb light : Sets when shooting under illumination such as an electric bulb.

- Unavailable when the scene mode/effect is set to ***Scenery***, ***Surf & Snow***, ***Mono tone (red)***, ***Mono tone (green)***, ***Mono tone (blue)***, ***Monochrome***, or ***Sepia***.

Quality of still images/videos

■ **During still image shooting**

Economy : Provides the lowest quality. The file size is reduced.

Standard : Provides the standard quality

Fine : Provides the highest quality. The file size is enlarged.

■ **During video recording**

LP : Provides the lowest quality. The file size is reduced and the recording time becomes the longest.

STD : Provides the standard quality

HQ : The video motion becomes smooth.

HQ+ : Provides the highest quality. The file size is enlarged and the recording time becomes the shortest. The shot video cannot be attached to i-mode Mail.

Size restrictions

■ **During still image shooting**

When the file size of the shot still image is larger than the limit value, this setting automatically degrades the quality or reduce the file size to save the image.

*Msg attach:Small**1:

Restricts the file size to under 9000 bytes. The image with this file size is suitable for attaching to i-mode Mail.

*Msg attach:Large**1:

Restricts the file size to under 500 Kbytes. You can attach the image to i-mode Mail without changing the file size.

None:

Not restrict the file size

- *Msg attach:Small* can be set only for the image with the size of 240 x 320 (QVGA) or smaller.
- The setting for size restrictions may be changed automatically depending on the setting for the image size.

■ **During video recording**

When the file size of video exceeds the limit value during video recording, recording ends automatically.

*Msg attach:Small**1:

Restricts the file size to under 290 Kbytes. The image with this file size can be attached to i-mode Mail and sent to the terminal which does not support large message.

*Msg attach:Large**1:

Restricts the file size to under 490 Kbytes. The image with this file size can be sent to the terminal which supports large message.

*1 When you select the icon, *Msg attach S* or *Msg attach L* is displayed on the screen.

Flicker adjustment

If you set the flicker adjustment according to the power supply frequency of the area of use when the screen flickers under a fluorescent light etc., the flicker may be able to be reduced.

- Even if you adjust the flicker under a strong light source, the flicker may not be disappeared.
- If the setting is changed, the setting for the flicker adjustment for the video-phone will also change.

1 MENU 2 4 **on the still image shooting screen/video recording screen**

2 1 to 3

Auto : Adjusts to reduce the flicker automatically.
50Hz (East-Japan) : Adjusts according to the electromagnetic wave frequency of eastern Japan.
60Hz (West-Japan) : Adjusts according to the electromagnetic wave frequency of western Japan.

Restoring the default settings during shooting

Reset the settings for the scene mode/effect, brightness, color density, white balance and flicker adjustment to the default settings.

1 MENU 2 5 on the still image shooting screen/the video recording screen

2 Select *Yes*

Sending still images shot during voice calls

One-shot Message

Send the still image shot during a voice call by attaching it to i-mode Mail to the other party during the call.

1 during a voice call

2 Shoot a still image

- When *Yes* is set for *Auto save* in Still Image Setting, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to attach the shot image to mail. If *Yes* is selected, the shot still image can be checked.
- The still images shot continuously are displayed as thumbnails. Press to highlight the still image.

3 ▶ Select *Yes*

The shot still image is saved to FOMA terminal and the mail composition screen is displayed. If the mail address of the other party during talking has been registered in the phonebook, the other party's address is inserted in the receiver field automatically. However, the mail address is not inserted when Privacy Mode is active (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*).

- Depending on the image size or the file size of the shot image, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the image size to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA) or save the image to Data Box. ☛P213
- A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to adjust the file size of the shot still image depending on the settings of the image size and size restrictions. Select *No limit* to save the shot still image at the original size, select *Msg attach:Small* to save the shot still image in the file size smaller than 9,000 bytes to FOMA terminal.
- If the file size of the shot and saved image is smaller than 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to paste the shot still image into the mail text. Select *Yes* to paste it into the mail text, select *No* to set to the attached file.
- Press CLR to return to the shooting screen without composing i-mode Mail. To cancel shooting, press CLR on the shooting screen.

4 Compose i-mode Mail and send it

- To return to the talking screen: CLR

MEMO

i-mode/i-motion

What's i-mode? 176

Displaying sites

Displaying sites 180
Reading and operating sites 182
Using My Menu .... My Menu 183
Changing your current i-mode password into another number .... Change i-mode Password 184
Displaying Internet websites .... Internet Connection 184
Registering websites and i-mode sites for quick browsing .... Bookmark 185
Saving site contents .... Screen Memo 187

Downloading images and melodies from sites

Downloading images from sites and messages .... Save Image 188
Downloading melodies from sites .... i-melody 188
Downloading Chara-den from sites 189

Useful functions of i-mode

Useful functions of i-mode 189

Making i-mode settings

Making i-mode settings .... i-mode Setting 191

Using Message Service

When Message R/F is received .... Receive Message R/F 192
Displaying Message R/F in FOMA terminal .... Message R/Message F 194

Using certificate

Operating certificates 195

Using i-motion

i-motion....198
Downloading i-motion from sites....198
Setting auto play and type of i-motion to be downloaded .... i-motion Setting 200

What's i-mode?

With i-mode, you can use online services such as connecting to Sites (Programs) or Internet websites, or sending and receiving i-mode Mail by using i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called as i-mode terminal).

■ **Sites (Programs) connection**

You can access various online services such as weather information or news provided by IPs (Information service providers) from Menu List of iMenu. You can also download and enjoy games and stand-by images, etc.

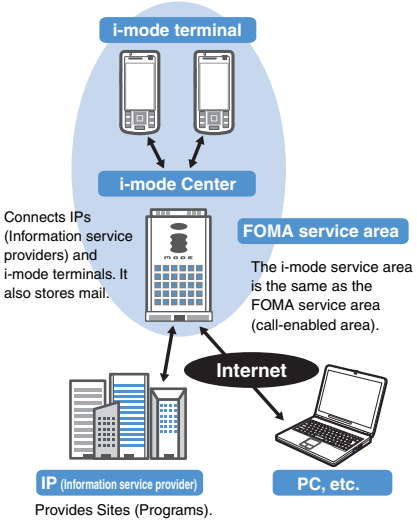
■ **Internet connection**

You can view a wide variety of i-mode compatible websites by directly entering the URLs into your i-mode terminal.

■ **i-mode Mail**

You can exchange e-mail (of up to 5,000 two-byte characters) with other i-mode terminals and with anyone with Internet mail address. You can also transmit Deco-mail, mail with still image and video.

Service schematic



- i-mode is an optional service to be charged requiring subscription. Please refer to the back of this manual for further information on subscription.

INFORMATION

- When you newly subscribe to the FOMA service, all services are available as of the first day.
- My Menu is carried over as it is when you change the mova service (with i-mode subscription) to the FOMA service. However, some sites are not carried over to My Menu of the FOMA service. In that case, register them again. You can check the sites that can be carried over to My Menu in "お知らせ&ヘルプ" of iMenu.
- i-mode service is charged based on sent/received information volume (packet count). This manual does not include fee-related information. For details of usage fees, see "i-mode User's Manual" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.
- i-mode service contents are subject to change; for details, see the latest "i-mode User's Manual".

Sites (Programs) connection

You can access sites using a simple key sequence and use various online services provided by IPs (Information service providers).
For example, you can check your bank balance, make wire transfers, reserve tickets, watch news, search dictionaries, download melodies, etc.

Displaying sites

When you are connected to the i-mode Center, iMenu is displayed first. From this menu, you can access Sites (Programs) or "週刊 i ガイド", etc.

- Sites displaying procedure ☛P180
- The screen shown here is for information purpose only. The appearance may differ depending on the settings.

1 **マイメニュー (My Menu)**
You can register your favorite sites and quickly access the sites later. ☛P183
Pay sites in iMenu are automatically registered; a total of 45 sites can be registered.

2 **週刊 i ガイド**
The latest site information including new and recommended sites is released and updated every day from Monday to Friday every week.

3 **メニューリスト (Menu List)**
Lists all sites by categories or regions. You can access the desired site from here.

4 とくするメニュー

Includes information on exciting campaigns, gifts, and discount coupons. The information is updated every week (provided by D2 Communications).

5 i エリア

You can check weather, map and town information of your place or vicinity.

6 かんたん検索

You can search sites easily by keyword from categories such as game and stand-by display.

i アプリサーチ

Introduces i-αppli based on usage purposes, e.g. free of charge, game, etc.

便利サイトサーチ

Introduces useful sites in Menu List that can be used daily according to usage scenarios.

7 マイボックス

This is a service for members to access more conveniently to certain shop information and sites through advance registration.

8 オプション設定 (Options)

Used to set i-mode Mail and change i-mode password, etc.

9 お知らせ&ヘルプ

Includes information from DoCoMo, i-mode operation procedure and rules.

■ 料金&お申込

You can confirm fees and payment, change subscriptions, or apply for services.

ENGLISH

iMenu changes to English display.

INFORMATION

- You may need to pay information fee to access certain sites (i-mode pay sites).
- You may need to subscribe to use some services provided by IPs (Information service providers).
- You will not be charged for packet communication unless the i-mode Center is accessed, even if ▌ flashes.
- The screen such as iMenu appears different for Dual Network Service subscribers.

Other convenient functions

■ **i-channel**

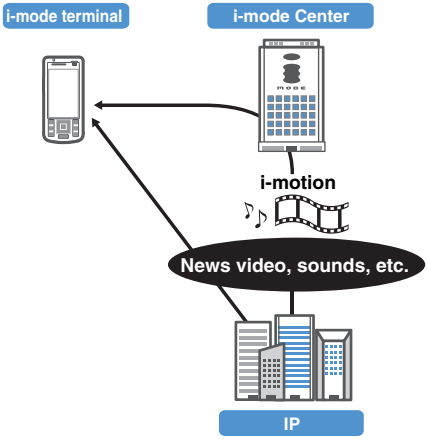
This service is provided by DoCoMo or IPs and delivers graphical information such as news and weather information to your i-mode terminal. You can receive information regularly, and read the latest information as it appears on the stand-by display as ticker. You can also view the information in the channel list that is displayed by pressing CLR. In addition, you can download rich detail information by selecting a channel in the channel list.

- Supporting models: Can be used on i-channel compatible models. For details, see “i-mode User’s Manual”.

■ **i-motion**

You can download videos and sounds from sites to your i-mode terminal and play or set them for the stand-by display.

- Downloading i-motion ☛P198
- Playing i-motion ☛P297
- Setting auto play of i-motion ☛P200



■ **Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion)/Chaku-Uta®**

i-motion can be downloaded from i-mode sites to your i-mode terminal and set as ring tone or incoming image. The vocals of your favorite singers can be used as ring tone as well as melodies (some i-motion may not be set for Movie ringtone).

- Setting Movie ringtone ☛P116, P299
- Chaku-Uta is a registered trademark of Sony Music Entertainment (Japan) Inc.

■ **i-αppli**

You can conveniently use your i-mode terminal by downloading i-αppli from sites. For example, you can download games to play or i-αppli stock software to automatically check stock prices periodically. Furthermore, because map-related i-αppli downloads only necessary data, smooth scrolling can be performed.

- Downloading i-αppli ☛P247
- Starting i-αppli ☛P249
- Automatically starting i-αppli ☛P253

■ **i-αppli stand-by display**

On the i-αppli stand-by display, i-αppli can be used as the stand-by display, which also allows directly receiving mail and making phone calls. The function of the stand-by display can be enhanced by setting it to display news and weather forecast update or by using your favorite character to inform you of incoming mail and alarms, etc.

• Setting the i-αppli stand-by display ☛P126

■ **i-αppli DX**

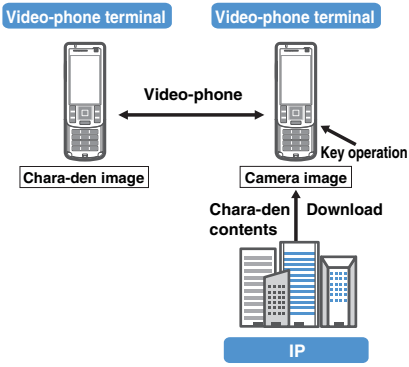
i-αppli DX is more useful and enjoyable i-αppli. In conjunction with the i-mode terminal data (such as mail, call log or phonebook data), i-αppli DX allows you to compose a message on your favorite character screen and to inform you of the caller of incoming call by character's comments. Also, i-αppli DX updates stock price information, game status, or other information in real time in conjunction with mail.

• i-αppli DX ☛P246

■ **Chara-den**

When using video-phone, you can have a character displayed on the other party's video-phone terminal instead of your image, move its mouth in response to sounds, and make motions by key operation. You can download your favorite character to set for the stand-by display. The recorded image/video of Chara-den can also be set for the stand-by display and be attached to mail to send (you cannot send image/video files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal).

• Downloading Chara-den ☛P189
• Displaying Chara-den ☛P303
• Setting Chara-den ☛P85, P91, P304
• Operating Chara-den ☛P304
• Recording Chara-den ☛P304



■ **Infrared communication function**

Phonebook data, mail, bookmarks, etc. can be exchanged with mobile phones, PCs and other devices that are provided with the infrared communication function.*1

In addition, using infrared communication with i-αppli, you can use your terminal in a wide range of ways in conjunction with other devices provided with the infrared communication function. For example, a mobile phone with this function can be used as a TV remote control or member card, etc.

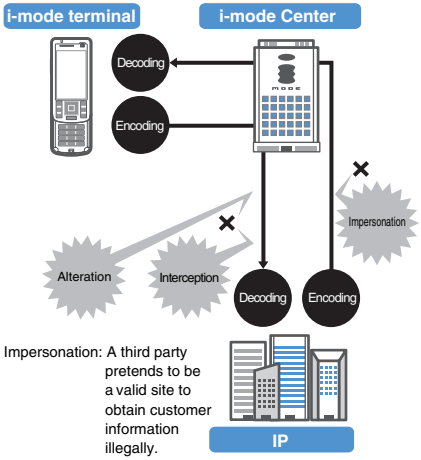
*1 Some types of data may not be exchanged depending on the other party's device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

• Using infrared communication ☛P311, P257

■ **SSL communication**

SSL is a safer data communication method that uses certification/encryption technology to protect privacy. On SSL pages, data is encrypted and sent/received to prevent information interception, impersonation or alteration, thus allowing personal information such as credit card numbers and street addresses to be exchanged safely. There are 2 types of SSL communication: one is to display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) using the CA certificate stored in i-mode terminal and the other is to display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) using the user certificate downloaded from the FirstPass center. The certificates used to display sites differ depending on the site. ☛P195

• Using the CA certificate stored in i-mode terminal ☛P195
• Using the user certificate of FirstPass ☛P196



■ **UIM operation restriction function**

When the UIM containing user information (phone numbers, part of phonebook data, etc.) is inserted in your i-mode terminal, this function restricts operations of melodies, still images and i-motion downloaded from sites or received by mail. When the terminal is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted, playing or displaying of these obtained files will be disabled. ☛P40

- This function does not apply to still images or videos you have taken with the Camera, or files saved to your i-mode terminal via infrared communication.
- This function resets the ring tone, stand-by display or other settings, if any, made in your i-mode terminal.

■ **i-melody**

You can download your favorite music to your i-mode terminal and use it as ring tone. ☛P188

■ **i-anime**

You can download your favorite animation to your i-mode terminal and use it as the stand-by image or incoming image. ☛P188

■ **Flash™**

Flash is an animation technology that uses images and sounds, which makes colorful animations and expressive sites be displayed. Images using Flash movie can be downloaded to i-mode terminals and set for the stand-by display. Some Flash movies reference the information of your i-mode terminal. The information to be used is as follows:

- Battery level
- Received signal level
- Time information
- Ring Volume Setting
- Select Language
- Model information

■ **Message Service**

Message Service is a service that automatically delivers desired information (messages) to your i-mode terminal. There are 2 types of Message Service: Message R (request) and Message F (free).

Message Request (Message R)	Information is delivered automatically after subscribing to a site that provides Message Service.
Message Free (Message F)	Messages are delivered free of packet communication fee.

- Receiving Message R/F ☛P192, P219
- If you apply to the i-mode service at the same time as new subscription to FOMA on or after October 1, 2004, the initial Message F (free) setting is *受信する* (Receive). Please note that, if you do not like to receive Message F, you have to change the setting to *受信しない* (Not receive) by yourself.
  - ・If you like to use Message F in cases other than above, you have to make the setting from "オプション設定" of iMenu in advance. The initial setting is *受信しない*.
- Message R/F is stored in the i-mode Center when i-mode terminal is off or outside the service area.
- The maximum number of Message R/Fs and the period they are stored at the i-mode Center are as follows. Message R/F will be deleted after the maximum storage period expires. When the maximum number of messages that can be stored is exceeded, Message R/F is deleted beginning with the chronologically oldest message.

Message type	Maximum number of items	Maximum storage period
Message R	300	72 hours
Message F	300	72 hours

- You can use Check i-mode Message (☛P219) to receive Message R/F stored in the i-mode Center.

■ **トクだねニュース便 (Convenient News)**

This service is provided by DoCoMo and delivers information such as news and weather information to your i-mode terminal using Message R (request).

Separate application (pay) is required. After application, this service is automatically registered in My Menu, and you can access the same information from My Menu.

- Reading the Message R screen ☛P194

■ **i-mode password**

You need an i-mode password to subscribe to pay sites, register and cancel sites in My Menu, or make i-mode Mail settings. By default, the i-mode password is set to "0000". Be sure to change it to a unique 4-digit number. ☛P184

Be careful never to reveal your i-mode password to others.

Internet connection

You can connect to i-mode compatible websites via the Internet by entering the addresses (URLs).

• Displaying Internet websites ☛P184

INFORMATION

- Internet websites other than i-mode compatible websites (sites created using i-mode compatible tags) may not be displayed correctly.
- Sites may be displayed differently on a PC.
- Internet websites with the URLs longer than 512 characters may not be displayed.
- If you have a PC, data such as mail and bookmarks can be saved to the PC by using data link software and the included USB cable.

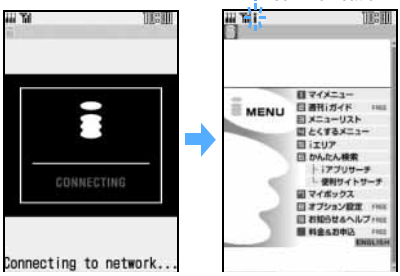
Before using i-mode

- The contents of Sites (Programs) and Internet websites are usually protected by copyright laws. All or any portion of text, image or other data downloaded to your i-mode terminal from a Site (Program) or Internet website cannot be used or altered except for personal use, and cannot be sold or redistributed in any form without the express permission of the copyright holder.
- Data saved/registered in your i-mode terminal (mail, Message R/F, screen memo, i-αppli, i-motion, and bookmark) may be erased due to failure, repair, or other handling of i-mode terminal. It is recommended that you maintain a separate record of the data you saved/registered in your i-mode terminal. We are not responsible for any lost data.
- When i-mode terminal is sent for repair etc., the data you downloaded using i-mode, i-αppli or i-motion (except some data) is not transferred to the new mobile terminal in accordance with copyright laws. You cannot display still images/i-motion/melodies downloaded from sites, files attached to sent/received mail, screen memos and Message R/Fs when your terminal is turned on with another UIM or no UIM inserted.
- When data with the UIM operation restriction enabled is set for the stand-by display or ring tone, the settings return to default if another UIM other than yours or no UIM is inserted. It returns to the previous settings when the UIM that was used during downloading the data is inserted.

Displaying sites

1 [1] ▶ Select *English*

Flashes in i-mode communication.



- Press [ ] on the connecting screen to stop connection.
- Hold down [8] for over a second during site display to disconnect i-mode.
- Items with numbers such as [1] and [2] can be selected by pressing the corresponding numbers (Direct key function). You may not be able to select them on some sites.

2 Select [3] *Menu List*

- Press [ ] while accessing the page to stop it.

3 Select an item

You are connected to a site. You can display the target page by repeating this operation.

4 [ ] when you finish viewing the site ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- When you display a site containing an image, the following icons may be displayed instead of the image:
  - : When *Not display* is set for *Image* in Image & Effect Setting (for unreceived images in Message R/F)
  - : When the image data is invalid or cannot be found or when FOMA terminal is out of service area while receiving the image
  - : When the image cannot be displayed for incorrect URL
- i-mode requires online connection and cannot be used outside the service area.
- To return to iMenu during site display, press MENU and select *iMenu*.
- When a site requests your "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number", a confirmation screen is displayed. When you select *Yes*, your "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number" is sent. The IP (Information service provider) uses "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number" that has been sent to identify you for providing the information and determining whether your FOMA terminal supports the site contents provided by the IP (Information service provider). Since your "FOMA terminal/FOMA card (UIM) serial number" is sent to the IP (Information service provider) via the Internet, there is a possibility the information could be intercepted by third parties. However, your information such as FOMA terminal's phone number, your address, age, and sex will never be disclosed to the IP (Information service provider) with this operation.
- When a site requests entry of the user name and password, the entry screen is displayed. Enter the user name and password of the site and press .

Connecting to SSL pages

You can display SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) using the same operation as for ordinary sites.

- Some SSL pages may not allow connection unless the date and time are set.
- To connect to a FirstPass compatible site, you need to download a user certificate for the site from the FirstPass center and save it on the UIM.

Connecting to an SSL page

A screen informing SSL session is started is displayed. SSL appears at the top of the screen when the SSL page is displayed.

■ **Displaying certificate during SSL page display:** MENU 9 2

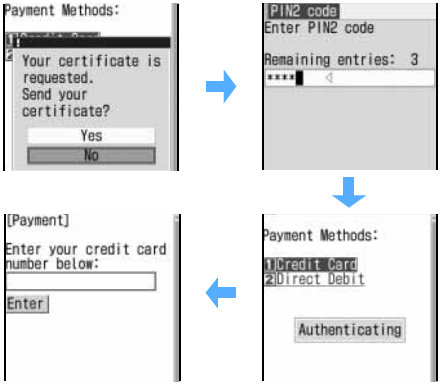
- Certificates ☛P195

Displaying an ordinary page from an SSL page

A confirmation screen is displayed. Select *Yes* to display an ordinary page and SSL disappears from the top of the screen.

Connecting to a FirstPass compatible page

The following screens are displayed:



① **Select *Yes***

② **Enter the PIN2 code**

The user certificate is sent and the FirstPass compatible page is displayed.

- If the correct PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the SSL communication is disconnected.

INFORMATION

- Establishment of SSL session requires electronic information called "certificate" for the connected site and FOMA terminal issued by the same certifier. ☛P195
- Packet communication fee while being connected to FirstPass compatible sites will be included in the Pake-Houdai service. However, the fee for data communication using a connected PC will not be included in Pake-Houdai service.

Menu 25

Reconnecting to the last page displayed

Last Visited URL

Last Visited URL allows you to quickly reconnect to the page displayed last.

- Some pages may not be displayed. Pages different from the last visited one may be displayed.

1 5

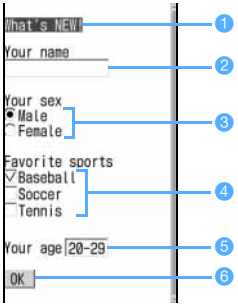
- When no last visited URL is recorded, a message informing that there is no record appears.

2 Press [key]

Reading and operating sites

Selecting links and items

Selectable items and entry fields appear depending on the page. Press [key] to highlight an item or entry field and press [key] to select the item or enter characters.



1. **Link**
   Select to jump to a related page. A link is highlighted when the cursor is placed over.
2. **Character entry field**
   Enter characters. The character types and maximum number of characters that can be entered depend on the character entry field.
3. **Radio button (: Unselected : Selected)**
   You can select one from selections.
4. **Check box (: Unselected : Selected)**
   You can select multiple items from selections. Press [key] to switch between [ ] and [✓].
5. **Pulldown menu**
   Select an item from the list.
6. **Button** (name differs depending on the site)
   You can send page settings to a site or cancel the settings.

INFORMATION

- Some images may have links.
- Items with numbers such as [1] and [2] can be selected by pressing the corresponding numbers (Direct key function). You may not be able to select them on some sites.
- In the i-mode password field or other field, the entered characters may be masked with " * ".
- Depending on the pulldown menu, multiple items can be selected by pressing [key]. After selecting items, press [key].
- The information set or entered using radio buttons, check boxes, pulldown menus, or character entry fields does not replace the contents of registered bookmarks or screen memos.

Flash movie displays

Flash movie allows expressive sites to be displayed.

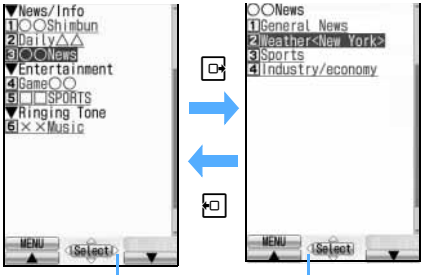
- Flash movie is not displayed when ***Not display*** is set for ***Image*** in Image & Effect Setting.
- Some sites that use Flash movie may not be operated or displayed in the same way as normal sites.
- When saved as image or screen memo, some Flash movies may appear different from those displayed on sites because part of the image is not saved.
- The sound of Flash movie set for the stand-by display or incoming image does not play.
- Even if Flash movie is displayed, it may not operate correctly. Also, you may not be able to save Flash movie that does not operate correctly.
- If an error occurs while playing Flash movie, the image cannot be saved.
- Even if [key] is not indicated, some Flash movies may be operated.
- To play Flash movie from the beginning, press [MENU] [9] [6].
- Some Flash movies may have sound effects. The volume conforms to the ring alert volume for calls. To disable sound effects during site display, press [MENU] [9] [3] and set ***Sound effect setting*** to ***OFF***.
- Even if Vibrator Setting is other than ***OFF***, FOMA terminal does not vibrate when the sound of Flash movie plays.
- Note that some Flash movies may vibrate FOMA terminal during play even if Vibrator Setting is ***OFF***.
- If no operation is performed for 30 seconds or longer while playing Flash movie, it is brought to a pause. To replay, press [key], [key], [key], [key], [key], [key], [0] to [9], [*], [#] or [♫].
- Some Flash movies use the information of i-mode terminal. To allow use of the terminal information, set ***Use phone information*** to ***Yes*** in Image & Effect Setting. It is set to ***Yes*** by default. The information to be used is as follows:
  - Battery level
  - Received signal level
  - Time information
  - Ring Volume Setting
  - Select Language
  - Model information

Displaying previous or next pages

A maximum of the last 20 pages displayed are stored in cache memory.

- Cache is a storage space in FOMA terminal that temporarily records the displayed pages. You can display the recorded pages by pressing [▷] without establishing communication. When the cache is full or displaying a page that is set by the site to load the latest page, FOMA terminal starts communication.
- This function is unavailable while being connected to the FirstPass center (☛P196).

1 page before the current page **Current page**

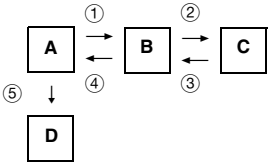


Indicates you can proceed to the next page.

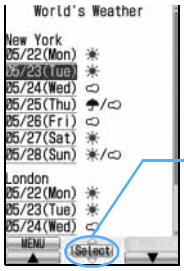
Indicates you can return to the previous page.

INFORMATION

- Records in the cache may be deleted when it is full. Pressing [◁] may not return to previous pages.
- Information such as entered characters or settings is not recorded.
- When you terminate i-mode, all records in the cache are deleted.
- The operation may differ when Flash movie is displayed.
- When you display page A → page B → page C in this order (①, ②), return to page A (③, ④), and proceed to page D (⑤), the display record of page A → page B → page C is deleted. You can return to page A from page D but you cannot then return to page B.



Scrolling the screen



When there are additional rows or selectable link items, △ or ▽ is indicated in the guide row.

- Press [▲▼] to scroll the screen. Hold down the button to scroll continuously.
- Press [◁] or [▷] to scroll the screen by a page. Hold down the button to scroll the screen continuously by a page.

Reloading data

When sites are not displayed because of connection interruption etc., you may be able to display the sites by reload.

1 [MENU] [5] during site display

Displaying the URL of current site

1 [MENU] [9] [1] during site display

INFORMATION

- In the list of URL history, bookmark, i-mode shortcut, or screen memo, press [▷].

Using My Menu

My Menu

You can register i-mode sites in My Menu, which allows you to quickly access the sites later.

- Up to 45 sites can be registered.
- You need the i-mode password to register sites. The i-mode password is set to “0000” by default.
- When you submit an application to a pay site registered in Menu List of iMenu, the site is automatically registered in My Menu.
- Only the sites registered in Menu List of iMenu can be registered in My Menu. However, some sites cannot be registered in My Menu. To register Internet websites, use Bookmark.

Registering sites in My Menu

1 Select *マイメニュー登録*(Register) during site display

- Since the page structure differs depending on the site, press the corresponding number or select the applicable item.

2 Select the i-mode password entry field ▶ Enter the i-mode password

- The entered i-mode password is masked with " ＊ ".

3 Select *決定*(OK)

Displaying sites from My Menu

1 Select 1 *My Menu* in iMenu (English) ▶ Select a site

Changing your current i-mode password into another number

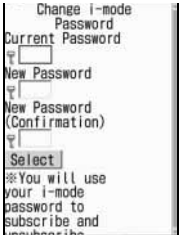
Change i-mode Password

Your i-mode password is required to register/delete sites in/from My Menu, subscribe to/cancel Message Service or i-mode pay sites, or make the mail settings. The i-mode password is set to "0000" by default; be sure to change it to another unique number (4 digits). Be careful never to reveal your i-mode password to others.

- The entered i-mode password is masked with " ＊ ".
- Please note that, if you forget the i-mode password, you need to bring the identification (driver's license etc.) to a DoCoMo Shop.

1 Select 4 *Options* in iMenu (English) ▶ Select 2 *Change i-mode Password*

2 Select *Current Password* field ▶ Enter the i-mode password



3 Select *New Password* field ▶ Enter a new password

4 Select *New Password (Confirmation)* field ▶ Re-enter the password entered in Step 3

5 Select *Select*

- When there is an error or omission in the entered contents, an error screen is displayed. Select ***Re-enter*** and operate again.

Menu 231

Displaying Internet websites

Internet Connection

- Internet websites incompatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.

1 [i] 3 1

- From the next time, the last URL you connected to appears.

2 Enter a URL (up to 256 one-byte characters) ▶ [📖]

- Press 1 repeatedly in the alphabet input mode to enter " / ", " . ", " - ", etc. In addition, "http://www.", ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com" and ".html" can be entered by pressing ＊ repeatedly in the alphabet input mode.

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press MENU and select ***Go to location → Enter URL***.
- A message is displayed when received data exceeds the maximum size for a page. Press [C] to clear the message and display the received data.
- The available operations on Internet website displays are the same as on i-mode site displays.

Menu 232

Displaying sites using URL history URL History

A record of the URLs for the last 20 Internet sites you connected to is saved, with the most recent site listed first. You can use URL History to connect to Internet websites.

1 [i] [3] [2]

2 Select the URL of an Internet website

- When a full URL is not displayed, highlight the URL and press [●].

■ **Deleting URL history:**

① **Highlight a URL in the URL history list ▶ [MENU] [4] [1]**

- To delete all: [MENU] [4] [2] in the URL history list ▶ Enter the terminal security code

② **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press [MENU] and select ***Go to location → URL history***.
- When the number of recorded URLs exceeds 20, the oldest URL will be overwritten.

Displaying characters correctly Character Encode

When characters are not displayed correctly on i-mode or Internet web sites, they may be displayed correctly by changing the character encoding. Character encoding is a generic term for encoding schemes and structure developed for making characters available on computers.

1 [MENU] [9] [5] [1] during i-mode or Internet web site display

- Each press of these keys switches the character encoding in the following order: ***Auto switch***→SJIS→EUC→JIS→UTF8. If you repeat this operation 5 times, the original display reappears. Pressing [MENU] [9] [5] [2] will return encoding to the ***Auto switch*** setting.
- When you display an i-mode or Internet web site, ***Auto switch*** is set.
- Some characters may not be displayed correctly even if you repeat this operation.
- Changing the character encoding when characters are displayed correctly may not display the characters correctly.

Registering websites and i-mode sites for quick browsing Bookmark

If you frequently browse the same pages of sites, you can register them in Bookmark for convenient access later. You can quickly display the pages by only selecting bookmarks.

- Maximum number of bookmarks that can be registered ☛P38
- You cannot register URLs longer than 256 one-byte characters in Bookmark.
- Some sites may not be registered in Bookmark.

Registering in Bookmark

- Sites are registered in one of 20 bookmark folders.

1 Display a site ▶ [MENU] [2] [1] ▶ Select a folder to save the bookmark to

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo list, screen memo display, or URL history list, press [MENU] and select ***Add bookmark***. You can also perform the same operation after displaying the URL history list by pressing [MENU] during site display and selecting ***Go to location → URL history***.
- When the number of bookmarks exceeds the maximum number, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite registered bookmarks. To register, select the bookmark to overwrite.

Menu 22

Displaying websites or i-mode sites from Bookmark

1 [i] [2]

2 Select a folder

: No bookmark : Bookmark present

3 Select a bookmark

■ **Checking the URL: Highlight a bookmark ▶ [●]**

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press [MENU] and select ***Bookmark → Display***.

Renaming bookmark folders

1 [2] ▶ **Highlight a folder** ▶ [MENU] [3]

2 **Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters)** ▶ [■]

Renaming bookmark titles

1 [2] ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Highlight a bookmark** ▶ [■]

2 **Enter a title (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)** ▶ [■]

- If you save the bookmark without entering a title, the URL is displayed in the bookmark list.
- When the title or URL is longer than 21 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters, 19 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters followed by "…" are displayed in the bookmark list.

Connecting to sites using simple key sequence

i-mode Shortcut

When you register bookmarks as i-mode shortcut, you can quickly display i-mode or Internet web sites from the stand-by display.

1 [2] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a bookmark** ▶ [MENU] [2]

3 **Select the registration destination**

- The icon number ([0] - [3]) corresponds to the dial key ([0] to [9]) used to display the site.
- In the bookmark list, the icon changes from to [0] - [3] when registered.

Canceling i-mode shortcut

Menu 291

1 [9] [1] ▶ **Highlight a bookmark** ▶ [MENU] [1] ▶ **Select *Yes***

■ **Canceling from the bookmark list:** [2] ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Highlight a bookmark** ▶ [MENU] [2]

Displaying a site using i-mode shortcut

1 **The dial key ([0] to [9]) for an i-mode shortcut number** ▶ [■]

■ **Displaying a site from the i-mode shortcut list:** [9] [1] ▶ **Select a bookmark**

Deleting bookmarks

- Bookmark folders cannot be deleted.

1 [2] ▶ **Select a folder**

■ **Deleting all bookmarks:** [MENU] [2] **on the folder list** ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ **Go to Step 3**

■ **Deleting all bookmarks in folder: Highlight a folder** ▶ [MENU] [1] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ **Go to Step 3**

2 **Highlight a bookmark** ▶ [MENU] [3] [1]

■ **Deleting selected bookmarks:** [MENU] [3] [2] ▶ **Select bookmarks** ▶ [■]

■ **Deleting all bookmarks in folder:** [MENU] [3] [3] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

● If you delete an i-mode shortcut bookmark, the i-mode shortcut registration is canceled.

Moving bookmarks

Bookmarks can be moved to other folders.

1 [2] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a bookmark** ▶ [MENU] [6] [1]

■ **Moving selected bookmarks:** [MENU] [6] [2] ▶ **Select bookmarks** ▶ [■]

3 **Select a folder to move the bookmark to**

Sorting bookmarks

Sort

The bookmark list is temporally sorted. When you quit the display, the sort order is reset.

- All folders are the target of sorting.
- You can select from ***By access date***, ***By title***, ***By URL***, or ***By access frequency***.

Default **By access date**

1 [2] ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ [MENU] [7] ▶ [1] **to** [4]

INFORMATION

● When ***By title*** is set, if one-byte, two-byte, alphabetic, and kanji characters and URLs are mixed in titles, the result may not be in the order of the Japanese syllabary.

Saving site contents

Screen Memo

Saving screen memos

- Maximum number of screen memos that can be saved ☛P38
- The maximum size of a screen memo that can be saved is 100 Kbytes including images etc.

1 Display a site ▶ MENU 4 1

- The site title is automatically saved. If a site has no title, the screen memo is saved as *No title*.

INFORMATION

● When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite saved screen memos. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete the screen memos. Protected screen memos are not overwritten.

Menu 24

Displaying screen memos

1 4

2 Select a screen memo

: Ordinary screen memo
: Protected screen memo

- The available operations are the same as on site displays with a few exceptions. ☛P182

INFORMATION

● In the site screen, press MENU and select *Screen memo* → *Display*. If the character encode has been changed, it is reset to *Auto switch* when returning to the site from the displayed screen memo.

● To play Flash movie again, press MENU during screen memo display and select *Display* → *Retry*.

Renaming screen memo titles

1 4 ▶ Highlight a screen memo ▶

2 Enter a title (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters) ▶

- When you save the screen memo without entering a title, *No title* is displayed in the screen memo list.
- If a title exceeds 10 two-byte characters (or 21 one-byte characters), the first 9 two-byte (or 19 one-byte) characters and then "..." will be displayed in the screen memo list.

INFORMATION

● In the screen memo screen, press MENU and select *Rename title*.

Protecting screen memos

- Maximum number of screen memos that can be protected ☛P38

1 4

2 Highlight a screen memo ▶ MENU 1 1

The screen memo is protected and the icon changes from to .

- To cancel protection: Highlight a screen memo ▶ MENU 1 3

■ **Protecting selected screen memos: MENU 1 2 ▶ Select screen memos ▶**

■ **Canceling protection of selected screen memos: MENU 1 4 ▶ Select screen memos ▶**

■ **Canceling protection of all screen memos: MENU 1 5**

INFORMATION

● In the screen memo screen, press MENU and select *Protect* or *Release*.

Deleting screen memos

- Protected screen memos cannot be deleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 4

2 Highlight a screen memo ▶ MENU 2 1

■ **Deleting selected screen memos: MENU 2 2 ▶ Select screen memos ▶**

■ **Deleting all screen memos: MENU 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● In the screen memo screen, press MENU and select *Delete*.

Downloading images from sites and messages

Save Image

Images or frames can be downloaded and saved from sites, Message R/F or i-αppli. Saved images can be viewed from ***Image*** (My Picture) or set for the stand-by display.

- Maximum number of images that can be saved ☛P38
- The maximum size of an image that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
- Images in GIF, JPEG or Flash format can be saved.

Example Downloading an image from site

1 Display a site ▶ MENU 6 1

■ **Saving the background image on site: Display a site ▶ MENU 6 2 ▶ Go to Step 3**

2 Select an image

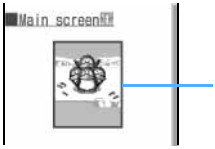


Image is surrounded with a frame.

3 Select each item to set

- You cannot change file restriction for image files downloaded from sites.
- For images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (file restriction set to ***File restricted***), you can change the display name only.
- Press MENU to display the menu list for setting images for the stand-by display etc. ☛P291
- Display name can contain up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters.
- File name can contain up to 36 characters including one-byte alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used as the first character of file name.
- Comment can contain up to 100 one-byte or two-byte characters.
- To use the image as frame or stamp, select an item to set and press 1 or 2.

4 📖 ▶ Select the folder to save the image to

INFORMATION

- Some items may not be available for setting depending on the image file.
- Some images may not be displayed correctly.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format or 1728 x 2304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 240 x 400 or 352 x 288 cannot be used as frame. Images with the sizes of 240 x 400 and larger cannot be used as stamp.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing 📖 on the image list and detail information on the image can be displayed by pressing MENU.
- When displaying a site containing an image wider than the display, the image will be reduced.

Downloading melodies from sites

i-melody

You can download melodies from sites and play and save them (compatible with i-melody). Saved melodies can be played from ***Melody*** or used as ring tone.

- Maximum number of melodies that can be saved ☛P38
- The maximum size of a melody that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.
- Melodies in SMF or MFi format can be saved.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a melody

- Press 📖 to stop downloading.

2 Select *Save*

- To play the melody: Select ***Play***
- To cancel saving: Select ***Back*** ▶ Select ***No***

3 Enter a display name (up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters) ▶ 📖

The melody is saved in ***i-mode*** folder of ***Melody***. ☛P306

INFORMATION

- Some melodies may not play correctly.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved melodies. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing [▮▮] on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing [MENU].
- If you attempt to play a melody while listening to MobaHO!, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop listening to the MobaHO! function. If you select *Yes*, the MobaHO! function will be stopped and the melody will be played.
- If you attempt to play a melody while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped.

Downloading Chara-den from sites

Chara-den can be downloaded and saved from sites.

- Maximum number of Chara-den that can be saved ☛P38
- The maximum size of a Chara-den image that can be saved is 100 Kbytes.

1 Display a site ▶ Select Chara-den

- Press [▮▮] to stop downloading.

2 Select *Save*

- To check the Chara-den: Select *Display*
- To cancel saving: Select *Back* ▶ Select *No*

3 Select each item to set

- Display name can contain up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters.
- Comment can contain up to 100 one-byte or two-byte characters.

4 Press [▮▮]

The Chara-den is saved in ***i-mode*** folder of ***Chara-den***. ☛P303

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved Chara-den. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, Chara-den can be displayed by pressing [▮▮] on the Chara-den deletion screen and detail information can be viewed by pressing [MENU].
- If preinstalled Chara-den has been deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-style”. ☛P379

Useful functions of i-mode

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To

When phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs are displayed on the screen (site, screen memo, Message R/F, etc.), select them to make voice calls or video-phone calls (Phone To/AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to sites (Web To).

- Some functions may not be available on certain sites.

1 Display a site ▶ Select a phone number, mail address, or URL

- Only highlighted phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs can be selected.

Phone To (AV Phone To):

The screen for setting dialing conditions is displayed.

① **Set dialing conditions** ☛P58

② [MENU] ▶ **Select *Yes***

Mail To:

The mail composition screen with the selected mail address set as the receiver is displayed.

① **Compose and send i-mode Mail**

- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in between, the Mail To function may not be available.

Web To:

You are connected to the selected site.

Copying the URL

Copy the URL of the site or screen memo currently displayed. Copied text can be pasted in entry fields in the mail composition screen, phonebook registration screen, etc.

- Copied text is recorded until FOMA terminal is turned off. You can paste it in other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be saved. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying the URL of current site

1 Display the URL of a site ▶ MENU 1

- Displaying the URL ☛P183

2 Select the start position of the copying range ▶ Select the end position

- Press MENU ↓ to select all the text.
- Press CLR to specify the start position again.
- Press MENU or ↓ after specifying the start position to move the cursor to beginning or end of the text.

3 Display a character entry screen ▶ Paste the copied text

INFORMATION

- In the list of URL history, i-mode shortcut, or screen memo, press MENU and select *Copy URL*. In the bookmark list, press MENU and select *Enter URL/Copy URL* → *Copy URL*. When you operate from any of these screens, the whole URL is copied.
- To paste the URL of current site to mail, press MENU during site display and select *Compose message*. The mail composition screen is displayed with the URL of the site pasted in the message text.

Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in phonebook

Add to Phonebook

When phone numbers or mail addresses are displayed on the screen (site, screen memo, Message R/F, etc.), you can register them in the phonebook. You can register a new entry or add data to an existing entry.

- You may be able to register the data other than displayed items on certain sites.
- The registered data may be changed when you update an existing entry. Confirm the data in the phonebook edit screen.

Example Registering a phone number or mail address displayed on site

1 Display a site containing a phone number or mail address

- You can register only highlighted phone numbers or mail addresses.

2 Highlight the phone number or mail address ▶ MENU 8 1 to register a new entry or MENU 8 2 to add to an existing entry

3 1 to register in the FOMA terminal phonebook or 2 to register in the UIM phonebook

4 Register the phonebook data

- **New entry: Set the name etc. and save the entry**
- **Existing entry: Select a phonebook entry ▶ Confirm the data and save the entry**

INFORMATION

- In the screen memo screen, press MENU and select *Phonebook* → *Add to phonebook* or *Update phonebook*, and in the Message R/F view screen, press MENU and select *Record* → *Add to phonebook* or *Update phonebook*.

Registering URLs in phonebook

Add URLs to the phonebook from the bookmark list or screen memo list. You can register a new entry or add data to an existing entry.

- The registered data may be changed when you update an existing entry. Confirm the data in the phonebook edit screen.

Example Registering a URL from the bookmark list

1 ↓ 2 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a bookmark ▶ MENU 8 1 to register a new entry or MENU 8 2 to add to an existing entry

3 Register the phonebook data

- **New entry: Set the name etc. and save the entry**
  - To check the URL, display *Other* screen by pressing ↓.

■ **Existing entry:**

① **Select a phonebook entry**

② **Confirm the data and save the entry**

- To check the URL, display ***Other*** screen by pressing [icon].

INFORMATION

● In the screen memo list, press [MENU] and select ***Phonebook*** → ***Add to phonebook*** or ***Update phonebook***.

● When displayed from a site screen, the URL cannot be saved.

Making i-mode settings

i-mode Setting

Menu 294

Setting the connection time out

Connection Timeout Setting

Set the timeout for connection to the i-mode Center. If a connection is not established correctly, it is automatically interrupted after the set period of time and you do not need to perform any key operation.

Default 60 seconds

1 [icon] [9] [4] ▶ [1] to [3]

INFORMATION

● Even if you set the connection timeout to ***Unlimited***, a connection with the i-mode Center may be interrupted due to poor signal conditions etc.

Menu 295

Changing the i-mode host

ISP Connection Communication

You do not have to change the settings when using DoCoMo i-mode service.

Default i-mode (FOMA Card)

■ **About ISP connection communication**

You can connect to various providers (ISP) by changing the host of i-mode terminal of DoCoMo. Packet communication fee is charged for the ISP connection communication.

- Please note that packet communication fee for connection to the ISP will not be included in the Pake-Houdai service.
- You do not need to additionally subscribe to DoCoMo.

■ **About provider subscription**

- You need to separately subscribe to a provider to use the ISP connection communication. Contact the provider for details on services (site and Internet connection, mail function, etc.) and subscription.
- Information fee may be charged for some services, but DoCoMo will never charge you for it.
- Your phone number may be notified to the provider for some sites you visit.
- Up to 10 hosts can be registered.
- You cannot make or change the host settings during communication.

1 [icon] [9] [5]

2 **Highlight one from *User host 1* to *10* ▶ [MENU] ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Restoring settings for using i-mode:**
Select *i-mode (FOMA Card)* ▶ Go to Step 5

■ **Changing to the previously set host:**
Select a host ▶ Go to Step 5

3 **Select each item to set ▶ [icon]**

- Host name can contain up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters.
- Access point can contain up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters.
- Host address and host address 2 can contain up to 30 one-byte alphanumeric characters. Host address 2 is the host of i-channel. ☛P261
- You can delete all contents entered by pressing [MENU].

4 **Select the edited host**

5 **Press [icon]**

Menu 292

Setting image display, lighting and sound effects

Image & Effect Setting

You can set image display, lighting and sound effects (when playing Flash movie) on a site, screen memo, Message R/F, etc.

Default Image, Animation: Display
Use phone information: Yes
Set lighting: Terminal settings
Sound effect setting: ON

1 [icon] [9] [2]

2 Select each item to set

***Image*:**

Specifies whether to display images.

- When ***Not display*** is set, images and Flash movie will not be displayed and instead is displayed. Also, ***Animation*** and ***Use phone information*** cannot be set.

***Animation*:**

Specifies whether to display animation.

- When ***Not display*** is set, the first frame of animation is displayed.

***Use phone information*:**

Specifies whether to use the data saved in FOMA terminal when displaying Flash movie.

***Set lighting*:**

Sets how the display is illuminated.

- When ***Terminal settings*** is set, Display Light Setting (☛P131) applies.
- When ***Always on*** is set, the display lights up while site screens, etc. are displayed.

***Sound effect setting*:**

Specifies whether to play Flash sounds.

3 Press

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press MENU and select ***Display*** → ***Set image& effect***.
- When ***Not display*** is set for ***Image***, the images attached to i-mode Mail using the Web To function are not displayed or saved.
- Even if ***Not display*** is set for ***Animation***, Flash movie plays.
- For Message R/F, the setting for ***Image*** applies to images inserted in the message. This setting does not apply to images attached as attachment. The setting for ***Sound effect setting*** does not have effect on Message R/F, either.
- When ***Yes*** is set for ***Use phone information***, information such as the battery level, received signal level, time, Ring Volume Setting, Select Language, and terminal model may be sent to IPs (Information service providers) via the Internet, which may give the information to third parties.

When Message R/F is received

Receive Message R/F

When Message R/F is received, you are informed by the screen display, ring alert, vibrator, and/or call indicator. The received Message R/F is saved in FOMA terminal.

- Maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be saved ☛P38

1 A Message R/F is received

Reception completed

and R or F flash and ***Receiving messages...*** is displayed.

When reception is completed, the Message R/F ring alert sounds, the call indicator lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

- Press on the receiving screen to stop reception.

- If you do not press any key for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring alert stops, the screen displayed prior to reception automatically reappears. When Auto-display is set, the contents of received Message R/F are displayed before the display returns to the previously displayed screen.
- To return to the previous screen immediately: CLR

INFORMATION

- When there is not enough available storage space or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the received Message R/Fs except unread ones will be overwritten, oldest first. Be sure to protect Message R/F you want to keep. ☛P195
  - If the message cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F, Message R/F reception is stopped. R (red) or F (red) is indicated on the screen (☛P30). To receive new messages, display unread Message R/Fs (☛P194), delete unnecessary Message R/Fs (☛P195) or cancel message protection (☛P195) beforehand.
- The receiving screen or reception result screen will not be displayed depending on Display Priority. ☛P236
- Incoming Message R/F is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - When the power is off
  - During a video-phone call
  - In Self Mode
  - When reception fails
  - While being out of service area
  - While receiving SMS
  - During infrared communication
  - While connecting to the FirstPass center
  - When the storage is filled with unread Message R/F and protected Message R/F
- When FOMA terminal receives Message R/F, the Message R/F in the i-mode Center is deleted.
- If there are unreceived Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center, , or (☛P30) is indicated. However, the icon may not be displayed even when there are Message R/Fs in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be stored in the i-mode Center (☛P179) is reached, the icon changes to , or (☛P30).

Displaying newly-received Message R/F

1 2 or 3 on the reception result screen

- The received Message R is saved in ***Message R*** and the received Message F is saved in ***Message F***.

2 Select a Message R/F

- When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P235
- Reading the Message R/F screen ☛P194

Menu 2731

Displaying Message R/F automatically

Auto-display

Message R/Fs can be automatically opened and displayed for about 15 seconds upon reception. You can set the priority of messages to be displayed when both Message R and Message F are received.

Default MessageR preferred

1 ▼ 7 3 1 ▶ 1 to 5

INFORMATION

- Auto-display is available only from the stand-by display. When you display a mail or Message R/F from the reception result screen or when you receive a Message R/F using Check i-mode Message, auto-display is not performed.
- When this function is set, the contents of received Message R/F are automatically displayed when the Message R/F reception result screen returns to the screen that was displayed prior to reception. If you do not press any key during auto-display, the Message R/F is saved as unread.

Menu 2734

Setting operations for incoming Message R/F

Incoming Msg. Alert

Default Select ring alert: Melody/メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Aqua Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

Example Setting the operation for incoming Message R

1 [i] [7] [3] [4] [1]

■ **Setting the operation for incoming Message F:** [i] [7] [3] [4] [2]

2 Select each item to set

Select ring alert:

Select ***Melody*** or ***movie ringtone*** and then select a melody or video/i-motion. To disable the ring alert, select ***OFF*** :

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion ☛P116

Incoming msg. lighting:

Sets the lighting pattern and lighting color of the call indicator.

- When the lighting pattern is set to ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF***, the lighting color cannot be set.

Set vibrate alert:

Sets the operation of the vibrator when a message is received.

Ring time (sec):

Sets the duration of the ring alert (1 to 30 seconds).

3 Press [Menu]

INFORMATION

● Even if you set ***Sync melody*** for ***Incoming msg. lighting*** or ***Set vibrate alert***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.

● When the ring alert is changed in this setting, the Message R/F ring alert in Sound Setting is changed similarly. When the incoming lighting is changed, the setting for incoming Message R/F in Alert Lighting Setting is also changed.

Menu 271 / Menu 272

Displaying Message R/F in FOMA terminal

Message R/Message F

- If unread Message R/F exists, R or F is displayed on the stand-by display.

Example Displaying Message R

1 [i] [7] [1]

■ **Displaying Message F:** [i] [7] [2]

2 Select a Message R/F

INFORMATION

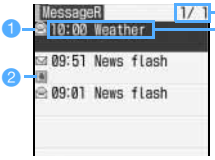
● When an image is inserted in the message, the image is displayed.

- The image can be downloaded and saved in FOMA terminal. The operation procedure is the same as for saving images from sites.
- If you could not receive the image, an icon is displayed. The icon is the same as when you cannot display images on a site (☛P181). Reload images to receive them.
- You cannot delete the image in the message.

Reading the Message R/F list/view screen

Reading Message F is the same as that of Message R.

■ **Message R/F list screen**



Page number/total page count

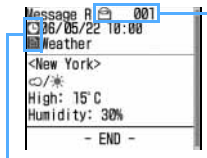
Reception date/time and subject

- In the reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.

1 : Unread : Protected : Read

2 : Image attached : Melody attached : Image and Melody attached

■ **Message R/F view screen**



Status icon, attached file icon (only when a file is attached) and Message R/F number

: Reception date and time : Subject

- You can display the previous/next Message R/F by pressing [Image].

● When a file is attached, its icon, file name, file size, etc. are displayed on the Message R/F view screen. Handling of attachments is the same as for i-mode Mail.

- Description of image icons ☛P220
- Description of melody icons ☛P222

Reloading images in Message R/F Reload

Unreceived images in the Message R/F text can be reloaded.

- When *Not display* is set for *Image* in Image & Effect Setting, images cannot be received by reload.
- Some images may not be displayed even if reload is attempted.

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Select a Message R/F

- indicates unreceived image data.

3 MENU 1

The image is loaded.

Protecting Message R/F Protect Message

- Maximum number of Message R/Fs that can be protected ☛P38
- Unread Message R/F cannot be protected.

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Highlight a Message R/F ▶ MENU 2 1

The Message R/F is protected and the icon changes from to .

- To cancel protection: Highlight a Message R/F ▶ MENU 2 3

■ **Protecting selected messages:** MENU 2 2 **▶ Select messages ▶** ■■

■ **Canceling protection of selected messages:** MENU 2 4 **▶ Select messages ▶** ■■

■ **Canceling protection of all messages:** MENU 2 5

INFORMATION

● In the Message R/F view screen, press MENU and select *Protect* or *Release*.

Deleting Message R/F Delete Message

- Protected Message R/F cannot be deleted. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

1 Display the Message R/F list

2 Highlight a Message R/F ▶ MENU 1 1

■ **Deleting only read messages:** MENU 1 2

■ **Deleting selected messages:** MENU 1 3 **▶ Select messages ▶** ■■

■ **Deleting all messages:** MENU 1 4 **▶ Enter the terminal security code**

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● In the Message R/F view screen, press MENU and select *Delete*.

Selecting the type of Message R/F to display Display by Type

- You can select from *Display all*, *Display unread only*, *Display read only*, or *Display protected*.
- Closing the Message R/F list resets the display type to *Display all*.

1 Display the Message R/F list ▶ MENU 3 **▶** 1 **to** 4

- When you select *Display read only*, protected Message R/F is not displayed.

Operating certificates

Perform the operation of certificates required for the SSL communication.

Menu 2961

Displaying certificates and setting certificate validity Certificate Setting

Default **All valid**

Displaying a certificate

- User certificate is displayed after it has been downloaded.
- When the blue UIM is inserted in FOMA terminal, *DoCoMo Cert* or *User Certificate* is not displayed.

1 ■ 9 6 1 **▶ Select a certificate from the list**

CA Certificate:
A certificate issued by the certifier. It is stored in FOMA terminal by default.

DoCoMo Cert:
A certificate required for connecting to the FirstPass center and FirstPass compatible sites. It is saved on the UIM in advance.

User Certificate:
A certificate required for connecting to FirstPass compatible sites. You request the FirstPass center to issue the certificate and download. The downloaded certificate will be saved on the UIM.

INFORMATION

- Certificate contents displayed
  User
  CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or identification number
  O= : (Organization) Company name etc.
  C= : (Country) Country name
  Issued by
  CN= : (Common Name) Server name, administrator name, or identification number
  OU= : (Organization Unit) Departments or other positions in the company
  O= : (Organization) Company name etc.
  Expiration date
  Serial number
- When a certificate has no information on the user, issuer and/or expiration date, only the item names are displayed.

Setting certificate validity

1 [9] [6] [1]

2 **Highlight a certificate** ▶ [MENU]

- Each press switches validity/invalidity of the certificate.

3 **Press** [▶]
The checked certificate is set as valid.

INFORMATION

- DoCoMo Certificate 2 cannot be set to invalid.
- The settings for DoCoMo and User certificates are saved in the UIM.

Menu 2962

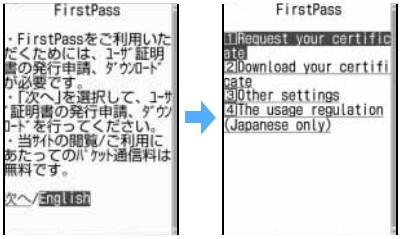
Setting FirstPass — Certificate Download

Connect to the FirstPass center to request and download user certificates.

- The screens and operations displayed by the FirstPass center are subject to change.
- Mail cannot be sent/received and Message R/F cannot be received while being connected to the FirstPass center.

1 [9] [6] [2]

2 **Select *English*** ▶ **Select** [1] ***Request your certificate***



■ **Invalidating the issued certificate:**

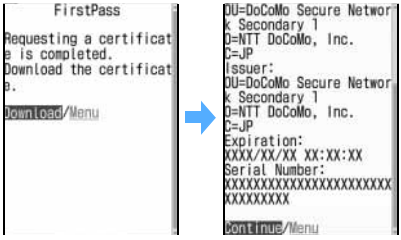
① **Select *English*** ▶ **Select** [3] ***Other settings***
② **Select** [1] ***Revoke your certificate*** ▶ **Select *Yes***
③ **Enter the PIN2 code** ▶ **Select *Continue***
④ **Select *Continue***
⑤ **Select *Continue***

3 **Select *Continue***

4 **Enter the PIN2 code**

- If the PIN2 code is not entered within 60 seconds, the request is canceled.

5 **Select *Download*** ▶ **Select *Continue***



- The downloaded user certificate is added to the certificate list. ☛P195

INFORMATION

- Packet communication fee is not charged for connection to the FirstPass center.
- The user certificate certifies that you have subscribed to the FOMA service. Downloaded user

certificate is saved on the UIM and it can be used in FirstPass compatible sites.

- If you install FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM to your PC, you can connect FOMA terminal to the PC and perform communication using FirstPass. See “FirstPassManual” in the attached CD-ROM for details. To view “FirstPassManual” (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later is recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website (communication fee is required separately for downloading). See the Adobe Systems Incorporated website for details.

Using FirstPass

- FirstPass is DoCoMo’s electronic authentication service. Using FirstPass allows client authentication, in which a site and the FOMA terminal exchange and verify each other’s certificate for authenticating each other.
- FirstPass can be used for Internet communication using FOMA terminal and for Internet communication using the FOMA terminal that is connected to a PC. To use FirstPass with a PC, FirstPass PC software in the attached CD-ROM is needed.
- When requesting a user certificate, be sure to read “FirstPass usage regulation” displayed on the screen and accept the terms and conditions.
- Use of a user certificate requires entry of the PIN2 code.
- All operations made after the entry of the PIN2 code are regarded as operations you made. Use abundance of caution not to let the UIM or PIN2 code used by any third party.
- If the UIM is lost or stolen, you can contact “General Inquiries” on the back of this manual to have the user certificate nullified.
- Under no circumstances shall DoCoMo have any obligation or held responsible for sites and information provided by FirstPass compatible sites. Any issue that arises must be settled between you and the FirstPass compatible site concerned.
- Neither DoCoMo nor the certifier provides any guarantee for security etc. in use of FirstPass or SSL. Use the services on your own judgment and responsibility.

Menu 2963

Changing the certificate host — Certificate Host

If you use services other than FirstPass, set the connection destination. If you change this setting, you cannot connect to the FirstPass center.

> Usually, you do not need to change this setting.

Default DoCoMo

1 [9] [6] [3]

2 **Select *HOST* field ▶ [2]**
- To restore settings for connecting to FirstPass: Select *HOST* field ▶ [1] ▶ Go to Step 5

3 **Select *User host* field ▶ Enter the connection destination (up to 99 one-byte alphanumeric characters)**

4 **Select *User host URL* field ▶ Enter the URL (up to 100 one-byte alphanumeric characters)**

5 **Press [📖]**

i-motion

Images and sounds can be downloaded from i-mode or Internet web site and played/stored. Images or sounds saved can be played as “i-motion” or can be set for Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion). The vocals of singers can be used for a ring alert as well as melodies. (Some i-motion may not be set for Movie ringtone.) i-motion can be roughly divided into the following 2 types. The type of i-motion available will differ depending upon the site.

■ **Normal type (can be saved*1)**

Playing action	Description
Replay while downloading data (up to 500 KB)	The i-motion file is played while the data is being downloaded. After downloading data is completed, the i-motion can be operated in the same way as the i-motion replayed after downloading all data.
Replay after downloading data (up to 500 KB)	The i-motion file is played after downloading all data.

*1 Some i-motion cannot be saved.

■ **Streaming type (cannot be saved)**

Playing action	Description
Replay while downloading data (up to 2 MB)	The i-motion file is played while the data is being downloaded. The i-motion data is deleted after playback is completed and cannot be stored in FOMA terminal.

Downloading i-motion from sites

1 Display a site ▶ Select i-motion

Download starts. A message indicating the completion appears when downloading i-motion is finished.

- When streaming i-motion is selected, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to replay. Select ***Yes*** to replay with downloading i-motion. The message indicating the completion of downloading is displayed when the i-motion finishes playing, but streaming i-motion cannot be saved.
- When trying to download streaming i-motion if ***i-motion type setting*** in i-motion Setting is set to ***Normal type***, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to change the setting. Select ***Yes*** to change the setting to ***Norm·Streaming*** so that you can download the streaming i-motion. ☛P200

■ **i-motion replayed while the data is being downloaded:**

i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded. After finishing the replay, the operation is the same as the i-motion replayed after downloading data.

Amount of received data/total data

- During playback, the following operations are enabled:
  - [▲]: Pause/replay (Only normal type)
  - [▲▼]: Adjust volume
  - [■]: Interrupt (Streaming type)
    Stop (Normal type, press [▲] to play from the beginning.)
  - [MENU]: Display detail information
- Even if you pause or stop playing, the data reception continues.
- When the operation is interrupted, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to interrupt.
- When ***Auto replay setting*** in i-motion Setting is set to ***Auto Play OFF***, i-motion is not replayed automatically.

■ **i-motion replayed after downloading data:** i-motion is replayed automatically when downloading is completed.

- During playback, the following operations are enabled:
  - [1]: Pause/replay
  - [2]: Adjust volume
  - [3]: Play at fast speed
  - [4]: Play while rewinding
  - [■]: Stop (The message is displayed indicating the completion of downloading.)
  - [MENU]: Display detail information
- When *Auto replay setting* in i-motion Setting is set to *Auto Play OFF*, i-motion is not replayed automatically.

2 Select *Save*

- Streaming i-motion cannot be saved.
- To replay i-motion again: Select *Play*
- To display detail information of i-motion: Select *File property*
- To cancel saving: Select *Back* ▶ Select *No* (when a confirmation screen appears for the normal type)

3 Enter a display name (up to 36 one- or two-byte characters) ▶ [■]

The downloaded i-motion is saved in *i-mode* folder of *i-motion*.

■ **When a link is set within ticker stream of downloaded i-motion:**
If a link to a phone number, mail address, or a site, etc., is set in a ticker, you will be able to use Phone To, AV Phone To, Mail To or Web To, as appropriate, once playback is finished or interrupted. In the case of Phone To and AV Phone To, a setting screen for transmission conditions is displayed. In the case of Mail To and Web To, a confirmation screen is displayed.

- When the link type is Phone To (AV Phone To), pressing [■] allows you to add phone numbers to the phonebook. Selecting *Add to phonebook* allows you to add mail addresses to the phonebook when the link type is Mail To.
- When i-motion is not saved, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save i-motion.
- When there are two or more link items, only one will be effective. The item which is to become effective depends on i-motion data.

■ **Setting as the stand-by display:** [MENU] [1] ▶ **Select *Yes***
- For video/i-motion that can be enlarged, the same size or large size can be set.
- When the i-αppli stand-by display has been set, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to cancel it.

■ **Registering a new phonebook entry:** [MENU] [2] ▶ **Set the name, etc. and register**

■ **Adding to an existing phonebook entry:** [MENU] [3] ▶ **Select a phonebook entry ▶ Confirm the contents and register**
- If video/i-motion is already set, it is replaced by the selected video/i-motion.

■ **Setting as Movie ringtone:** [MENU] [4] ▶ [1] **to** [6]

■ **Setting as memory ring alert (call, mail):**
① [MENU] [4] ▶ [7] **or** [8] ▶ **Select a phonebook entry**
② [■] **after confirming the contents**
- When a ring alert has been set, it will be replaced by the selected video/i-motion.
- Entering phonebook No. ☛P108, Step 3 of “Editing saved phonebook entries”

■ **Setting as incoming image (voice call, video-phone call):** [MENU] [5] ▶ [1] **or** [2]
- When an incoming image has been set, it will be replaced by the selected video/i-motion.

INFORMATION

- For caution points when i-motion is selected for the stand-by display or a phonebook entry ☛P299
- Only the i-motion in MP4 (Mobile MP4) format can be downloaded and played. i-motion in ASF format cannot be downloaded and played.
- The replay restrictions such as number of replayable times or expiration of playback may be set for i-motion files.

- When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, replay may be temporarily stopped in wait for data reception. The replay is automatically resumed when data reception is restarted.
- When i-motion is replayed while the data is being downloaded, i-motion may become unable to play or may be blurred depending on radio wave conditions. In such a case, the i-motion can be replayed after the completion of downloading if the data is normally received. However, some i-motion files may allow reception of data but may not be replayed correctly.
- Even with the type of i-motion that is replayed while the data is being downloaded, it may not be played during downloading depending on the status of sites.
- Reception may be cancelled in the case of any erroneous i-motion data.
- When memory is insufficient or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete saved video/i-motion. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete to save. Before deletion, you can play video/i-motion by pressing [▶] on the video/i-motion list and view detail information on it by pressing [MENU].
- If you attempt to play i-motion while listening to MobaHO!, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop listening to the MobaHO! function. If you select ***Yes***, the MobaHO! function will be stopped and the i-motion will be played.
- If you attempt to play i-motion while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped. In the case of i-motion without audio, Music Player playback and FM Radio reception will continue without interruption.

Setting auto play and type of i-motion to be downloaded

i-motion Setting

Set whether or not to play i-motion files automatically and the i-motion type to be downloaded.

Default Auto replay setting: Auto Play ON
i-motion type setting: Normal type

1 [▼] [9] [3]

2 Select each item to set

Auto replay setting:
Sets whether to automatically play normal type i-motion during or after downloading.
- Even when ***Auto Play OFF*** is set, i-motion can be played by selecting ***Play*** after downloading i-motion.
- Streaming type i-motion is automatically played regardless of the auto play setting.

i-motion type setting:
Sets the type of i-motion to be downloaded.
- When replaying streaming type i-motion, select ***Norm･Streaming***.

3 Press [▶]

INFORMATION

- In the site screen, press [MENU] and select ***Display*** → ***i-motion settings***.

Mail

FOMA terminal mail function 202

Composing i-mode Mail/Deco-mail

Composing and sending i-mode Mail ..... Compose Message 206
Composing and sending Deco-mail ..... Deco-mail 208
Attaching files ..... Attachment 212
Using mail templates 214
Saving i-mode Mail for sending later ..... Save Mail 216
Composing mail quickly ..... Quick Mail 216

Receiving and handling i-mode Mail

Receiving i-mode Mail ..... Mail Auto Receive 217
Selecting i-mode Mail to receive ..... Receive Option 218
Checking for mail ..... Check i-mode Message 219
Replying to received i-mode Mail ..... Reply to Mail 219
Forwarding received i-mode Mail ..... Forward Mail 220
Displaying and saving attached images ..... Display/Save Image 220
Playing and saving i-motion from i-motion Mail 221
Playing and saving attached melodies ..... Play/Save Melody 222
Deleting attachments ..... Delete Attachment 223

Using the mail box

Displaying mail in Inbox/Outbox ..... Inbox/Outbox 223
Useful functions of mail 229

Setting mail

Setting mail functions of FOMA terminal ..... Mail Setting 230

Using chat mail

Composing and sending chat mail ..... Chat Mail 236

Using SMS (Short Message Service)

Composing and sending SMS ..... Compose SMS 240
When SMS is received ..... Receive SMS 241
Checking for SMS ..... Check SMS 242
Making SMS settings ..... SMS Setting 242
Saving SMS to the UIM ..... Save SMS to UIM 242

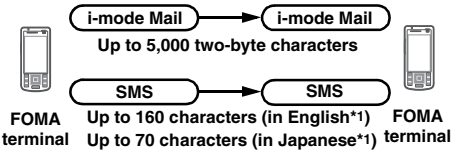
FOMA terminal mail function

FOMA terminal provides 2 mail functions: i-mode Mail and SMS.

- To use i-mode Mail, an i-mode subscription is required.
- You can use SMS without an i-mode subscription.

Sending and receiving mail

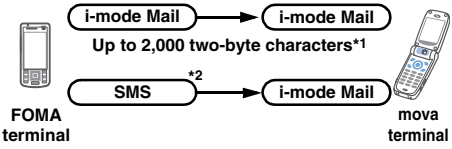
FOMA terminal → FOMA terminal



*1 Set with Font type in SMS Setting.

FOMA terminal → mova terminal

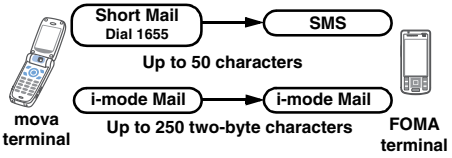
SMS sent from the FOMA terminal will be received as i-mode mail by mova terminals.



*1 The limit varies by the settings of mova terminal.
*2 If *request* is selected for Delivery Notification under the SMS settings, SMS cannot be sent to mova terminals.

mova terminal → FOMA terminal

FOMA terminal receives Short Mail sent from mova terminal as SMS message.



- Short Mail Service allows the exchange of text messages between DoCoMo mobile phones.

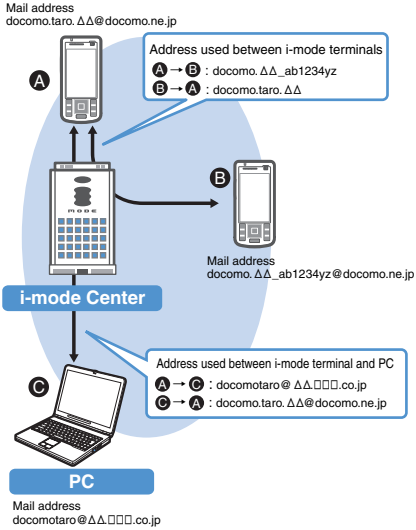
i-mode Mail

i-mode subscribers can send and receive mail to and from other i-mode terminals (including mova terminals) or via Internet e-mail.
The mail address for i-mode subscribers is constructed as follows:

When you newly subscribe to i-mode
The part of the address preceding the @ symbol is a combination of random alphanumeric characters. Be sure to check your mail address after subscribing to i-mode.
Example: abc1234-789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

- **How to check your mail address**
  iMenu → *English* → 4 *Options* → 1 *Mail Settings* → *Confirm Mail Address*

- For mail exchange between i-mode terminals (including mova terminals), mail can be sent also with the part preceding the @ symbol in the address.
- For receiving e-mail from a PC, use the entire address including @docomo.ne.jp.



• Sending mail ☛P206 • Receiving mail ☛P217

■ Receiving selected mail

You can check the subject of i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and select the mail to receive or delete without receiving it. ☛P218

Setting mail

The following settings can be made for mail:

Setting procedure
iMenu→*English*→4 *Options*→1 *Mail Settings*→【Each settings below】

- For details, see “i-mode User’s Manual” you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

■ **Changing the mail address [*Change Mail Address*]**
You can change the part preceding the @ symbol to another address like “docomo.△△_ab1234yz @docomo.ne.jp”.

■ **Registering a secret code [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Register a Secret Code*]**
When you use the phone number address, a 4-digit secret code can be registered in addition to the mail address. Since mail with no secret code specified is not received, you can avoid receiving unnecessary mail.

■ **Resetting the mail address [*Mail Address* (*Other Settings*) → *Reset Mail Address*]**
You can set your mail address to “mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

■ **Checking mail address [*Confirm Mail Address*]**
You can check your current mail address.

■ **Receiving/rejecting specified mail**
You can restrict incoming mail by setting to receive/reject mail in one of the following method:

① **Receiving mail from specified domains [*Receiving Mail* (*Reject/Receive Mail Settings*) → *Receive Mail from Selected Domains*]**
- You can receive only the mail through the specified carrier(s) out of au, Vodafone, TU-KA, and WILLCOM.
- Of the mail through carriers other than above, those from the specified domain(s) are received.
- Mail from NTT DoCoMo’s i-mode, i-shot, charge notice service, e-billing charges notification, and visualnet is all received.

② **Receiving/rejecting mail from specified addresses [*Receiving Mail* (*Reject/Receive Mail Settings*) → *Receive Selected Mail*, *Reject Selected Mail*]**
- Of all received mail, you receive/reject only those from the specified address.

③ **Receiving/rejecting only i-mode Mail [*Receiving Mail* (*Reject/Receive Mail Settings*) → *Receive only i-mode mail*, *Reject only i-mode mail*]**
- You receive (reject mail via the Internet)/ reject mail only between i-mode terminals.

④ **Rejecting mass i-mode Mail senders [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders*]**
- The 200th and later i-mode Mail messages sent from an i-mode terminal (including mova terminal) in a single day are rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject mail from large-volume senders.

⑤ **Rejecting Unsolicited Ad Mail (mail with 未承諾広告※) [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail*]**
- Unsolicited mail sent for the purpose of advertising and publicity without receiver’s consent that is marked with “未承諾広告※” at the beginning of the subject can be rejected. The initial setting is ***Reject*** and you do not need to make any settings to reject such mail. (The sender is required by law to add 未承諾広告※ (6 two-byte characters) at the beginning of the subject.)

⑥ **Rejecting SMS [*Receiving Mail* (*Other Settings*) → *Set/Confirm SMS Rejection Settings*]**
- You can limit the SMS that you receive by selecting one of the 4 available settings: ***Reject All SMS***, ***Reject No Caller ID SMS***, ***Reject International SMS***, or ***Reject No Caller ID and International SMS***. You can also confirm the currently selected setting.

Only one of ***Receive Mail from Selected Domains***, ***Receive Selected Mail***, ***Reject Selected Mail***, ***Receive only i-mode mail***, and ***Reject only i-mode mail*** can be set at a time.

■ **Checking current settings [*Confirm Settings*]**
You can check the current settings for receiving/ rejecting mail, etc.

■ **Restricting mail size [*Limit Mail Size*]**
You can restrict the i-mode Mail you receive to a specified size.

■ **Suspending i-mode Mail function [*Suspend Mail*]**
If you do not use the mail function, you can stop it in the i-mode Center.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The number of characters that can be sent and received in i-mode Mail is as follows:

Item	One-byte characters (alphanumeric, katakana, etc.)	Two-byte characters (kanji, hiragana, pictograms, etc.)
Subject	30 characters	15 characters
Mail address	50 characters	—
Message	10,000 characters	5,000 characters

INFORMATION

- The message of i-mode Mail can contain up to 5,000 two-byte characters (10,000 bytes) but the maximum number of characters may be smaller depending on the size of any attachments.
- When the message exceeds the number of characters that can be received, " / " or " // " is inserted at the end and the excessive characters are deleted automatically.
- When you send i-mode Mail to a mova terminal, the message can contain up to 2,000 two-byte characters. i-shot Mail or i-motion Mail is sent as mail containing a URL. Any attachments other than that are deleted.
- When the subject exceeds the maximum number of characters that can be received, the excessive characters are deleted.
- Except for exchanges between i-mode terminals (including mova terminals), do not use one-byte katakana characters or pictograms. They may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.

When you cannot receive mail

The i-mode Mail received by the i-mode Center is immediately sent to your i-mode terminal. However, when you cannot receive mail because the terminal is turned off or out of the service area, i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center. When mail is stored in the i-mode Center, it is resent a maximum of 3 times at a certain interval.

You can also select i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center and receive using Receive Option.

INFORMATION

- The maximum number of i-mode Mail items and the period they are stored at the i-mode Center are as follows:

Item	Maximum number of items	Maximum storage period
i-mode Mail	207 to 1,000 (up to approx. 2 MB)	720 hours

- i-mode Mail is automatically deleted after the maximum storage period expires.
- The maximum number of items that can be stored depends on the size of i-mode Mail. When the maximum number is exceeded, the i-mode Center no longer accepts a mail and returns it to the sender together with an error message. At this time, or is indicated on your i-mode terminal. When Receive Option Setting is on, however, or is not indicated even if the maximum number is exceeded.
- When the i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center is received by your i-mode terminal, the mail is deleted from the i-mode Center. The received mail is stored in your i-mode terminal.
- Extremely large volume i-mode Mail may not be accepted by the i-mode Center.
- You can use Check i-mode Message or Receive Option to receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center. In addition, if new mail arrives, you can receive it with other stored mail and Message R/F.

Other convenient functions

■ Mail with attachments

• Attaching melodies to mail

You can send/receive melody files downloaded from i-mode or Internet web sites by attaching them to i-mode Mail (you cannot send melody files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal).

・Sending ☛P212　・Receiving ☛P222

• Attaching images to mail

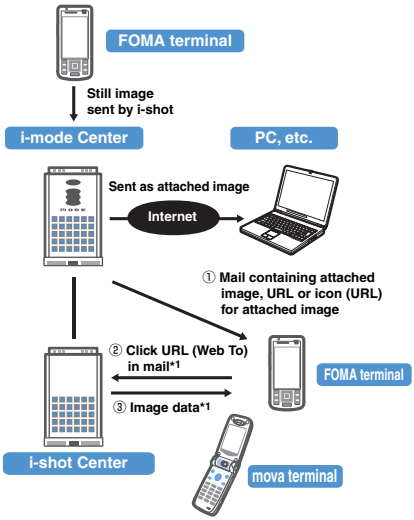
You can send/receive still image files obtained from i-mode or Internet web sites, or via infrared communication, by attaching them to i-mode Mail (you cannot send still image files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal).

・Sending ☛P212　・Receiving ☛P220

■ i-shot

Still images shot by a terminal with the camera function can be attached to mail and sent/received to/from i-mode terminals (including mova terminals), PCs, or other company's mobile phones. The still images are sent as attachments. Or mail containing a URL (or icon) for viewing the still image is sent with the storage period specified. Click the received URL to download the image. The maximum number of characters that can be sent to a mova terminal is 184 two-byte characters (369 bytes). If you attach multiple files to mail to a mova terminal, the attachments are deleted from the mail and only the message text is notified.

・Sending ☛P212　・Receiving ☛P220



*1 When mail containing a URL for the attached image is received

- The i-shot Center stores images for a maximum period of 10 days and deletes the images automatically after that period.
- i-mode terminals can send still image files of up to 500 Kbytes. When you send an image exceeding 20 Kbytes as mail attachment to an i-mode terminal, the image will be automatically reduced and downloaded to the receiver's terminal.

■ i-motion Mail

Videos recorded with an i-motion Mail compatible terminal or downloaded from sites can be sent/received to/from i-motion Mail compatible terminals, PCs, or other company's mobile phones (you cannot send video files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal).

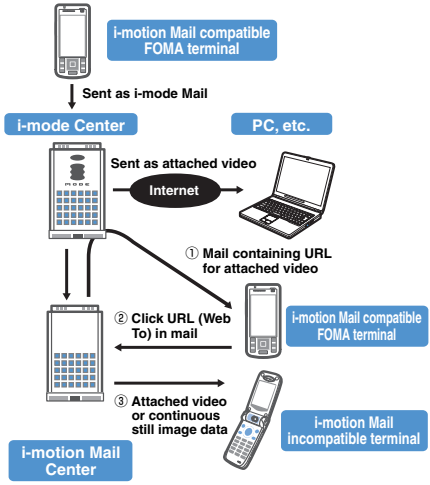
・Sending ☛P212　・Receiving ☛P221

- **Service schematic**

Video files attached to i-motion Mail are sent to the i-motion Mail Center and stored there (if the destination is a PC, the file is directly sent to the PC as an attachment).

When i-motion Mail is received by an i-motion Mail compatible terminal, the video can be downloaded by clicking the URL displayed in the message text.

When received by a non-compatible terminal, the video is converted to continuous still images and received as mail containing a URL. The receiver can download the continuous still images by clicking the displayed URL.



- The i-motion Mail Center stores images for a maximum period of 10 days and deletes the images automatically after that period.
- i-motion Mail compatible terminals can receive video files of up to 500 Kbytes. When attached videos are downloaded, the image sizes are automatically changed to fit the terminal screen.

■ Deco-mail

You can compose and send your original i-mode Mail messages by changing the character size and background color and by inserting images in the text, and enjoy receiving decorated mail (when decorated mail is received from a PC, operations may not be the same as on PC because some decorations are not supported by i-mode terminals).

When Deco-mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it is received as mail containing a URL. The receiver can view Deco-mail by clicking the displayed URL.

・Editing Deco-mail ☛P208
・Sending Deco-mail ☛P208
・Supporting models: Can be used on Deco-mail compatible models. For details, see "i-mode User's Manual".

■ Sending mail to multiple addresses

You can send i-mode Mail to multiple addresses (up to 5) at one time. ☛P207

- The communication fee is the same as for sending one mail (however, the communication fee increases corresponding to the information volume for additional addresses).

■ **Sending/receiving CC and BCC**

When editing i-mode Mail, you can select the address type from TO, CC and BCC in the same way as on PCs. If there is no TO address, however, mail cannot be sent. ☛P207

■ **Chat mail**

Mail can be sent and received to/from multiple addresses like making conversation.

- The communication fee for chat mail to/from multiple addresses is the same as for sending mail to multiple addresses at one time.

SMS

Text messages can be exchanged between FOMA terminals.

- Sending ☛P240
- Receiving ☛P241
- Checking for SMS ☛P242

Address of SMS

The address of SMS is the "subscribing mobile phone number".

- For information on exchanging SMS with customers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, check the DoCoMo web site.

Number of characters that can be sent/received

The maximum number of characters is different depending on the font type setting (☛P242).

Item	English	Japanese
Address	20 characters (numbers only)*1	
Message	160 one-byte characters*2	70 one- or two-byte characters

*1 If a one-byte "+" is contained, up to 21 characters can be entered.

*2 One-byte alphanumerics and symbols (except for ` 。「」、・ ゛ and °) can be sent.
When symbols (| ^ { } [ ] ~ and ¥) are entered, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced.

When you cannot receive SMS

SMS sent to your FOMA terminal is received by the SMS Center and sent to your FOMA terminal immediately. When you cannot receive messages because the terminal is turned off or outside the service area, the messages are stored in the SMS Center.

INFORMATION

- The SMS Center stores messages for a maximum of 72 hours. The sender can specify the storage period. ☛P242
- The messages are automatically deleted after the maximum storage period expires.
- You can use Check SMS to receive the messages stored in the SMS Center. ☛P242
- When FOMA terminal receives the messages stored in the SMS Center, the messages are deleted from the Center. Received SMS is stored in FOMA terminal.

Other convenient functions

■ **Delivered report**

You can receive a delivery report that informs whether the other party has received the sent SMS. ☛P242

■ **Saving to the UIM**

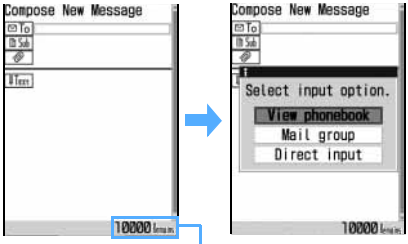
You can save received and sent SMS to the UIM. ☛P242

Menu 12 /✉2

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

Compose Message

1 ✉ (for over a second) ▶ Select To field



Mail composition screen

Remaining number of one-byte characters that can be entered

2 Select *Direct input* ▶ Enter the address (up to 50 one-byte characters)

- When sending mail to an i-mode terminal, you may omit "@docomo.ne.jp" in the mail address.
- In 5-touch Input Method, press 1 repeatedly in the alphabet input mode to enter "@", ". ", "-", etc. In addition, ".co.jp", ".ne.jp", ".com", etc. can be entered by pressing ✱ repeatedly in the alphabet input mode.
- When the other party has registered a secret code, enter the other party's i-mode terminal phone number followed by the 4-digit secret code.

■ **Searching the phonebook: Select *View phonebook* ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Select a mail address**

■ **Using a mail group: Select *Mail group* ▶ Select a mail group**

- Mail addresses must be registered in a mail group in advance.
- If the total of entered addresses exceeds 5, the mail group cannot be added.
- Press [MENU] to check the mail group details.

3 Select [Sub] field ▶ Enter the subject (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters)

4 Select [Text] ▶ Enter the message (up to 10,000 one-byte or 5,000 two-byte characters)

- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press [#] to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method (except in the one-byte and two-byte numeric modes). A line feed is counted as a character in the message.
- A space is also counted as a character in the message.
- Text can be decorated. ☛P208

■ **Inserting a signature: [MENU] [5]**

- Signature must be registered beforehand.

5 Press [📖]

- Press [⏻] on the connecting screen to stop connection. Press [📖] on the sending screen to stop sending and to save the i-mode Mail to ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages. Even when saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder, the i-mode Mail may be sent depending on the operation timing.
- When you are outside the service area and the number of saved auto-send mails is less than 5, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to send mail automatically in the service area. When you select ***Yes***, the mail is saved as auto-send mail in ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages.

INFORMATION

- When mail exceeding 10,000 bytes was automatically saved due to start of other functions, part of the mail being composed may not be saved.
- Depending on signal conditions, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- When transmission is completed correctly, the i-mode Mail is saved in ***Outbox*** folder of Outbox. However, when the sent mail matches the criteria specified in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder. When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.
- When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and the i-mode Mail is saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages. You can edit and send i-mode Mail from Unsent messages.
- Even if i-mode Mail is sent correctly, ***Transmission failed.*** may be displayed depending on signal conditions. In that case, the i-mode Mail will be saved in the ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages.
- Except for exchanges between i-mode terminals (including mova terminals), do not use one-byte katakana characters or pictograms. They may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side. Depending on the model of the receiver's i-mode terminal, some pictograms may not be displayed correctly.
- Depending on the settings of the receiver's terminal such as the number of characters that can be displayed, the font or its display size, face marks may not be displayed correctly and their shapes and views may be different from the original ones.
- An error message for address unknown etc. may not be received when mail is sent to addresses other than DoCoMo.
- When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, i-mode Mail cannot be composed. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and/or SMS from Unsent messages. ☛P229

Adding receivers Add Address

You can send i-mode Mail to up to 5 addresses at one time (Multi-address transmission).

- There are 3 address types: [To] (TO), [Cc] (CC) and [Bcc] (BCC).
  - [To]: The main receiver
  - [Cc]: The receiver to which you want to send a copy of the mail
  - [Bcc]: The receiver to which you want to send a copy of the mail but which you do not want to be known to other receivers
- Mail with no address entered in [To] field cannot be sent.
- The mail address entered in [Bcc] field is not shown to other receivers.

1 Highlight the address field on the mail composition screen ▶ ✉

Address field is added.
- Repeat operation until the number of fields you want is added.

■ **Adding CC and BCC:**
① MENU 7 **on the mail composition screen ▶ Select an input method**
② **Select *CC* or *BCC* ▶ Enter a mail address**
- Also ***TO*** can be selected.
- When you have added by selecting ***Mail group***, TO, CC and BCC are set as registered for the mail group.

■ **Changing TO, CC and BCC: Highlight an address field ▶ MENU 9 ▶ Select an address type**

■ **Deleting the added address field: Highlight an address field ▶ MENU 8 ▶ Select *Yes***
- Only the address in the field is deleted when there is only one field.

2 Enter the address in the added field ▶ 📖
- The operation is the same as when there is only one address field.

INFORMATION
- The mail address entered in To field and Cc field can be seen at the receiver side. However, it may not be displayed depending on the terminal, device, or mailing software.
- When sending of mail to some addresses fails, an error message is displayed. Pressing ▼ may display a list of mail addresses for which transmission failed.

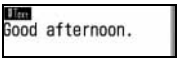
Composing and sending Deco-mail

Deco-mail

You can decorate the i-mode Mail message by changing font size, font color, or background color and inserting still images including the ones shot with the camera to compose Deco-mail.
Deco-mail can be composed in 2 ways: entering characters after specifying decoration (☛P209) and setting decoration after selecting entered characters (☛P211). The composed Deco-mail can be viewed with the preview function.

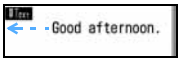
■ **Examples of decoration**

❶ Font color

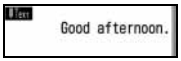
❷ Font size


❸ Images

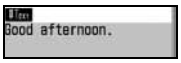
❹ Blinking

❺ Ticker


❻ Swinging

❼ Word alignment


❽ Lines (ruled lines)

❾ Background color


■ **Flow of Deco-mail composition**

Step 1 Display the message text entry screen

Start composing i-mode Mail and display the message text entry screen.

Step 2 Enter characters and decorate

- Enter decorated character and images: ✉ ▶ Select the decoration method ▶ Enter characters
- Decorate entered character: 🖃 at the start position of decoration ▶ ▼ at the end position ▶ Select the decoration method
- Press MENU 8 during editing to check the decoration.

Step 3 Confirm the decoration and send

Check the decoration on the mail composition screen.

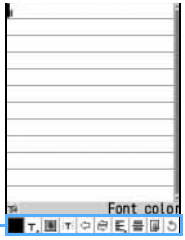
INFORMATION
- Even if you delete decorated characters, the decoration data remains and the number of characters to be entered may be fewer. Cancel the decoration first and delete characters. Holding down CLR for over a second deletes all the characters and decoration (except the background color).
- When sent and received from other than Deco-mail compatible FOMA terminal such as PC, the decoration in Deco-mail may not be correctly displayed.
- The actions of decoration such as blink, ticker, swing, and animation stop automatically after a certain period of time when viewed from the mail composition screen or the preview screen.

● When a Deco-mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it will be received as a mail containing a URL for viewing the Deco-mail. The Deco-mail cannot be viewed from the mail containing the URL that has been transferred or by entering the URL directly (it can be viewed only on the terminal of the original receiver).

Entering characters after specifying decoration method

1 Select Text on the mail composition screen ▶ ✉

2 Select the decoration ▶ Enter characters



Decoration selection screen

Highlight an icon on the decoration selection screen and press ● to select a decoration. You can set more than one decoration by selecting multiple icons. However, ***Ticker***, ***Swing*** and ***Word alignment*** cannot be selected at the same time.

- To set more than one decoration: Highlight an icon on the decoration selection screen ▶ MENU
- To cancel a selected decoration and enter characters: Highlight the character entry position ▶ ✉ ▶ ●
  Only ***Font color***, ***Font size***, ***Blink***, ***Ticker***, ***Swing*** and ***Word alignment*** can be canceled.

■***Font color*** : Changes the color of characters and lines (ruled lines).

T T T ***Font size*** : Changes the font size.

Insert image : Inserts images.

Blink : Displays characters that blink.

Ticker : Displays characters in a ticker (ticker display).

Swing : Displays characters that swing left and right.

Word alignment : Changes the position of characters or images.

Insert line : Inserts separating lines (ruled lines).

Background color : Changes the background color.

Undo : Restores the previous condition.

3 MENU 8 ▶ Check the decoration

You can check the set decoration and the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered.

4 ● after checking the decoration

■ **Changing the decoration:** MENU 1 8 ▶ **Highlight the start position** ▶ ●
- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Specifying decoration method after entering characters". ☛P211

■ **Canceling all decorations:** MENU 1 9

5 ● ▶ ■

INFORMATION

● You can also select decorations by pressing MENU on the message text entry screen and selecting ***Decorate mail***.

Operations on the decoration selection screen

- The number in parentheses ( ) indicates the example of decoration in P208.

■ **Changing font color (example of decoration ❶): Select ■ ▶ Select a color ▶ Enter characters**

- Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in ***Other color***.
- The color of pictograms is also changed. To return to the original color, specify the range and select ***Default***. For the operation procedure ☛P211 "Specifying the decoration method after entering characters"

■ **Changing font size (example of decoration ❷): Select T (or T T) ▶ Select a size ▶ Enter characters**

large **selected**

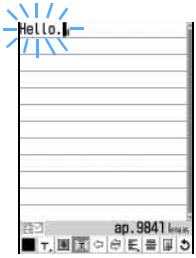
■ **Inserting images (example of decoration ❸): Select ▶ Select *Data Box* ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an image**

- To take and insert a still image: Select ***Use still camera*** ▶ Shoot ▶
  - The size of still image is automatically set to 96 x 72 (phonebook).
- For the Deco-mail pictures that are registered at the time of purchase ☛P376

The image is inserted at the cursor position.

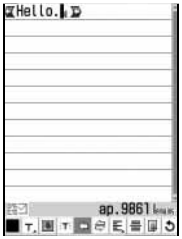
- You cannot select video/i-motion or an image larger than the attachable data size.

■ **Making characters blink (example of decoration ❹): Select T ▶ Enter characters**



The entered characters are blinking.

■ **Making characters into ticker to run from right to left (example of decoration ❺): Select ⇦ ▶ Enter characters**

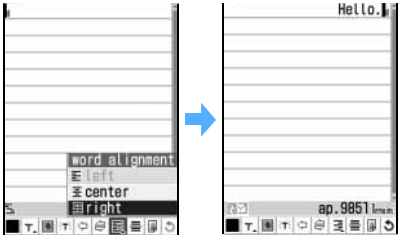


- Enter characters between and .

■ **Making characters swing left and right (example of decoration ❻): Select ▶ Enter characters**

- Enter characters between and .

■ **Changing word alignment (example of decoration ❼): Select (or) ▶ Select the display position ▶ Enter characters**



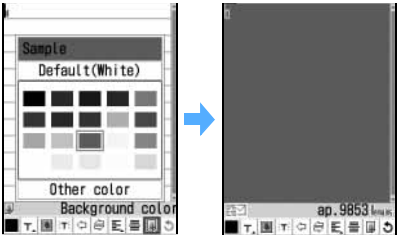
right **selected**

- When characters are already entered and the cursor is placed between characters, a new blank line is started at the selected position.

■ **Inserting lines (ruled lines) (example of decoration ❽): Select**

A line (ruled line) is inserted in the color specified with font color ( ).

■ **Changing text background color (example of decoration ❾): Select ▶ Select a color**



- Select from 20 standard colors or 64 colors in *Other color*.

■ **Restoring the previous condition: Select ↺**

Only the last decoration or characters entered are canceled.

Specifying the decoration method after entering characters

You can decorate entered characters and change the decoration of characters by specifying the range.

- The number in parentheses ( ) in Step 3 indicates the example of decoration in P208.
- You cannot insert lines or images, or change the background color. Specify the decoration first.

1 Highlight the start position on the message text entry screen ▶

2 Highlight the end position ▶

- To move the cursor to beginning of the text: MENU
- To move the cursor to end of the text:
- To select all the text:

3 Select the decoration method

- The procedure for confirming and canceling decorations are the same as when entering characters after specifying decoration. ☛P209

■ **Changing the font color (example of decoration ❶): 1 ▶ Select a color**

- The color of lines (ruled lines) is also changed.

■ **Changing the font size (example of decoration ❷): 2 ▶ 1 to 3**

■ **Making characters blink (example of decoration ❹): 3 1**

- To cancel: 3 2

■ **Making characters into ticker to run from right to left (example of decoration ❺): 4 1**

- To cancel: 4 2

■ **Making characters swing left and right (example of decoration ❻): 5 1**

- To cancel: 5 2

■ **Changing the word alignment (example of decoration ❼): 6 ▶ 1 to 3**

- The display position of image is also changed.

■ **Copying characters: 7**

■ **Cutting characters: 8**

■ **Restoring the previous condition: 9**

- The last decoration or characters entered are canceled.

■ **Decorating characters continuously: MENU ▶ Repeat Step 3**

4

The decorated character(s) will be deselected.

- You can also deselect them by pressing .

5 ▶

INFORMATION

- In the message text entry screen, press MENU and select *Decorate mail* → *Edit decoration*.
- Press MENU 8 on the message text entry screen to display the accurate remaining number of bytes that can be entered at the lower right of the screen.

Attaching melodies to Deco-mail Melo-deco

1 [✉] on the decoration selection screen

- When a melody is already attached, the list of attached melodies is displayed. Go to Step 3, “Attaching another melody” or “Removing an attached melody”.

2 Select a folder

- Highlight a melody and press [📖] to play the melody. Press [⬇] to attach it or [CLR] to return to the list.
- The melodies that cannot be attached are not displayed.

3 Select a melody

The melody is attached and its file name and file size are displayed in the list of attached melodies.

■ **Attaching another melody: [MENU] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a melody**

■ **Removing an attached melody: Highlight a melody ▶ [✉] ▶ Select *Yes***

4 [📖]

[♪] appears at the lower part of the screen.

5 [⬇] ▶ [📖]

Mail attachment melodies

The following melodies are registered in the *Mail Attach Melody* folder at the time of purchase.

Title	Song title (composer name in [ ])
クリスマス **(Christmas)**	JOY TO THE WORLD [HANDEL GEORGE FRIDERIC/ MASON LOWELL]
結婚式 **(Wedding)**	BRIDAL MARCH [WAGNER RICHARD WILHELM]
誕生日 **(Birthday)**	–
嬉しい **(Happiness)**	–
悲しい **(Sadness)**	–

- The composers are described in accordance with the JASRAC website.

Attaching files Attachment

You can send i-mode Mail with images, video/ i-motion and melodies attached.

- The types of files and the maximum number of files that can be attached to a single mail item is as follows.

File type	Maximum number of files attached to one mail
Melody (MFi format cannot be attached.)	10*4
Image of up to 10,000 bytes*1 (only GIF and JPEG formatted files are attachable; Created animation and Flash movie cannot be attached to mail.)	
Image exceeding 10,000 bytes and up to 500 KB*1 (Only image in JPEG format can be attached.)	1
Video/i-motion of up to 500 KB*2 (File with replay restriction set cannot be attached.*3)	

*1 Depending on the receiver’s device (terminal, PC, etc.), images will be received as attachment to mail or mail containing a URL for the images will be received.

*2 Depending on the receiver’s model, video may be degraded or displayed as continuous images. Video with the image size other than 176 x 144 (QCIF) or 128 x 96 (Sub-QCIF) or video recorded with *HQ* + (highest quality) set cannot be attached regardless of the file size.

*3 Some files without replay restriction may not be attached.

*4 Up to 10 images and melodies in total can be attached on condition that the total size including the message text is 10,000 bytes or smaller. The number of files that can be attached, however, may be reduced depending on the size of the attachment.

- The maximum number of characters in a message differs by the size of attachment.
- When the remaining data amount that can be entered in the message text (after melodies and images are attached) is less than 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters (400 one-byte or 200 two-byte characters for Deco-mail), you cannot attach video/i-motion or images exceeding 10,000 bytes.

- Files prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (except images with the file restriction set to ***File restricted*** on your terminal) and files with the UIM operation restriction set cannot be attached.
- A JPEG image can be attached and sent to a mova terminal. In this case, it is received as mail containing a URL (i-shot Mail).
- Recorded video of up to 500 Kbytes (excluding the message) can be attached to i-motion Mail.
- The data recorded with Sound Recorder is saved as i-motion and can be attached to mail.
- When sent to other than FOMA D701i, D701iWM, D702i, D851iWM, D901i, D901iS or D902i melodies may not play correctly at the receiver side.

1 Select field on the mail composition screen

2 Select the attachment type ▶ Select a file

■ **Attaching an image:**

① **Select *Image***

② **Select *Data Box* ▶ Select a folder**

- To take and attach a still image: Select ***Use still camera*** ▶ Shoot ▶ [▼] ▶ Go to Step 3
  - ・The size of image is automatically set to 240 x 320 (QVGA).
  - ・It is not possible to take still images while one of the Audio Functions is in use.
- Highlight an image and press [■] to display the image. Press [▼] to attach it or [CLR] to return to the list.
- Images that cannot be attached are not displayed.

③ **Select an image**

File name of the selected image is displayed in field of the mail composition screen.

- For JPEG image with the image size exceeding 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA), a confirmation screen appears asking whether to reduce it to QVGA. When file size of the reduced image exceeds 10,000 bytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save the image to Data Box.
  When you do not save it to Data Box or a message saying that saving failed appears, the reduced image is not saved. An unsent mail is saved in Unsent messages with no image attached. Also, the attachment to auto-send mail will not be sent.
- For JPEG image exceeding 500 Kbytes, it is automatically reduced to a size that can be attached to mail, and a confirmation screen appears asking whether to save the image to Data Box. This operation may take some time.

■ **Attaching video/i-motion (i-motion Mail):**

① **Select *i-motion***

② **Select *Data Box* ▶ Select a folder**

- To record and attach video: Select ***Use movie camera*** ▶ Record ▶ [▼] ▶ Go to Step 3
  - ・The size of video image is automatically set to 176 x 144 (QCIF).
  - ・It is not possible to record video while one of the Audio Functions is in use.
- Highlight video/i-motion and press [■] to play the video/i-motion.
- The video/i-motion that cannot be attached is not displayed.

③ **Select a video/i-motion file**

File name of the selected video/i-motion is displayed in field of the mail composition screen.

■ **Attaching a melody:**

① **Select *Melody***

② **Select a folder**

- Highlight a melody and press [■] to play the melody. Press [▼] to attach it or [CLR] to return to the list.
- The melodies that cannot be attached are not displayed.

③ **Select a melody**

File name of the selected melody is displayed in field of the mail composition screen. And appears at the lower part of the screen.

■ **Recording and attaching sound (i-motion Mail): Select *Record sound* ▶ Record (Sound Recorder) ▶ [▼]**

The file name of the recorded sound is displayed in field of the mail composition screen.

- It is not possible to record sound while one of the Audio Functions is in use.

3 Press [■]

- You can display or play the attached file by selecting field.

INFORMATION

- When you send mail with a JPEG image exceeding 10,000 bytes attached to an i-mode terminal, the image is reduced in the i-shot Center to a size that can be sent to the i-mode terminal.
- When you send mail with GIF image, melody or sound attached to a mova terminal, the attached file will be deleted and mail with no attachment will be delivered.
- If, while listening to MobaHO!, you attempt to play video/i-motion or a melody, or you select the field in a mail composition screen that has an attached image of over 10 KB, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop listening to the MobaHO! function. If you select *Yes*, the MobaHO! function will be stopped and the video/i-motion or melody will be played.
- If you attempt to play video/i-motion or melody while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped. In the case of i-motion without audio, Music Player playback and FM Radio reception will continue without interruption.
- Images exceeding 10,000 bytes can be reduced to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA). ☛P292
  QVGA is suited for sending to an i-mode terminal.

Changing/removing attachments

Example Removing an attachment

1 Display the mail composition screen

2 Highlight field ▶ ✉

■ **Changing the attachment: Highlight field ▶ 📎 ▶ Attach a file** ☛P212

3 Select *Yes*

Using mail templates

You can register the contents of i-mode Mail in mail template for entering the same sentence at the beginning of messages or sending similar messages many times. You can easily compose i-mode Mail by using mail templates; adding and editing the contents. Deco-mail template is a template for Deco-mail that has the layout, decoration, etc. predefined and allows you to easily compose and send Deco-mail. Deco-mail template is read in the same way as a mail template.

- For the mail templates that are registered at the time of purchase ☛P377
- You can save created templates.
- You cannot use templates for SMS.

Using templates while composing mail

Read Template

You can read templates while composing new i-mode Mail.

- Templates cannot be read while Keypad Dial Lock is set.

1 MENU 6 1 on the mail composition screen ▶ Select a template

: Image of up to 10,000 bytes attached
: Melody attached
: Image of up to 10,000 bytes and melody attached

- When you read a template on the mail composition screen after entering any text, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite the mail contents. When ***Read body only*** is selected, only the message text is overwritten with the template. When ***Read all*** is selected, the address, subject, attachment, and message text are all overwritten. Press CLR to stop reading.
- Multiple templates cannot be read for one mail.

2 Edit the mail ▶ 📖

Menu 18

Viewing templates and composing mail

Display a list of registered templates and check the contents to set on the mail composition screen.

- Templates cannot be read while Keypad Dial Lock is set. However, if the mail address entered in the address field of a template is registered in the phonebook, the template can be read.

1 ✉ 8 ▶ Select a template

- Press ◁▷ on the template view screen to display the previous or next template.

2 📖

The contents of the template are set on the mail composition screen.

3 Edit the mail ▶ 📖

Saving templates

Save Template

Composed mail or received/sent mail can be saved as template.

- Maximum number of templates that can be saved ☛P38
- You can edit a preinstalled template and save it as new template.
- Video/i-motion or images exceeding 10,000 bytes cannot be saved in templates.
- If none of address, subject, attachment or text is entered, the template cannot be saved.

1 MENU 6 2 on the mail composition screen ▶ Select *Yes*

2 Press

- To overwrite a saved template: ✉ ▶ Select a template ▶ Select *Yes*
  - The preinstalled templates cannot be overwritten.
- The subject of the mail is entered as display name (the data and time if no subject is set). Up to 20 one- or two-byte characters can be entered.
- The date and time is entered as file name. Up to 36 one-byte characters can be entered, including alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used for the first character of file name.

INFORMATION

- To check or change the detail information of saved templates, press MENU in the template list and select *Detail info* → *View* or *Edit*. The detail information of preinstalled templates cannot be changed.
- If you save a template containing an image that cannot be sent, the image may be deleted.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete.

Downloading templates

Mail templates can be downloaded from sites. The downloaded mail templates can be read and edited on the mail composition screen.

- Maximum number of templates that can be saved ☛P38

1 Select a mail template during site display

- Press to stop downloading.

2 Select *Save*

- To cancel saving: Select *Back* ▶ Select *No*
- To check the template: Select *Display*

3 Press

The mail template is saved in *Read templates*.

- To overwrite a saved template: ✉ ▶ Select a template ▶ Select *Yes*
  - The preinstalled templates cannot be overwritten.
- Display name can contain up to 20 one-byte or two-byte characters.
- File name can contain up to 36 one-byte characters including alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used as the first character of file name.

INFORMATION

- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved templates. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete.
- When a mail template downloaded from a site has a file attachment, it cannot be saved until the attachment is deleted.
- When a mail template downloaded from a site has the image that cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal or the image that cannot be used on FOMA terminal, it cannot be saved until the image is deleted.

Deleting templates

- Preinstalled templates cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting a template

1 ✉ 8

2 Highlight a template ▶ MENU 2 1

■ **Deleting selected templates:** MENU 2 2 ▶ Select templates ▶

■ **Deleting all templates:** MENU 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code

3 Select *Yes*

Saving i-mode Mail for sending later

Save Mail

Saving unsent i-mode Mail

- Maximum number of unsent mail that can be saved ☛P38

1 MENU 3 on the mail composition screen

i-mode Mail is saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages.

- If none of address, subject, attachment or text is entered, the mail cannot be saved.

■ **To automatically send a mail composed outside the service area: MENU 2**

The mail is saved as auto-send mail in ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages.

- When the number of saved auto-send mails is 5, the mail is saved as normal mail.
- Auto-send mail is sent automatically once you enter the service area. When transmission fails, the mail is saved as auto-send failure mail.
- To cancel the auto-send setting: Highlight an auto-send mail in the unsent mail list ▶ ■ ▶ Select ***Yes***

INFORMATION

- When auto-send mail is saved, ✉ appears at the top of the screen.
- Auto-send mail is sent about 1 to 2 minutes after entering the service area. ✉ flashes at the top of the screen while auto-send mail is being sent. When transmission fails ✉ flashes.
- In the unsent mail list, select an auto-send mail to cancel the auto-send setting.
- In the unsent mail list, highlight an auto-send failure mail, press ■ and select ***Yes*** to cancel the auto-send setting. Also select an auto-send failure mail to display the reason for the failure and press ↓ to cancel the auto-send setting.
  - When a message indicating that sending to the broadcast addresses has failed appears, you can display the broadcast address by pressing ↓. Press ↓ to cancel the auto-send setting.
- ✉ disappears when there is no auto-send failure mail in Unsent messages by canceling auto-send setting of auto-send failure mails, deleting them or replacing the UIM by another UIM.

Editing and sending unsent/sent i-mode Mail

Example Editing unsent mail

1 ✉ 4 ▶ Select a folder

- ✉ is displayed for SMS.
- To edit and send sent mail: ✉ 5 ▶ Select a folder

2 Select a mail

- To edit sent mail: Highlight a mail ▶ ■

3 Edit the mail ▶ ■

INFORMATION

- You can also edit mail by pressing ■ on the sent mail view screen.
- When ***ON*** is set for ***Unsent message*** and ***Outbox*** in Edit by Slide, you can display the edit screen by opening FOMA terminal when the mail is highlighted or displayed.

Composing mail quickly

Quick Mail

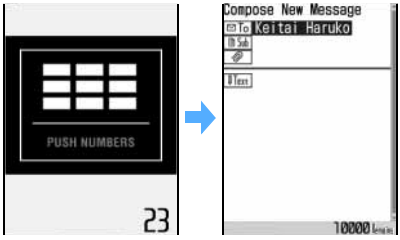
You can compose i-mode Mail and SMS easily to the parties saved to the phonebook No. 0 to 99 in FOMA terminal.

- The first mail address registered in the phonebook entry for the party is set as the address of i-mode Mail and the first phone number as the address of SMS.

Example Sending i-mode Mail to the party of phonebook No. 23

1 Enter the phonebook No. (2 3 in this case) ▶ ✉

The first mail address registered in the phonebook entry is set as the address.



- Enter the phonebook No. without prefix 0.
- Composing and sending i-mode Mail ☛P206

■ **Composing SMS: Enter the phonebook No. ▶ ✉ (for over a second)**

- The SMS composition screen is displayed. The first phone number registered in the phonebook entry is set as the address.
- Composing and sending SMS ☛P240

Receiving i-mode Mail

Mail Auto Receive

When there is incoming i-mode Mail, it is automatically received and you are informed by the screen display, ring tone, vibrator and/or call indicator. The received i-mode Mail is saved in Inbox.

- Maximum number of received mail that can be saved ☛P38

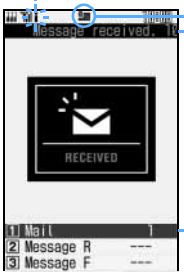
1 An i-mode Mail is received

Receiving screen

Flashes

and flash and *Receiving messages...* is displayed.
When reception is completed, the mail ring tone sounds, the call indicator lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

Reception completed



Reception result screen

Flashes

: Unread i-mode Mail exists.

: Unread i-mode Mail and SMS exist.

Reception result scrolls.

Number of received i-mode Mail
When reception fails, "×" is indicated after *Mail*.
To receive unreceived mail, perform Check i-mode Message.

- Press ⏻ while receiving to stop reception but depending on the receiving condition, the mail will be received.
- If you do not press any key for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring tone stops, the screen displayed prior to reception automatically reappears. To return to the previous screen immediately, press CLR.

INFORMATION

- The i-mode Center will delete the attachments that are not compatible with i-mode Mail and that are larger than the receivable data size (attachable data size). If an attachment has been deleted, *[添付ファイル削除]* (Attachment deleted) is inserted in the message. Attachable data size ☛P212
- If the data size of received mail (number of characters, attachment file size) exceeds the limit (maximum number of characters) set with ***Limit Mail Size*** in "Options" of iMenu, the attachments are deleted at the i-mode Center and cannot be received.
- When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest received mail except unread one is overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep.
- If the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of i-mode Mail is stopped. or is indicated on the screen (☛P30). To receive new mail, display unread mail, change unread mail to read, delete unnecessary mail or cancel mail protection.
- i-mode Mail may not be received automatically soon after sending it. Perform Check i-mode Message.
- Extremely large i-mode Mail may not be accepted by the i-mode Center and be returned to the sender with an error message.
- The receiving screen or reception result screen will not be displayed depending on Display Priority. ☛P236
- When new i-mode Mail is delivered, the i-mode Mail and chat mail stored in the i-mode Center are also received.
- When i-mode Mail is received by FOMA terminal, it is deleted from the i-mode Center.
- FOMA terminal shows which of TO, CC and BCC is specified for you when you receive a mail from a party who can specify TO, CC and BCC. ☛P225
- When i-mode Mail is received from a party with incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the mail ring tone, vibrator and call indicator will operate according to the FOMA Terminal phonebook settings. For details on checking with the phonebook, see "Name displays". ☛P97
  - When more than one i-mode Mail is received at the same time, operation will be according to the settings made for the party (sender) of the i-mode Mail received last.
- Incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center in the following cases:
  - When the power is off
  - During a video-phone call
  - In Self Mode

- When reception fails
- While being out of service area
- While receiving SMS
- During infrared communication
- When Receive Option Setting is on
- While connecting to the FirstPass center
- When the storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail

● If there is unreceived i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center, or (☛P30) is indicated. However, the icon may not be displayed even when there is i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center. When the maximum number of mail that can be stored in the i-mode Center (☛P204) is reached, the icon changes to or .

Displaying newly-received i-mode Mail

1 1 on the reception result screen

- The received i-mode Mail is saved in *Inbox* folder of Inbox. However, when the received mail matches the criteria specified in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

2 Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

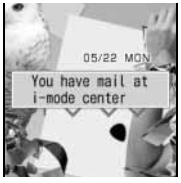
- When a melody is attached, it plays automatically. Auto play can be turned off. ☛P235
- Displaying received mail ☛P223
- Selecting a Message i-αppli folder starts the corresponding i-αppli.

Selecting i-mode Mail to receive

Receive Option

You can select and receive i-mode Mail stored in the i-mode Center without receiving automatically.

When mail arrives



When Receive Option Setting is on, incoming i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center and the message shown on the left appears.

- Even if i-mode Mail is stored in the i-mode Center, the mail ring tone or vibrator is not activated.
- Press any key other than to clear the message.

INFORMATION

● During All Lock or PIM Lock, the notification message does not appear for mail stored to the i-mode Center.

● Even if Receive Option Setting is on, all i-mode Mail in the i-mode Center is received when Check i-mode Message is performed. If you do not want to receive mail, unselect the mail in Message Retrieval Setting.

● SMS and Message R/F are received automatically even if Receive Option Setting is on.

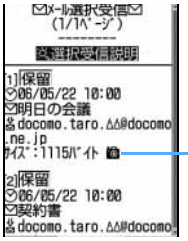
Menu 163

Selecting mail to receive

You can check the subjects of i-mode Mail stored at the i-mode Center and select only necessary mail to receive. You can also delete unnecessary i-mode Mail without receiving it.

- To select mails to receive, set Receive Option Setting to *ON* in advance.

1 6 3



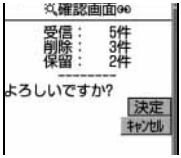
You are connected to the i-mode center and the list of i-mode Mail stored appears.

: Image attached
: Melody attached
: i-motion attached

2 Select *保留* (Hold) for each mail ▶ Select *受信* (Receive), *削除* (Delete) or *保留*

- When *保留* is selected, the mail is stored at the i-mode Center. It can be received by using Check i-mode Message etc.
- To delete all mail stored at the i-mode Center, select *削除* for *ｉモードセンターから全てのメールを* (All mail from the i-mode Center).
- When the mail list has more than one page, select *前ページ* (Previous page) and *次ページ* (Next page) at the end of the list to view the previous and next pages.

3 Select *受信／削除* (Receive/Delete) ▶ Select *決定* (OK)



Menu 161 / Menu 26 / ✉61 / ✦6

Checking for mail

Check i-mode Message

You can check whether i-mode Mail has been delivered to the i-mode Center while FOMA terminal was out of the service area or turned off. Also checks for Message R/F at the same time if it is set so in Message Retrieval Setting.

- Depending on signal conditions, you may not be able to perform Check i-mode Message. Attempt the operation in a location with better signal conditions.

1 ✉✉

Check i-mode Message is executed. If stored in the i-mode Center, i-mode Mail is received.

- The operation on the reception result screen is the same as for auto receive. However, the screen does not return to the previous screen after about 15 seconds.

Replying to received i-mode Mail

Reply to Mail

- You may not be able to reply to some received mail.
- You cannot reply to received SMS for which ***User unset***, ***Payphone*** or ***Not support*** is displayed as sender.
- Mail Reply Format allows you to set whether to quote the message in a reply mail and to select the character to be inserted at the beginning of the quoted message.

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Highlight a mail ▶ 📖

The quick reply message selection screen appears.

- When Quick Reply Setting is set to ***OFF***, when a quick reply message is not registered or when you are replying to SMS, the quick reply message selection screen does not appear. Go to Step 4.

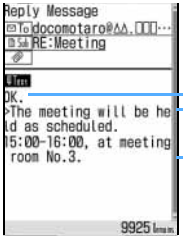
■ **When FOMA terminal is closed:**
When ***ON*** is set for ***Inbox*** in Edit by Slide, you can reply by opening FOMA terminal when the mail is highlighted or displayed.

■ **Replying to all addresses of received mail:**
MENU 1 2

- You can reply to the sender and all the receivers except you.

3 Select a quick reply message

The sender's mail address or phone number of the received mail is entered in To field, "RE:" followed by the subject of the received mail in Sub field (for only i-mode Mail), and the quick reply message and quote character ">" followed by the received message text in Text field.



Quick reply message

Quote character ">" and received message

- To cancel inserting a quick reply message, select ***Compose Message***. The message text entry screen appears.

4 Edit the mail ▶ 📖

- When you display the received mail list after sending, you will see the icon for the received mail change to ↩ or ↩🔒.

INFORMATION

- In the received mail view screen, press 📖.
- The attachments to received mail are not attached to reply mail.
- The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies (MFi format) displayed in the message) is not attached to reply mail and it is not quoted as characters, either.
- When received Deco-mail is quoted, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted. However, if file restriction is set to the images, they are not quoted in reply mail.
- When you reply to the mail that was sent to multiple addresses by pressing 📖 or opening FOMA terminal, the mail addresses displayed in To field differ depending on the screen. When you reply from the received mail list, the mail address of the sender is shown. When you reply from the received mail view screen, the mail addresses of the sender and all the receivers except you are displayed.

Forwarding received i-mode Mail

Forward Mail

• You can forward received SMS in the same way. i-mode Mail is forwarded as i-mode Mail and SMS is forwarded as SMS.

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a mail** ▶ ✉

"FW:" followed by the subject of the received mail is entered in Sub field (for only i-mode Mail) and the received message text in Text field.

• When forwarding received mail with an attachment, the attachment is also set.

3 **Edit the mail** ▶ 📖

• When you display the received mail list after sending, you will see the icon for the received mail change to ↩ or 🔒.

INFORMATION

- In the received mail view screen, press MENU and select *Reply/Forward* → *Forward*.
- Regarding the attachments to received mail (image and melody), files that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal are not attached to forward mail.
- Even if files are not prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal, some melody files may not be attached depending on the type.
- The data attached in the message text of received mail (links to start i-αppli or melodies (MFi format) displayed in the message) is not attached to forward mail and it is not quoted as characters, either.
- When forwarding the mail with an image exceeding 10,000 bytes before download attached, the image will not be attached.
- When received Deco-mail is forwarded, the text is displayed with the decoration and inserted images quoted. When the maximum data size that can be sent is exceeded, a message indicating the mail cannot be sent is displayed when 📖 is pressed.

Displaying and saving attached images

Display/Save Image

Saved images can be viewed from *Image* (My Picture) of Data Box or set for the stand-by display.

• Maximum number of images that can be saved ☛P38

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select i-mode Mail with an image attached**

Image icon, file name and file size

: Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal

: Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal

: Image exceeding 10,000 bytes before download

: Image exceeding 10,000 bytes downloaded

: Attachment of image of which download failed

: Data error

■ **Switching between displaying and not displaying image: Select the file name**

• You can switch displaying and not displaying an image on the view screen for sent mail or mail template in the same way as above.

■ **Checking the title: Highlight the file name ▶ MENU 6 2**

■ **Displaying the URL for image exceeding 10,000 bytes: Highlight the file name ▶ MENU 6 3**

• To display the URL before download: Highlight *保存期限* (Storage period) in the message ▶ MENU 6 2

2 **Highlight the file name** ▶ MENU 6 3

• A JPEG image exceeding 10,000 bytes is automatically downloaded and saved in *i-mode* folder of *Image* (My Picture). You cannot save the image again by pressing MENU 6 3. When the image cannot be downloaded

because reception is interrupted or there is not enough storage space available for images, you can download it by selecting *保存期限* in the message.

■ **Saving an image displayed in Deco-mail:**
MENU 4 4 ▶ **Select an image**

3 Select each item to set

- Only the file name can be changed with images that are prohibited from being attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal (***File restricted*** is displayed).
- Follow Step 3 in "Downloading images from sites and messages". ☛P188

4 ▶ Select the folder to save the image to

- Saved images can be set for the stand-by display. ☛P291

INFORMATION

- To check the image title on the view screen for sent mail or mail template, highlight the file name of an image, press MENU and select ***Attachment*** → ***Check title***.
- You can save images attached to sent mail in the same way as above.
- The file name of image inserted in Deco-mail is not displayed in the mail view screen.
- When an image is wider than the display, the reduced image is displayed.
- Some images may not be displayed correctly.
- File name of the downloaded image can contain up to 36 one-byte characters, including alphanumerics, " . ", " - " and " _ ". However, " . " cannot be used for the first character of file name.
- Images exceeding 352 horizontal x 288 vertical or 240 horizontal x 400 vertical view size cannot be used as frame.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes of 240 x 400 and larger cannot be used as stamp.
- Images with horizontal and vertical (or vertical and horizontal) sizes exceeding 640 x 480 in GIF format and 1728 x 2304 in JPEG format cannot be saved. Also, some JPEG images may not be saved.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved images. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, an image can be displayed by pressing on the image list and detail information on the image can be shown by pressing MENU.
- Images of up to 100 Kbytes in JPEG or GIF format can be downloaded.
- When received mail with an image attached is displayed, the attached image is automatically displayed. Note that, the image inserted in the message text of received Deco-mail is automatically displayed, but the image attached to Deco-mail is not displayed automatically. Select the file name of image to display the image.

Playing and saving i-motion from i-motion Mail

When video/i-motion is attached to mail and sent, it is stored at the i-motion Mail Center and mail containing a URL to view the i-motion is received. Select the URL to download and play or save the i-motion. Saved i-motion can be played from ***i-motion*** of Data Box or set for the stand-by display.

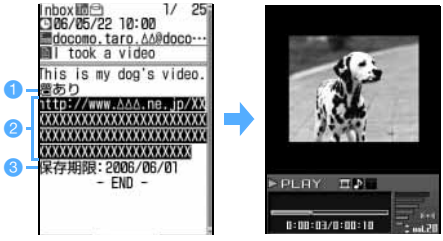
- Maximum number of i-motion files that can be saved ☛P38
- i-motion of up to 500 Kbytes can be downloaded.
- The volume for playing i-motion follows Settings (i-motion).

1 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode Mail containing a URL for i-motion

2 Select the URL ▶ Select *Yes*

FOMA terminal is connected to the i-motion Mail Center and i-motion download/playback begins.

- Playback screen operating procedure ☛P298



1. Indicates that i-motion is attached.
2. URL for i-motion
3. Storage period of i-motion at the i-motion Mail Center

3 Select *Save* when the play ends

- To play the i-motion, select ***Play***.
- To display information on the i-motion, select ***File property***.

4 [📖]

The i-motion is saved in ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion***.

- Display name can contain up to 36 one-byte or two-byte characters.

■ **Setting for the stand-by display: [MENU] [1] ▶ Select *Yes***

- Video/i-motion without image, i-motion with replay restrictions set and i-motion with the image size exceeding 320 x 240 cannot be set for the stand-by display.
- Video/i-motion that can be enlarged can be set to the same size or large size.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it. If ***Yes*** is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled and selected video/i-motion is set as the stand-by display.
- To play video/i-motion selected for the stand-by display ☛P124

5 Select *Back*

INFORMATION

- You can play video/i-motion attached to sent mail by selecting the file name. However, you cannot play the video/i-motion if it has been deleted from FOMA terminal.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved video-i-motion. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, you can play video/i-motion by pressing [📖] on the video/i-motion list and view detail information on it by pressing [MENU].
- Playing i-motion attached to mail on a PC requires special software. ☛P395
- If you attempt to play i-motion while listening to MobaHO!, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop listening to the MobaHO! function. If you select ***Yes***, the MobaHO! function will be stopped and the i-motion will be played.
- If you attempt to play i-motion while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped. In the case of i-motion without audio, Music Player playback and FM Radio reception will continue without interruption.
- When i-motion Mail is sent to an i-mode terminal, i-motion can be downloaded up to 50 times for each URL for viewing i-motion saved at the i-motion Mail Center. When 50 times have been exceeded, i-motion download will be disabled.

Playing and saving attached melodies

Play/Save Melody

Saved melodies can be played from ***Melody*** of Data Box or used as a ring tone.

- If the sender uses a terminal other than FOMA D701i, D701iWM, D702i, D851iWM, D901i, D901iS or D902i, the received melodies may not play correctly.
- Maximum number of melodies that can be saved ☛P38

1 [✉] [1] ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select i-mode Mail with a melody attached

- There are 2 types of display formats for attached melodies depending on the file type.

Displayed under message (SMF format)

Melody icon, file name and file size

Displayed in message (MFi format)

Melody icon, title and file size

♪ : Can be attached to mail and output from FOMA terminal

♪© : Cannot be attached to mail or output from FOMA terminal

♪× ♪©× : Data error

■ **Playing the melody: Select the melody**

The melody plays at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting.

- To stop playback: [CLR]

■ **Checking the title:**

- For melodies displayed under the message (SMF format): Highlight the melody ▶ [MENU] [6] [5]

• For melodies displayed in the message (MFi format): Highlight the melody ▶ MENU 6 4

■ **Displaying the data as text (data display):**

• This function is not available with melodies (SMF format) that appear under the message.

① **Highlight the melody** ▶ MENU 6 5

• To return to the title display: Highlight the first row of the melody data ▶ MENU 6 5

2 Highlight the melody ▶ MENU 6 2

3 Press ■

The melody is saved in *i-mode* folder of *Melody*.

• The set display name is displayed. Enter a name (up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters) on the save melody screen to set the display name.

INFORMATION

- To play and save the melody during data display, highlight the first row of the displayed data, press MENU, and select *Attachment* → *Play* or *Save*.
- In the sent mail view screen, highlight a melody, press MENU and select *Attachment* → *Save*.
- You can play melodies attached to sent mail and mail template in the same way.
- When the memory is not enough or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete saved melodies. Follow the instructions on the screen and delete. Before deletion, you can play a melody by pressing ■ on the melody list and view detail information on the melody by pressing MENU.
- If you attempt to play a melody while listening to MobaHO!, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop listening to the MobaHO! function. If you select *Yes*, the MobaHO! function will be stopped and the melody will be played.
- If you attempt to play a melody while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped.
- When an attached melody in MFi format has no title, the mail reception date and time are displayed as the title.

Deleting attachments

Delete Attachment

You can delete images and melodies attached to received mail.

• Melodies (MFi format) displayed in the message or links to start i-αppli cannot be deleted.

• Images exceeding 10,000 bytes can be deleted only from *i-mode* folder of *Image* (My Picture).

Example Deleting an attached image

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select i-mode Mail with an image attached**

2 Highlight the file name ▶ MENU 6 4

• To delete all attachments: MENU 6 5

3 Select *Yes*

• The file name of the deleted attachment is displayed in a light color and cannot be selected.

INFORMATION

- In the sent mail view screen, highlight the file name of an image or melody, press MENU, and select *Attachment* → *Delete* or *Delete all*.
- When you delete an image exceeding 10,000 bytes attached to received mail, the image cannot be selected in the mail displayed and the storage period will be dimmed.

Menu 11 / Menu 14 / Menu 15

Displaying mail in Inbox/Outbox

Inbox/Outbox

You can check received/sent/unsent i-mode Mail and SMS. The received i-mode Mail and SMS are saved to folders in Inbox and the sent i-mode Mail and SMS are to folders in Outbox. Folders in Unsent messages contains the i-mode Mail and SMS that were saved without sending and that failed to be sent and the i-mode Mail that is set to be sent automatically upon entering the service area.

• Maximum number of mail that can be saved ☛P38

Example Displaying received mail

1 ✉ 1

- To display sent mail: ✉ 5
- To display unsent mail: ✉ 4

2 Select a folder

The received mail list is displayed.

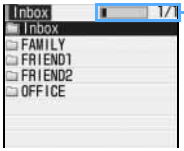
- Select a Message i-αppli folder to start the corresponding i-αppli.
- To display mail in a Message i-αppli folder without starting i-αppli: Highlight the folder ▶ MENU 1

3 Select a mail

- You can make calls, send i-mode Mail, or display sites using phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs. You can also register the phone numbers, mail addresses, or URLs in the phonebook and the URLs in Bookmark. In addition, you can copy text. ☛P229
- Selecting mail from the unsent mail list displays the mail composition screen.

Reading the folder list screen

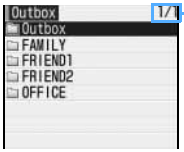
■ Inbox folder list screen



Page number/total page count and storage space status bar

- (in gray): No mail
- (in yellow): No unread mail
- : No unread mail (Privacy on)
- : No unread mail (used for Message i-αppli)
- : Unread mail exists
- : Unread mail exists (Privacy on)
- : Unread mail exists (used for Message i-αppli)

■ Outbox/Unsent messages folder list screen

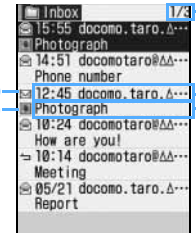


Page number/total page count

- (in gray): No mail
- (in yellow): Mail exists
- : Privacy on
- : Message i-αppli

Reading the mail list screen

■ Received mail list screen



Page number/total page count

Reception date/time and sender

Subject (for SMS, beginning of message)

1 : Unread
: Unread (unable to reply)
: Read
: Read (unable to reply)
: Read (replied)
: Read (forwarded)
: Protected
: Protected (unable to reply)
: Protected (replied)
: Protected (forwarded)

- For replied/forwarded mail, icon indication priority is given to the last operation made.

2 : Image of up to 10,000 bytes
: Image exceeding 10,000 bytes
: Melody
: Image of up to 10,000 bytes and melody
: SMS : i-αppli To
: Mail message used in Message i-αppli

- When ***Display 1 row*** is set in Mail List Setting, is displayed before the subject of a mail with attachment.
- When an image exceeding 10,000 bytes is attached, the icons for attached images of up to 10,000 bytes or melodies are not displayed.
- When the sender is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.
- For SMS sent from overseas, "+" is appended at the beginning of the sender address.
- In the reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- The subject may not be displayed depending on the received i-mode Mail.
- For SMS which contains an error, is indicated and the reception date/time becomes "--/--" (only on the reception day). The sender is not displayed.

■ **Sent/unsent mail list screen**

Page number/total page count

Sent or saved date/time and receiver

Subject (for SMS, beginning of message)

No icon: Unprotected

: Protected
: Auto-send
: Protected (auto-send)
: Auto-send failure
: Protected (auto-send failure)
: Image of up to 10,000 bytes
: Image exceeding 10,000 bytes
: Melody
: i-motion
: Image of up to 10,000 bytes and melody
: SMS
: Mail message used in Message i-αppli

- When ***Display 1 row*** is set in Mail List Setting, is displayed before the subject of a mail with attachment in the sent mail list.
- When an i-motion or image exceeding 10,000 bytes is attached, the icons for attached images of up to 10,000 bytes or melodies are not displayed.
- In the sent or saved date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- When the receiver is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed.

Reading the mail view screen

■ **Received mail view screen**

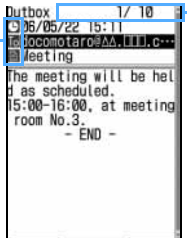
Receiver icon*1, status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon, and mail number/count

*1 TO, CC or BCC is indicated (for i-mode Mail).

: Reception date and time
: Sender
: Receiver (TO)
: Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Subject (***Received SMS***, ***Delivered report*** or ***Notify missed call*** for SMS)
: Sender (unable to reply)
: Receiver (To) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)
: Receiver (CC) (unable to reply) (only i-mode Mail)

- For SMS which contains an error, is displayed.

■ **Sent mail view screen**



Status icon, attachment icon, SMS icon, and mail number/count

: Sent date and time
: Receiver (TO)
: Receiver (CC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Receiver (BCC) (only i-mode Mail)
: Subject

INFORMATION

- When decorated mail is received from a PC, the action may differ from that on the PC.
- When there is more than one data item attached in the message text (links to start i-αppli or melodies (MFi format) displayed in the message), the attached data becomes invalid. In this case, is displayed for the attached data.
- When viewing Deco-mail, URLs for downloading images or i-motion may not be visible depending on the background color of the mail.
- For i-mode Mail, the mail address of sender or receiver is checked with the mail address field in the phonebook data. For SMS, the phone number of sender or receiver is checked with the phone number field in the phonebook data. For details on checking with the phonebook, see “Name displays”. ☛P97
- The subject and sender of SMS, delivered report, and missed call notice are displayed as shown below:

Item	SMS	Delivered report	Missed call notice
Subject	Received SMS	Delivered report	Notify missed call
Sender	Phone number	SMS Center	DoCoMo SMS

- When the phone number is registered in the phonebook, the name is displayed in the sender field.

- When the caller ID is not notified, the following characters are displayed in the sender field:
  User unset: message was sent by setting not to notify the caller ID
  Payphone: message was sent from a payphone
  Not support: message was sent using a procedure that does not provide the caller ID

● When there are attachments or links to start i-αppli, the icon, file name, etc. are displayed on the view screen.
- Description of image icons ☛P220
- Description of melody icons ☛P222
- Links to start i-αppli ☛P254

Adding and deleting folders

Adding folders

- In Inbox, you can add up to 40 folders other than ***Inbox*** folder and Message i-αppli folders.
- In Outbox or Unsent messages, you can add up to 10 folders other than ***Outbox*** folder or ***Unsent messages*** folder and Message i-αppli folders respectively.
- Folder settings for ***Inbox***, ***Outbox*** and ***Unsent messages*** folders and Message i-αppli folders cannot be changed.

Example Adding a folder in Inbox

1 ✉ 1
- Outbox ☛P223
- Unsent messages ☛P223

2 MENU 1

■ **Changing folder settings: Highlight a folder ▶ MENU 3**

3 Select each item to set

Folder name:
Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters).

Privacy:
When ***ON*** is set, the folder is not displayed when Privacy Mode is active (***Hide secret fldrs*** set for ***Mail***).

4 Press 📖

Deleting folders

- ***Inbox***, ***Outbox*** and ***Unsent messages*** folders registered by default cannot be deleted.
- Folders containing protected mail cannot be deleted. Cancel protection and then delete the folders.
- Message i-αppli folders cannot be deleted when the i-αppli for the folder exists.

Example Deleting a folder in Inbox

1 ✉ 1
- Outbox ☛P223
- Unsent messages ☛P223

2 Highlight a folder ▶ MENU 2

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Checking number of mail items Msgs. in Folder

You can check the number of received, sent or unsent mail saved in each folder.

Example Checking the number of received mail saved

1 ✉ 1
- Outbox ☛P223
- Unsent messages ☛P223

2 Highlight a folder ▶ MENU 5

INFORMATION

● In the mail list screen, press MENU and select ***Display → Check No. of items***.

Checking mail addresses Display Address

You can view an entire mail address when the whole address is not displayed or the address is registered in the phonebook and only the name is displayed.

Example Checking the mail address of a received mail

1 ✉ 1 **▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail**
- Outbox ☛P223
- Unsent messages ☛P223

2 Select a sender or receiver

INFORMATION

● To check multiple mail addresses at one time, press MENU on the mail view screen and select ***Display → Display address***. In the received/sent/unsent mail list, highlight the mail to display mail address, press MENU and select ***Display → Display address***. All receivers' addresses are displayed for sent/unsent mail, and the addresses of sender and receivers (except you) for received mail (***TO:*** and ***CC:*** are also displayed).

Moving received/sent mail to another folder

Move Mail

Saved mail can be moved to other folders.

Example Moving a received mail to another folder

1 [✉] [1] ▶ **Select a folder**

- Outbox ☛P223
- Unsent messages ☛P223

2 **Highlight a received mail** ▶ [MENU] [4] [1] [1]

■ **Moving selected mails:** [MENU] [4] [1] [2] ▶ **Select mails** ▶ [📖]

■ **Moving all mail in folder:** [MENU] [4] [1] [3]

3 [📥] ▶ **Select the destination folder** ▶ **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- If mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message.*** appears and the operation may be canceled.
- When i-mode Mail with the auto-send setting is moved to a Message i-αppli folder, the auto-send setting is canceled.

Searching mail

Mail Search

You can select to search the mail in the Inbox and Outbox by sender/receiver or by received date/sent date.

- With received mail, you can search by sender or by the date received.
- With sent mail, you can search by receiver or by the date sent.

Example Searching received mails by sender

1 [✉] [1]

- Outbox ☛P223

2 [MENU] [9] [1] ▶ **Select the phonebook to use for search**

- To search by received date or sent date: [MENU] [9] [2] ▶ Select the date
- When you highlight a phonebook entry or a date, the first 2 mails that meet the search condition are displayed.
  - Press [📥] to display all mails in a list that meet the search condition.
  - If you search sent mails by receiver, the mails are searched also by the second address and so on (the first address is displayed on the screen).
- To display the phonebook entry with Secret Attribute set, activate Secret Mode.

3 **Select a mail to display**

- The search results screen can be operated in the same way as the mail list.

INFORMATION

- In the received mail or sent mail list screen, press [MENU] and select ***Message search*** → ***With phonebook*** or ***With calendar***. Only the mails in the selected folder are searched.

Sorting received/sent mail

Sort

You can temporarily change the sorting order of the mail list for Inbox and Outbox. Closing the list resets the sorting order to ***By date***.

- You can select from ***By date***, ***By sender*** (***By address*** for Outbox), or ***By title***.
- You cannot change the order of mail for Unsent messages and SMS in the UIM.

Default By date

Example Sorting the received mail list

1 [✉] [1] ▶ **Select a folder**

- Outbox ☛P223

2 [MENU] [7] [4] ▶ [1] **to** [3]

■ **Sorting the sent mail list:** [MENU] [5] ▶ [1] **to** [3]

INFORMATION

- When ***By sender*** or ***By address*** is set, the mail will be sorted by mail address not by name in the phonebook even if the mail address is registered in the phonebook.
- When ***By title*** is set, if the subject contains both one-byte and two-byte characters, the mail may not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary.
- When ***By title*** is set, the mail will not be properly sorted in the order of the Japanese syllabary if any SMS is saved in the same folder and beginning of the message is displayed as subject.

Changing the read/unread status of received mails

• You cannot change the read/unread status of protected received mails.

Example Changing a read mail to unread

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a mail** ▶ MENU 5 2

■ **Changing an unread mail to read:**
Highlight a mail ▶ MENU 5 1

■ **Changing multiple read mails to unread:**
MENU 5 4 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select *Yes***

■ **Changing multiple unread mails to read:**
MENU 5 3 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ 📖 ▶ **Select *Yes***

■ **Changing all mails in the folder to unread:**
MENU 5 6 ▶ **Select *Yes***

■ **Changing all mails in the folder to read:**
MENU 5 5 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Protecting received/sent mail Protect Mail

You can protect received, sent and unsent mail to avoid accidental deletion or being overwritten when there is not enough storage space.

• Maximum number of mail that can be protected ☛P38

• Unread mail cannot be protected.

Example Protecting a received mail

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

• Outbox ☛P223

• Unsent messages ☛P223

2 **Highlight a received mail** ▶ MENU 3 1

The mail is protected and the icon changes to one of the following:

Received mail: (read) (unable to reply) (replied) (forwarded)

Sent/unsent mail:

• To cancel protection: Highlight a mail ▶ MENU 3 4

■ **Protecting selected mails:** MENU 3 2 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ 📖

• Selecting all is not possible when the number of unprotected mail being saved exceeds the maximum number of protected items.

■ **Protecting all mail in folder:** MENU 3 3

■ **Canceling protection of selected mails:**
MENU 3 5 ▶ **Select mails** ▶ 📖

■ **Canceling protection of all mail:**
MENU 3 6

INFORMATION

● In the mail view screen, press MENU and select ***Protect*** or ***Cancel protection***.

● If mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message***. appears and the operation may be canceled.

● When ***Protect all*** is selected, mails are protected in the chronological order, most recent first, until the limit is reached.

Deleting received/sent mail Delete Mail

Unnecessary mail can be deleted from Inbox, Outbox and Unsent messages.

• Protected mail cannot be deleted. When you delete all mail at one time, protected mail remains undeleted even if it matches the specified criteria. Cancel protection first and then delete them.

Deleting received mail

○ : Available × : Unavailable

Deletion method	Screen for starting operation		
	Folder list	Mail list	Mail view
All messages	○	×	×
Read in folder	○	○ *1	×
All in folder	○	○ *1	×
*7days past in fldr**3	○	○ *1	×
*14days past in fldr**3	○	○ *1	×
*30days past in fldr**3	○	○ *1	×
One item/Selected item	×	○	○
Selected items	×	○	×
All search result	×	○ *2	×

*1 Not available from the mail search results list

*2 Available only from the mail search results list

*3 Mail is deleted the designated number of days after receipt.

• When deleting multiple mail items in one batch, any unread mail that fits the selected conditions will be deleted as well.

Example Deleting a received mail

1 ✉ 1

■ **Deleting all mail:** MENU 4 6 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ **Go to Step 4**

2 **Select a folder**

3 Highlight a received mail ▶ MENU 2 1

■ **Deleting selected mails: MENU 2 2 ▶ Select mails ▶ ■■**

■ **Deleting read mail in folder: MENU 2 3**

■ **Deleting all mail in folder: MENU 2 4 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Deleting mail a designated number of days after receipt: MENU 2 ▶ 5 to 7**

4 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the mail view screen, press MENU and select ***Delete***.
- If mail is received when multiple received mails are selected, ***Unable to display message***. appears and the operation may be canceled.

Deleting sent/unsent mail

○ : Available × : Unavailable

Deletion method	Screen for starting operation		
	Folder list	Mail list	Mail view (sent mail)
All messages	○	×	×
All in folder	○	×	×
*All items**1	×	○	×
One item/Selected item	×	○	○
Selected items	×	○	×
All search result	×	○ *2	×

*1 All mail inside the folder will be deleted.
*2 Available only from the sent mail search results list

Example Deleting a sent mail

1 ✉ 5

- Unsent messages ☛P223

■ **Deleting all mail: MENU 4 2 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Go to Step 4**

2 Select a folder

3 Highlight a mail ▶ MENU 2 1

■ **Deleting selected mails: MENU 2 2 ▶ Select mails ▶ ■■**

■ **Deleting all mail in folder: MENU 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

4 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the folder list, press MENU and select ***Delete message***.
- In the mail view screen, press MENU and select ***Delete***.

Useful functions of mail

When the message of i-mode Mail or SMS contains phone numbers, mail addresses or URLs, select them to make voice/video-phone calls (Phone To/AV Phone To), compose i-mode Mail (Mail To), or connect to sites (Web To). You can also copy characters in the i-mode Mail or SMS and save phone numbers or mail addresses, etc. in the phonebook.

Using Phone To (AV Phone To)/Mail To/Web To

- The operation is the same as when performing the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function from sites.
- When mail is received from a PC etc., the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function may not be available.

Copying text

You can copy characters in the i-mode Mail, SMS, or mail template being displayed. Copied text can be pasted in entry fields on the mail composition screen or phonebook registration screen.

- For SMS stored in the UIM, you can copy the message text, receiver and sender.
- For Deco-mail, only the text can be copied.
- Copied text is recorded until FOMA terminal is turned off and it can be pasted into other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be recorded. When you copy a new item, it overwrites the previously copied text.

Example Copying text on the received mail view screen

1 Display the received mail view screen

- Highlight the item to copy when copying a selected item.

2 MENU 2

- When a template is displayed, press MENU 3.

3 Select the copying method

Copy text:
Copies a specified range of the message text.
Copy title:
Copies the subject.
Copy selected item:
Copies a highlighted item.

- For *Copy text*, specify the copy range. For the procedure to specify the range ☛P190 Step 2 “Copying the URL”

4 Display a character entry screen ▶ Paste the copied text

INFORMATION

- When text in the Date To format is included in the message, it needs to be copied and pasted and saved to Notepad before saving as schedule.

Making calls from received/sent mail Phone Call

Calls can be made to the sender of received mail or the receiver of sent mail.

- The mail address (except “mobile phone number@docomo.ne.jp”) and phone number must be registered in the phonebook.
- When mail addresses are registered in the phonebook entry with Secret Attribute set, calls can be made only in Secret Mode.

Example Making a call from received mail

1 Display the received mail list

2 Highlight a mail ▶ MENU 6

- In the received/sent mail view screen, highlight the party to call (sender/receiver) and press MENU 7.
- When there are multiple receivers, the mail address selection screen appears. Select the mail address to make a call to.

3 Set dialing conditions

4 MENU ▶ Select *Yes*

Registering phone numbers, addresses and URLs in phonebook

You can register mail addresses, phone numbers and URLs in the i-mode Mail or SMS being displayed in the phonebook. You can register the data as a new entry or add data to an existing entry.

Example Registering data on the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail containing an item

2 Highlight the item ▶ MENU 4

3 1 to register a new entry or 2 to add to an existing entry

- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Registering phone numbers and mail addresses in phonebook”. ☛P190

INFORMATION

- In the view screen for sent mail or SMS in the UIM, press MENU and select *Save*.
- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.
- When multiple addresses are listed with no space in the message text, you may not be able to register them.

Registering URLs in Bookmark

You can register URLs in the message text of the i-mode Mail or SMS being displayed in Bookmark.

Example Registering a bookmark on the received mail view screen

1 Display the mail containing a URL

2 Highlight the URL ▶ MENU 4 3

3 Select a folder

INFORMATION

- Registration may not be made from Deco-mail.

Setting mail functions of FOMA terminal Mail Setting

Menu 193

Sorting mail automatically into designated folders Sort Criteria

Received/sent i-mode Mail and SMS can be sorted into the specified folders automatically according to the set criteria.

- Up to 30 criteria can be registered for received mail and sent mail respectively.

Setting sort criteria

- To set and activate the criteria, set auto sort to *ON* for received mail and sent mail. It is set to *ON* by default. ☛P232

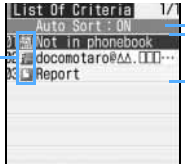
- The criteria are valid for the mail received/sent after setting the criteria. Previously received/sent mail is not sorted.
- You can sort normal mail to Message i-αppli folders.
- If there is a folder designated for Message i-αppli, Message i-αppli mail will be saved in that folders regardless of the sort criteria.

Example Sorting received mail

1 ✉ 9 3

2 1

- To sort sent mail: 2

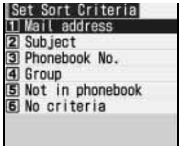


Auto sort on/off

Registered sort criteria (listed in the order of priority)

: Receiver mail address
: Sender mail address
: Phonebook No.
: Not in phonebook
: Subject
: Group
: No criteria

3 MENU 1 ▶ **Set the sort criteria**



Sort criteria setting screen

■ **Specifying a mail address:**
Sorts mail by sender/receiver mail address. Specify an entire address including characters following the @ symbol (up to 50 one-byte characters). You cannot sort mail by specifying part of the mail address. If you specify a phone number, you can sort SMS as well.
① 1 2 ▶ **Enter the mail address** ▶ 📖
- To search the phonebook: 1 1 ▶ Select a phonebook entry ▶ Select a mail address

■ **Specifying a subject:**
Sorts mail having a subject that includes the specified characters (up to 30 one-byte or 15 two-byte characters). You cannot sort SMS by subject.
① 2 ▶ **Enter the subject** ▶ 📖

■ **Specifying a phonebook No.:**
Sorts mail that is to/from the mail address or phone number saved to the specified FOMA terminal phonebook No. i-mode Mail is sorted by checking the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is sorted by checking the phone number in the phonebook.
① 3 ▶ **Enter the phonebook No.** ▶ 📖
② **Select a phonebook entry**

■ **Specifying a group:**
Sorts mail that is to/from the mail address or phone number saved to the specified group.
① 4
② 1 **to search the FOMA terminal phonebook or** 2 **to search the UIM phonebook**
③ **Select a group**

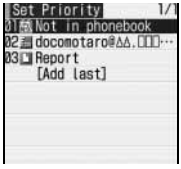
■ **Specifying "Not in phonebook":** 5
Sorts mail that is to/from the mail address or phone number not saved in the phonebook. i-mode Mail is sorted by checking the mail address in the phonebook. SMS is sorted by checking the phone number in the phonebook.

■ **Setting no criteria:** 6
Sorts all mail without setting criteria.

4 **Select the folder to sort mail to**

- When a Message i-αppli folder is selected, a message indicating that mail in the selected folder is used for i-αppli appears. To set mail sorting to the folder, select *Yes*.

5 **Specify the priority**
The new criteria is added above the selected row.



- To set the first criteria in the list: Select *[Add last]*.
- To add the criteria to the end of the list: Select *[Add last]*.
- Criteria are listed in the order of priority.
- When registered criteria are changed, *[Move to last]* is displayed instead of *[Add last]*.

INFORMATION

- If the sender uses an i-mode terminal with its phone number set as the mail address, only the phone number is received as the address. Therefore, no sorting occurs when "mobile phone number @docomo.ne.jp" is specified in the criteria.
- When the same mail address is registered in both of the FOMA terminal phonebook and the UIM phonebook, the FOMA terminal phonebook addresses are given priority for sorting. The sort priority set in this function may not apply.
- The criteria are checked in accordance with their priority. For example, when 2 criteria are set, mail is sorted as follows:
  ① Mail is checked to determine if it matches the criteria of first priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, the procedure goes to ②.
  ② Mail is checked to determine if it matches the criteria of second priority; if so, it is saved in the specified folder. If not, it is saved in *Inbox* folder or *Outbox* folder.

Checking and changing sort criteria

1 [✉] [9] [3] ▶ [1] or [2]

2 **Select the sort criteria**

- You can change or delete sort criteria while checking it.

■ **Changing registered sort criteria:**
① **Highlight the sort criteria** ▶ [MENU] [2] ▶ **Set the sort criteria**
- Follow the procedure from Step 3 in "Setting sort criteria". ☛P231

② **Select *Yes***

■ **Changing the priority: Highlight the sort criteria** ▶ [MENU] [5] ▶ **Select the position**
- The criteria is moved to just above the selected row. To move to the end of the list, select *[Move to last]*.

■ **Deleting criteria: Highlight the sort criteria** ▶ [MENU] [3] ▶ **Select *Yes***
- To delete all: [MENU] [4] ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes*

Setting auto sort

- Even if *ON* is set, no sorting occurs when sort criteria are not set.

Default got mail criteria: ON sent mail criteria: ON

Example Sorting received mail automatically

1 [✉] [9] [3]

2 [1] ▶ [MENU] [6]
- To sort sent mail automatically: [2] ▶ [MENU] [6]

3 [1] or [2]

Menu 194

Registering signature for mail Signature

You can register the signature to be inserted in the message of i-mode Mail and SMS. You can also set whether to automatically insert the signature when you compose mail.

- You can enter up to 100 one-byte or 50 two-byte characters.

Default Auto insert: Yes Signature: not set

1 [✉] [9] [4]

2 **Select each item to set**

***Auto insert*:**
Sets whether to insert signature automatically.
- To cancel auto insert, select *No*.

***Signature*:**
Enter the signature text.

3 **Press** [📖]

INFORMATION

- The signature cannot be inserted when composing SMS if the font type is set to *English* in SMS Setting.
- The signature cannot be inserted when replying to or forwarding SMS for which the font type is set to *English*.
- The signature text is counted as characters in the message.
- When *Auto insert* is set to *Yes*, the signature is always inserted at the end of message when replying and forwarding.
- When a signature is registered, you can insert the signature by pressing [MENU] in the message text entry screen and selecting *Add signature*, regardless of this function's setting.

● When the registered signature includes phone number, mail address or URL and is sent to an i-mode terminal, the receiver can use the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function.

Menu 164 / Menu 2732 / ↓732

Setting items to inquire to i-mode Center

Message Retrieval Setting

• *Mail*, *MessageR*, and *MessageF* are all selected as ☑ by default. If you do not want to check for any item, change it to ☐.

Default selected (all)

1 ✉ 6 4

2 Select the item to inquire

• You cannot save the setting with no items selected.

3 Press ■

Menu 1972

Setting to select and receive only necessary mail

Receive Option Setting

Default OFF

1 ✉ 9 7 2 ▶ 1 or 2

• When *ON* is selected, a message indicating that mails will not be automatically delivered appears. Press ■.

Menu 196

Registering addresses in a mail group

Mail Group Setting

By registering multiple mail addresses in a mail group, multiple addresses can be set by a simple operation when composing i-mode Mail.

• Up to 20 mail groups can be registered. Up to 5 mail addresses can be saved in each mail group.

1 ✉ 9 6

2 ■

■ **Renaming a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶** MENU 2

■ **Copying a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶** MENU 3

■ **Deleting a mail group: Highlight a mail group ▶** MENU 4 1 **▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Deleting all mail groups:** MENU 4 2 **▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

3 Enter a mail group name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶ ■

• To add another group: ■

4 Select a mail group

■ **Editing a mail address: Select a mail address (or name) ▶ Edit the mail address ▶ ■**

■ **Deleting a mail address: Highlight a mail address (or name) ▶** MENU 2 **▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Displaying mail address details:** MENU 3 **▶ ■ after checking the details**

5 ✉ **▶ Select each item to set**

***Address Type*:**
Sets TO, CC and BCC. ☛P207

***Address*:**
Enter a mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters).
• To search the phonebook: 📖 ☛P103

6 ■

• When the mail address is registered in the phonebook, the name in the phonebook is displayed. When the mail address is not registered in the phonebook, the mail address is displayed.
• To add another mail address to the mail group: Repeat from Step 5

7 Press ■

The mail addresses are registered in the mail group.
• Highlight a mail group and press ✉ to compose i-mode Mail.

INFORMATION

● If there is no TO address entered, mail cannot be sent.

Menu 1951

Setting whether to quote the message when replying

Mail Reply Format

You can set whether to quote the message text when you reply to i-mode Mail or SMS. In addition, you set the quote characters that are added to the quoted message.

Default Quote: Yes Quote characters: > (one-byte character)

1 ✉ 9 5 1

2 Select each item to set

Quote:

Sets whether to quote the message when replying to mail.

- When *Yes* is selected, *Quote characters* can be set.

Quote characters:

Enter a quote character (up to 2 one-byte or 1 two-byte character).

- The quote characters are counted as characters in the message.
- If a character that cannot be sent is specified, the default character is used.

3 Press [●]

Menu 1952

Setting whether to insert a quick reply message when replying

Quick Reply Setting

- Quick reply messages cannot be inserted in SMS messages.
- Even if *ON* is set, a quick reply message cannot be inserted when not registered.

Default ON

1 [✉] [9] [5] [2] ▶ [1] or [2]

Menu 1953

Registering quick reply messages to be inserted when replying

Quick Reply Template

- Up to 5 messages can be registered.
- To add a new quick reply message when there are 5 default messages, select and edit or delete a default message.

Default OK です。(OK) NG です。(No good)
ありがとう！(Thank you!)
ゴメンなさい！(Sorry!)
後ほど連絡します。(Get in touch later.)

1 [✉] [9] [5] [3] ▶ **Select a message**

2 **Enter the message (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters)** ▶ [●] ▶ **Select** *Yes*

- A line feed cannot be inserted.

■ **Viewing a registered message: Highlight a message in the quick reply message list** ▶ [●]

■ **Deleting a registered message: Highlight a message in the quick reply message list** ▶ [MENU] [1] ▶ **Select** *Yes*

■ **Registering a new message: Select** *<New reply template>* **in the quick reply message list** ▶ **Enter the message** ▶ [●]

■ **Restoring the default settings:** [MENU] [2] ▶ **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Menu 1975

Setting the display style of the mail list

Mail List Setting

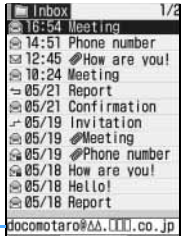
The display style of the list can be set for Inbox and Outbox.

- The 2-row display applies to Unsent messages and SMS in the UIM regardless of this setting.

Default Display 2 rows

Display 2 rows

Display 1 row



Sender address of the highlighted received mail (first receiver address for sent mail)

1 [✉] [9] [7] [5] ▶ [1] or [2]

Menu 1973

Setting whether to receive attachments

Incoming Msg. Attach.

You can set whether to receive images and melodies attached to i-mode Mail.

Default Image/ Melody

1 [✉] [9] [7] [3] ▶ [1] to [4]

INFORMATION

- When *Not receive* or *Melody only* is set, images inserted in a message cannot be received.
- Note that unreceived attachments are deleted in the i-mode Center and become unavailable.
- Melodies in MFi format pasted in the message are received regardless of this setting.

Menu 1974 / Menu 2733 / ➧733

Setting whether to play melodies automatically
Attachment Auto-play

You can set whether melodies attached to i-mode Mail or Message R/F play automatically when the mail or message is displayed.

Default: Auto play

1 ✉ 9 7 4 ▶ 1 or 2

INFORMATION

- Even if you select *Auto play* for this setting, melodies will not be played automatically while you are listening to MobaHO!.
- While the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped.
- When *Auto play* is set, displaying received mail, sent mail, mail template or Message R/F with a melody attached plays the melody once at the volume for phone set in Ring Volume Setting. When more than one melody is attached, the melodies play one after another. Press CLR to stop the play.

Selecting the type of mail to display
Display Type

Only mail of the specified type is displayed. Closing the list resets the setting to *Display all items/Display all*.

- For Inbox, you can select from *Display all items*, *Unread item only*, *Read item only*, or *Protected item only*.
- For Outbox, you can select *Display all* or *Display protected*.
- You cannot select the display type for Unsent messages and SMS in the UIM.

Default: Display all items (for Inbox)/Display all (for Outbox)

Example Selecting the display type for received mail

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**
- Outbox ☛P223

2 MENU 7 2 ▶ 1 to 4

INFORMATION

- When *Read item only* is set, protected mail is not displayed.

Changing the mail font size
Font Size

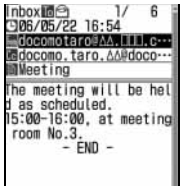
You can change the font size of the displayed message for received mail, sent mail and mail template.

- The setting applies to all received mail, sent mail and mail template.
- The font size cannot be changed while composing and editing mail.

Default: Medium (standard)

Large: 24 dots

Medium (standard): 20 dots



Small: 16 dots

Example Changing on the received mail view screen

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Select a mail** ▶ MENU 3 1
- When a mail template is displayed, press MENU 4 1.

3 1 to 3

INFORMATION

- The new font size is retained until it is changed.

Menu 191

Setting operations for incoming mail
Incoming Msg. Setting

You can set the operations that are performed when i-mode Mail or SMS is received.

Default: Select mail ring tone: Melody/メール・メロディA (Mail, melody A) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Aqua Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10

1 ✉ 9 1

2 Select each item to set

***Select mail ring tone*:**

Select ***Melody*** or ***movie ringtone*** and then select a melody or video/i-motion. To disable the ring tone, select ***OFF***.

- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion ☛P116

***Incoming msg. lighting*:**

Sets the lighting pattern and lighting color of the call indicator.

- When you set the lighting pattern to ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF***, the lighting color cannot be set.

***Set vibrate alert*:**

Sets the operation of vibrator.

***Ring time (sec)*:**

Sets the duration of ring tone (1 to 30 seconds).

3 Press [■]

INFORMATION

- Even if you set ***Sync melody*** for ***Incoming msg. lighting*** or ***Set vibrate alert***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.
- When mail is received from a sender with the incoming mail settings made in the phonebook, the phonebook settings take precedence. ☛P99

Menu 1971

Setting mail reception notification

Display Priority

You can set whether or not to give priority to the display of receiving screen and reception result screen when i-mode Mail, SMS, or Message R/F is received during FOMA terminal operation.

Default Continue operation

1 [✉] [9] [7] [1] ▶ [1] or [2]

***Continue operation*:**

Displays neither the receiving screen nor reception result screen.

***Show message*:**

Displays the receiving screen and reception result screen.

INFORMATION

- When ***Continue operation*** is selected and the FOMA terminal is not in the stand-by display (another function is being used), the receiving screen and reception screen will not be displayed, the mail ring tone will not sound and the call indicator will neither light nor flash.
- Even when ***Show message*** is selected, the receiving screen and reception screen will not be displayed, the mail ring tone will not sound and the call indicator will neither light nor flash during a voice call, data communication, camera use, i-αppli operation, streaming type i-motion play, or while an alarm rings.
- Regardless of this setting, the receiving screen and reception screen will not be displayed, the mail ring tone will not sound and the call indicator will neither light nor flash while All Lock, PIM Lock, or the Public mode (Driving mode) is activated.

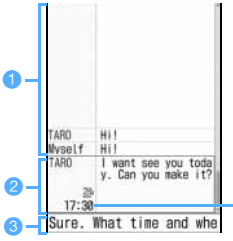
Composing and sending chat mail

Chat Mail

Mail can be sent and received to/from multiple addresses like making conversation. The sent and received mail can be read on the same screen.

- Mail addresses of the receivers must be registered as a chat member in advance.
- Chat mail is not available when Receive Option Setting is on or there is no available storage space for received/sent mail.
- When chat mail is sent to a non-compatible terminal, it is received as a mail with the subject "チャットメール (Chat mail)". If a mail with the subject containing "チャットメール" is sent from a registered chat member who uses a non-compatible terminal, FOMA terminal can receive it as chat mail.
- The communication fee for sending and receiving chat mail to/from multiple parties is the same as that for sending broadcast mail.

Reading the chat mail screen



Received or sent date/time of the chat mail

1 Sent/received log

Press [▲▼] to scroll the log when △▽ is displayed in the guide row.

- To scroll by a page: [📧] [✉]
- To move to the first row: [MENU] [5] [1]
- To move to the last row: [MENU] [5] [2]

② **Details field**

Displays details of the latest chat mail or the highlighted chat mail. Up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters can be displayed.

- When the details cannot be displayed in a page, ◀ ▶ is indicated at the lower left and right corner. Press [↔] to switch between pages.

: Broadcast address not registered as a chat member

③ **Text entry field**

Menu 13

Adding chat members

Chat Member Setting

- Up to 5 chat members can be registered. You cannot register the same mail address for multiple members.

1 [✉] [3]

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add chat members.

- When a member is already registered, the chat mail screen is displayed. To add another member, press [MENU] [7] and go to Step 3.

2 Select *Yes*

3 [✉]

4 Select *Address* field ▶ Enter a mail address (up to 50 one-byte characters)

- When registering a mail address for which a secret code is set, register the mail address and set the secret code in the phonebook, and then register only the phone number for chat member.

■ **Searching the phonebook: [📖] ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Select a mail address**

5 Select *Nickname* field ▶ Enter a nickname (up to 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters)

- When the mail address matches the address registered in the phonebook, the name registered in the phonebook (the first 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters) is displayed in *Nickname* field.
- When no nickname is entered, the first 8 characters preceding the @ symbol in the mail address are displayed.

6 Select *Font color* field ▶ Select a color

- The color not used for registered member is displayed in the following priority order: blue, red, green, orange, and black.
- The nickname is displayed in the selected color on the chat mail screen.

7 [📖]

The chat member is displayed.

- To add another member: [✉] ▶ Repeat Step 4 to 7

8 Press [📖]

Menu 13

Composing and sending chat mail

- Chat mail is sent to all registered members by default. You can select members when sending, but the setting returns to default when you quit chat mail or change chat member information.
- The sent chat mail is saved in *Outbox* folder of Outbox. However, when the sent chat mail matches the criteria set in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 [✉] [3]

- When a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to add members, select *Yes* and register.

2 Select the text entry field ▶ Enter a message (up to 500 one-byte or 250 two-byte characters)

- When *ON* is set for *Chat mail* in Edit by Slide, you can display the text entry screen by opening FOMA terminal on the chat mail screen.

■ **Copying and pasting text from chat mail log:**

① **Highlight a chat mail ▶ [MENU] [6] ▶ Specify the range**

- Specifying the range ☛P366

② **Select the text entry field ▶ Highlight a paste location ▶ [MENU] [3]**

■ **Replying to all broadcast addresses of received mail: [MENU] [2] [2]**

■ **Selecting members to send mail: [MENU] [3] ▶ Select addresses ▶ [📖]**

3 Press [📖]

- When the chat mail is sent correctly, it is displayed on the chat mail screen.

INFORMATION

● Chat mail can be displayed by the following operations:
- In the received mail list, highlight a chat mail and press MENU 7 5.
- In the sent mail list, highlight a chat mail and press MENU 7 4.
- In the received/sent mail view screen, press MENU 3 3.

● If chat mail fails to be sent or is unsent when quitting chat mail, it is saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages. In this folder, only one chat mail item can be saved. If sending of another chat mail fails, the chat mail saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder is overwritten. In addition, the chat mail saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder is displayed in the text entry field next time chat mail is started. To resend unsent chat mail, start operation from the chat mail screen.

Receiving chat mail

Receive Chat Mail

When chat mail has been started

When mail with the subject containing "チャットメール" in one-byte or two-byte characters is received from a registered chat member, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.
- When chat mail has been started, the ring tone and vibrator will not be activated and the call indicator will neither light nor flash even if a chat mail is received.
- When chat mail is received from a sender not registered as a chat member, it is saved in ***Inbox*** folder of Inbox. Display the mail on the chat mail screen following the procedure in "When chat mail has not been started" below.

When chat mail has not been started

Chat mail is saved in ***Inbox*** folder of Inbox as i-mode Mail.
- When received chat mail matches the criteria set in Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder.

1 Highlight the mail to display as chat mail in the received mail list ▶ MENU 7 5
- In the received mail view screen, press MENU 3 3.
- If the sender address of the selected mail is not registered as a chat member, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to register the sender address. Select ***Yes*** and register. ☛P237
- Deco-mail or HTML mail received from PCs cannot be displayed on the chat mail screen.

Receiving chat mail stored in i-mode Center

1 MENU 1 on the chat mail screen

If there is chat mail stored in the i-mode Center, a message indicating that the log is updated appears and the received chat mail is added on the chat mail screen.
- When chat mail is received using Check i-mode Message, i-mode Mail is also received at the same time.

INFORMATION

● Even if the message on the chat mail screen contains phone number, mail address or URL, the Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To, or Web To function is not available. The i-αppli To function is also unavailable. No attachments are displayed. When you quit chat mail and display the chat mail from Inbox, these functions become available.

● When you delete chat mail from Inbox, the nickname appears as "--------", date/time as "--/--" and text as ***Deleted***. on the chat mail screen.

● Chat mail received from a registered chat member while chat mail is not started will be displayed on the chat mail screen next time chat mail is started.

● The chat mail displayed on the chat mail screen will be marked as read in Inbox.

● When mail is sent or received from Message i-αppli, the mail is displayed on the chat mail screen when received as chat mail.

Displaying broadcast addresses

Broadcast addresses of received mail can be displayed.

1 Highlight a mail on the chat mail screen ▶ MENU 4
- When a broadcast address is not registered as a chat member, ***Not recorded*** appears in the nickname field. When the mail address is registered in the phonebook, the registered name appears instead of the mail address. Press [📩] to display the mail address.

■ **Adding unregistered broadcast address for chat member: Highlight an address ▶ [📖]**
- Follow the procedure from Step 5 in "Adding chat members". ☛P237

■ **Copying broadcast addresses: Highlight an address ▶ MENU 2**

Deleting the chat mail log

All chat mail on the chat mail screen can be deleted.

- The chat mail in Inbox or Outbox is also deleted except for protected mail.

1 MENU 9 **on the chat mail screen ▶ Select *Yes***

Editing chat members

You can edit chat member information, add and delete members. The information on registered members can be checked and all registered members can be replaced.

1 MENU 7 **on the chat mail screen**

2 Select a member ▶ Edit

■ **Deleting a member: Highlight a member ▶** MENU 2 **▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Displaying member details:**
① MENU 3
② **after checking the details**

■ **Adding a member:** ✉

■ **Replacing all members by mail group:** MENU 5 **▶ Select a mail group ▶ Select *Yes***
All members are replaced by those registered in the selected mail group.

3 Press ●

Setting personal information

You can set your nickname and text color displayed on the chat mail screen.

1 MENU 8 **on the chat mail screen**

2 Select *Nickname* field ▶ Enter a nickname (up to 8 one-byte or 4 two-byte characters)

- When no nickname is entered, ***Myself*** is displayed on the chat mail screen.

3 Select *Text color* field ▶ Select a color

4 Press ●

Quitting chat mail

1 ☎ **or** CLR **on the chat mail screen**

2 Select *No*

Chat mail quits. The previous chat mail log is displayed next time chat mail is started.

- When ***Yes*** is selected, all chat mail is deleted. In this case, the chat mail in Inbox or Outbox is also deleted except for protected mail.

Menu 192

Setting operations for incoming chat mail

Incoming Chat Mail Setting

Set the operations for incoming chat mail when chat mail has not been started.

Default Incoming setting: Same:Msg setting

1 ✉ 9 2

2 Select each item to set

***Incoming setting*:**
Specifies whether to set the operations for incoming chat mail or follow Incoming Msg. Setting.
- When ***Customize*** is set, the following items can be set.

***Ring tone*:**
Select ***Melody*** or ***movie ringtone*** and then select a melody or video/i-motion. To disable the ring tone, select ***OFF***.
- Playing and checking a melody or video/i-motion ☛P116

***Lighting*:**
Sets the lighting pattern and lighting color of the call indicator.
- When you set the lighting pattern to ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF***, the lighting color cannot be set.

***Vibrate alert*:**
Sets the operation of vibrator.

***Ring time (sec)*:**
Sets the duration of ring tone (1 to 30 seconds).

3 Press ●

INFORMATION

- When more than one mail is received at the same time, this function setting applies only when the last received mail is chat mail.
- Even if you set ***Sync melody*** for ***Lighting*** or ***Vibrate alert***, synchronization may not occur depending on the melody.

Composing and sending SMS

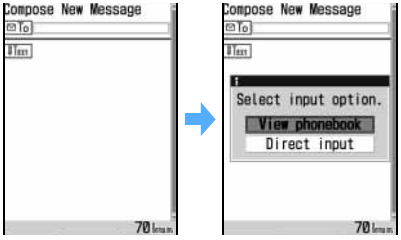
Compose SMS

Compose and send SMS messages. SMS can be saved without sending.

- Maximum number of sent/unsent messages that can be saved ☛P38
- If you use one-byte katakana and pictograms, the receiver may not be able to display them correctly.
- "International SMS" can also be exchanged with customers of overseas carriers other than DoCoMo. Check the DoCoMo web site for information on the procedure and the corresponding countries and carriers.
- Reading the received/sent/unsent SMS list/view screen ☛P224

Example Composing and sending an SMS message by entering address directly

1 ✉ 7 1 ▶ Select To field



2 Select *Direct input* ▶ Enter the address (party's phone number)

- When the address is registered in the phonebook, the registered name is displayed in To field.
- To send to a party that uses an overseas carrier other than DoCoMo, enter "+" (by pressing 0 for over a second) and the country code plus the party's mobile phone number. Omit the first 0 of the phone number. You can also send by entering "010" and the country code plus the party's mobile phone number (add "010" when replying to a received SMS message from overseas).
- You can enter up to 26 characters in To field. However, up to 20 characters (21 characters if "+" is contained) can be sent as address.

■ **Searching the phonebook: Select *View phonebook* ▶ Search the phonebook ▶ Select a phone number**

3 Select Text ▶ Enter the message

- When the font type is set to ***Japanese*** in SMS Setting, up to 70 one-byte or two-byte characters can be entered. A space is counted as a character in the message.
- When the font type is set to ***English*** in SMS Setting, up to 160 one-byte characters can be entered including alphanumerics and symbols (except ` 。「」、・゛ and ゜). A one-byte space is counted as a character in the message.
- Line feeds can be inserted in the message. Press # to enter a line feed in 5-touch Input Method (except in the one-byte and two-byte numeric modes). A line feed is counted as a character in the message. However, it is replaced by a one-byte space on the receiver's terminal.

■ **Inserting a signature:** MENU 4

- Signature must be registered beforehand.

4 Press ■

■ **Saving without sending:** MENU 2

- If neither the address nor message is entered, the SMS cannot be saved.
- You can edit and send the unsent SMS. ☛P216

INFORMATION

- Depending on signal conditions, characters may not be displayed correctly at the receiver side.
- Even if ***Not notify*** is set in Caller ID Notification, the caller ID is sent to the receiver when SMS is sent.
- If you enter some symbols (| ^ { } [ ] ~ and ¥) when the font type is English, the number of characters that can be sent is reduced. In this case, you may not be able to send the message even if the number of characters is less than the maximum number of characters. Reduce the number of characters and send it again.
- When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, SMS cannot be composed. Delete unnecessary i-mode Mail and/or SMS from Unsent messages. ☛P229
- Even if SMS mail is sent, that mail may not be received properly in devices that are not compatible with SMS.
- The font type and whether to receive the delivered report are set in SMS Setting beforehand. You can also change the settings for the delivered report and storage period in the SMS Center while composing SMS.
- When transmission is completed correctly, SMS is saved in ***Outbox*** folder of Outbox. However, when the received mail matches the criteria specified in

Sort Criteria, it is saved in the specified folder. When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest sent mail is overwritten. Be sure to protect sent mail you want to keep.

- When transmission fails, an error message is displayed and SMS is saved in ***Unsent messages*** folder of Unsent messages. You can edit and send the SMS from ***Unsent messages*** folder. ☛P216
- When you set the delivered report to ***Request*** and send SMS, you will receive a delivered report that notifies you that the message has been received by the other party's FOMA terminal. The delivered report is saved in Inbox.

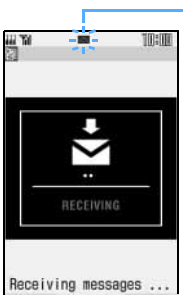
When SMS is received

Receive SMS

When there is incoming SMS, it is automatically received and you are informed by the screen display, ring tone, vibrator, and/or call indicator. The received SMS is saved in Inbox.

- Maximum number of received messages that can be saved ☛P38

1 An SMS message is received



Receiving screen

Flashes

flashes and ***Receiving message...*** is displayed.
When reception is completed, the mail ring tone sounds, the call indicator lights/flashes, and the reception result screen is displayed.

Reception completed

Reception result screen

: Unread SMS exists.

: Unread SMS and i-mode Mail exist.

Reception result scrolls.

Number of received SMS

When reception fails, "×" is indicated after ***Messages***. To receive unreceived messages, perform Check SMS.

- Press [☎] while receiving the message to stop reception.
- If you do not press any key for about 15 seconds after the reception result screen is displayed or until the ring tone stops, the display returns to the screen displayed prior to reception. To return to the previous screen immediately, press [CLR].

Reading the received SMS immediately: [▼] or [1] on the reception result screen ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select an SMS message

- You can reply to (☛P219) or forward (☛P220) the received SMS.
  The operation is the same as for i-mode Mail.

INFORMATION

- While receiving i-mode Mail or Message R/F, SMS is not automatically received. Perform Check SMS.
- When there is not enough available storage space, or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, the oldest received mail except unread one is overwritten. Be sure to protect received mail you want to keep.
  - When the mail cannot be overwritten because storage is filled with unread mail and protected mail, reception of SMS is stopped. or is indicated on the screen (☛P30). To receive new messages, display unread mail, change unread mail to read, delete unnecessary mail or cancel mail protection.
  - When the UIM already contains 20 messages, SMS may not be received even though there is space available in Inbox. or is indicated on the screen (☛P30). Move to FOMA terminal (☛P243) or delete SMS from the UIM (☛P244).
- When the received SMS has been set to be saved directly to the UIM, it will be saved directly on the UIM. Note that, when the number of messages in the UIM reaches 20, SMS cannot be received. Delete unnecessary messages and perform Check SMS again.
- The receiving screen or reception result screen may not be displayed depending on Display Priority.
- Short Mail sent from a mova terminal is received by FOMA terminal as SMS.
- When SMS is received from a party with incoming mail settings made in the FOMA terminal phonebook, the mail ring tone, vibrator and call indicator will operate according to the FOMA Terminal phonebook settings. For details on checking with the phonebook, see "Name displays". ☛P97

- When more than one SMS message is received at the same time, operation will be according to the conditions of the SMS received last.

● When SMS is received from overseas carriers other than DoCoMo, "+" is added before the sender address. If the sender address with "+" in front of it is registered in the phonebook, the name in the phonebook is displayed.

Menu 162

Checking for SMS

Check SMS

You can make inquiry for any SMS delivered while FOMA terminal was out of service area or turned off.

- Depending on signal condition, you may not be able to perform Check SMS.

1 ✉ 6 2

If the SMS Center stores any messages, they are received.

INFORMATION

● It may take time to receive SMS with Check SMS.

Menu 174

Making SMS settings

SMS Setting

Usually, you do not need to change ***SMSC***, ***Address*** and ***Type of Number*** settings.

Default **Font type: Japanese Delivered report: Do not request Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo Address: 81903101652 Type of Number: international**

1 ✉ 7 4

2 Select each item to set

***Font type*:**

Select Japanese or English language of messages to be sent. The maximum number of characters that can be sent differs depending on the font type.

***Delivered report*:**

Specifies whether to request a delivered report when you send SMS.

***Keep in SMS center*:**

Sets the storage period of sent SMS in the SMS Center in cases the receiver cannot receive the message.

***SMSC*:**

Sets SMSC when you use SMS services other than DoCoMo.

- When ***Others*** is set, select ***Address*** field and enter the address (up to 20 one-byte characters).

***Type of Number*:**

Select either ***international*** or ***unknown***.

- When you set ***Others*** for ***SMSC*** and enter only numbers or numbers plus "✳" or "#" in ***Address*** field, select ***unknown***.

3 Press ■

INFORMATION

● In the SMS composition screen, press MENU and select ***SMS settings***. In this case, only ***Delivered report*** and ***Keep in SMS center*** can be set and those settings will be valid only for the SMS being composed.

● The settings for ***Font type***, ***Keep in SMS center***, ***SMSC*** and ***Type of Number*** are also stored on the UIM.

Saving SMS to the UIM

Save SMS to UIM

You can move or copy sent and received SMS from FOMA terminal to the UIM.

Moving/copying SMS to the UIM

- Maximum number of messages that can be saved in the UIM ☛P38
- SMS in Unsent messages cannot be saved to the UIM.
- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to ***Received SMS*** (UIM) together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving a received SMS message to the UIM

1 ✉ 1 ▶ **Select a folder**

- SMS in Outbox ☛P223

2 Highlight an SMS message ▶

MENU 4 2 1

■ **Moving selected messages:**

MENU 4 2 2 ▶ **Select messages ▶** ■

■ **Copying a message: Highlight a message ▶** MENU 4 3 1

■ **Copying selected messages:**
MENU 4 3 2 ▶ **Select messages** ▶ 📖

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the received/sent mail view screen, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to UIM*** or ***Copy to UIM***.
- When the UIM already contains 20 messages, you cannot move or copy additional messages to the UIM. Delete unnecessary messages from the UIM.
- The protection setting is not moved/copied to the UIM.

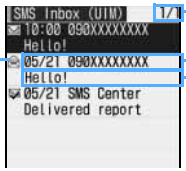
Menu 172 / Menu 173

Displaying SMS in the UIM

Example Displaying received SMS

1 ✉ 7 2

Received SMS is displayed in 2 rows in the received SMS (UIM) list screen.

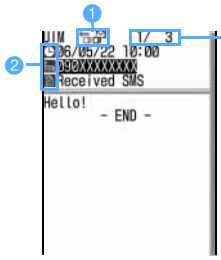


Page number/total page count
Received date/time and the sender or receiver
Beginning of the message, ***Delivered report*** or ***Notify missed call***

- : Unread (able to reply)
- : Unread (unable to reply)
- : Read (able to reply)
- : Read (unable to reply)
- : Delivered report/missed call notice

- The read/unread icon in the list indicates whether SMS in the UIM has been displayed. The status of unread/read before moving or copying is also carried over.
- In the reception date/time column, the time is displayed on the current day and the date is displayed on the other days.
- To display sent SMS: ✉ 7 3.

2 Select an SMS message



Message number/total message count

1 : Received (able to reply)
: Received (unable to reply)
: Sent
: Delivered report/missed call notice
: SMS in the UIM

2 : Date and time
: Receiver
: Sender
: Sender (unable to reply)
: Subject (***Received SMS***, ***Sent SMS***, or ***Delivered report***)

- ***SMS Center*** is displayed as the sender of delivered report and ***DoCoMo SMS*** as the sender of missed call notice.
- When sent SMS is moved or copied to the UIM, the sent date and time are cleared from the SMS in the UIM.

INFORMATION

- When you reply to/forward or resend SMS in the UIM, the sent SMS is saved in Outbox of FOMA terminal.

Moving/copying SMS from the UIM to FOMA terminal

Move or copy SMS saved on the UIM to Inbox or Outbox of FOMA terminal.

- When you move or copy sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are moved or copied to Inbox together. You cannot move or copy only delivered reports.

Example Moving a received SMS message to FOMA terminal

1 ✉ 7 2

- To move/copy sent SMS: ✉ 7 3

2 Highlight an SMS message ▶
MENU 3 1

■ **Moving selected messages:** MENU 3 2 ▶ **Select messages ▶** ■

■ **Copying a message: Highlight a message ▶** MENU 3 3

■ **Copying selected messages:** MENU 3 4 ▶ **Select messages ▶** ■

3 ▶ Select a folder to move the message to ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press MENU and select ***Move/Copy*** → ***Move to phone*** or ***Copy to phone***.
- When there is not enough available storage space or the maximum number of saved items is exceeded, you cannot move or copy SMS. Also, unprotected i-mode Mail and/or SMS are not overwritten. Delete unnecessary mail/messages.

Deleting SMS from the UIM

• When you delete sent SMS, any corresponding delivered reports are also deleted from the UIM.

Example Deleting a received SMS message from the UIM

1 ✉ 7 2

• To delete sent SMS: ✉ 7 3

2 Highlight an SMS message ▶
MENU 2 1

■ **Deleting selected messages:** MENU 2 2 ▶ **Select messages ▶** ■

■ **Deleting all messages:** MENU 2 3 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

■ **Deleting all delivered reports:** MENU 2 4 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

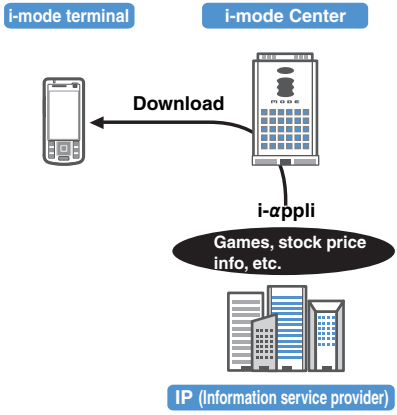
- In the received/sent SMS (UIM) view screen, press MENU and select ***Delete***.

i-αppli

i-αppli....246
Downloading i-αppli from sites....247
Starting i-αppli....249
Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut.... One-key Shortcut 252
Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut.... Two-key Shortcut 252
Automatically starting i-αppli....253
Starting i-αppli from a site or mail.... i-αppli To 254
Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display .... i-αppli Stand-by Display 254
Managing i-αppli....255
Using various functions from i-αppli....257

i-αppli

Downloading i-αppli software from sites allows more convenient use of i-mode compatible FOMA terminal (hereinafter called as i-mode terminal). For example, various games can be downloaded to the i-mode terminal for amusement and i-αppli for stock price information can be downloaded for automatically checking stock prices at regular intervals. Map i-αppli downloads only necessary data and allows smooth scrolling. In addition, direct registration to the phonebook and schedule from i-αppli may be made and working with Data Box including saving and obtaining of image may be available with some i-αppli software.



- Downloading i-αppli ☛P247
- Starting i-αppli ☛P249
- Automatically starting i-αppli ☛P253

INFORMATION

- Some i-αppli may use the mobile phone or UIM serial number of your i-mode terminal.
- Some i-αppli attempts to make connection when running. Such attempts can be disabled by presetting not to make connection. ☛P250

Using saved data

Some i-αppli allows viewing, registering and operating of the data (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images and icons) saved in your i-mode terminal. The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Register Phonebook entries
- Use icons
- Add bookmarks
- Save schedules
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Save images in Data Box

INFORMATION

- Some i-αppli software may not be used in Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***, ***My picture*** or ***Schedule***).
- Any image saved by i-αppli is stored in the ***i-mode*** or ***Deco-Mail picture*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture) and/or the i-αppli.

i-αppli DX

i-αppli DX is more convenient and enjoyable i-αppli. In conjunction with i-mode terminal information (such as mail, call log or phonebook data), i-αppli DX allows you to compose mail on your favorite character screen and inform you of a sender of an incoming call by character's comments when a call is received. Also, i-αppli DX updates desired information on stock price, game in progress or other information further in real time in conjunction with mail.

Using saved data

Some i-αppli DX allows viewing, registering and operating of saved data such as mails, redials, received calls and ring alerts in addition to the saved data available with standard i-αppli (phonebook entries, bookmarks, schedules, images and icons). The following operations can be performed using saved data:

- Register Phonebook entries
- View phonebook
- Use icons
- Add bookmarks
- Save schedules
- Use Mail menu
- Use mail composition screen
- View latest redial
- View latest received call
- View latest unread mail
- Change ring alert (phone, mail, Message R/F)
- Obtain images from Data Box
- Save images in Data Box
- Save video in Data Box
- Save ring alert in Data Box
- Change image settings (stand-by display, incoming/outgoing call, incoming/outgoing video-phone call, incoming/outgoing mail, Message R/F reception)

INFORMATION

- With i-αppli DX, communication may be made to confirm the validity of i-αppli regardless of the NW transmission setting of i-αppli. The number of attempts to make communication and the timing depend on i-αppli.
- Activating i-αppli DX requires Date and Time Setting of FOMA terminal.
- Some i-αppli DX cannot be used in Privacy Mode (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***, ***Mail***, ***My picture***, ***i-motion*** or ***Schedule***).
- Any image, video and ring alert saved by i-αppli DX is saved in the ***i-mode*** or ***Deco-Mail picture*** folder of ***Image***, ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion/Melody*** or the i-αppli DX respectively.

Message i-αppli

Message i-αppli is a type of i-αppli DX that allows more convenient and enjoyable use of i-αppli by providing real-time update of desired information on stock prices, games in progress, etc. through exchanging information by i-mode Mail.

- Mail messages used in Message i-αppli may not be correctly displayed.

Other convenient functions

■ i-αppli stand-by display

On the i-αppli stand-by display, i-αppli can be used as the stand-by display screen, which allows directly receiving mails and making phone calls. Also the i-αppli stand-by display enables you to check the latest news and weather forecast on the screen or to have your favorite character inform you of incoming messages and alarms. ☛P254

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting the i-αppli stand-by display.

■ i-αppli auto start

i-αppli can be automatically started at the user-specified time, date, day of week, etc. Some i-αppli allows auto start at the time intervals preset with i-αppli. ☛P253

■ Shooting with camera

Images can be taken with the FOMA terminal camera from i-αppli.

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting shooting with camera. ☛P257

■ Infrared communication

The data can be exchanged with the devices that are provided with the infrared communication function from i-αppli. It allows enhanced use by interacting with devices provided with the infrared communication function. ☛P257

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared communication.
- Some types of data may not be exchanged depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.

■ Infrared remote control

Various devices such as electrical appliances that support infrared remote control can be operated from i-αppli. ☛P315

For example, the preinstalled G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) allows using your terminal as an AV remote controller which works with TV programs. ☛P251

- This function is available with i-αppli supporting infrared remote control. i-αppli that supports the device to control is required.

Downloading i-αppli from sites

You can download your favorite i-αppli from sites and store it in FOMA terminal.

- Maximum number of software that can be saved ☛P38
- If i-αppli download has failed due to poor signal quality, etc., i-αppli will not be saved in FOMA terminal.
- It is not possible to download i-αppli while listening to MobaHO!.

1 Display the site containing i-αppli ▶ Select i-αppli

The selected i-αppli is downloaded.

- To cancel downloading: [⏱] ▶ Select ***Yes***

■ When Software Info Display is set to *ON*:

i-αppli information is displayed. When you select ***Yes***, i-αppli is downloaded.

- To check the detail information of i-αppli to be downloaded: [📖]

■ **When downloading i-αppli that uses saved data or serial number of the mobile phone/ UIM:**

A confirmation screen is displayed. When you select *Yes*, i-αppli is downloaded.

- When *Guide* is displayed in the guide row, the details of the data to be used by i-αppli can be checked by [📖].

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded:**

Already downloaded is displayed. When the new version of i-αppli is released, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to upgrade. When you select *Yes*, i-αppli is downloaded to upgrade.

■ **When the selected i-αppli is already downloaded to a UIM:**

A confirmation screen asking whether to overwrite or not is displayed. Select *Yes* to overwrite the downloaded i-αppli.

2 Select a folder to save i-αppli

3 Select each item to set ▶ [📖]

***Set i-αppli display*:**

For i-αppli which supports i-αppli stand-by display, sets whether to use it for the i-αppli stand-by display.

***Set NW transmission*:**

Set whether to allow the communication by i-αppli.

***Use icons*:**

Set whether to allow i-αppli to use icons such as mail and battery level.

- With some i-αppli applications, some setting items or operation setting screens are unavailable.

4 Select *Yes*

The downloaded i-αppli starts.

- To return to the site screen: Select *No*

INFORMATION

- When there is not enough available storage space to save or the maximum allowable number is exceeded, follow the instructions on the screen to delete saved i-αppli. Deleted i-αppli cannot be restored even when i-αppli download has failed.
- When *Use icons* is set to *No*, some i-αppli may not operate.

Downloading Message i-αppli

When Message i-αppli is downloaded, folders for Message i-αppli are automatically created in the lists of *Outbox*, *Inbox* and *Unsent messages*. The automatically created folder is named with the name of Message i-αppli downloaded, which cannot be changed.

- Up to 5 Message i-αppli applications can be saved (included in the 100 maximum number of i-αppli applications). If the maximum number of Message i-αppli is exceeded, follow the instructions on screen and delete the Message i-αppli folder.
- If Message i-αppli that uses the same mail folder has already been saved in FOMA terminal, the software cannot be downloaded. However, i-αppli can be updated if a new version is available.

INFORMATION

- If a Message i-αppli application is tried to be downloaded again while only the relevant Message i-αppli folder remains, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to use the folder. When you select *Yes*, the Message i-αppli is downloaded. If you choose not to use the mail folder, delete the folder before downloading the Message i-αppli. In addition, when you attempt to re-download or upgrade versions while Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Mail*), enter the terminal security code to continue the download or version update.
- If received mail that supports Message i-αppli to be downloaded has already been saved in FOMA terminal, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to move the received mail to the folder that was created at the time of downloading. When you select *Yes*, the received mail is sorted. However, when Privacy Mode is on (*Hide Secret fldrs* set for *Mail*), you cannot sort them.

Viewing i-αppli information when downloading

Software Info Display

You set whether to display i-αppli information when downloading.

Default OFF

1 [MENU] [3] [2] [3] ▶ [1] or [2]

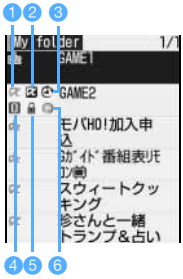
Starting i-αppli

1 (for over a second)

2 Select a folder

: No i-αppli : i-αppli present

3 Select an i-αppli application to start



- : Normal i-αppli
  : i-αppli DX
  : Message i-αppli
- : i-αppli that can be set for i-αppli stand-by display
  : i-αppli that is set for i-αppli stand-by display
- : i-αppli with Auto Start
  : i-αppli at stopped condition by IP (Information service provider)
- to : i-αppli registered in Two-key Shortcut
- : Protected i-αppli
  : i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages
  : Protected i-αppli which was downloaded from SSL pages
- : i-αppli registered in One-key Shortcut

• When *Confirm every session* is set for NW transmission of i-αppli to be started, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to connect.

Quitting i-αppli

Quit i-αppli in the procedure specified for each.

• You can also quit i-αppli by pressing and selecting *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- It is not possible to use i-αppli while listening to MobaHO!.
- i-αppli is interrupted in the following cases. When you quit the function being used, i-αppli is resumed. To resume i-αppli without quitting the current function, press and select *i-αppli*. Depending upon the function, however, there are cases where i-αppli is not resumed when pressing , and some i-αppli may not return to the state before interruption even when resumed.
  - When there is an incoming call (except when the ringing time of Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service is set to *0 sec*)
  - When the time set in the schedule alarm or Alarm Clock has come
  - When you switch to another function
- When you are outside the service area or the saved data cannot be used, i-αppli may not start or not operate correctly.
- Images used on i-αppli or your entered data may automatically be sent to the server via Internet. Images used on i-αppli are images shot with the camera while i-αppli is activated, images obtained using the i-αppli infrared communication function, images downloaded by i-αppli from i-mode or Internet websites, or images obtained by i-αppli from Data Box.
- For some i-αppli, the IP (Information service provider) can access i-αppli saved in the mobile phone and directly stop its use. In this case, starting, setting for stand-by or upgrading of the i-αppli cannot be performed and only deleting and displaying the detailed information can be performed. To use again, please contact the IP (Information service provider) to release suspension of i-αppli.
- For some i-αppli, the IP (Information service provider) may send data to i-αppli saved in the mobile phone.
- When the IP (Information service provider) requests to stop/restart i-αppli or send data to i-αppli, FOMA terminal communicates and blinks. In this case, the communication charge is not required.
- Because of the 3D polygon*1 engine loaded, 3 dimensional image can be displayed with i-αppli.
  *1 By combining polygons (triangles and squares), 3 dimensional image with depth can be displayed.
- The volume of the sound which sounds during i-αppli operation is subject to Ring Volume Setting for phone. Note that when *STEPTONE* is set in Ring Volume Setting, the volume is level 4. Some i-αppli applications do not make sound.

● To i-αppli creators

If i-αppli being created does not operate normally, trace display may help. Pressing MENU 3 3 4 on the stand-by display displays the trace. Note that trace information cannot be displayed if i-αppli created to record trace information is not saved.

Displaying history when operation finishes without using saved data Security Error History

When i-αppli ended because of an error such that i-αppli cannot use the saved data, the name of i-αppli, date and time, cause of the security error is recorded.

- Last 20 records of security error history are recorded.

1 MENU 3 3 3

■ **Deleting the history:** ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Displaying i-αppli detail information Detail Info

Detail information such as the name and version of i-αppli can be checked.

1 **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶**

3 **Check detail information**

- The displayed items differ depending on i-αppli.
- For i-αppli downloaded from SSL pages, you can check the site certificate by .

Setting the operating conditions for i-αppli Settings

- Available settings may differ depending upon the i-αppli application.
- This procedure cannot be performed with i-αppli applications that have no settings.

1 **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶** MENU 7

3 **Select each item to set**

Set i-αppli display:
Used to set whether to set i-αppli which supports i-αppli Stand-by Display as your stand-by display.
- Only one i-αppli application can be set for i-αppli Stand-by Display.

Set NW transmission during i-αppli display:
Used to set whether to allow connection while the i-αppli stand-by display is operating.

Set NW transmission:
Used to set whether to allow connection while i-αppli is operating.

Use icons:
Specifies whether to enable i-αppli to use icons for mail, Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode and reception level.

Start from browser:
Used to set whether to start i-αppli from sites (i-αppli To).

Start from mailer:
Used to set whether to start i-αppli from mail (i-αppli To).

Start from external:
Used to set whether to start i-αppli from external devices (i-αppli To).

Allow ring tone/image changes by software*1:
Specifies whether to allow i-αppli to change the settings of ring tones or images on the screen such as the stand-by display. If *Yes* is set, the ring tone and image of the stand-by display may be changed automatically.

Confirm all changes*1:
Specifies whether i-αppli displays a confirmation screen each time the settings of ring tones or images are changed.

Allow access to phonebook/call records by software*1:
Specifies whether to allow i-αppli to refer to the phonebook or call log. If *Yes* is set, the phonebook or call log may be referred to automatically.

*1 This setting is available only for i-αppli DX.

4 **Press**

- When ***Set i-αppli display*** is set to *Yes*, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to set i-αppli as the stand-by display. Selecting *Yes* sets the i-αppli stand-by display.

INFORMATION

● If *Yes* is selected as the ***Set NW transmission*** setting, the i-αppli may automatically connect to the network and begin communication.

● If an i-αppli that connects to the network and begin communication is selected for the i-αppli standby display and *Yes* is selected as the ***Set NW transmission during i-αppli display*** setting, the i-αppli may automatically begin communication.

● Note that if you set ***No*** for ***Set NW transmission***, i-αppli may not be started and timely information such as stock prices or weather forecast may not be provided by i-αppli.
● If ***Yes*** is set for ***Use icons***, information about icons for unread mail, unread Message R/F, remaining battery level, Silent Mode, and icons within service area/outside service area may be sent to IPs (Information service providers) through the Internet, which may give the information to a third party.

Setting the lighting and vibrator during i-αppli running

Light/Vibrate Setting

Setting display light

- The i-αppli stand-by display light operation depends on the settings in Display Light Setting for the display.
- While Public mode (Driving mode) is on, the light does not operate while i-αppli is running even if ***Use software setting*** is set.

Default Use phone setting

1 MENU 3 2 4 ▶ 1 or 2

Use phone setting:
The light is turned on according to the settings in Display Light Setting for the display. ☛P131

Use software setting:
The light comes on according to i-αppli.

Setting vibrator

Allow the vibrator operation by i-αppli.

- While Public mode (Driving mode) is on, the vibrator does not operate while i-αppli is running regardless of this setting.

Default ON

1 MENU 3 2 5 ▶ 1 or 2

Starting another i-αppli application from i-αppli

You can start i-αppli specified by some i-αppli applications, and enjoy it without returning to the software list.

1 If a message appears indicating that the specified i-αppli will be started, press [▼]

INFORMATION

● If the i-αppli to start is not specified, select i-αppli.
● When the i-αppli does not exist in the software list even if specified, it is necessary to download it.

Using pre-installed i-αppli

The following i-αppli applications are registered by default:

- モバ HO! 加入申込 (MobaHO! subscription)
- Gガイド番組表リモコン(G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)
- スウィートクッキング (Sweets Cooking)
- 珍さんと一緒 トランプ&占い (Mr. Chin's Cards & Fortune Telling)

Select each i-αppli application from the list to start.

- Some i-αppli names may be different from those on the display.
- If you delete i-αppli preloaded by default, you can download it from i-mode site "My D-style". ☛P379

モバ HO! 加入申込 (MobaHO! subscription)

This is an i-αppli that allows you subscription to MobaHO!, etc. For details ☛P264

G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)

This is a convenient application, with no monthly subscription fee, containing a TV program table and an TV remote control. For details ☛P315

スウィートクッキング (Sweets Cooking)

This is a game in which you can enjoy rearranging and removing the blocks that are falling on the screen.

- These blocks indicate the five key ingredients of sweets: fruit, milk, eggs, flour, and beans. If you select and rearrange three (or more) blocks indicating the same ingredient, you can let the blocks disappear. Removing a set of blocks of different ingredients at one time lets you cook a variety of sweets through their combination.
- There are also special blocks called "Heart Blocks". Each of these blocks will disappear and you will get bonus points if you remove the block adjacent to the block.

: Move a block.
: Turn a block clockwise.
: Turn a block counterclockwise.
: Move down a block rapidly.
MENU: View the menu.
: Return to an original position or end the game.

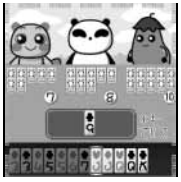
■ **Game modes available**

Mode name	Description
きまぐれ **(Easygoing)** ***mode***	In this mode, you can set the Hungry-meter to its full range and attempt to clear the meter, whichever kind of sweets you select. Getting a high score makes you appear in the ranking list.
おねだり **(Request)** ***mode***	In this mode, the character who appears in the game will request you to cook sweets they want to eat. If you answer the character's request, the Hungry-meter will show a major increase in readout. You can also be given bits of knowledge about sweets in general (***Sweets Box*** is displayed on the initial screen). In this mode, you will never be listed in the ranking.

Selecting ***Fortune Cookie*** on the initial screen lets you enjoy a fortunetelling game.

珍さんと一緒　トランプ&占い (Mr. Chin's Cards & Fortune Telling)

You can play card games with "Mr. Chin" the panda, and other unique characters. You can enjoy a fortunetelling game in addition to 3 games: 大富豪 (Ultrarich), ページワン (Page One) and ポーカー (Poker).



: Select a card(s)
: Draw/discard a card(s)
: Make the card selection
MENU: Display the menu
: Rule explanations
¥: Pass (大富豪 only)

Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut
One-key Shortcut

Registering i-αppli to One-key Shortcut

- Only one i-αppli can be registered.

1 **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 9 1**
- To cancel: Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 9 1

Starting i-αppli with One-key Shortcut

1 **(for over a second)**

Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut
Two-key Shortcut

Registering i-αppli to Two-key Shortcut

- Up to 10 i-αppli can be registered.

1 **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 9 2**
- To cancel: Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 9 2

3 **Select the registration destination**
- Number 0 to 9 correspond to the dial key 0 to 9 used to start i-αppli.

Starting i-αppli with Two-key Shortcut

1 **Dial key (0 to 9) ▶ (for over a second)**

Displaying the Two-key Shortcut list

1 MENU 3 2 6
- To start: Highlight i-αppli
- To display details: Highlight i-αppli ▶
- To cancel registration: Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 2

Automatically starting i-αppli

Select whether to use auto starting and set different auto starting conditions for each i-αppli.

- Date and Time Setting of FOMA terminal is required to start i-αppli automatically.

Specifying whether to start automatically

Auto Start

- When set to ***OFF***, Auto Start is also disabled for i-αppli even if ***User*** of Auto Start Info Setting is set to ***ON***.

Default ON

1 MENU 3 2 2 ▶ 1 or 2

Setting the date and time of Auto Start

Auto Start Info Setting

Set Auto Start ON/OFF or the start time for each i-αppli application and display the preset details.

- The conditions that can be set depend on i-αppli.
- Some i-αppli may not be started automatically.
- When Auto Start is set to ***OFF***, this setting is not available.

1 (for over a second) ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli** ▶ MENU 6

3 **Select each item to set**

User:
Select whether to set conditions of Auto Start.
- When ***OFF*** is set, the following items cannot be set.

Time:
Enter the time to automatically start i-αppli.

Repeat:
Set the condition for repetitive automatic starting of i-αppli.
- When ***OneTime*** is set, set the date for auto starting in ***Date*** field.
- When ***Daily*** is set, i-αppli starts automatically at the time set in ***Time*** field every day.
- When ***Weekly*** is set, set the day of week for auto starting in ***Weekly*** field.

Weekly:
Set the day of week for auto starting when ***Weekly*** is set for ***Repeat***.

Date:
Set the date for auto starting when ***OneTime*** is set for ***Repeat***.

Software:
Specify whether to automatically start at the intervals preset for i-αppli.

i-αppli 1 to ***4***:
Depending on i-αppli DX, up to 4 conditions of Auto Start can be set while it is operated. Specify whether to enable the settings.

4 **Press**

INFORMATION

- Even when auto starting is set, i-αppli is not started if the time of activation arrives in one of the following situations. If i-αppli is not started for the following reasons (except for the ones marked with *1), is indicated on the stand-by display and the name of i-αppli, the date and time and the reason for the start failure are recorded in Start Failure History.
  - When FOMA terminal power is off*1
  - When UIM operation is restricted (except for pre-installed i-αppli)
  - When UIM cannot be detected
  - When Auto Start is set to ***OFF***.*1
  - The interval of auto start is too short
  - During a call or communication
  - When a screen other than the stand-by display is displayed or i-αppli stand-by display operation is in progress
  - When any other function is running (excluding the function during the list display and the frame composition of My Picture, the list display, replay, and edition of i-motion or the list display and replay of melody)
  - In All Lock or PIM Lock
  - When Privacy Mode is on (while ***Authorized access*** is set to ***i-αppli***)
  - While an alarm or schedule alarm is sounding (including when the set time is the same as the time for Auto Start)
  - When i-αppli usage is stopped by the IP (Information service provider)
- When two or more i-αppli applications are specified to start automatically at the same time, only one i-αppli is activated. The failed i-αppli information is recorded in Start Failure History, but is not displayed on the stand-by display.
- In the ***User*** settings, the same setting set for other i-αppli cannot be set.
- If all of the start time are set before the time set in Date and Time Setting, auto starting will be disabled.

Displaying history when Auto Start of i-αppli fails

Start Failure History

If automatic start of i-αppli fails, appears on the stand-by display and the i-αppli name, the date and time and the failure reason are registered.

- Up to 20 start failures are recorded. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.
- When you display the start failure history or when the next automatic start is successful, on the stand-by display disappears.

1 MENU 3 3 1

■ **Deleting the history:** ▶ **Select *Yes***

Starting i-αppli from a site or mail

i-αppli To

Select a link item that can start the site or i-αppli of the site or i-mode Mail and then start the i-αppli (i-αppli To).

1 Select a link item enabled to start i-αppli from the site or i-mode Mail

2 Select *Yes*

The connection to the site is terminated and i-αppli is started.

INFORMATION

- If the i-αppli you attempt to start with i-αppli To is not saved in FOMA terminal, the message that there is no specified i-αppli is displayed and i-αppli cannot be started. Note that some i-αppli may start just after downloaded from sites even if it is not saved.
  - For i-αppli that starts just after downloaded from a site, a confirmation screen may be displayed asking whether to make communication while it is activated.
  - When you quit i-αppli started just after downloaded from sites, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save i-αppli. Note that some i-αppli may not be able to be saved in FOMA terminal.
- If the specified i-αppli is set not to start with i-αppli To, a message is displayed and i-αppli is not started. ☛P250

Operating i-αppli Stand-by Display

i-αppli Stand-by Display

When i-αppli is set for the stand-by display, you can start i-αppli from the stand-by display to operate. or is indicated at the top of the display when the i-αppli stand-by display is set.

- It is necessary to set i-αppli for the stand-by display beforehand. ☛P126

INFORMATION

- When you set i-αppli that performs communication, it may not operate correctly depending on radio wave conditions, etc.
- If All Lock, PIM Lock or Privacy Mode (***i-αppli*** is set to ***Authorized access***) is activated while setting the i-αppli stand-by display, the stand-by display will be canceled temporarily. If you cancel All Lock, PIM Lock, or Privacy Mode, the i-αppli stand-by display restarts.
- If the use of i-αppli set to the i-αppli stand-by display is stopped by IP (Information service provider), the i-αppli standby display is canceled.
- While the i-αppli stand-by display is activated, if an error that makes it difficult to continue the i-αppli stand-by display occurs, a confirmation screen appears asking whether you will cancel or not. When you select ***Yes***, the i-αppli stand-by display setting is canceled. At this time, the name of i-αppli and end date/time are recorded in Abnormal Exit History.
- You cannot connect to a site (Web To) from the i-αppli stand-by display.
- When FOMA terminal is turned on with i-αppli Stand-by Display set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to start the i-αppli stand-by display. When you select ***Yes***, the i-αppli stand-by display starts. When you select ***No***, the i-αppli stand-by display setting is canceled. If you operate nothing within 5 seconds after the confirmation screen appeared, the i-αppli stand-by display starts automatically. When the power is turned on by Auto Power ON, the i-αppli stand-by display automatically starts, without displaying the confirmation screen.

Starting i-αppli of the i-αppli stand-by display

1 CLR in the i-αppli stand-by display

The screen is changed to the i-αppli screen and or blinks at the top of the display.

Quitting i-αppli to return to the i-αppli stand-by display

1 **while i-αppli is running ▶ Select *End***

i-αppli is ended and the i-αppli stand-by display is activated. The icon at the top of the display switches from to , or from to .

- The procedure to quit i-αppli and return to the i-αppli stand-by display depends on the type of i-αppli. CLR makes some types of i-αppli return.
- Even if *End* is selected, the i-αppli stand-by display setting is not canceled. To cancel, select *Cancel*. and at the top of the display disappear.

INFORMATION

- It is also possible to cancel the setting by selecting, in the software list, the i-αppli designated for the i-αppli stand-by display, and then pressing MENU and selecting *i-αppli display* and then *Cancel*.

Displaying the exit history of i-αppli stand-by display

Abnormal Exit History

When an error that makes it difficult to continue the i-αppli stand-by display occurs, the name of i-αppli, date and time are recorded.

- Up to 20 abnormal exits are recorded. When there are more than 20 abnormal exits, the 21st exit is written over the oldest one.
- In the normal end, exits are not registered.

1 MENU 3 3 2

■ **Deleting the history: ▶ Select *Yes***

Managing i-αppli

Upgrading i-αppli

Upgrade

When i-αppli has been updated, it can be upgraded.

- i-αppli whose usage is stopped by IP (Information service provider) cannot be upgraded.

1 **(for over a second) ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 5 ▶ Select *Yes***

- When upgrade is unnecessary, the message that i-αppli is the newest is displayed.

INFORMATION

- When you upgrade i-αppli, data such as game scores stored by the i-αppli may be erased.
- Some i-αppli may inquire the DoCoMo server about the availability depending on the length of time of use/number of times of use. If the server gives a notice of i-αppli having been updated, it can be upgraded after confirming whether to upgrade it.
- Some i-αppli may be upgraded automatically.
- Depending upon the i-αppli, a confirmation screen is displayed after upgrade asking whether you want to start that application or not.

Creating/deleting folders

Folders can be created to sort out i-αppli. Also folders can be moved up or down or deleted.

Creating a folder

- Up to 20 folders can be created including *My folder*.

1 **(for over a second)**

2 MENU 4

■ **Changing the folder name: Highlight the folder ▶ MENU 1**

■ **Moving up or down the folder: Highlight the folder ▶ MENU ▶ 5 or 6**

3 **Enter a folder name (up to 16 one-byte or 8 two-byte characters) ▶**

Deleting folders

- Note that the folder cannot be deleted if it contains the protected i-αppli. Cancel the protection, and then delete it.

1 **(for over a second)**

2 **Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 2 1**

- To delete a folder with any i-αppli stored in it, enter the terminal security code.

3 **Select *Yes***

- If there is any Message i-αppli in the folder to be deleted, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the mail folder at the same time. Select *Yes* to delete the mail folder and all messages stored in the folder. Select *No* to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or mail folder even when you select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- When the mail folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is being used (including being displayed in the list), the i-αppli may not be deleted.
- When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu in the folder list of mail. ☛P223

Protecting i-αppli

• Maximum number of software that can be protected ☛P38

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 3 1

i-αppli is protected and 🔒 or SSF is indicated on the software list.

• To cancel: Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 3 1

■ **Switching the protection of selected items on/off: MENU 3 2 ▶ Select i-αppli ▶ ■■**

■ **Switching the protection of all items in the folder on/off: MENU 3 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code**

Deleting i-αppli

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 2 1

■ **Deleting selected items: MENU 2 2 ▶ Select i-αppli ▶ ■■**

■ **Deleting all items in the folder: MENU 2 3 ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *All* or *w/o protect***

3 Select *Yes*

• When you attempt to delete Message i-αppli, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to delete the automatically created mail folder at the same time. Select ***Yes*** to delete the mail folder and all messages stored in it. Select ***No*** to delete i-αppli only. However, if there is any protected message in the mail folder, you cannot delete the i-αppli or mail folder even when you select ***Yes***.

INFORMATION

- When deleting all i-αppli in a folder from the folder list, highlight the folder, press MENU, and select ***Delete*** → ***Delete software***.
- The protected i-αppli cannot be deleted by ***One item*** or ***Selected items***. To delete protected i-αppli, cancel its protection first and then delete it. Alternatively, select ***All items***, enter the terminal security code, and then delete i-αppli by selecting ***All***.
- If the folder for Message i-αppli to be deleted is in use (as while displaying a list), i-αppli may not be deleted.
- When only i-αppli has been deleted and the mail folder used for Message i-αppli is left undeleted, the message can be displayed from the submenu in the folder list of mail. ☛P223

Moving i-αppli to another folder

1 (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight i-αppli ▶ MENU 4 1

■ **Moving the selected items: MENU 4 2 ▶ Select i-αppli ▶ ■■**

■ **Moving all items in folder: MENU 4 3**

3 Select the folder to move to ▶ Select *Yes*

Sorting i-αppli

Software Sort

Default | By download time

1 MENU 3 2 1

2 1 to 5

• For ***By download time*** and ***By access time***, i-αppli is sorted by the time set in Date and Time Setting of FOMA terminal.

• For ***By name***, the sorted order may not match the order of the Japanese syllabary if two-byte and one-byte characters/alphabetic characters are included in the name of i-αppli.

• For ***By access frequency***, the frequency does not include the number of being started as the i-αppli stand-by display. The access frequency is carried over even when i-αppli version is upgraded.

• For ***By software size***, the total of the software size of i-αppli and scratchpad to be used is sorted from large to small.

Checking the number of i-αppli in a folder
Software in Folder

1 **(for over a second)**

2 **Highlight a folder ▶**

- Meaning of the mark ☛P249

Checking current settings of i-αppli
Software Information

1 **(for over a second)**

2 **Press**

Storage:
Total size of i-αppli saved is indicated in bar and numeric.

Software count:
Total number of i-αppli saved is displayed.

i-αppli display:
Name and storage folder of i-αppli set as the i-αppli stand-by display are displayed.

One-key shortcut:
The name and storage folder of i-αppli registered to One-key Shortcut are displayed.

Auto start:
Name, storage folder and start time of i-αppli set for the next automatic start are displayed.

Using various functions from i-αppli

- Downloading i-αppli that supports individual functions beforehand is required.
- The operation varies for each i-αppli application and some i-αppli may not be used.

Making calls from i-αppli

1 **Select a phone number ▶ Set the call conditions**

- Setting of the call conditions ☛P58

2 **MENU ▶ Select *Yes***

A call is made by the settings. When you make a call, i-αppli is interrupted.

Connecting to sites from i-αppli

1 **Select *Yes* when a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to connect to sites**

i-αppli is ended and the site is displayed.

Using Camera from i-αppli

- The Camera is not available while one of the Audio Functions is in use.

1 **Operate i-αppli to use Camera**

INFORMATION

- Saved images or videos may be automatically sent form i-αppli to the server by communication.
- When Camera has been activated from i-αppli, a shot image is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder or ***Deco-Mail picture*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture) or in the i-αppli. A shot video is saved in the ***i-mode*** folder of ***i-motion*** or in the i-αppli.
- Some i-αppli can change the image size or shooting size or set the frame, etc.

Using infrared communication from i-αppli

- Infrared communication may not be made depending on the other device, even if it is provided with the infrared communication function.
- Infrared communication is not available while one of the Audio Functions is in use.

1 **Operate i-αppli to perform infrared communication**

- i-αppli can also be started by receiving i-αppli starting data via infrared communication.
- If you perform infrared communication while your terminal is connected to a site or sending/receiving mail, the site connection or mail transmission is stopped.

MEMO

i-channel

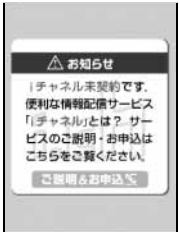
i-channel 260
Displaying i-channel ..... Channel List 261
Changing i-channel settings ..... Ticker Setting 262

i-channel

i-channel is a service in which DoCoMo or IP (Information service provider) delivers graphical information such as news and weather information to i-channel compatible terminals. Users can receive information regularly, and read latest information as it appears on the stand-by display as tickers, or view it in the channel list by pressing the i-channel compatible key (CLR) (Displaying the channel list ☛P261). Additionally, users can obtain rich, detail information by selecting a desired channel in the channel list.

- i-channel information is displayed in Japanese only.
- For important notes on using i-channel and detail information about how to use i-channel, see “i-mode User’s Manual”.

Not signed



Before you sign up for i-channel.

After sign-up

After you sign up for i-channel, tickers automatically run on the stand-by display as information is received or as you display the channel list.

CLR

Pressing CLR displays the channel list. Each channel contains various information in a list form including those that ran as tickers.

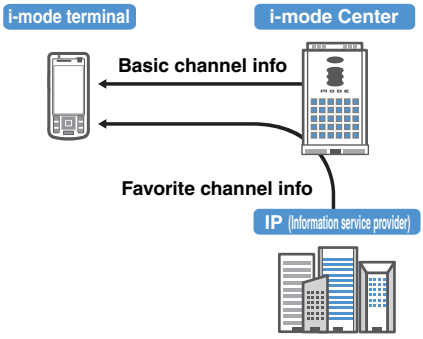
Connect

You can select each channel to view detail information.

- The screens shown above are for information purpose only and may differ from the actual screens.

There are 2 types of channels: “Basic channel” and “Favorite channel”. Basic channel is pre-registered channels provided by DoCoMo and ready for use immediately after i-channel sign-up. Packet communication fee for automatic information update in relation to Basic channel is included in the i-channel service fee. Favorite channel is provided by non-DoCoMo IPs (Information service providers) and users register their desired channel for viewing. Packet communication fee for automatic information update and other fees in relation to Favorite channel are not included in the i-channel service fee.
Please note that only Basic channel information appears as tickers on the stand-by display.

- Information charge may be imposed to use Favorite channels.
- Some Favorite channels require separate sign-up to the IPs (Information service providers) who provide the channels.
- Viewing detail information from the channel list, whether Basic channel or Favorite channel information, causes separate packet communication fee that is not covered by the i-channel service fee.



i-channel is a pay service for which subscription is required.
(You need an i-mode subscription in order to subscribe to i-channel.)

- Operating i-channel ☛P261
- Compatible devices: D851iWM, 701i-, 702i- and 902i-series, and P851i

i-channel

Trial channel

Basic channels are available for free of service charge for a set period of time to i-mode subscribers who use an i-channel compatible terminal, and who have never signed up for the subscriber line.
However, packet communication fee caused by viewing detail information from the channel list is to be borne by the users.

- For important notes on using Trial channel and detail information about how to use the service, see "i-mode User's Manual".

In principle, Trail channel automatically begins after a set amount of time once the UIM (FOMA card) is inserted and the i-channel compatible terminal goes into use. If Trial channel does not start automatically, you can start it by pressing CLR.
Trial channel is available only once per subscriber line.
Trial channel automatically stops after a certain period of time following the launch. For information about how to stop the channel, see "i-mode User's Manual".

INFORMATION

- Neither ring tone nor vibrator operates at the reception of information. Likewise, the call indicator does not light or flash.
- If *No* is selected for *Show ticker* under the Ticker setting, the ticker(s) will not be displayed.
- If you cancel i-channel or i-mode service subscription, tickers are no longer displayed. Pressing CLR displays the pre-subscription screen. Until the cancellation procedure has finished, however, tickers may be displayed on the screen and pressing CLR may display the last received information in the channel list.
- If the power to the FOMA terminal has been turned off, you are out of the service area or in an area with poor reception conditions, press CLR to receive the information.
- blinks during reception of information.

Changing the i-channel host

You can change the i-channel host (although you usually do not need to change it).

① 9 5
② **Highlight the user host** ▶ MENU ▶ **Enter your terminal security code**
③ **Select each item to set** ▶
- *Host address2* should be filled with the address of the i-channel host (up to 30 one-byte characters).
- *Host address* is the host for i-mode. ☛P191

④ **Select the host you have edited** ▶

- If you enter or change the address of *Host address2*, the i-channel information will no longer be displayed on the stand-by ticker. Sometimes, the information will not be updated automatically. When you press CLR on the stand-by display to view the channel list, the latest information is received and the tickers are shown on the stand-by display.

Menu 281

Displaying i-channel

Channel List

1 CLR

The channel list appears.
- When video/-motion or i-αppli is set as the stand-by display: 8 1
  - i-channel cannot be displayed even if CLR is pressed.

2 Select the channel

Your terminal connects to the site and the information appears.
- Depending on the situation, information may be received when displaying the channel list.

Changing i-channel settings

Ticker Setting

You can set whether to run tickers of received i-channel information on the stand-by display. You can also set the speed of the ticker.

- When ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, up to 10 tickers for the newest information are shown on the stand-by display each time the display appears until the display items disappear. If ***Show ticker*** is set to ***No***, the ticker(s) will not be displayed.
- In the default state or when the UIM is replaced, or when the host address 2 is changed, if the i-channel information is automatically updated or if you press CLR to display the channel list, the ticker is displayed and you can set the ticker setting.

Default Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Normal

1 ▼ 8 2

2 Select each item to set

Show ticker :

Select ***Yes*** or ***No***.

- If ***No*** is selected, ***Ticker speed*** cannot be set.

Ticker speed :

Select from ***Slow***, ***Normal***, or ***Fast***.

3 Press ●

- If ***Show ticker*** is set to ***Yes***, a confirmation screen appears when video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is set on the stand-by display. If you select ***Yes***, video/i-motion, Chara-den or i-αppli is released.

INFORMATION

● In the following cases, i-channel information cannot be displayed in the ticker.

- In All Lock
- In PIM Lock
- In Public mode (Driving mode)
- When UIM not inserted

MobaHO!/Music Player/ FM Radio

Listening to MobaHO!

Receiving MobaHO! broadcasts....264
Listening to MobaHO! .... SDMB 265
Recording MobaHO! broadcasts....269
Replaying MobaHO! data .... Play SDMB data 270

Playing music files

Transferring music files....273
Playing music files ....Play music data 276

Listening to the FM Radio

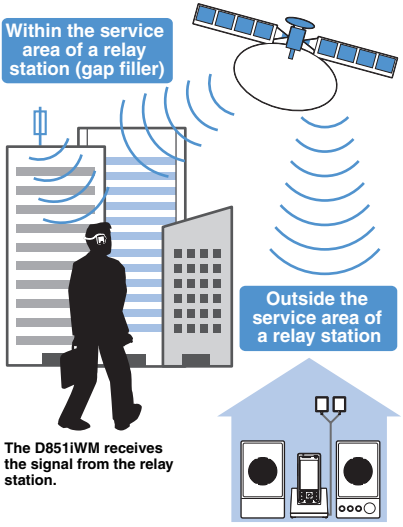
Listening to stations in your area ....Select area 279
Selecting a station other than those in the area selection screen....280
Registering individual stations ....Save preset 281
Station list by area....282

Changing the settings for the Audio Functions

Changing the settings for the Audio Functions 284
Checking the settings for the Audio Functions....Check audio setting 287
Resetting Audio Function settings ....Reset audio setting 287
Initializing audio memory.... Format audio memory 287

Receiving MobaHO! broadcasts

MobaHO! is a fee-based satellite broadcast service for mobile devices offered by MOBILE BROADCASTING CORPORATION. With the D851iWM, you can receive music and audio channels via MobaHO!.



The D851iWM receives the signal from the relay station.

Using the Desktop Cradle D01 (sold separately) and an antenna for receiving mobile broadcasts (commercially available) in combination, you can receive a more stable signal directly from the satellite. ☛P288

* MobaHO! is a fee-based service that requires subscription.
* Contact the SDMB Customer Center with any inquiries regarding relay station areas.

Checking MobaHO! reception

Prior to subscribing to this service, you should confirm whether or not you can hear the audio signal by trying to receive MobaHO!401 (ch. 401).

1 MENU 7 1

• How to operate ☛P265

Subscribing to the MobaHO! service

Subscription is made using the i-αppli *モバHO! 加入申込* (MobaHO! subscription) application.

• Contact the SDMB Customer Center with any inquiries regarding subscription application.

■ Inquiries on Mobile Broadcasts and MobaHO!
SDMB Customer Center
From a mobile or standard phone: 0570-08-6840
From PHS phone: 045-650-6534
Hours: 10:00 to 20:00 (365 days a year)
URL: http://www.mobaho.com

INFORMATION

- Be aware that, due to the environment of use or the nature of the radio signal, reception may be unstable or unavailable.
- MobaHO! uses broadcasting waves and may thus be unavailable in locations where radio waves do not reach, such as underground and inside tunnels and buildings, as well as in locations outside where reception is weak or outside the service area.
- MobaHO! may also be unavailable in upper floors of high-rise buildings and apartments, even those with an uninterrupted view.
- Audio may sound broken at times even when there are strong radio waves, the MobaHO! reception level is strong and you have not changed locations.
- Use the displayed MobaHO! reception level as a guide.
- Even within the FOMA service area, you will not be able to listen to MobaHO! in areas where the MobaHO! signal cannot be received.
- If reception becomes unstable, try connecting the included remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna. ☛P29

Using the i-αppli MobaHO! subscription application

The MobaHO! subscription application is an i-αppli that allows you to subscribe to MobaHO! directly from your FOMA terminal.

• You must be subscribed to i-mode in order to use the i-αppli MobaHO! subscription application.

Starting a new subscription

Confirm in advance that you are in an area where you can receive MobaHO!.

1 **for over a second ▶ Select a folder**

2 **Select *モバHO! 加入申込* (MobaHO! subscription) ▶ Select *はい* (Yes)**

3 Select *承諾* (Accept) ▶ Select *はい* (Yes)

- The *端末情報* (Terminal information) displayed on screen refers to the Receiver ID for your FOMA terminal.

4 Following the instructions in the *モバHO! 加入申込* screen to subscribe.

- Contact the SDMB Customer Center with any inquiries regarding subscription application.

5 After the subscription operation is complete, quit i-mode.

6 MENU 7 1

If you maintain the reception status, the subscription procedure will be completed in about 10 minutes and you will be able to receive other channels.

Changing phones

Use this procedure when changing to another model of phone that is compatible with MobaHO!.

1 for over a second ▶ Select a folder

2 Select *モバHO! 加入申込* (MobaHO! subscription) ▶ Select *はい* (Yes)

3 Select *承諾* (Accept) ▶ Select *はい* (Yes)

- The *端末情報* (Terminal information) displayed on screen refers to the Receiver ID for your FOMA terminal.

4 Following the instructions in the model change screen to register the model of your new phone.

5 After the procedure is complete, quit i-mode.

6 Set your phone for reception of MobaHO!401 (ch. 401)

Once the model change operation is complete, you will be able to listen to other channels.

Confirming your device information (receiver ID)

Your device information (receiver ID) may be required when contacting the SDMB customer center with inquiries.

1 MENU 7 4 1

Canceling your MobaHO! subscription

Cancel the MobaHO!G (fee-based) My Menu registration.

Listening to MobaHO!

SDMB

Listen to MobaHO! music and audio channels.

- Reception of MobaHO! broadcasts is not available in the following cases.
  - ・When you are outside the MobaHO! reception area
  - ・When you try to listen to a fee-based program without a subscription
  - ・When the program is off the air
  - ・When you try to listen to a program with listening restrictions
- The Audio OFF Timer used while listening to MobaHO! is set to 120 minutes at the time of purchase. It is not possible to select *No* for this setting.
- Each of the screens shown in this section is for representation purposes only. The actual screen on your FOMA terminal may differ.

Selecting the broadcast from a program list

1 MENU 7 1

MobaHO! Reception screen

The reception start sound will ring, and reception will begin with the channel that was selected when you last stopped the MobaHO! function.

- To access the most recently used Audio Function, hold down ♫ for over a second on the stand-by display. ☛P267
- It may take a few seconds for the MobaHO! Reception screen to appear.

■ **To directly access the program list:**

MENU 7 2

- Audio will not be available until you select a program.

2 📖

MobaHO! Program screen

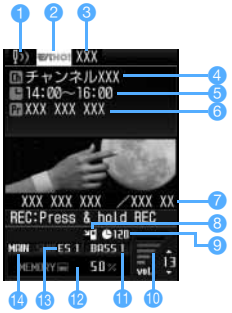
The MobaHO! Program screen will appear.

- You can also access this screen by pressing MENU 3.
- The following operations can be performed in the MobaHO! Program screen.
  - ▣ ✉: Switch between pages
  - ⇦⇨: Switch between current/next program screens
- To return to the MobaHO! Reception screen, press 📖 (unless you pressed MENU 7 2 on the stand-by display to access the program screen).

3 **Select the program you want to hear**

- The following operations can be performed while listening to MobaHO!.
  - ⏱ (for over a second): Record current program ☛P269
  - 📖: Switch to the MobaHO! Program screen
  - ⇧⇩: Adjust volume
  - ⇦⇨: Select the next/previous program (only when the channel list is selected) ☛P268
  - 1 to 9: Switch to the Channel No. Input screen
  - #: Switch the current Sound setting (in order as listed in the Setting Menu) ☛P285
  - ✱: Switch sound ES ☛P284
  - ♫: Switch to the Music Player
  - MENU 1 3: Switch to the FM Radio
  - ♫ (for over a second)/☎: End the MobaHO! function
  - MENU 5: Display Program Content screen
- CLR is not operable in this situation.

Reading the MobaHO! Reception screen



1. **MobaHO! reception level**
   : Strong : Weak : Out of area
2. **Channel logo**
   will be displayed when there is no logo for that channel.
3. **Channel No.**
4. **Channel name**
5. **Broadcast time**
6. **Program name**
7. **Song/Artist name**
8. **Incoming setting ☛P284**
   : Prefer incoming call : Call rejection
9. **Audio OFF timer setting ☛P286**
   30: 30 min. 60: 60 min. 90: 90 min. 120: 120 min.

⑩ **Volume level and upper volume limit setting** ☛P286
: Vol upper bound OFF
: Vol upper bound ON

⑪ **Sound setting**
OFF: OFF　BASS1: BASS1
BASS2: BASS2　BASS3: BASS3

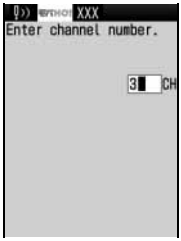
⑫ **Audio memory usage (%)**
Displays the amount of time that has elapsed during recording ☛P269

⑬ **Sound ES state**

⑭ **Multiplex sound setting** ☛P284
MAIN: Main sound　SUB: Sub sound
MAIN+SUB: Main + Sub sound
: Non-multiplex program or multiplex not available

Directly inputting the desired channel No.

1 Input the desired channel No. in the MobaHO! Reception screen



The Channel No. Input screen will appear as soon as you enter a number.
• You can also access this screen by pressing MENU 2 in the MobaHO! Reception screen.

2 Press

Listening to the same Audio Function as last time

Hold down ♫ for over a second on the stand-by display. To quit that Audio Function, hold down that key for over a second one more time. This is convenient, for example, in order to access the same MobaHO! channel many times.

● If you press ♫ while an Audio Function is in use, the functions will be switched as follows.

MobaHO! → Music Player → FM Radio → MobaHO!

• If the FM Radio and an i-αppli are running at the same time, the Music Player will be selected.

INFORMATION

● MobaHO! is not available in the following cases.
• When the current date and time are not set
• When All Lock is activated
• When PIM Lock is activated
• During reading from audio memory

● In the following cases, reception will be stopped and will remain stopped even if you quit other functions. In these cases, press to restart reception (it may take some time for reception to resume).
• When you receive a call with ***Prefer incoming call*** selected as the ***Incoming setting*** and that call initiates 64K data communication
• When mail or a message R/F is received and ***Show message*** is selected as the ***Display priority*** setting
• When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
• When the Mail Full Notification for Voice Mail Service alarm rings

● The following sounds will not be audible during MobaHO! broadcasts.
• Keypad sound.　• Charge alert
• Open/close phone sound when opening/closing the FOMA terminal

● In the following cases, the ring tone set at the time of purchase will sound if an i-motion is designated as the ring tone, and one frame from the standard image will be displayed regardless of the selected Incoming Call image.
• When you receive a call with ***Prefer incoming call*** selected as the ***Incoming setting*** and that call initiates 64K data communication
• When mail or a message R/F is received and ***Show message*** is selected as the ***Display priority*** setting
• When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives

● In the following cases, one frame from the standard image will be displayed regardless of the selected image.
• When you make a call
• During mail transmission or reception
• During network connection
• When you make an i-mode inquiry

● In the following cases, images designated as i-motion won't be played back.
• When you display the My Phone Number Details screen
• When you display the Phonebook Details screen

● When the Battery icon is (battery level 1), a message informing you that the battery is running low will be displayed. If you do not perform any operation on the FOMA terminal within about 1 minute after the message is displayed, the MobaHO! function will automatically quit. To continue listening to MobaHO!, select ***Yes***.

● When confirming mail or a message R/F to which an image over 10 Kbytes, a melody, or i-motion is attached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop reception of the MobaHO! broadcast. To stop reception, select *Yes*. To resume reception, press [ ] once you have finished using the corresponding function.
● If you attempt to listen to a MobaHO! broadcast when the Silent Mode is turned on but without connecting the included remote controller with microphone, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to output from the speaker. To output from the speaker, select *Yes*.
● The sound emitted from the FOMA terminal speaker is monaural.
● While the MobaHO! is activated, the FOMA terminal gets heated. Take especially care when you touch the terminal with your hand or face.
● You can also switch to the Audio Functions while using other functions of the phone, such as composing mail, etc., by pressing [♫] for over a second on the included remote controller with microphone.
● If reception becomes unstable, try connecting the included remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna. ☛P29
● To receive a stable signal from the satellite, connect the recommended antenna for receiving mobile broadcasts (commercially available) in combination with the Desktop Cradle D01 (sold separately). ☛P288
● SDMB (displayed on screen) is an abbreviation of Satellite Digital Multimedia Broadcasting.

Creating a channel list

SDMB channel setting

You can select the channels that you listen to most often from among the list of all channels being transmitted by the MobaHO! service, and thus create a preferred channel list. You can then switch between the channels in your preferred list by pressing [ ] while listening to MobaHO!.

- You cannot receive fee-based programs to which you are not subscribed even if you add them to this list.

Default 15 designated channels

1 [MENU] [7] [3]

- You can also access this screen by pressing [MENU] [4] in the MobaHO! Reception screen.
- To switch between pages, press [ ].

2 Select the desired channel No.

- Select all: [MENU]
- Cancel all: [ ]

3 Press [ ]

INFORMATION

● Channel information (the list of all channels being transmitted by the MobaHO! service) is automatically updated whenever there is a change. When channel information has been updated, “Channel information is updated. Channel list updated.” will appear.
● Channels added through a channel information update will initially be unselected.

Downloading channel logos

You can download channel logos from the i-mode site offered by MOBILE BROADCASTING CORPORATION. Downloaded channel logos are automatically applied to the MobaHO! Reception screen and the channel list.

- You must be subscribed to i-mode in order to download channel logos.
- If you select a logo that you have already downloaded, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to overwrite the old logo. To stop the download, select *いいえ* (No).
- If you select *いいえ* , the channel logo will not be saved and i-mode will quit.

INFORMATION

● Downloaded channel logos cannot be viewed from the Data Box.
● Still images taken with the Camera and other images downloaded from Internet sites, etc., cannot be set as channel logos.
● Packet communication charges will be incurred when you download a channel logo.

Recording MobaHO! broadcasts

Each recording session is saved in the ***SDMB data*** folder in the Data Box as individual file. The song information that is also registered at the time of recording enables you to play back individual songs from each MobaHO! data file.

- You cannot make voice or video-phone calls while recording a MobaHO! broadcast. However, emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are possible.
- Max. No. of recorded songs: 500

Checking the available recording time

1 MENU 6 in the MobaHO! Reception screen

To record

1 (for over a second) in the MobaHO! Reception screen

The recording start sound will ring, and recording will begin.

- The program currently being received will be recorded.
- The following functions are not available during recording.
  - Switching channels
  - Switching sound ES
  - Switching to the Music Player/FM Radio
- Display Program Content screen: MENU 5
- Check available recording time during recording: MENU 6
- The following operations are possible during recording.
  - : Adjust volume
  - #: Switch the current Sound setting (in order as listed in the Setting Menu) ☛P285
- CLR is not operable in this situation.

2 Press

The recording end sound will ring, and recording will end.

INFORMATION

- In the following cases, recording is not available.
  - When the available recording time is less than 1 minute
  - When you are receiving a copy-protected program
- In the following cases, the audio sound will be muted (but recording will continue). To resume audio, press once you have finished using the corresponding function.
  - When you receive a call with ***Prefer incoming call*** selected as the ***Incoming setting*** and that call initiates 64K data communication
  - When mail or a message R/F is received and ***Show message*** is selected as the ***Display priority*** setting
  - When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
  - When the Mail Full Notification for Voice Mail Service alarm rings
- In the following cases, the ring tone set at the time of purchase will sound if an i-motion is designated as the ring tone, and one frame from the standard image will be displayed regardless of the selected Incoming Call image.
  - When you receive a call with ***Prefer incoming call*** selected as the ***Incoming setting*** and that call initiates 64K data communication
  - When mail or a message R/F is received and ***Show message*** is selected as the ***Display priority*** setting
  - When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
- In the following cases, one frame from the standard image will be displayed regardless of the selected image.
  - When you make an emergency call
  - During mail transmission or reception
  - During network connection
  - When you make an i-mode inquiry
- In the following cases, images designated as i-motion won't be played back.
  - When you display the My Phone Number Details screen
  - When you display the Phonebook Details screen
- When you leave the MobaHO! reception area, recording will be stopped, but the recording function will remain active. Once reception is resumed, recording will be resumed as well.
- Audio may be available at times even when outside the MobaHO! reception area, but recording will not be possible in that case.

- If you answer a video-phone call with ***Prefer incoming call*** selected as the ***Incoming setting***, reception and recording will be stopped. To resume reception, press [●] once you have finished the video-phone call. (It may take some time for reception to resume.)
- When confirming mail or a message R/F to which an image over 10 Kbytes, a melody, or i-motion is attached, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want to stop recording of the MobaHO! broadcast. To stop recording, select ***Yes***. To resume reception, press [●] once you have finished using the corresponding function.
- Scheduled recording is not available.
- If, during recording, you switch to a program that has copying restrictions, recording will be stopped.
- MobaHO! data can only be played on the FOMA terminal on which it is recorded, it cannot be copied using infrared communication, a USB connection, etc., and it cannot be backed-up to a PC.
- DoCoMo is not responsible for the loss, due to damage, of any MobaHO! data saved on your FOMA terminal.

Replaying MobaHO! data

Play SDMB data

There are 2 modes of playback with the Music Player: “Play SDMB data” and “Play music data”. (☛P276) Audio data recorded from a MobaHO! broadcast is played back from the “Play SDMB data” screen.

- Each of the screens shown in this section is for representation purposes only. The actual screen on your FOMA terminal may differ.

1 [MENU] [7] [5]

The startup confirmation sound will be heard and the Music Player will start in a paused state.

- To access the most recently used Audio Function, hold down [♫] for over a second on the stand-by display. ☛P267
- The play mode that was selected when the Music Player was last quit will be displayed at start-up. However, performing one of the following operations will reset that information.
  - Turning off the power to the FOMA terminal
  - Performing the Audio Setting Reset procedure
  - Making a USB connection (***Audio memory mode***)
  - Initializing audio memory

2 [●] to start playback

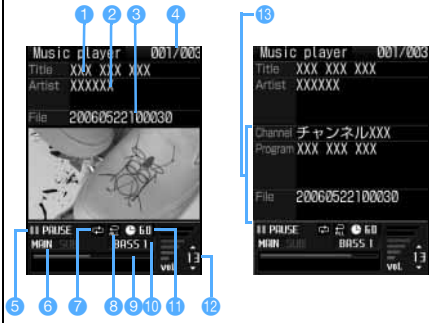
- The following operations are possible while the Music Player is in use.

[●]: Pause/play
[▲]: Adjust volume
[◁]: Move to beginning of next/previous song
- Each time a new song is selected, switched song alert will sound.
- To return to the beginning of the current song, hold down [◁] for over a second during playback.
- When the All in file mode is selected, this only functions within the current file.

[◁] (for over a second): Fast rewind/forward (only during playback)
- Play will resume once you remove your finger from the key.
- When the Only one mode is selected, this only functions within the current song.
- When the All in file mode is selected, this only functions within the current file.

[*]: Repeat ON/OFF
[0]: Switch between play modes (in order as listed in the Setting Menu) ☛P285
[#]: Switch the current Sound setting (in order as listed in the Setting Menu) ☛P285
[i]: Switch between Normal display/Detailed display/Visual display
[📖]: Switch to the Song list screen ☛P272
[✉]: Switch to the SDMB Data Playlist screen ☛P272
[♫]: Switch to the FM Radio
[MENU] [1] [2]: Switch to MobaHO! reception
[MENU] [2]: Switch to playback of music data
[♫] (for over a second): Quit the Music Player

Reading the Playback screen



Normal display　　Detailed display

Playback screens

1 Song name

2 Artist name

3 File name

4 Song No./total No. of songs in file

5 Play status

PLAY: Play　　PAUSE: Pause

FFW: Fast forward　　REW: Fast rewind

6 Multiplex sound setting ☛P284

MAIN: Main sound

MAIN+SUB: Main + Sub sound

SUB: Sub sound

Non-multiplex program or multiplex not available

7 Repeat

: ON　　: OFF

8 Play mode

: Normal　　: Only one

: All in file

9 Play time (Current song)

10 Sound setting

OFF: OFF　　BASS 1: BASS 1

BASS 2: BASS 2　　BASS 3: BASS 3

11 Audio OFF timer setting ☛P286

OFF: OFF　　30: 30 min.　　60: 60 min.

90: 90 min.　　120: 120 min.

12 Volume level and upper volume limit setting ☛P286

: Vol upper bound OFF

: Vol upper bound ON

13 Details (Channel name, program name, file name)

INFORMATION

- The Music Player is not available in the following cases.
  - When All Lock is activated
  - When PIM Lock is activated
  - During reading from audio memory
- In the following cases, playback will be paused and will remain paused even if you quit other functions. In these cases, press [▶] to restart playback.
  - When you receive a call and that call initiates 64K data communication
  - When mail or a message R/F is received and ***Show message*** is selected as the ***Display priority*** setting
  - When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
  - When a melody, i-motion or Flash sound is played
  - When you start an i-αppli
  - When the Mail Full Notification for Voice Mail Service alarm rings
- The following sounds will not be audible during playback. (They may, however, be audible between songs.)
  - Keypad sound
  - Charge alert
  - Open/close phone sound when opening/closing the FOMA terminal
- When the Battery icon is (battery level 1), a message informing you that the battery is running low will be displayed. If you do not perform any operation on the FOMA terminal within about 1 minute after the message is displayed, the Music Player will automatically quit. To continue playback with the Music Player, select ***Yes***.
- Playback will be paused if the included remote controller with microphone is disconnected while the Silent Mode is activated.
- If you attempt to start playback when the Silent Mode is turned on but without connecting the included remote controller with microphone, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you start playback. To start playback (output from the speaker), select ***Yes***.
- The switched song alert will sound even if the Keypad sound setting is turned ***OFF***. The volume for the switched song alert will be linked to the receiver sound volume.
- Depending upon the channel or broadcast content at the time of recording, ***Unknown*** may be displayed for the song title or artist name.
- Depending upon the program and the reception conditions during recording, the timing of the start of the song and the display of the song information may differ.
- MobaHO! data cannot be selected for sound settings (ring tone, slide sound, etc.).

● Playback is only possible on the FOMA terminal where the recording was made. In addition, recorded programs will no longer be available for playback if you change phones, even if due to repairs.
● The sound emitted from the FOMA terminal speaker is monaural.

Selecting a song for playback

You can select the song you want playback from the individual song lists for each data file.
• Individual songs cannot be selected in files that have a recorded program without song titles.

1 [📖] in the Playback screen

Song list screen

• To switch between pages, press [📷].
• If the song title is not registered, ***Unknown*** will be displayed.
• To return to the Playback screen, press [📺].

■ **Highlight a song from the SDMB Data Playlist**

① **[✉] in either the Playback screen or the Song list screen**

SDMB Data Playlist screen

The SDMB data will be displayed in a list.
• You can also access this screen by pressing [MENU] [5] [2] on the stand-by display.
• To switch between pages, press [📷].
• To display details (display name, title, file name, recording start time, recording end time, file size), press [MENU] [2].
• If the display name has not been registered, ***Unknown*** will be displayed.
• To return to the Playback screen, press [📺].

② **Select the desired SDMB data (file name).**

The Song list screen for the selected data will appear.
• To return to the SDMB Data Playlist screen, press [✉].

2 Select the desired song

The selected song will be played.
• If you select a song that cannot be played, that song will be skipped and the next song played.
• If you select a song of which only a portion can be played, only that portion will be played.

Changing the data's display name

• Display names cannot be changed during playback.

1 Highlight the desired SDMB data in the SDMB Data Playlist screen ▶ [MENU] [3]

2 Input the desired display name (36 characters regardless of whether they are one- or two-byte) ▶ [📖]

• To recover the original name, select ***Back to original***.

Deleting SDMB data

• The SDMB data cannot be deleted during playback.
• It is not possible to delete individual songs within the data.

1 Highlight the desired SDMB data in the SDMB Data Playlist screen

▶ [MENU] [6] [1]

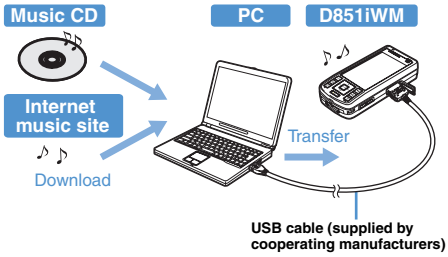
■ **To delete multiple files: [MENU] [6] [2] ▶ Select the desired data ▶ [📖]**

■ **To delete all files: [MENU] [6] [3] ▶ Enter your terminal security code**

2 Select *Yes*

Transferring music files

By installing the bundled BeatJam audio software, you can transfer music files from a PC to the FOMA terminal.



Installing BeatJam

■ **BeatJam operating environment**

Item	Required environment
OS	Windows 98SE, Me, 2000*1, or XP*1 (all Japanese versions)
CPU / Memory	CPU: Intel 450 MHz Pentium III / Memory: at least 128 MB
Available hard disk space	At least 180 MB
Monitor	Resolution: at least 1024 x 768, with high color
Sound	Sound card required

*1 Only available to system administrators. To set administrator privileges on a PC, refer to the manual for the PC or consult with the manufacturer of that PC or with

■ **BeatJam Instruction Manual**

For details on precautions and procedures when installing and setting up BeatJam, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual. Adobe Acrobat Reader (version 5.0 or later recommended) is required in order to read the BeatJam Instruction Manual (PDF-formatted manual). If Adobe Acrobat Reader is not installed in your PC, download the most recent version from Adobe Systems Incorporated web site (separate connection fees are required).

Access the Adobe Systems Incorporated web site for more detailed information.

The Instruction Manual can be accessed in either of the following ways.

① **Insert the included CD-ROM disk into a PC.**

② **Click on *BeatJam*.**

③ **Click on *BeatJam* の使い方 (Using BeatJam).**

- After installing BeatJam, select スタート (Start), プログラム (Programs), (すべてのプログラム (All Programs) for Windows XP) ▶ *BeatJam* ▶ *BeatJam* のマニュアル (BeatJam Manual).

■ **Inquiries regarding BeatJam**

Justsystem Support Website
http://support.justsystem.co.jp/
Access the URL above for more detailed information on the available support service from Justsystem. A FAQ regarding products, etc., is also available on that site.

Justsystem Corporation
Justsystem Support Center
Phone: Tokyo: 03-5412-3980
Osaka: 06-6886-7160
Hours*1: Weekdays 10:00 to 19:00, Weekends and holidays 10:00 to 17:00
*1 Excluding special non-business days such as the New Years holidays.

- You will be required to give your User Registration number prior to making an inquiry. For information on your User Registration number, refer to the *BeatJam* サポートガイド (BeatJam Support Guide).

1 Insert the included CD-ROM disk into a PC

- Once the CD-ROM disk is inserted into the PC, the ソフトウェアのセットアップ (Software setup) window should automatically appear on the PC's monitor. If that window does not appear, refer to the "Readme.txt" file inside the "BeatJam"-"OmgBJ" folder on the CD-ROM.

2 Click on *BeatJam*

3 Click on *BeatJam* のセットアップ (Setup BeatJam) ▶ Follow the instructions to install the software

- Once BeatJam has been completely installed, you will need to restart the PC.

Preparing the music files

Prepare the music files using one of the following procedures. For details on the corresponding procedures, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.

- Insert a music CD into a PC.
- Download music files from an Internet music site to a PC and register the files in your BeatJam library.
- Register MP3 or other audio files in your BeatJam library.

Transferring the music files to the FOMA terminal

BeatJam is used to transfer music files from a PC. Even if BeatJam is not running, the Transfer menu will be displayed automatically once the FOMA terminal is set to Audio memory mode and connected to the PC.

- Calls and i-mode communication, etc., will not be possible while the FOMA terminal is in the Audio memory mode.
- Be conscious of the battery level when transferring music files. If the battery runs out during transfer, the audio memory may be damaged and/or the data not transferred properly. There is an especially larger possibility of the battery running out when transferring a large volume of music data, so it is best to transfer such data over multiple operations.

Be sure to install BeatJam BEFORE connecting the FOMA terminal to a PC with the USB cable. If it is installed after connection, the USB driver may not install properly.

■ Music file formats that can be transferred

- All files will be rendered OpenMG-compatible after transfer

Formats that can be transferred
ATRAC3/ATRAC3plus/WAVE/WMA/MP3

Conversion

Format after transfer
ATRAC3/ATRAC3plus/MP3*1

*1 Only MP3 files will be converted to the OpenMG copyright-protected MP3 format for transfer.

■ Estimated length (time) of audio files that can be saved

- Representative bitrates are indicated for ATRAC3plus and MP3.

File format	ATRAC3		
Bitrate	132 kbps	105 kbps	66 kbps
Time (min.)	Approx. 960	Approx. 1200	Approx. 1920

File format	ATRAC3plus		
Bitrate	256 kbps	64 kbps	48 kbps
Time (min.)	Approx. 520	Approx. 2080	Approx. 2800

File format	MP3		
Bitrate	128 kbps	64 kbps	48 kbps
Time (min.)	Approx. 1040	Approx. 2080	Approx. 2800

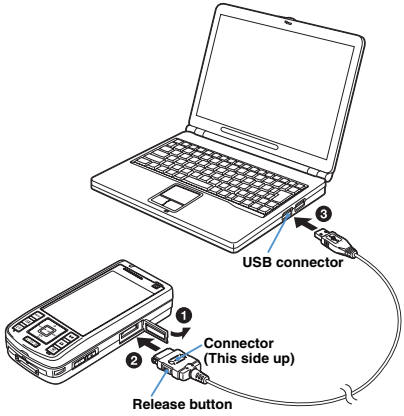
1 Switch the USB Mode Setting to *Audio memory mode* on the FOMA terminal

① MENU 7 7 2

② **Select *Yes***

- With the FOMA terminal not yet connected to a PC, if about 90 seconds passes without a audio memory being detected, the FOMA terminal will automatically switch back to the ***Communication mode***.
- The call indicator will flash while the FOMA terminal is in the Audio memory mode.

2 Connect a PC and the FOMA terminal using the included USB cable



❶ Remove the cover from the FOMA terminal's external device jack.

❷ Plug the FOMA connector on the USB cable into the FOMA terminal's external device jack until it clicks into place.

❸ Plug the PC connector on the USB cable into the PC's USB connector.

The BeatJam-D851iWM Transfer menu window should automatically appear on the PC's monitor.

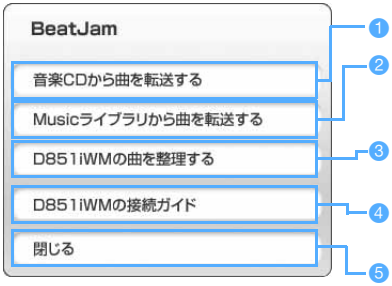
- If, before connecting the FOMA terminal, you quit the BeatJam Transfer menu by right-clicking on in the directory, or set BeatJam not to launch automatically during Windows startup, the BeatJam-D851iWM Transfer menu window will not be displayed. To access that window, select *スタート* (Start) ▶ *プログラム* (Programs) or *すべてのプログラム* (All Programs) ▶ *BeatJam* ▶ *BeatJam転送メニュー* (BeatJam Transfer Menu).
- If the BeatJam-D851iWM Transfer menu window does not appear automatically even

though it is set to appear, the USB driver may not be installed properly. Checking the USB driver ☛P275

- If you connect the FOMA terminal while BeatJam is running, you can access the BeatJam-D851iWM Transfer menu by clicking on in the directory.

3 Open BeatJam from the BeatJam-D851iWM Transfer menu window ▶ Transfer the desired music files to the FOMA terminal.

- For details on the corresponding procedures, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.



1. Click to transfer files from a music CD
2. Click to transfer files registered in your BeatJam library (downloaded from an Internet music site)
3. lick to edit groups (group names, order, etc.) transferred to the FOMA terminal.
4. Click to confirm the current connection method between the FOMA terminal and the PC
5. Click to quit Beat Jam

4 Perform the Remove Hardware operation in your PC and disconnect the USB cable

- With Windows XP, 2000 and Me, if you do not disconnect the cable after performing the Remove Hardware operation in the PC, the computer or computer environment may be damaged.
- With Windows 98SE, make sure that all data transmission and reception have stopped and start the procedure from step ②.

① **Perform the Remove Hardware (the connected FOMA terminal) operation in your PC.**

- Depending upon the OS and current settings in your PC, the operation to the Remove Hardware (the connected FOMA terminal) may differ.

② **Disconnect the USB cable from the PC.**

③ **Hold the release buttons on both sides of the FOMA connector and disconnect the USB cable from the FOMA terminal.**

After about 90 seconds, the FOMA terminal will automatically switch back to the ***Communication mode***. To manually switch to the ***Communication mode***, press any key other than [▣] and then select ***Yes***.

- ALWAYS press the release buttons and pull horizontally when removing the connector from the FOMA terminal. Pulling on the connector with undue force can cause damage.

INFORMATION

- During transfer of music files, do not disconnect the USB cable, change the USB mode setting in the FOMA terminal from ***Audio memory mode*** to ***Communication mode***, etc., as the FOMA Terminal or PC may be damaged.
- You can also run and operate BeatJam in the PC before connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC. For details on the corresponding procedures, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.
- You can also use the FOMA USB cable (sold separately) to connect the FOMA terminal to the PC.
- You can also connect the FOMA terminal to the PC while using the Desktop Cradle D01 (sold separately). ☛P288

Checking the USB driver

You will need to check the USB driver if the BeatJam-D851iWM Transfer Menu screen does not appear even though the PC and FOMA terminal are connected with the included USB cable.

■ **USB driver for Windows XP**

① **Select** *スタート* **(Start),** *コントロールパネル* **(Control Panel) ▶** *パフォーマンスとメンテナンス* **(Performance & Maintenance) ▶** *システム* **(System)**

② **Open** *デバイスマネージャ* **(Device Manager) in the** *ハードウェア* **(Hardware) tab**

③ **Confirm whether or not the device is detected**

USB (Universal Serial Bus) controllers:
USB large-volume memory device
Disk Drive: DoCoMo FOMA D851iWM USB Device
Storage Volume: General purpose

■ **USB driver for Windows 2000**

①**Select** *スタート*, *設定*(**Setting**) ▶ *コントロールパネル* ▶ *システム*

②**Open** *デバイスマネージャ* **in the** *ハードウェア* **tab**

③**Confirm whether or not the device is detected**

USB (Universal Serial Bus) controllers:
DoCoMo FOMA D851iWM
DoCoMo FOMA D851iWM:
Memory Stick Drive (The actual information displayed may differ depending upon your computer environment)
Storage volume: General purpose

■ **USB driver for Windows Me or 98SE**

①**Select** *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* ▶ *システム*

②**Open** *デバイスマネージャ*

③**Confirm whether or not the device is detected**

USB (Universal Serial Bus) controllers:
DoCoMo FOMA D851iWM
Disk Drive: DoCoMo FOMA D851iWM
Storage volume: USB disk (Not displayed under Windows 98SE)

INFORMATION

● If "!" or "?" is displayed for the device being checked, open *その他のデバイス* (Other devices) and delete *不明なデバイス* (Unknown devices). (In Windows XP, open the device for which "!" is displayed, select the Driver tab under Properties, and delete the device.) Then, reinstall BeatJam. ☛P273

● If the device is not detected, reconnect the USB cable.

- After disconnecting the cable, wait at least 5 seconds before connecting it again.
- If the device is not detected even after reconnecting the USB cable, restart the PC.

Playing music files

Play music data

There are 2 modes of playback with the Music Player: "Play SDMB data" (☛P270) and "Play music data". Music files transferred to the FOMA terminal using the bundled BeatJam audio software and saved in the ***Music data*** folder in the Data Box can be played in the Play music data screen.

- To edit music files, refer to the BeatJam Instruction Manual.
- Each of the screens shown in this section is for representation purposes only. The actual screen on your FOMA terminal may differ.

1 MENU 7 5

The startup confirmation sound will be heard and the Music Player will start in a paused state.

- To access the most recently used Audio Function, hold down ♫ for over a second on the stand-by display. ☛P267
- The play mode that was selected when the Music Player was last quit will be displayed at start-up. However, performing one of the following operations will reset that information.
  - Turning off the power to the FOMA terminal
  - Performing the Audio Setting Reset procedure
  - Making a USB connection (***Audio memory mode***)
  - Initializing audio memory

2 Start playback by pressing

- The following operations are possible while the Music Player is in use.

: Pause/play
: Adjust volume
: Select next/previous song
  - A tone will sound each time a new song is selected.
  - Pressing in the middle of a song (after at least 1 second has passed) will start that song over from the beginning.
  - Only for operation amongst the selected group of songs when in the Group or Group Shuffle mode.
  - Jump to the beginning of the current song or the next song when in the Shuffle or Group Shuffle mode.

(for over a second): Fast rewind/forward (only during playback)

- Play will resume once you remove your finger from the key.
- Only for operation for the current song when in the Only one or Shuffle in group mode.
- Only for operation amongst the selected group of songs when in the Group mode.
- Fast rewind in the Shuffle or Group Shuffle mode moves only up to the beginning of the current song.

[*]: Repeat ON/OFF

[0]: Switches play modes (in order as listed in the Setting Menu) ☛P285

[#]: Switches the sound setting (in order as listed in the Setting Menu) ☛P285

[⊡]: Switch between Normal display/Detailed display/Visual display

[📖]: Switch to the Song list screen ☛P272

[✉]: Switch to the Music Data Playlist screen ☛P278

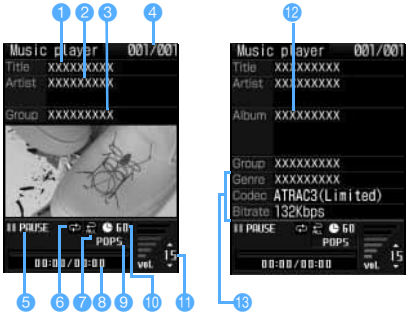
[♫]: Switch to the FM Radio

[MENU] [1] [2]: Switch to MobaHO! reception

[MENU] [2]: Switch to playback of SDMB data

[♫] (for over a second): Quit the Music Player

Reading the Playback screen



Normal display　　Detailed display

Playback screens

1. **Song title**
2. **Artist name**
3. **Group name**
4. **Song no. within the group/No. of songs**
5. **Play status**
   - ▶PLAY: Play　　II PAUSE: Pause
   - ▶▶FFW: Fast forward　　◀◀REW: Fast rewind
6. **Repeat**
   - : ON　　: OFF
7. **Play modes**
   - : Normal　　: Shuffle
   - : Only one　　: All in group
   - : Shuffle in group
8. **Total play time/Current song play time**
9. **Sound settings**
   - OFF: OFF　　POPS: POPS
   - ROCK: ROCK　　ACOUSTIC: ACOUSTIC
   - BASS 1: BASS 1　　BASS 2: BASS 2
   - BASS 3: BASS 3
10. **Audio OFF timer setting ☛P286**
    - OFF: OFF　　30: 30 min.　　60: 60 min.
    - 90: 90 min.　　120: 120 min.
11. **Volume level and upper volume limit setting ☛P286**
    - : Vol upper bound OFF
    - : Vol upper bound ON
12. **Album name**
13. **Detailed info (genre, codec, bitrate)**

INFORMATION

- The Music Player is not available in the following cases.
  - When All Lock is activated
  - When PIM Lock is activated
  - During reading from audio memory
- Play will be paused in the following cases and the Music Player will remain paused even after the corresponding operation is completed. In these cases, press [⏏] to restart playback.
  - When you receive a call and that call initiates 64K data communication
  - When mail or a message R/F is received while Display Priority is set to ***Show message***.
  - When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
  - When sounds for melody, i-motion, Flash, etc. are played
  - When i-αppli is started up
  - When the Mail Full Notification for Voice Mail Service alarm rings
- The following sounds will not be audible during playback.
  - Keypad sound.　　• Charge alert
  - Open/close phone sound when opening/closing the FOMA terminal
- When the Battery icon is ▮▮▮ (battery level 1), a message informing you that the battery is running low will be displayed. If you do not perform any operation on the FOMA terminal within about 1 minute after the message is displayed, the Music Player will automatically quit. To continue playback with the Music Player, select ***Yes***.

- Playback will be paused if the included remote controller with microphone is disconnected while the manner mode is activated.
- If you attempt to start playback when the manner mode is turned on but without connecting the included remote controller with microphone, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you start playback. To start playback (output from the speaker), select ***Yes***.
- The new song select sound will be generated even if the ***Keypad sound*** setting is turned ***OFF***. The volume for the switched song alert will, during a paused state, be the same as that set for the receiver sound volume and, during playback, will be linked to the Music Player volume.
- If, as may be the case with music CDs, etc., there is no space between songs, a short blank space (no sound) will be inserted when played with the Music Player.
- The display of song information (song title, group name, group configuration, etc.) will differ depending upon whether you are editing information using BeatJam or the FOMA terminal.
- Depending upon the type and number of music files involved, it may take some time for the Music Player to start up.
- Depending upon the sampling frequency and the bitrate of the music data, the sound may skip or noise may be generated.
- Music data cannot be selected for sound settings (ring tone, slide sound, etc.).
- Song names, play order and groups cannot be edited during playback.
- The sound emitted from the FOMA terminal speaker is monaural.

Selecting a song to play

You can select and listen to songs from the song list for each group.

1 [Music] in the Play screen

Song list screen

- Press [Navigation] to scroll to the next/previous screen.
- ***Unknown*** will be displayed for songs without a registered title.
- To return to the Playback screen, press [Back].

To select a song from the Music Data Playlist

① [Mail] in the Play screen or the song list screen

Music Data Playlist screen

The group list will be displayed.

- You can also access this screen by pressing [MENU] [5] [1] on the stand-by display.
- Press [Navigation] to scroll to the next/previous screen.
- ***Unknown*** will be displayed for groups without a registered name.
- To return to the Playback screen, press [Back].

② Select the desired group

The song list for the selected group will be displayed.

- To return to the Music Data Playlist screen, press [Mail].

2 Select the desired song

The selected song will be played.

- If you select a song that cannot be played, that song will be skipped and the next song in order will be played.
- If you select a song of which only a portion can be played, only the playable portion will be played.

Listening to the FM Radio

FM Radio

You can listen to FM radio (76.0 MHz to 90.0 MHz) and television broadcasts (channels 1 to 3).

- When listening to the FM Radio, you should connect the included remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna. The cords for both of these items serve as an FM antenna.

Listening to stations in your area Select area

By registering all the listed stations in your area in one step, you can access them quickly using the dial keys.

• Station list by area ☛P282

1 MENU 7 6

The FM Radio will start and the station that was being received when the FM Radio was last quit will be accessed.

• To access the most recently used Audio Function, hold down ♫ for over a second on the stand-by display. ☛P267

2 ▶

The area selection screen will be displayed.

Area selection screen

• Press ↕ to scroll to the next/previous screen.

• Display all the stations listed for an area: Highlight the name of the prefecture that you want to display the stations ▶

3 Select the desired prefecture

A confirmation message and then the preset list of all registered stations is displayed.

• Changing the frequency for a registered station ☛P281

Preset list screen

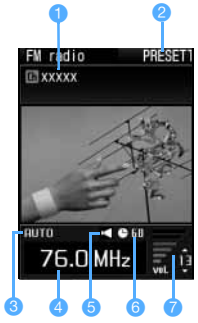
4 Select the preset number

Reception of the selected station will begin.

• The following operations are possible while the FM Radio is in use.

↕: Adjust volume
↕: Adjust frequency (change stations)
↕ (for over a second): Auto selection of next/previous station
: Select next/previous preset station
1 to 9: Start reception of the corresponding preset station
*: Input frequency ☛P280
#: Switch between Auto/Mono (monaural) ☛P285
: Switch to the preset list screen
♫: Switch to MobaHO! reception
MENU 1 1: Switch to the Music Player
♫ (for over a second): Quit the FM Radio

Reading the FM Radio screen



FM Radio screen

1 Preset name

2 Preset number

3 Reception method

AUTO: Auto MONO: Monaural

4 Current radio frequency/TV channel

5 Status display

: Reception stopped : Receiving

6 Audio OFF timer setting ☛P286

OFF: OFF 30: 30 min. 60: 60 min.
90: 90 min. 120: 120 min.

7 Volume level and upper volume limit setting ☛P286

: Vol upper bound OFF
: Vol upper bound ON

INFORMATION

● The FM Radio is not available in the following cases.

• When All Lock is activated
• When PIM Lock is activated
• During reading from audio memory

● Reception will be paused in the following cases and FM Radio reception will remain paused even after the corresponding operation is completed. In these cases, press [ ] to restart reception.
- When you receive a call and that call initiates 64k data communication
- When mail or a message R/F is received while ***Display Priority*** is set to ***Show message***.
- When the time for an alarm or schedule item arrives
- When sounds for melody, i-motion, Flash, etc. are played
- When i-αppli is started up
- When the Mail Full Notification for Voice Mail Service alarm rings

● The following sounds will not be audible during FM Radio reception (except while the function is paused).
- Keypad sound.
- Charge alert
- Open/close phone sound when opening/closing the FOMA terminal

● When the Battery icon is ▮ (battery level 1), a message informing you that the battery is running low will be displayed. If you do not perform any operation on the FOMA terminal within about 1 minute after the message is displayed, the FM Radio will automatically quit. To continue listening to the FM Radio, select ***Yes***.

● Interference noise may be generated in the following cases.
- During recharging
- When switching screens through key operation, etc.
- When in proximity to electronic devices

● The sound emitted from the FOMA terminal speaker is monaural.

● It may be hard to hear the FM radio in certain locations, such as indoors, where radio reception is weak. In such cases, try the following remedies.
- Extend the cords to the included remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna, and move them to an angle that offers better reception.
- Move to a location close to a window, etc.

● You can also listen to the FM Radio by connecting the Desktop Cradle (sold separately) and an FM antenna. ☛P288

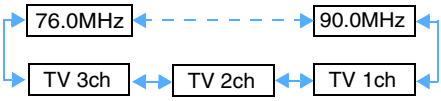
● You can also connect the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately), etc., to the earphone jack in order to listen to the FM Radio. However, there is no guarantee of the quality of receptivity in that case.

Selecting a station other than those in the area selection screen

You can receive the broadcast from a station other than those available in the area selection screen.

1 [ ] in the FM Radio screen ▶ Highlight a station

- FM frequencies will advance in 0.1 MHz steps and TV reception will advance one channel each time [ ] is pressed.

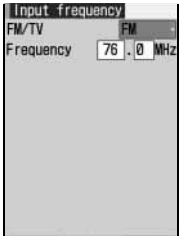


■ **Selecting the station automatically (auto station select): [ ] (for over a second)**

The radio will receive the broadcast from the next available station on the frequency band.
- If no stations can be received even after a full scan of the frequency band, the radio will return to the frequency that was being received prior to pressing [ ].
- To stop the auto station select scan, press [ ]. Reception will then be accomplished at the frequency that was being displayed at the moment you stopped the scan.
- During auto station select, ***Scanning*** will be displayed.

■ **Selecting a station by entering the frequency:**

① [ ] ▶ **Select each item to set**



FM/TV : Press [1] to [4] to select either ***FM*** or one of the TV channels ***TV 1ch*** to ***TV 3ch***.

Frequency: If you select ***FM***, use the dial keys to select the desired radio frequency (76.0 MHz to 90.0 MHz).

② **Press** [ ]

■ **Selecting from the preset list screen:**

[ ] ▶ [1] to [9]

Registering individual stations Save preset

You can add stations that you could not register in the area selection screen. You can also edit and delete preset information.

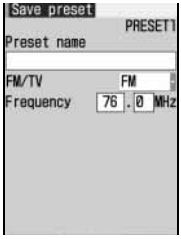
- Maximum registration: 9 stations

1 Select the station that you want to register

2 1 to 9 (for over a second)

- If the selected station is already registered under another preset number, you will not be able to register it under a second number.
- If you select a preset number that is already registered with a station, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether you want overwrite the old information. To change the registered information, select *Yes*.

3 Select each item to set



Preset name: Enter the station name, etc. (up to 20 two-byte characters [or 40 one-byte characters]).
- If you register a station without entering a name, the Preset name field will be blank.

FM/TV : Displays the corresponding setting. Editing is possible.

Frequency : Displays the corresponding setting. Editing is possible.

4 Press

Changing the contents of a preset number

1 in the FM Radio screen

2 Highlight the preset number that you want to change the content for ▶

3 Change each item as desired ▶

Deleting the contents of a preset number

1 in the FM Radio screen

2 Highlight the preset number that you want to delete the contents for ▶ MENU 1

■ **Delete the contents of all preset numbers: MENU 2 ▶Enter your terminal security code.**

3 Select *Yes*

Station list by area

• Selecting an area ☛P279

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Hokkaido	1	AIR-G'	80.4
	2	NORTH WAVE	82.5
	3	NHK-FM	85.2
Aomori	1	FM 岩手	76.1
	2	FM 青森	80.0
	3	NHK-FM	86.0
Iwate	1	FM 岩手	76.1
	2	Date fm	77.1
	3	NHK-FM	83.1
Miyagi	1	Date fm	77.1
	2	ふくしま FM	81.8
	3	NHK-FM	82.5
Akita	1	FM 岩手	76.1
	2	FM 秋田	82.8
	3	NHK-FM	86.7
Yamagata	1	Date fm	77.1
	2	FM 山形	80.4
	3	NHK-FM	82.1
Fukushima	1	Date fm	77.1
	2	ふくしま FM	81.8
	3	NHK-FM	85.3
Ibaraki	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	NACK5	79.5
	4	TOKYO FM	80.0
	5	J-WAVE	81.3
	6	ふくしま FM	81.8
	7	NHK-FM	83.2
Tochigi	1	RADiO BERRY	76.4
	2	NACK5	79.5
	3	TOKYO FM	80.0
	4	NHK-FM	80.3
	5	J-WAVE	81.3
	6	ふくしま FM	81.8
	7	FM 群馬	86.3
Gunma	1	NACK5	79.5
	2	TOKYO FM	80.0
	3	J-WAVE	81.3
	4	NHK-FM	81.6
	5	FM 群馬	86.3
Saitama	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	FM FUJI	78.6
	4	NACK5	79.5
	5	TOKYO FM	80.0
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
	8	NHK-FM	85.1
	9	FM 群馬	86.3
Chiba	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	NACK5	79.5
	4	TOKYO FM	80.0
	5	NHK-FM	80.7
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	FM ヨコハマ	84.7

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Tokyo	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	FM FUJI	78.6
	4	NACK5	79.5
	5	TOKYO FM	80.0
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	NHK-FM	82.5
	8	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
Kanagawa	1	InterFM	76.1
	2	bayfm	78.0
	3	FM FUJI	78.6
	4	NACK5	79.5
	5	TOKYO FM	80.0
	6	J-WAVE	81.3
	7	NHK-FM	81.9
	8	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
Niigata	1	FM-NIIGATA	77.5
	2	FM ポート	79.0
	3	ふくしま FM	81.8
	4	NHK-FM	82.3
Toyama	1	FM 石川	80.5
	2	NHK-FM	81.5
	3	FM とやま	82.7
Ishikawa	1	FM 福井	76.1
	2	FM 石川	80.5
	3	NHK-FM	82.2
	4	FM とやま	82.7
Fukui	1	FM 福井	76.1
	2	FM 石川	80.5
	3	NHK-FM	83.4
Yamanashi	1	TOKYO FM	80.0
	2	FM FUJI	83.0
	3	NHK-FM	85.6
Nagano	1	FM 長野	79.7
	2	NHK-FM	84.0
Gifu	1	ZIP-FM	77.8
	2	FM 三重	78.9
	3	RADIO- i	79.5
	4	岐阜 FM	80.0
	5	FM AICHI	80.7
	6	NHK-FM	83.6
Shizuoka	1	K-MIX	79.2
	2	RADIO- i	79.5
	3	FM ヨコハマ	84.7
	4	NHK-FM	88.8
Aichi	1	ZIP-FM	77.8
	2	FM 三重	78.9
	3	RADIO- i	79.5
	4	岐阜 FM	80.0
	5	FM AICHI	80.7
	6	NHK-FM	82.5
Mie	1	ZIP-FM	77.8
	2	FM 三重	78.9
	3	RADIO- i	79.5
	4	岐阜 FM	80.0
	5	FM AICHI	80.7
	6	NHK-FM	81.8

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Shiga	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	e-radio	77.0
	3	岐阜 FM	80.0
	4	FM802	80.2
	5	NHK-FM	84.0
	6	fm osaka	85.1
	7	Alpha-Station	89.4
Kyoto	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	NHK-FM	82.8
	4	fm osaka	85.1
	5	Alpha-Station	89.4
	6	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Osaka	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	FM 徳島	80.7
	4	fm osaka	85.1
	5	NHK-FM	88.1
	6	Alpha-Station	89.4
	7	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Hyogo	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM 山陰	77.4
	3	FM 香川	78.6
	4	FM802	80.2
	5	FM 徳島	80.7
	6	fm osaka	85.1
	7	NHK-FM	86.5
	8	Alpha-Station	89.4
	9	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Nara	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	fm osaka	85.1
	4	NHK-FM	87.4
	5	Alpha-Station	89.4
	6	Kiss-FM KOBE	89.9
Wakayama	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	FM 徳島	80.7
	4	NHK-FM	84.7
	5	fm osaka	85.1
Tottori	1	FM 山陰	78.8
	2	NHK-FM	85.8
Shimane	1	FM 山陰	77.4
	2	FM 山口	79.2
	3	NHK-FM	84.5
Okayama	1	FM 岡山	76.8
	2	FM 山陰	77.4
	3	広島 FM	78.2
	4	FM 香川	78.6
	5	FM 愛媛	79.7
	6	NHK-FM	88.7
Hiroshima	1	FM 山陰	77.4
	2	広島 FM	78.2
	3	FM 山口	79.2
	4	FM 愛媛	79.7
	5	NHK-FM	88.3
Yamaguchi	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	FM 山陰	77.4
	3	広島 FM	78.2
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	FM 山口	79.2
	6	FM 愛媛	79.7
	7	FM 福岡	80.7
	8	NHK-FM	85.3

Area	Preset number	Station	Frequency (MHz)
Tokushima	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM802	80.2
	3	FM 徳島	80.7
	4	NHK-FM	83.4
	5	fm osaka	85.1
Kagawa	1	FMCOCOLO	76.5
	2	FM 岡山	76.8
	3	広島 FM	78.2
	4	FM 香川	78.6
	5	FM 愛媛	79.7
	6	FM802	80.2
	7	FM 徳島	80.7
	8	fm osaka	85.1
	9	NHK-FM	86.0
Ehime	1	広島 FM	78.2
	2	FM 山口	79.2
	3	FM 愛媛	79.7
	4	NHK-FM	87.7
Kochi	1	FM 徳島	80.7
	2	FM 高知	81.6
	3	NHK-FM	87.5
Fukuoka	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	FM 山口	79.2
	6	FM 愛媛	79.7
	7	FM 福岡	80.7
	8	NHK-FM	84.8
Saga	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	Smile-FM	79.5
	6	FM 福岡	80.7
	7	NHK-FM	81.6
Nagasaki	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	Smile-FM	79.5
	5	NHK-FM	84.5
Kumamoto	1	Love FM	76.1
	2	エフエム熊本	77.4
	3	FM 佐賀	77.9
	4	CROSS FM	78.7
	5	Smile-FM	79.5
	6	FM 鹿児島	79.8
	7	FM 福岡	80.7
	8	NHK-FM	85.4
Oita	1	CROSS FM	78.7
	2	FM 山口	79.2
	3	FM 愛媛	79.7
	4	FM 福岡	80.7
	5	FM 大分	88.0
	6	NHK-FM	88.9
Miyazaki	1	FM 鹿児島	79.8
	2	JOY FM	83.2
	3	NHK-FM	86.2
Kagoshima	1	FM 鹿児島	79.8
	2	JOY FM	83.2
	3	NHK-FM	85.6
Okinawa	1	FM 沖縄	87.3
	2	NHK-FM	88.1

Changing the settings for the Audio Functions

- It is possible to register different settings for each of the Audio Functions, for even the same setting item (except for the upper volume limit).
- Settings are saved even when the power is turned off to the FOMA terminal (except for the ***Sound output***, ***Switch sound ES*** and ***Audio OFF timer*** settings).
- The ***Sound output***, ***Switch sound ES*** and ***Audio OFF timer*** settings are reset to their default settings each time an Audio Function is started up.

Default **Sound output: Headset Switch sound ES: ES1 Sound multiplex: Main sound Incoming setting: Pref incoming call Auto/Mono: Auto Sound setting: OFF Play mode: Normal Repeat: OFF Visual setting: Animation Audio OFF timer: No (MobaHO! reception only: 120 min.) Vol upper bound: OFF**

Setting	Operation screen	Operation	Description
Sound output	MobaHO! reception	MENU 7	Output is possible from the speaker even with the remote controller with microphone and the headphones with built-in antenna connected. ***Headset*:** Output from headphones ***Speaker*:** Output from speaker • If, while listening to MobaHO!, the remote controller with microphone is not connected, output will be from the speaker. • If, while trying to listen to the FM Radio, the remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately), etc., is not connected, there will be no audio. • Speaker out is not available while the Silent mode is activated. • This setting will be reset once the remote controller with microphone is disconnected.
	FM Radio reception	MENU 3	
Switch sound ES	MobaHO! reception	MENU 8	Sound ES switches in order of the ES number. • Sound ES (Elementary Stream) is a function that encodes only the audio portion of MobaHO! broadcast radio waves. If multiple Sound ESs are included in a single program, you can select the stream that you want to listen to. If only ES1 is available, selection is not possible. • Switching streams is not possible during recording.
Sound multiplex	MobaHO! reception	MENU 9	Select between ***Main sound***, ***Sub sound***, and ***Main*** + ***Sub*** settings for multiplex broadcasts.
	SDMB data playback	MENU 3	
Incoming setting	MobaHO! reception	MENU 0 1	This setting governs operation when a call arrives during reception of a MobaHO! broadcast. ***Pref incoming call*:** When a call arrives, MobaHO! broadcast reception will be stopped and reception of the call will be given priority. If the call arrives during recording, the MobaHO! broadcast will become inaudible, but recording will continue. (Both reception and recording will be stopped during video-phone communication.) To resume reception, press [⏻] once you have finished the conversation. ***Call rejection*:** Voice and video-phone calls will be rejected during MobaHO! broadcast reception, and you can continue to listen to MobaHO! broadcasts without interruption. The call will be registered in the received call history. • This setting is given priority over the settings for the Public mode (Driving mode).

Setting	Operation screen	Operation	Description
Auto/Mono	FM Radio reception	MENU 4 1	Selects the method for receiving FM Radio broadcasts. ***Auto*:** Automatically switches between stereo and monaural reception according to reception conditions. ***Monaural*:** Reception is accomplished in monaural at all times. This will reduce noise and stabilize reception. However, listening to stereo sound will not be possible. • Audio for TV stations is accomplished in monaural even if ***Auto*** is selected.
Sound setting	MobaHO! reception	MENU 0 2	By emphasizing the high and/or low band, you can enjoy the type of sound that you prefer. ***OFF*:** No particular sound setting made. ***POPS / ROCK / ACOUSTIC*:** Make your preferred setting according to the type of music (only for music data playback). ***BASS1 / BASS2 / BASS3*:** Emphasizes the bass. ***BASS3*** offers the maximum bass.
	Music data playback	MENU 3 1	
	SDMB data playback	MENU 4 1	
Play mode	Music data playback	MENU 3 2	Select between 5 types of playback. ***Normal*:** Starting from the selected song, plays up through the last song. ***Shuffle*:** Starting from the selected song, plays all of the songs once, in random order. ***Only one*:** Plays only the selected song. ***All in group*:** Starting from the selected song, plays up through the last song in the group, in order. ***Shuffle in group*:** Starting from the selected song, plays all of the songs in the group once, in random order.
	SDMB data playback	MENU 4 2	Select between 3 types of playback. ***Normal*:** Starting from the selected song, plays up through the last song. ***Only one*:** Plays only the selected song. ***All in file*:** Starting from the selected song, plays up through the last song in the SDMB data file.
Repeat	Music data playback	MENU 3 3	When ***ON*** is selected for this setting, playback will be repeated continuously in accordance with the selected play mode.
	SDMB data playback	MENU 4 3	

Setting	Operation screen	Operation	Description
Visual setting	Music data playback	MENU 4	Selects the content that will be displayed when you switch to the Visual display by pressing [i] repeatedly while the Music Player is in use. ***Animation*:** Plays the Flash movie that is registered in the FOMA terminal at the time of purchase (1 image selected as the default setting). ***Slide Show(Anim)*:** Plays, in random order and for 30 seconds each, the Flash movies that are registered in the FOMA terminal at the time of purchase. ***Slide Show(Images)*:** Displays, in random order and for 7 seconds each, the still images of stand-by display size (240 x 400) that are saved in the Data Box. • Flash movies that are registered in the FOMA terminal at the time of purchase ☛P379 • You cannot select the order of the slideshow display. • The ***Slide Show(Images)*** setting only displays GIF and JPG images. Animation and Flash movies are not displayed. • Even if you select ***Authorized access*** for My Picture under the Privacy mode, the ***Slide Show(Images)*** setting will display the slideshow without permission. • If you pause play, even if you attempt to resume from that paused state, the slideshow or animation will start again from the beginning. • If all corresponding images are deleted when ***Slide Show (Images)*** is selected, the animation set at the time of purchase will be displayed.
	SDMB data playback	MENU 5	
Audio OFF timer	MobaHO! reception	MENU 0 3	The function currently in operation will be stopped once the selected time period elapses (30, 60, 90 or 120 min.). To deactivate this setting, select ***No***. • If you change the time setting while the timer is activated, the time will be reset and the timer will start from the beginning at the new setting. • The Audio OFF Timer used while listening to MobaHO! is set to 120 minutes at the time of purchase. It is not possible to select ***No*** for this setting.
	Music data playback	MENU 3 4	
	SDMB data playback	MENU 4 4	
	FM Radio reception	MENU 4 2	
Vol upper bound	MobaHO! reception	MENU 0 4	When ***ON*** is selected for this setting, the maximum volume limit (normally up to level 24) will be set to level 13.
	Music data playback	MENU 3 5	
	SDMB data playback	MENU 4 5	
	FM Radio reception	MENU 4 3	

INFORMATION

● Audio Function settings can also be changed from the SDMB Data Playlist screen/Song list screen, Music Data Playlist screen/Song list screen, and the Preset list screen. Menu numbers will differ.

Checking the settings for the Audio Functions

Check audio setting

1 MENU 7 8 1 ▶ **Select an item by pressing ↔**

The following settings will be displayed.

SDMB : Sound multiplex, Incoming setting, Sound setting, Vol upper bound

Music player : Sound setting (for music data playback, SDMB data playback), Play mode (for music data playback, SDMB data playback) Repeat (for music data playback, SDMB data playback), Sound multiplex, Visual setting, Vol upper bound

FM radio : Auto/Mono, Vol upper bound

Resetting Audio Function settings

Reset audio setting

Resets the Audio Function settings to their factory default values.

- Refer to the Menu List for information on the functions that are returned to their factory default values when you perform this procedure. Functions and data that are returned to their factory default values but are not indicated in the Menu List are as follows.
  - Information for the Audio Function started by holding down ♫ for over a second
  - Song information displayed immediately after starting up the Music Player
  - Shuffle information during music data playback

1 MENU 7 8 2 ▶ **Enter your terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- The FM Radio's preset registration is not reset.

Initializing audio memory

Format audio memory

This procedure will erase all of the music data and SDMB data saved in audio memory.

1 MENU 7 9 ▶ **Enter your terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

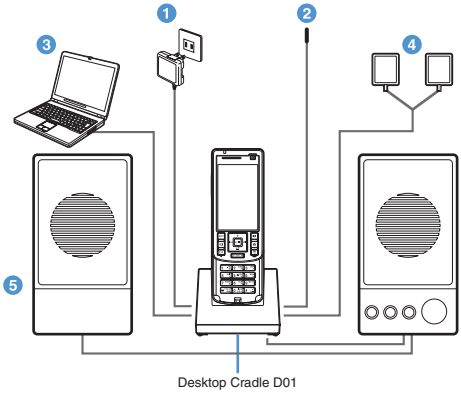
INFORMATION

- If "Audio memory damaged" is displayed and you cannot initialize audio memory, contact the location noted under "Repairs" on the back cover of this manual.
- Audio memory is not initialized when you perform the delete all data procedure.

Using the desktop cradle

Antenna for receiving mobile broadcasts (commercially available) and speakers, etc., can be connected to the Desktop Cradle D01 (sold separately). In this way, when indoors, you can easily listen to MobaHO! broadcast, music, and the FM Radio, charge the FOMA terminal or connect to a PC.

• For details, refer to the manual for the Desktop cradle and corresponding devices.



1 **FOMA AC adapter 01 (sold separately)**
By connecting this adapter, you can recharge the FOMA terminal by simply placing it in the Desktop cradle. ☛P44

2 **FM antenna (supplied by cooperating manufacturers: included with the Desktop Cradle D01)**
By connecting the FM antenna, you can listen to the FM Radio by simply placing the FOMA terminal in the Desktop cradle.

3 **Personal computer**
Use a commercial USB cable to connect the Desktop cradle to a PC and you can transfer music data to the FOMA terminal and send/receive data back and forth. ☛P273, P356
- The Desktop cradle has a B-type USB jack.
- It is not possible to transfer music file to the FOMA terminal or send/receive data back and forth by connecting the Desktop cradle to a PC with the included USB cable or the FOMA USB cable (sold separately).
- Do not use USB cables to connect the PC to both the Desktop cradle's USB jack and the FOMA terminal's auxiliary jack. DoCoMo cannot guarantee operation when both jacks are connected simultaneously.

4 **Antenna for receiving mobile broadcasts (commercially available)**
For details, contact the SDMB Customer Center. ☛P264

5 **Speakers with amplifier (commercially available)**
By connecting speakers with an amplifier to the speaker jack (3.5 mm stereo mini jack), you can switch sound output to those speakers by simply placing the FOMA terminal in the Desktop cradle.
- While outputting sound to external speakers, sound output to those external speaker will be given priority over the FOMA terminal's Sound output setting, and the terminal's earphone/microphone jack will also be unavailable for use.
- As long as there are no speakers with an amplifier connected, you will be able to use the FOMA terminal's speaker and earphones even with the terminal in the Desktop cradle.
- Sound will be output from speakers with an amplifier even during the Silent Mode.
- It is recommended that you use speakers with a volume adjustment function built into the amplifier. (The FOMA terminal speaker only outputs at one set volume. However, no sound will be output from the speakers either if that volume is set to "level 0".)

  * Depending on the performance of the speakers, the audio may sound broken or interference noise generated.

Displaying/Editing/ Managing Data

The Data Box 290

Making full use of images

Displaying images ..... My Picture 290
Editing still images 292
Setting the operating conditions of images ..... Settings (My Picture) 296

Making full use of video/i-motion

Playing video/i-motion ..... i-motion 297
Editing video/i-motion 300
Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion ..... Settings (i-motion) 302

Making full use of Chara-den

Chara-den 303
Displaying Chara-den ..... Chara-den 303
Recording Chara-den ..... Record Chara-den 304
Setting the operating conditions of Chara-den ..... Settings (Chara-den) 306

Making full use of melodies

Playing melodies ..... Melody 306
Setting the operating conditions of melodies ..... Settings (Melody) 307

Managing various data

Using the album 307
Checking/editing detail information of the data ..... View/Edit Detail Info 309
Deleting data 310
Sorting data ..... Sort 311

Making full use of infrared communication

About infrared communication 311
Sending data by infrared communication ..... Send Ir Data 312
Receiving data by infrared communication ..... Receive Ir Data 313
Activating infrared communication mode ..... Infrared Communication Mode 315
Using the infrared remote control function 315
Setting operations for data transfer ..... Data Transfer Setting 317

Making full use of Sound Recorder

Recording sound with Sound Recorder ..... Sound Recorder 318
Changing the recording settings 320

The Data Box

Data that is stored in the FOMA terminal is saved in the Data Box as follows.

Folder name	Data type	Reference
Music data	Music data transferred from a PC	P276
SDMB data	Data recorded from a MobaHO! broadcast	P270
Image	Still images, Deco-mail pictures, etc.	P290
i motion	Videos, i-motion, etc.	P297
Melody	Melodies	P306
Chara-den	Chara-den	P303

Menu 53

Displaying images

My Picture

You can display images saved in ***Image*** (My Picture) in Data Box in FOMA terminal.

- The Data Box is not available while one of the Audio Functions is in use.

1 [3] ▶ Select a folder

The following images are stored in each folder:

Camera:
Still images shot by Camera or Chara-den and still images captured from video/ i-motion

i-mode:
Images downloaded from a site, i-mode Mail or i-αppli

Deco-Mail picture:
Images preinstalled by default for Deco-mail and images downloaded from sites

Item:
Frame images preinstalled by default and item images downloaded from sites

Preinstalled:
Images preinstalled by default

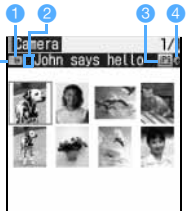
Data transfer:
Images received via data communications

Album:
Images moved from another folder

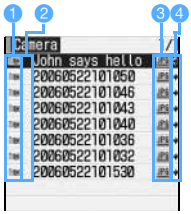
- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P307
- You can enter any name of album in creating.

2 Highlight an image

Thumbnail display



Title display



Data display name at the cursor and icon

Image list

1 Originated

: Preinstalled
: Camera
: Data transfer
: i-mode
: Frame/Stamp
: Chara-den

2 Type of image

No icon: Still image
: Created animation
: Animation/Flash movie

3 File format

GIF : GIF image
JPG : JPEG image
: SWF (Flash movie)
No icon: Created animation

4 File restriction

(in blue): Without file restriction
(in gray): With file restriction

- Each time you press [i], thumbnail display and title display are switched. However, only the title display will be available when you display the contents of ***Image*** (My Picture) from the compose mail screen, etc., while listening to MobaHO! or playing back MobaHO! data.
- Images with the UIM operation restriction function set are displayed with in the thumbnail display.
- Display name and other items can be modified. ☛P309

■ **Sending mail with images attached: Highlight an image ▶ [✉]**

The mail composition screen is displayed with the selected image attached.

- When the file size of still image is under 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to paste in the text field. Select ***Yes*** to paste in the mail message and select ***No*** to attach to mail.
- Depending on the image size or file size of the still image, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to convert the

image to 240 x 320 or 320 x 240 (QVGA) or save it to Data Box. ☛P213
- Images that can be attached to mail ☛P212

3 Press [Display]

The image is displayed.

Display name

Comment

- Press [Display] to display the previous or next image.
- Animation, Created animation and Flash movies are replayed automatically when displaying. During playback, the following operations are enabled:

[Display] : Pause/replay
[MENU] [0] : Retry (replay from the beginning)
[Slow-down] : Slow-down playback (only in stop for playing Created animation
[Full-screen] : Full-screen display

■ **Displaying images at the same magnification: [Display] ▶ [Scroll] to scroll**
- It is available for only the image that the size exceeds 240 x 400.
- Animation, Created animation and Flash movies cannot be displayed at the same magnification.
- Terminating displaying at the same magnification: [CLR]

■ **Displaying the image using full-screen display: [Full-screen]**

The display name and guide row disappears and the image is displayed in the entire screen.
- Press [Display] to display the previous or next image.
- The image smaller than the screen is not enlarged.
- In case the auto scroll setting during full-screen display is on in Settings, when the image of the JPEG format is larger than the screen, the image is displayed by magnification to fit either vertically or horizontally and scrolled automatically.
  - Press [Display] during auto scroll to stop/restart. It is not possible to rescroll once scrolling is finished.
  - When the vertical and horizontal sizes of the image have about the same ratio as that of the screen, the entire image is displayed and not scrolled.
  - Even when the vertical or horizontal size is smaller than that of the screen, the image is not enlarged.

Setting images to the stand-by display or phonebook data

1 [Display] [3] ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight an image ▶ [MENU] [2]

3 Select an item

■ **Setting to the stand-by display: [1] ▶ Select *Yes***
- The display size of the still image may be selected depending on the size. ☛P124
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.
- Setting may be unavailable depending on images.

■ **Adding to the phonebook: [2]**
- Registering entries to the phonebook ☛P97

■ **Updating and registering to the registered phonebook: [3] ▶ Select phonebook data**
- If an image has already been set, the image is replaced by the selected image.

■ **Setting as call image: [4] ▶ [1] or [2]**

■ **Setting as video-phone call image, substitute image or on-hold image: [5] ▶ [1] to [7]**
- Images whose size exceeds 176 x 144 and images unavailable for output from FOMA terminal can be set only as call image.

■ **Setting as outgoing/incoming msg. image or Retrieving Image: [6] ▶ [1] to [3]**
- The outgoing/incoming msg. image is also displayed even when Message R/F or SMS is sent or received.
- Flash movies cannot be set as retrieving image.

■ **Setting to the menu icon: [7] or [8] ▶ [1] to [9] or [0]**

The selected image is set as a menu icon of *Custom1* or *Custom2* of tile display.
- Created animation, Flash movies and item images cannot be set as a menu icon.

Creating animation

You can create animation by selecting still images (up to 6) in the same folder.

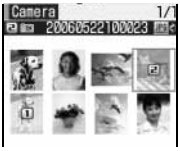
- Animation, Created animation and Flash movies cannot be saved to Created animation.
- Still images saved in Created animation cannot be displayed or edited respectively.
- Still images shot continuously by the camera are saved as Created animation.
  Canceling the setting returns to each still image.

1 [3] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 [MENU] [4] [1]

■ **To cancel the setting: highlight the Created animation ▶** [MENU] [4] [2]

3 Select images



The number is displayed on the image in the order of selection.

- Each time you press [i], thumbnail display and title display are switched.
- Canceling all the selections: [MENU]

4 [●] ▶ **Enter a display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two- byte)** ▶ [●]

In the image list, and the display name are displayed. In the thumbnail display, the first cartoon panel is displayed.

INFORMATION

● When still images shot continuously are canceled, the number such as "-1" and "-2" is appended at the end of the file name.

Editing still images

You can edit still images saved in ***Image*** (My Picture). The editing items and the maximum editable image size are as follows:

Editing items	Maximum editable image size (dot)*1
Change size	1728 x 2304 (240 x 400 or 352 x 288 for zoom in/out)
Clip	1728 x 2304 (The still image of 1728 x 2304 cannot be clipped specifying the range.)
Brightness/Tone	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Effects	240 x 400
Reverse/Rotate	480 x 640
Frames	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Paste stamp	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Paste text	240 x 400 or 352 x 288
Cut	240 x 400
Size limitation	1728 x 2304
Adjust	240 x 400 or 352 x 288

*1 When the image cannot be edited because the size of it is too large, it can be reduced to the editable size using ***Change size***.

- The following images cannot be edited:
  - Animation, Created animation, Flash movies, images in ***Item*** folder and images in ***Preinstalled*** folder
  - Still images not permitted to attach to mail or to output from FOMA terminal (excluding still images with file restriction set with your terminal)
  - Still images with either the vertical or horizontal size is under 8 dots
- Editing of ***Brightness/Tone*** or ***Effects*** displays the image smaller. The image size is not influenced. Save as it is. The size of saved images is correct.

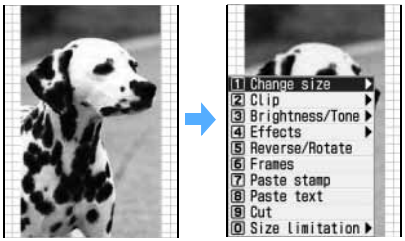
1 [3] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 Highlight a still image ▶ [●]

The still image edit screen appears.

- Adjustment ☛P296

3 MENU



Still image edit screen　Edit menu screen

4 Select an editing item ▶ Edit the still image

1: *Change size* ☛P293
2: *Clip* ☛P293
3: *Brightness/Tone* ☛P294
4: *Effects* ☛P294
5: *Reverse/Rotate* ☛P294
6: *Frames* ☛P295
7: *Paste stamp* ☛P295
8: *Paste text* ☛P295
9: *Cut* ☛P295
0: *Size limitation* ☛P296

5 ▶ Select *Save* after editing

Edited still image is saved as a new still image in the same folder.

- Select *As frame/stamp* to save as an image for frame or stamp. Images that can be available as frame/stamp ☛P309

INFORMATION

- When there is not enough available storage space to save, or you have exceeded the maximum allowable number of images, you cannot save it. Save the image after deleting unnecessary images first.
- Larger still images than display area are reduced. However, images are displayed at same magnification in the case of ***Paste stamp***, ***Paste text***, ***Cut*** and ***Zoom in/out*** of ***Change size***.
- After editing, the file size of still images may become larger.
- Areas in a still image edited which are transparent on FOMA terminal are displayed as white when viewed on a PC.

Changing the size

- Changing the size of still image may deteriorate the image quality.

1 1 on the edit menu screen

2 Change the image size

Changing it to the specified size: 1 to 9

If the horizontal to vertical ratio of specified size and still image is same, the size is changed and the still image edit screen reappears. If the horizontal to vertical ratio differs, a size frame is displayed. Press ▲/▼ to adjust the position of the size frame, and press ● to change the area encompassed by the size frame to the specified size.

Size frame

- Putting the whole still image in the specified size by ignoring the aspect ratio (stretch): MENU
- Putting the entire still image in the specified size by maintaining the aspect ratio (fit): ■

Zooming in/out:

① 0 ▶ ◀▶ to zoom in/out

You can zoom in/out by 5% with horizontal and vertical ratio held. The current image size and the rate of zoom in/out are displayed on the upper right of the screen.

- Press MENU to zoom out by 20% or press ■ to zoom in by 20%.
- The portrait still image can be zoomed in up to 288 x 352 and the landscape still image can be zoomed in up to 352 x 288 (up to the limit of the either).
- Images can be reduced up to 8 dots in either of horizontal or vertical.

② ●

The still image edit screen reappears.

Clipping images to desired sizes

You can clip a part of the still image by specifying the size or range.

- When the original still image is less than 16 x 16, clipping is unavailable.

1 2 on the edit menu screen

2 Clip the still image

■ **Clipping the image to the specified size:**

① 1 to 9 ▶ to adjust the clipping position

- Switching the vertical/horizontal of the clipping frame:
- Changing the clipping size:
- Specifying the clipping range: MENU

Clipping frame

②

The still image is clipped into the selected size and the still image edit screen reappears.

■ **Specifying the range and clipping:**

① 0 ▶ to adjust the position of ✣ ▶

The position of upper left of the range specification frame is set and ✣ is displayed on the lower right of the frame.

Range specification frame

② to adjust the position of ✣ ▶

The clipping range is set and the range specification frame is displayed in solid line.

- Press instead of to change the position of the upper left again.
- after pressing to move the range specification frame.

③

The still image is clipped into the specified range and the still image edit screen reappears.

Changing brightness and tone

1 3 on the edit menu screen

2 Change the brightness and tone

■ **Adjusting the brightness:**

① 1 ▶ to adjust the brightness

- Maximizing:
- Minimizing: MENU

Level

②

The still image edit screen reappears.

■ **Changing the tone to monotone or sepia:**

2 or 3

The tone is modified and the still image edit screen reappears.

Applying special effects

1 4 on the edit menu screen

2 Select the type of effect

The effect is applied to the still image and the still image edit screen reappears.

Soften : Softens the image.
Spherical: Swells the still image spherically from the center.
Emboss : Turns leaden color and emphases concavity and convexity.
Spiral : Makes the still image look as if it is spiraling out from the center.
Shiny : Attaches a mark as glistening.
Mosaic : Attaches a mosaic.

Reversing/rotating

1 5 on the edit menu screen

2 Reverse/rotate the still image

: Reverse up and down
: Reverse left and right
MENU: Rotate 90 degrees to the left
: Rotate 90 degrees to the right

3 Press

The still image edit screen reappears.

Overlaying a frame

• Frames set by default ☛P378.

1 6 on the edit menu screen

The same size frames as the still image being edited are listed.

• Images set as frame option in Edit Detail Info are displayed even if their size differs from that of the still image edited.

2 Select a frame

3 Check the still image ▶ [●]

The still image edit screen reappears.

• Switching frames: [▲▼]

• Rotating a frame 180 degrees: [MENU]

Pasting stamps

• Stamps set by default ☛P378.

1 7 on the edit menu screen

The smaller size stamps than the still image being edited are listed.

• Images set as stamp option in Edit Detail Info and stamps preset by default are displayed even if their size is larger than that of still image edited.

2 Select a stamp

The selected stamp is displayed in the center of the screen.

3 [◆] to move the stamp ▶ [●]

A beep sound is heard and the stamp is pasted.

• You can paste stamp in another location continuously.

• Deleting all the pasted stamps: [MENU]

• The volume of a beep sound depends on Volume Setting.

4 Press [■]

The still image edit screen reappears.

Pasting characters Paste Text

1 8 on the edit menu screen

2 Select each item to set

Text : Enters the text (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters).

Font type : Sets the text type.

Font size : Sets the text size.

Font color: Sets the text color.

Font border color: Sets the text bordering color.

Background color: Sets the text background color.

Paste method: If ***By block*** is set, text is pasted at the same time. If ***By character*** is set, text can be pasted on a different position by character.

3 [■]

The text (in case of ***By character*** set for ***Paste method***, the first character) is displayed in the center of the screen.

4 [◆] to move the text ▶ [●]

A beep sound is heard and text is pasted.

• You can paste text in another location continuously.

• When ***By character*** is set for ***Paste method***, each pressing of [●] pastes each character. When the last character is pasted, the first character appears.

• Deleting all the pasted text: [MENU]

• The volume of a beep sound depends on Volume Setting.

5 Press [■]

The still image edit screen reappears.

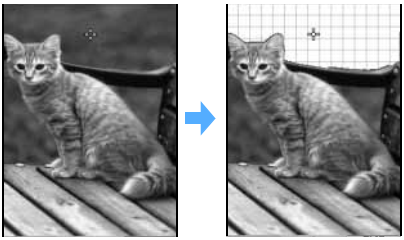
Cutting a desired section out

You can select a color and cut the section of the similar color.

1 9 on the edit menu screen

2 to place ✣ to the color to cut and

The section with a similar color as the color at ✣ is cut out.



• You can cut another area continuously.

3 Press

The still image edit screen reappears.

Limiting file size for saving

You can limit the file size to a size below 9,000 bytes for ***Msg attach:Small*** and a size below 500 Kbytes for ***Msg attach:Large*** for saving.

1 0 on the edit menu screen ▶ Select a size

The image is saved as a new image with a size below the specified size in the same folder.

• Still images with a size larger than 240 x 400 or 352 x 288 cannot be set as ***Msg attach:Small***.

Adjusting brightness and tone balance

• Adjusting may not have much effect depending on the still image.

1 on the still image edit screen

The still image adjustment mode is activated and the current adjustment mode is indicated in the upper right of the screen.

2 to switch the adjustment mode

Close-up : Makes appropriate adjustment for images such as still objects and plants.

Near view: Makes appropriate adjustment for the background.

Distant view: Gives vivid brightness and contrast to a landscape image.

Beautiful skin: Gives an effect to make the skin look white and smooth on a portrait image.

Tanned : Gives an effect to make the skin look tanned on a portrait image.

Pale : Gives an effect to make the skin look pale on a portrait image.

Drunk : Gives an effect to make the skin look ruddy on a portrait image.

• The adjustment mode can also be selected by pressing MENU and 1 to 7.

3 to adjust the level

• Maximizing:

• Minimizing :

4 Press

The still image edit screen reappears.

Setting the operating conditions of images

Settings (My Picture)

Default View format: Display 16 icons
Display title: Yes
Display number: Yes Display comments: Yes
Scale up image: No Sound effect: Yes
Auto scroll mode: No

1 3 ▶ MENU 4

2 Select each item to set

View format:
The thumbnails appear when setting to ***Display 16 icons***, and the title display appears when setting to ***List view***.

Display title:
Sets whether to show a display name on the image display screen.

Display number:
Sets whether to display the number of images on the image display screen.

Display comments:
Sets whether to display comments on the image display screen.

***Scale up image*:**

Sets whether to scale up an image smaller than the display area by maintaining its aspect ratio when displaying it.

- Even when set to ***Yes***, the image is not scaled up in case of the full-screen display.

***Sound effect*:**

Sets whether to play effect sounds set for images when an image is displayed.

***Auto scroll mode*:**

Sets whether the auto scroll is enabled when [i] is pressed on the image display screen.

3 Press [📖]

INFORMATION

- In the image list and image display screen, press [MENU] and then select ***Settings***.

Menu 54

Playing video/i-motion

i-motion

You can play video/i-motion saved in ***i-motion*** of Data Box in FOMA terminal.

- Video/i-motion files (MP4 files) with an image size from 48 x 48 to 320 x 240 can be played.

1 [📁] [4] ▶ Select a folder

The following video/i-motion files are stored in each folder:

***Camera*:**

Videos recorded with Movie Camera or Chara-den and sounds recorded with Sound Recorder and movie memos

***i-mode*:**

i-motion downloaded from sites or i-motion Mail

***Preinstalled*:**

Videos preinstalled by default

***Data transfer*:**

Video/i-motion files received by data communication

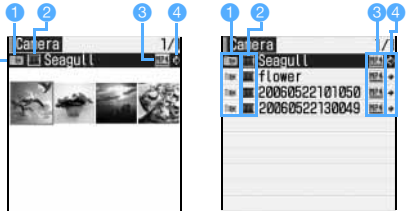
Album:

Videos/i-motion files moved from other folders

- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P307
- You can enter any name of album in creating.

2 Highlight a video/i-motion file

Thumbnail display **Title display**



Data display name at the cursor and icon

Video/i-motion list

1 Originated

: Preinstalled : i-mode
: Camera : Data transfer
: Chara-den : Video-phone

2 Replay restriction

: No restriction
: Restriction on the number of times
: Restriction on expiration
: Restriction on period

3 File types

MP4 : MP4 MP4 : MP4 with bookmark

4 File restriction

(in blue): Without file restriction
(in gray): With file restriction

- Each time you press [i], thumbnail display and title display are switched. However, only the title display will be available when you display the contents of video/i-motion from the compose mail screen, etc., while listening to MobaHO! or playing back MobaHO! data.
- Sounds recorded with Sound Recorder or video/i-motion only with sound (i-motion without image such as singer's vocals) is displayed as and video/i-motion with the UIM operation restriction function set is displayed as in the thumbnail display.
- Display name and other items can be modified. ☛P309

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached (i-motion Mail): Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ [✉]**

The mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P212

3 Press [●]

The video/i-motion is played.

1 Playing status

PLAY : in play
STOP : in stop
PAUSE : in pause

2 File types

: only image : only sound
: only text : image + sound
: image + text : sound + text
: sound + image + text

3 Enlargement/reduction

: enlarged : reduced
No icon:
Displayed at the same magnification

- Whether to enlarge or not can be set in Settings.

4 Playing duration: Indicates the current playing time/full duration in numeric and bar.

5 Play volume : Indicates the current volume.

- In case *Size adjustment* is set to *Normal* in *Settings*, a confirmation message appears when trying to replay the video reduced. Press [●].
- For video/i-motion files with a bookmark set, a confirmation screen asking whether to play from the bookmark position is displayed. If you select *Yes*, video/i-motion is played from the bookmark position and if you select *No*, video/i-motion is played from the beginning.
- The following operations are available while playing video/i-motion:

[●] : Pause/replay, Play from the beginning (after stopping)
[▲] : Adjust volume [■] : Stop
[▶] : Play at fast speed
[◀] : Rewind and play
[CLR] : Return to the list

■ **Setting a bookmark: During playback, [i-mode] at the position to set a bookmark ▶ Select *Yes***

- The number of the bookmark to be set is only one in all the video/i-motion of FOMA terminal. If a bookmark is already set, it is discarded and the new bookmark is set.
- Playing continuously: [●]
- Canceling the bookmark: Stop the playback and [i-mode]
- You cannot set from i-motion whose replay restriction is set. In addition, when playing from the phonebook registration screen, mail composition screen, setting screen for sound and display and i-αppli, a bookmark cannot be set.

■ **Playing horizontally: [*]**

- Each time you press, horizontal and vertical size of the image are switched.
- For video/i-motion with the ticker, switching is unavailable.
- Video/i-motion with an image size of 320 x 240 is enlarged to fit to the full width of the screen by pressing [*] while playing horizontally (Play wide). The top and bottom parts exceeding the screen are not displayed. Press [*] again to restore the normal replay.

INFORMATION

● When saving video/i-motion, acquisition of thumbnail images may not be available due to the effect of other functions. Such video/i-motion is displayed as [ ] in thumbnail display.

When the replay restriction is set

A confirmation screen is displayed before playback starts. Replay restriction types and contents to check are as follows:

■ **Restriction on the number of times**

Status	Description
Playback counts remain	*Available to replay x (x/all) time(s). Play?* is displayed. To play, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*.
Maximum number of plays reached	*This data can no longer be replayed. Delete?* is displayed. To delete, select *Yes*; to cancel, select *No*.

■ **Restriction on expiration**

Status	Description
Within expiration	*Available to replay until year/month/date hour: minutes. Play?* is displayed. To play, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*.
After expiration	*Replay period has expired. Delete?* is displayed. To delete, select *Yes*; to cancel, select *No*.

■ **Restriction on period**

Status	Description
Within period	*Available to play From year/month/date hour: minutes to year/month/date hour: minutes. Play?* is displayed. To play, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*.
Before period	*Replay period has not yet started.* is displayed. Press [i] to return to the video/i-motion list.
After period	*Replay period has expired. Delete?* is displayed. To delete, select *Yes*; to cancel, select *No*.

- You can check remaining playback counts, replay expiration and playback period in View Detail Info.
- Even if you change the date and time, expiration time and period of restriction cannot be changed.
- The date and time information may be reset if the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal for an extended period of time. If this happens, i-motion with a replay restriction on expiration or period cannot be played.

Setting video/i-motion to the stand-by display or phonebook data

- Video/i-motion without an image and i-motion whose replay restriction is set cannot be set as the stand-by display.
- Video/i-motion can be set for the phonebook, Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion) or incoming image when the image size is Sub-QCIF (128 x 96) or QCIF (176 x 144). However, only the video/i-motion with only image can be set for the phonebook or incoming image.
- The video/i-motion for which *Available* is set for ring tone and receive display settings in detail information can be set as Movie ringtone and incoming image. However, the setting is unavailable for the video/i-motion files sent back to your terminal after transferred to a PC or other FOMA terminal using infrared communication or the data link software.

1 [i] [4] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a video/i-motion file** ▶ [MENU] [2]

3 **Select each item to set**

■ **Setting to the stand-by display: [1] ▶ Select *Yes***
- Video/i-motion that can be enlarged is set to the same size of image by selecting *YES (Same size)* and set to enlarged size in accordance with display area by selecting *YES (Large size)*.
- If the i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.
- Playing the video/i-motion set as the stand-by display ☛P124

■ **Adding to the phonebook: [2]**
- Registering entries to the phonebook ☛P97

■ **Updating and registering to the registered phonebook: [3] ▶ Select phonebook data**
- If video/i-motion has already been set, it is replaced by the selected video/i-motion.

■ **Setting as Movie ringtone: [4] ▶ [1] to [6]**

■ **Setting as memory ring alert (call, mail):**
① [4] ▶ [7] **or** [8]
② **Select the phonebook data**
③ **Check the content** ▶ [📖]
- If any tone has already been set, it is replaced by the selected video/i-motion.
- Entering the phonebook No. ☛P108, Step 3 of "Editing saved phonebook entries"

■ **Setting as incoming image (voice call, video-phone call): [5] ▶ [1] or [2]**
- If an incoming image has already been set, it is replaced by the selected video/i-motion.

INFORMATION
● Some video/i-motion files may not be set as the stand-by display and other items.

Editing video/i-motion

You can edit video/i-motion saved in ***i-motion***.

- The following video/i-motion can be edited:
  - ・The video shot with your terminal
  - ・The video/i-motion without file restriction or replay restriction except the video shot with your terminal
- Video/i-motion files registered by default cannot be edited. In addition, some video/i-motion cannot be edited depending on the file format.

Clipping the still image Capture

You can specify any position while playing video/i-motion and clip as a still image (Capture).

- Tickers are not displayed in the captured still image.
- The size of the still image is the same as that of displayed video/i-motion.

1 [4] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Select a video/i-motion file**

The selected video/i-motion is played.

3 [MENU] [5] **at a desired position to capture**

- Retrying the capturing: [MENU] ▶ Select ***Yes***

4 **Check the image** ▶ [📖]

The still image is captured and saved in ***Camera*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture).

- Capturing continuously: [📷] ▶ Repeat Step 3 to 4

■ **Sending mail with the captured still image attached: [✉]**

The captured still image is saved in ***Camera*** folder in ***Image*** (My Picture) and the mail composition screen with the still image attached is displayed.

- If the file size of still image is below 9,000 bytes, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to paste in the text field. Select ***Yes*** to paste in the mail message and select ***No*** to attach to mail.
- Depending upon the video image size and the quality setting at the time the image was taken, some images cannot be attached to mail.

Clipping video/i-motion Custom Edit

You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning to the desired position.

1 [4] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a video/i-motion file** ▶ [MENU] [4] [1]

The custom edit mode is activated and [CUSTOM EDIT] is displayed above the playing duration.

- When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to activate the custom edit mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

3 [📷] **(start position)** ▶ [📷] **at the position ending the clipping (end position)**

Current file size/ Maximum file size

- Press [CLR] to retry the operation after pressing [📷] (start position). Press [MENU] to cancel clipping.
- If you have played until the end without pressing [📷] (end position), clipping is terminated automatically. In this case, the end position is set before the end of file a little.
- In case the size of video/i-motion file exceeds 490 Kbytes, clipping ends automatically when reaching 490 Kbytes regardless of the limit size.

■ **Setting the limit of clipping size:**

- This setting is available only when the original file size is larger than 290 Kbytes.

① [MENU] **in the screen before pressing [📷] (start position)**

② **Select *Msg attachment S* (290 Kbytes), *Msg attachment L* (490 Kbytes) or *No settings* (the size of the original file)**

- When the file size during clipping has reached the set clipping size, clipping ends automatically.
- When the original size of file exceeds 490 Kbytes, ***No settings*** is not available.

4 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ [■]

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion:** [■]

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached:** [✉]

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P212

Clipping video/i-motion by specifying the file size — Edit by Size

You can clip a part of video/i-motion from the beginning up to the specified file size.

- The file size which you can specify is from 10 to 490 Kbytes. However, the maximum size varies depending on the video/i-motion.

1 [■] [4] ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ [MENU] [4] [2]

- When tickers are inserted in video/i-motion, a screen indicating that tickers may be deleted is displayed. Select ***Yes*** to activate the edit by size mode. In this case, tickers may be deleted depending on the clipping position.

3 Enter the size to clip

■ **Settings to the size that can be attached to mail:**

- This setting is available only when the original file size is larger than 290 Kbytes.

① [MENU]

② **Select *Msg attachment S* (290 Kbytes) or *Msg attachment L* (490 Kbytes)**

- When ***Msg attachment S*** is selected, the clip size is set to “290”. When ***Msg attachment L*** is selected, the size is set to “490”.

4 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ [■]

The clipped video/i-motion is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Playing video/i-motion:** [■]

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached:** [✉]

The clipped video/i-motion is saved and the mail composition screen with the video/i-motion attached is displayed.

- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P212

Inserting tickers — Edit Ticker

- The number of tickers inserted differs depending on video/i-motion (up to 10).
- The contents of tickers already inserted cannot be changed. In case of inserting a new ticker, tickers already inserted are all deleted.
- Video/i-motion with inserted tickers cannot be set for Movie ringtone (Chaku-motion).

1 [■] [4] ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a video/i-motion file ▶ [MENU] [4] [3] [1]

- If tickers are already inserted, a confirmation screen asking whether to delete and edit tickers is displayed. If ***Yes*** is selected, all tickers inserted already are deleted.

■ **Deleting tickers:** [MENU] [4] [3] [2] ▶ **Select *Yes***

All tickers inserted are deleted. Go to Step 9.

3 Select each item to set

***Time interval to show*:**

Set to ***User specified*** to specify a desired position to insert the ticker.

Specify the number of tickers when setting to ***Regular interval***. Tickers of the number specified are inserted at regular intervals within video/i-motion replay duration.

***Tickers*:**

Enters the number of tickers (1 to 10) when setting ***Time interval to show*** to ***Regular interval***.

4 [■]

- When ***Time interval to show*** is set to ***User specified***, a confirmation message appears and [■] is displayed above the playing duration. Go to Step 5.
- If ***Regular interval*** has been set for ***Time interval to show***, go to Step 7.

5 [ ] to start the replay ▶ [ ] at the ticker insertion position

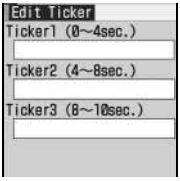
Playing is not interrupted. Each time you press [ ], the inserting position of tickers is set.

- Ending the insertion position setting: [ ]

- When replay is started, the first inserting position is set at the beginning.
- When playback of a video/i-motion file ends or you have set up to 9 tickers, the settings are automatically ended.
- To display one ticker from the beginning to the end: [ ] to start the replay ▶ [ ]

6 Select *Yes*

7 Select the ticker entry field ▶ Enter characters (up to 40 one-byte or 20 two-byte characters)



■ **Decorating tickers:**

① **Highlight a ticker ▶ [ ]**

② **Select each item to set**

***Ticker 1* to *10*:**
Displays characters entered on the ticker edit screen. Enter characters.

***Font color*:**
Sets the text color. When it is set to *Default*, white is set.
- The font color has no effect on pictograms.

***Background color*:**
Sets the background color of tickers. When it is set to *Default*, black is set.

***Scroll*:**
Sets a text scrolling.
- Setting *Scroll in* gradually bring characters into view.
- Setting *Scroll out* gradually sends characters out of view.
- Setting *Scroll in & out* brings into view characters and sends them out of view.
- When setting to *None*, characters cannot be scrolled.

***Scroll direction*:**
Sets the scroll direction when set to other than *None*.

***Word alignment*:**
Sets the display position of characters.

***Font size*:**
Sets the size of characters.

***Under line*:**
Sets whether to underline the characters.

***Blink*:**
Sets whether to blink the characters.

③ [ ]

8 [ ]

- In case that the file size of video/i-motion without ticker is 300 Kbytes or less, if the file size of video/i-motion with ticker exceeds 300 Kbytes, a message appears meaning that the *Msg attachment S* size is exceeded. Press [ ] to insert the tickers anyway.

9 Enter the display name (up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶ [ ]

The video/i-motion with tickers is saved as new data in the same folder as the original video/i-motion.

■ **Replaying the video/i-motion:** [ ]

■ **Sending mail with video/i-motion attached:** [ ]

The video/i-motion with tickers is saved and the mail composition screen with video/i-motion attached is displayed.
- Video/i-motion that can be attached to mail ☛P212

Setting the operating conditions of video/i-motion

Settings (i-motion)

Default: View thumbnails: Yes
Size adjustment: Normal
Repeat play: ON Backlight: Always on
Volume: Level20

1 [ ] 4 ▶ MENU 5

2 Select each item to set

***View thumbnails*:**
The thumbnails appear when setting to ***Yes***, and the title display appears when setting to ***No***.

***Size adjustment*:**
If ***Zoom*** is set, video/i-motion is enlarged/reduced and displayed with aspect ratio of the image held in accordance with display area when the display area and the size of video/i-motion to play are unsuitable.
Setting ***Normal*** does not zoom in/out. However, when video/i-motion with a size larger than the display area is played, it is reduced to fit the area by maintaining the aspect ratio.

***Repeat play*:**
Sets whether to repeat play while playing an album.

***Backlight*:**
When ***Always on*** is set, the display light is always on while displaying and playing the video/i-motion list. When set to ***Terminal settings***, it depends on Display Light Setting (☛P131).

***Volume*:**
Sets the sound volume during play.

3 Press [Menu]

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, press [MENU] and select ***Settings***.

Chara-den

Chara-den is a character to display on the other party's screen instead of your self image when you use the video-phone. By pressing dial keys during a video-phone call, you can move the character and make it express a feeling casually. In addition, you can set Chara-den to the stand-by display and have Chara-den make specific actions on stand-by or for missed calls. The displayed still image and video of Chara-den can be shot and saved.

- Some Chara-den can move their mouths in time with the sounds from the microphone.
- Chara-den can be downloaded from sites and stored.
- Chara-den actions consist of ***Action*** (whole acts) and ***Action of Parts*** (partial acts). Some Chara-den can only do either of these actions or don't do any action at all. ***Action of Parts*** is not available for Chara-den registered at the time of purchase.

Menu 56

Displaying Chara-den

Chara-den

- Chara-den registered by default ☛P378

1 [Menu] [6] ▶ Select a folder

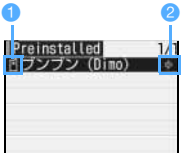
The following Chara-den is saved in each folder:

***i-mode*:**
Chara-den downloaded from sites

***Preinstalled*:**
Chara-den preinstalled by default

Folder:
Chara-den moved from another folder
- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P307
- You can enter any name of folder in creating.

2 Highlight a Chara-den image



Chara-den list

1 Originated
: i-mode
: Preinstalled

2 File restriction
(in gray): With file restriction

- Display name and other items can be modified. ☛P309

■ **Making a video-phone call using Chara-den:**

① **Highlight a Chara-den image** ▶ [Menu]

② **Select the phone number field** ▶ **Enter the phone number** ▶ [Menu]

- Phone number can be entered from the phonebook by pressing [Menu].
- Press [MENU] to set the conditions and make a video-phone call. ☛P58
- Operating procedure of the video-phone ☛P81
- Using Chara-den while making a video-phone call ☛P85

■ **Setting Chara-den to the video-phone substitute image: Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ ✉**

- You can also set by holding down 📷 for over a second in Chara-den display screen.

■ **Setting Chara-den to the stand-by display:**

① **Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ MENU 4**

② **Set the type of action and the interval of actions ▶ 📖**

- The contents of the setting is the same as Step ② to ③ in "Setting action of Chara-den". ☛P123

③ **Select *YES* (*Same size*) or *YES* (*Large size*)**

- If the i-αppli stand-by display has already been set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to cancel it continuously.

3 Press 📹

The Chara-den image is displayed.

Action mode
ACTION : Action
PARTS : Action of parts

©BVIG

- Pressing a dial key performs action in accordance with the number.
- Stopping the action: 0

■ **Switching between large size and same size: 🔍 for large size and 🔍 for same size**

■ **Switching Chara-den images:**

① **MENU 9 1 ▶ Select a folder**

② **Select a Chara-den image**

■ **Displaying action list: ✉**

The action list for the current action mode is displayed.

- Selecting an action activates the Chara-den.
- Highlight the action and press MENU to confirm the details.

■ **Switching between *Action* and *Action of Parts*: ✉ (for over a second)**

- Each time you hold down, *Action* and *Action of Parts* are switched.

INFORMATION

● Chara-den cannot be edited or saved by attaching mail or data transfer out of FOMA terminal.

Recording Chara-den

Record Chara-den

- Still images and videos shot are saved in the same file format as still images and videos shot with the camera. Image file saving format ☛P160

1 📹 6 ▶ Select a folder

2 Highlight a Chara-den image ▶ 📖

The Chara-den recording screen appears.

3 📷 to switch the recording types

- You can also switch by pressing 1 to 4 after pressing MENU 3.

Recording type

©BVIG

Action mode ☛P304

Video + Voice:
Records Chara-den with sounds from the microphone. For Chara-den that reacts with sounds from the microphone, the mouth in the image moves in time with the sounds.

Only video (w/ mic):
Records only the image. The microphone is only valid for Chara-den that reacts with the sounds and moves its mouth in time with the sounds from the microphone. Sounds are not recorded.

Only video (w/o mic):
Records only the image. Microphone becomes invalid.

Still image:
Shoots still images

- Icon definitions of other than recording types or action modes ☛P159
- The size of images or the size restrictions of still images cannot be changed.
- The quality or size restrictions of video can be changed in Still Image Setting/Video Setting of Record Chara-den. ☛P305

■ **Switching Chara-den images: MENU 1 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a Chara-den image**

4 Execute an action to shoot ▶ [📷]

In case of shooting still images, the shutter sound is heard and the still image is saved. In case of recording videos, the shutter sound is heard and the shooting is started. Recording is stopped by pressing [📼] or if the size of video file exceeds the limit and the video is saved after the shutter sound is heard.

- The still image/video recorded is saved in *Camera* folder of *Image* (My Picture) or *i-motion*.
- Press [📷] during recording video to pause. Press [📷] to restart recording.
- Actions can be executed during recording the video as well.

■ **When *Auto save* is set to *No* in Still Image Setting or Video Setting**

A confirmation screen appears. The following operations are available on the confirmation screen:

[📷] : Save the still image/video
[C] : Cancel (Delete the still image/video without saving)
[✉] : Compose mail
[📼] : Replay (only video)

■ **Checking the saved still image/video immediately: [📼] ▶ Select the still image/video**

- After checking, press [CLR] twice to return to the Chara-den shooting screen.

INFORMATION

- For the notice for recording, refer to INFORMATION of "Shooting still images" (☛P162) and INFORMATION of "Recording videos with Movie Camera". (☛P166).
- Chara-den that reacts with the sounds from the microphone may not make motions correctly depending on the volume of the sounds from the microphone.
- When there is not enough available storage space to save, or you have exceeded the maximum allowable number, delete unnecessary image/video files following the instruction of a screen.

Setting the operation of still image/video recording

Still Image Setting/Video Setting

Default

- Still Image Setting
  Quality: Standard Shutter sound: Shutter sound5
  Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted
  Auto save: Yes Display size: Large
  Set lighting: Terminal settings
- Video Setting
  Quality: STD (Standard)
  Size restriction: Msg attach:Small
  Shutter sound: Shutter sound5
  Rec.File Restriction: File unrestricted
  Auto save: Yes Display size: Large
  Set lighting: Terminal settings

1 [MENU] [4] on the Chara-den recording screen

2 Select each item to set

***Quality* (Still Image Setting):**
Sets the quality of still images to shoot. Higher quality requires a larger size of still image files.

***Quality* (Video Setting):**
Sets the quality of video to shoot. Higher quality requires a larger size of video files.

***Size restriction* (Video Setting only):**
Sets the size restrictions of the video to record. When the size of video file exceeds the limit while recording, recording is automatically stopped.

***Shutter sound*:**
Selects the shutter sound from shutter sounds 1 to 5.
- Selected sound is played.

***Rec.File Restriction*:**
When you send still images/videos to the other mobile phone via mail attachment or data transfer, you can set whether to restrict sending still images/videos to the other mobile phones from the received party's mobile phone.
- Downloaded Chara-den with *File restricted* preset cannot be set to *File unrestricted*.

***Auto save*:**
When *Auto save* is set to *Yes*, the shot still image/video is automatically saved in the destination. When setting *No*, a confirmation screen is displayed after shooting.

***Display size*:**
Specifies whether to enlarge Chara-den or to display in the same size.
- The setting takes effect the next time the shooting screen is displayed.

***Set lighting*:**
When *Always on* is set, the display light is always on while shooting Chara-den. If you set *Terminal settings*, it depends on Display Light Setting (☛P131).

3 Press [📼]

INFORMATION

- If file restriction in detail information is set for *Rec.File Restriction* for Chara-den, the still image/video taken (except for the case with *Rec.File Restriction* set with your terminal) cannot be edited, forwarded or attached to mail.

Setting the operating conditions of Chara-den

Settings (Chara-den)

Default Display size: Large
Set lighting: Terminal settings

1 6 ▶ MENU 4

2 Select each item to set

***Display size*:**
Specifies whether to enlarge Chara-den or to display in the same size.

***Set lighting*:**
When ***Always on*** is set, the display light is always on while displaying the Chara-den list or Chara-den. If you set ***Terminal settings***, it depends on Display Light Setting (☛P131).

3 Press

Menu 55

Playing melodies

Melody

Play melodies saved in ***Melody*** of Data Box in FOMA terminal.

1 5 ▶ **Select a folder**

The following melodies are saved in each folder:

***i-mode*:**
Melodies downloaded from sites or i-mode Mail

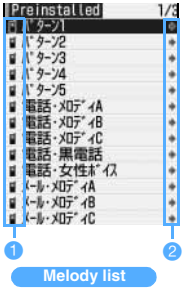
***Preinstalled*:**
Melodies preinstalled in FOMA terminal

***Mail Attach Melody*:**
Melodies for attaching to mail, which are preset by default

***Data transfer*:**
Melodies received via data communication

Album:
Melodies moved from another folder
- Not displayed by default. To create ☛P307
- You can enter any name of album in creating.

2 Highlight a melody



1 Originated
: i-mode
: Data transfer
: Preinstalled

2 File restriction
(in blue): Without file restriction
(in gray): With file restriction

- Display name and other items can be modified. ☛P309

■ **Sending mail with melodies attached: Highlight a melody ▶**
The mail composition screen with the melody attached is displayed.
- If the receiver is other than FOMA D701i, D701iWM, D702i, D851iWM, D901i, D901iS or D902i, the received melody may not be correctly played.
- Melodies that can be attached to mail ☛P212

3 Press

The melody is played.

Play bar
Indicates the current play position.

Play volume
Indicates the current volume.

- The following operations are available while playing a melody:
: Adjust volume
: Play the previous/next melody
CLR/: Stop

Setting melodies for ring tone

- Melodies in the folder of ***Mail Attach Melody*** cannot be set as the ring tone.

1 [i] [5] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight a melody** ▶ [MENU] [2]

3 **Select the type of sound to set**

■ **Setting as ring tone for voice call, mail, chat mail, Message R/F or video-phone:** [1] **to** [6]

■ **Setting as memory ring alert (call, mail):**

① [7] **or** [8] ▶ **Select phonebook data to set**

② **Check the content** ▶ [●]

- If a ring tone has already been set, the ring tone is replaced by the selected melody.
- Entering the phonebook No. ☛P108, Step 3 of "Editing saved phonebook entries"

Setting the operating conditions of melodies

Settings (Melody)

Default: Volume: Level 3
Lighting pattern: Sync melody
Lighting color: Rainbow
Vibrator: OFF
Play position: Play all
Play background: Standard

1 [i] [5] ▶ [MENU] [5]

2 **Select each item to set**

Volume:
Sets the volume in playing melodies.

Lighting pattern:
Sets the lighting pattern of the call indicator in playing melodies. When ***Sync melody*** or ***OFF*** is set, ***Lighting color*** cannot be set.

Lighting color:
Sets the color of the call indicator in playing melodies.

Vibrator:
Sets the vibrator pattern in playing melody.

Play position:
Specifies whether to play the whole (***Play all***) or part of the melody (***Play portion***) in playing melodies.

Play background:
Sets the image to be displayed on the screen for playing melodies. To set an image in ***Image*** (My Picture), set to ***Select*** and select an image.

3 **Press** [●]

INFORMATION

- In the melody list and melody play screen, press [MENU] and select ***Settings***.
- Even if ***Sync melody*** is set for lighting pattern or vibrator, it may not be synchronized for some melodies.
- Even if ***Play portion*** is set for play position, partial playing may not be performed for some melodies.

Using the album

You can create albums (folders) in ***Image*** (My Picture), ***i-motion***, ***Melody*** or ***Chara-den*** in Data Box in FOMA terminal and sort out the data. The album data in ***i-motion*** and ***Melody*** can be replayed at one time.

- In ***Chara-den***, the album is referred to as folder.
- Names of the fixed folder registered by default cannot be changed or deleted.

Creating albums

- Up to 100 albums in ***Image*** (My Picture) and up to 10 albums respectively in ***i-motion***, ***Melody*** or ***Chara-den*** can be created.
- No album is set by default.

Example Creating the album in ***Image*** (My Picture)

1 [i] [3]

2 [MENU] [1]

■ **Changing the album name: Highlight the album** ▶ [MENU] [2]

■ **Deleting albums:**

① **Highlight the album** ▶ [MENU] [3]

- When data is saved in the album to delete, enter the terminal security code.

② **Select** ***Yes***

3 **Enter the album name (up to 20 one- or 10 two-byte characters)** ▶ [●]

INFORMATION

- In the folder list of *i-motion/Melody*, press [MENU] and select *Create album*.
- In the folder list of *Chara-den*, press [MENU] and select *Create folder*.

Moving/copying data to the album

Moving data to the album

You can move data in the fixed folder to an album or move it from album to album.

- Data can be moved between *Deco-Mail picture* folder in *Image* (My Picture) and other folders as well.
- Data saved in *Preinstalled* folder or *Mail Attach Melody* folder cannot be moved.

Example Moving data in *Image* (My Picture)

1 [i] [3] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight the data** ▶ [MENU] [5] [1] [1]

■ **Moving selected items:**

① [MENU] [5] [1] [2] ▶ **Select the data**

- Each time you press [E!], thumbnail display and title display are switched.

② [📖]

■ **Moving all the data in folder:**

[MENU] [5] [1] [3]

3 **Select the destination album** ▶ **Select** *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy→Move to album→One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*.
- In the image display screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy → Move to album*.
- In the melody list, press [MENU] and select *Move → Move to album → Move one item*, *Move selected items* or *Move all items*. In the melody play screen, press [MENU] and select *Move → Move to album → Move one item* or *Move all items*.
- In the Chara-den list, press [MENU] and select *Move → One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*. In the Chara-den display screen, press [MENU] and select *Move*.

Returning album data to the fixed folder

- Operation of returning to the fixed folder is unavailable for Chara-den.

Example Returning album data in *Image* (My Picture) to the fixed folder

1 [i] [3] ▶ **Select an album**

2 **Highlight the data** ▶ [MENU] [5] [2] [1]

■ **Returning selected items:**

① [MENU] [5] [2] [2] ▶ **Select the data**

- Each time you press [E!], thumbnail display and title display are switched.

② [📖]

■ **Returning all the data in the album:**

[MENU] [5] [2] [3]

3 **Select** *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy → Return to folder → One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*.
- In the image display screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy → Return to folder*.
- In the melody list, press [MENU] and select *Move → Restore to folder → One item*, *Selected items* or *All items*. In the melody play screen, press [MENU] and select *Move → Restore to folder → One item* or *All items*.
- In *Deco-Mail picture* folder, preinstalled images are moved to *i-mode* folder by returning data to the fixed folder.

Copying data

- The following data cannot be copied:
  - Created animation, images in *Item* folder, images in *Preinstalled* folder in *Image* (My Picture)
  - i-motion whose replay restriction is set
  - Melody, Chara-den
  - Data set to *File restricted* in file restriction
    Note that the data whose file restriction is set to *File restricted* with FOMA terminal and data in *Data transfer* folder are excluded.

Example Copying data in *Image* (My Picture)

1 [i] [3] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight the data** ▶ [MENU] [5] [3]

The copied data are saved in the same folder as the original data.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list or image display screen, press [MENU] and select *Move/Copy* → *Copy*.
- If data copied in the album is returned to the fixed folder, it moves to the same fixed folder as the original data.

Playing the entire album data

You can play i-motion or melody data in an album continuously.

- The fixed folder data registered by default cannot be played.
- i-motion for which replay restrictions are set cannot be played.

1 [4] **for *i-motion*, or** [5] **for *Melody***

2 Highlight an album ▶ [MENU] [4]

- The following operations are available while the video/i-motion album is played:
  [●]: Pause/replay [▲▼]: Adjust volume
  [◀]/[▶]: Play the previous or next data item
  [■]: Stop
- The following operations are available while the melody album is played:
  [◀▶]: Adjust volume
  [▲▼]: Play the previous/next melody
  [CLR]/[●]: Stop

Checking/editing detail information of the data

View/Edit Detail Info

Check the detail information of data. The contents of some information can be changed.

Checking detail information

Example Displaying the image detail information

1 [3] **▶ Select a folder**

2 Highlight an image ▶ [MENU] [3] [1]

- Press [◀] or [▶] to scroll by screen.
- Press [■] to change a part of detail information.

INFORMATION

- In the image display screen, video/i-motion list, Chara-den list, Chara-den display screen, melody list or melody play screen, press [MENU] and select *Detail Info* → *View*.
- In the video/i-motion play screen, press [MENU] and select *Detail Information*.
- In the Chara-den recording screen, press [MENU] and select *View detail info*.

Changing detail information

Example Changing the image detail information

1 [3] **▶ Select a folder**

2 Highlight an image ▶ [MENU] [3] [2]

3 Select each item to set ▶ [■]

INFORMATION

- In the image display screen, video/i-motion list, Chara-den list, Chara-den display screen, melody list or melody play screen, press [MENU] and select *Detail info* → *Edit*.
- For video/i-motion, Chara-den and melody, selecting *Back to original* returns the display name to the original title preset.

Displayed items and their availability

- Depending on the data, some items cannot be changed even when shown as "Changeable" in the list.

● : Changeable ○ : Displayed only － : Not displayed

Displayed item	Image	Video/ i-motion	Chara-den	Melody
Display name	●	●	●	●
Title (Original)	－	○	○	○
File name	●	●	○	●
Type	○	－	－	－
File restriction	●	●	○	●
Rec. file Restriction	－	－	○	－
Creator	－	●	－	－
Copyright	－	●	－	－
Description	－	●	－	－
Format/File format	○	○	－	○
Sound	－	○	－	－
Display size	○	○	○	－
File size	○	○	○	○
Duration/Playing time	－	○	－	○
Saved date & time	○	○	○	○
Use as frame	●	－	－	－
Use as stamp	●	－	－	－
Comment	●	－	●	－
Ring tone	－	○	－	－
Receive display	－	○	－	－
Replay restriction	－	○	－	－
Originated	○	○	○	○
Transfer for repair	○	－	－	○

Descriptions of displayed items

***Display name*:**
Title to be displayed on FOMA terminal (Up to 36 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available except for melody, and up to 50 one or 25 two-byte characters are available for melody when changing).

***Title*:** Original title preset in data

***File name*:**
File name displayed when attaching data to mail (up to 36 one-byte alphanumeric characters, ".", "-" or "_" are available when changing).
- "." cannot be used for the first character of the file name.

***Type*:** Type of image

***File restriction*:**
When you send data to the other mobile phones via mail attachment, you can set whether to restrict sending data to the other mobile phones from the received party's mobile phone.
- i-motion/melodies downloaded from sites, etc. cannot be changed.

***Rec. file Restriction*:**
Whether or not to set file restriction for the still image/video shot with Record Chara-den

***Creator*:**
Creator's name (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)
- The name registered in Own Number appears in ***Creator*** when you have recorded video using your FOMA terminal. If the name is not registered in Own Number, ***Creator*** is not set.

***Copyright*:**
The name of the author and the release date of the production (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

***Description*:**
Description of video/i-motion (up to 256 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

***Format/File format*:**
File type ("---" for Flash movie)

***Sound*:**
Sound data type

***Display size*:**
Display size of data (dot) (not displayed for Flash movie)

***File size*:** The file size of data

***Duration/Playing time*:** Playing time of data

***Saved date & time*:**
Date and time when data was saved

***Use as frame*:**
Classification whether or not to set the image to be able to be pasted as frame image
- Images larger than 240 x 400 or 352 x 288, or merged with item images cannot be set.

***Use as stamp*:**
Whether or not to set the image to be pasted as a stamp image
- Images larger than 240 x 400 or merged with item images cannot be set.

***Comment*:**
Description of data (Up to 100 characters regardless of one- or two-byte are available when changing)

***Ring tone*:**
Classification whether the video/i-motion can be set to ring tone

***Receive display*:**
Classification whether the video/i-motion can be set to incoming image

***Replay restriction*:**
Replay restrictions on video/i-motion

***Originated*:** Origination of data

***Transfer for repair*:**
Classification whether your data can be moved at a DoCoMo's designated repair office when your FOMA terminal is repaired
- Please note that DoCoMo will assume no responsibility for the data loss in case your data cannot be moved or is lost or modified.

INFORMATION

- Even if ***Yes*** is set for ***Use as frame*** or ***Use as stamp*** in the image detail information, images are saved in the original folder and are not displayed in ***Item*** folder.
- ***Ring tone*** is always set to available for the video/sound recorded with the recording type of ***Video + Voice*** or ***Voice only*** set with your FOMA terminal, or the video/sound clipped from the same video/sound. However, for the video with the display size of 320 x 240 or with an inserted ticker, ***Ring tone*** is not available.

Deleting data

- The data saved in ***Preinstalled*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture), ***i-motion*** or ***Melody*** or in ***Mail Attach Melody*** folder cannot be deleted.

Example Deleting data in ***Image*** (My Picture)

1 [i] [3] ▶ **Select a folder**

2 **Highlight the data** ▶ [MENU] [6] [1]

■ **Deleting selected items:**

① [MENU] [6] [2] ▶ **Select the data**
- Each time you press [i], thumbnail display and title display are switched.

② [C]

■ **Deleting all the data in a folder:** MENU 6 3
▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

3 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, melody list or Chara-den list, press MENU and select ***Delete*** → ***One item***, ***Selected items*** or ***All items***.
- In the image display screen or Chara-den display screen, press MENU and select ***Delete***.
- In the melody play screen, press MENU and select ***Delete*** → ***One item*** or ***All items***.
- If data set for the stand-by display or ring alert are deleted, each setting returns to the default. When data set to the phonebook are deleted, the operation follows the settings of Sound Setting or Mail/Call Image Setting.
- If you delete Created animation, the original images composing Created animation are also deleted.
- If any Chara-den, Deco-mail picture, or frame registered at the time of purchase is deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, "My D-style". ☛P379

Sorting data

Sort

You can change the order of data of the list screen.

Default Sort criteria: Saved date & time
Order: Descending

Example Sorting data in ***Image*** (My Picture)

1 3 ▶ **Select a folder**

2 MENU 7

3 Select each item to set ▶

Sort criteria: Sets the sorting method.
Order : Sets the sorting order of data.

INFORMATION

- In the video/i-motion list, melody list or Chara-den list, press MENU and select ***Sort***.
- If one-byte and two-byte characters are mixed in the display name, the sorted result may not correspond to Japanese syllabary.

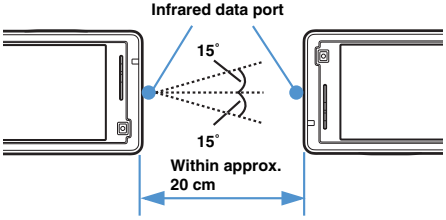
About infrared communication

You can send and receive data to/from other FOMA terminals, mobile phones or PCs with an infrared communication function. Also, by using the i-αppli compatible with infrared communication, you can link to devices having an infrared communication function.

- Infrared communication is not available while All Lock, PIM Lock or Self Mode is activated, or while one of the Audio Functions is in use.
- Infrared communication and USB connection cannot be performed at the same time.
- Data prohibited from outputting from FOMA terminal cannot be sent/received. Note that the data whose file restriction is set to ***File Restricted*** with the same terminal and data in ***Data transfer*** folder are excluded.
- During infrared communication, ⇄ is displayed on the top of the screen, and the terminal is in data transfer mode (the same status as outside the service area), so phone calls, i-mode connection and data communication are disabled. Also, you cannot switch to other functions by pressing ▣.
- The infrared communication function of this terminal conforms to IrMC 1.1.
- Even if the terminal of the other party conforms to IrMC 1.1, some data may not be sent/received depending on the data type.
- The data including pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to other than i-mode terminals. Even when sending to i-mode terminal, the data including pictogram 2 may not be displayed correctly depending on receiving terminals.

Using infrared communication

The maximum communication range is within approximately 20 cm and the angle is within 15 degrees from the center. Keep FOMA terminal pointing at the remote device's infrared data port and do not move it until all the data have been sent or received.



• Infrared communication may not be performed properly in areas of direct sunlight or directly under fluorescent lights.

Notes in receiving the data from the other FOMA terminal via infrared communication

• The folder name that was set by the other terminal may not be taken over even if you receive all items of mail.
• If you receive mail, usual mail may be stored in the folder for the Message i-αppli in Inbox, Outbox or Unsent messages.
• With reception of all items of bookmark data, the data you will receive covers the entire of the folder created by the other terminal.
• Bookmarks received from the terminal other than D851iWM may be stored in the top folder.
• Images, video/i-motion or melodies received from the terminal other than D851iWM may be saved as notes.

Notes on sending the data in D851iWM to the other FOMA terminal via infrared communication

• The receiver may not save images, video/i-motion or melodies because of the difference in the data size limit.

Sending data by infrared communication

Send Ir Data

You can send data by selecting each item to send one at a time or by sending all items of the specified function data at once. The following data are available for sending:

Data type	Remarks
Phonebook*1	• A phonebook entry for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent by sending one item only when Secret Mode is on. • When you perform the send all data items procedure, the Own Number data will be sent as well. • Phonebook data cannot be sent when Keypad Dial Lock is on. • Use the ***Ph.book image sending*** setting under Data Transfer to designate whether still images saved in the phonebook data will also be sent when you perform the send all data items procedure. • Still images saved in the phonebook data not be received depending upon the destination.
Schedule*1	• A schedule for which Secret Attribute is set can be sent by sending one item only when Secret Mode is on. • Date and Time Setting is required.
Received mail*1 **Sent mail*1** **Unsent mail*1**	• Attached data in the text (link items that activate i-αppli) are deleted.
Note*1	———
Bookmark*1	• Folder settings may not be reflected depending on the recipient. • When sending all, bookmarks are sent from the end of the list.
Image	• A display name of up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters can be sent. Characters that exceed the maximum number will be deleted. • Data of over 500 KB cannot be sent.
Video/ i-motion	• A display name of up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters can be sent. Characters that exceed the maximum number will be deleted.
Melody	• A title of up to 50 one-byte or 25 two-byte characters can be sent.
Own Number	• Images may not be received depending on the recipient.

*1 Sending all is enabled.

• Data may not be transferred correctly when communication is performed with the terminals other than D851iWM or the infrared communication devices. Items that cannot be saved by the receiver side are discarded.

Sending single data item

Example Sending a phonebook entry

1 Make FOMA terminal of the other party ready to receive

2 Search the phonebook ▶ Highlight the phonebook data to send ▶ MENU 7 1

3 Select *Yes*

• To cancel Send Ir Data: 

INFORMATION

● In the sent mail list, unsent mail list or received mail list, press MENU and select ***Send Ir data*** → ***Selected item***.
● In the bookmark list or list of notes, press MENU and select ***Send Ir data*** → ***Send***.
● In the image list, video/i-motion list or melody list, press MENU and select ***Send Ir data***.

- In the day view screen of the schedule, press [MENU] and select *Infrared* → *Send Ir Data*.
- In the details screen of Own Number, press [MENU] and select *Send own number*.

Sending all data items

You can send all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note and bookmark via infrared communication.

- To send all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the sender and receiver. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 Make FOMA terminal of the other party ready to receive

2 [MENU] [6] [1] [1]

3 Select the data type ▶ Enter the terminal security code

4 Enter the 4-digit authentication password

The entered authentication password is masked with "＊".

5 Select *Yes*

- To cancel Send Ir Data: [C]

INFORMATION

- In the bookmark list, sent mail list, unsent mail list, received mail list or list of notes, press [MENU] and select *Send Ir data* → *Send all*.
- In the folder list of the bookmark, sent mail, unsent mail or received mail, press [MENU] and select *Send all Ir data*.
- In the phonebook list, press [MENU] and select *IrDA/UIM* (*IrDA/Phone mem* in the UIM phonebook) → *Send all Ir data*.
- In the calendar screen or day view screen for schedule, press [MENU] and select *Infrared* → *Send all Ir data*.
- When all the data items are sent, the order of data may change in receiver's side.

Receiving data by infrared communication Receive Ir Data

You can receive data by selecting each item to receive one at a time or by receiving all items of the specified function data at once. Received data are saved directly in FOMA terminal, or are saved in FOMA terminal after the data are saved temporarily in *INBOX* of Receive Ir Data and checked. The following data are available for receiving:

Data type	Storage after receiving
Phonebook*1	Phonebook
Schedule*1	Scheduler
Received mail*1	Inbox
Sent mail*1	Outbox
Unsent mail*1	Unsent messages
Note*1	Notepad
Bookmark*1	Bookmark
Image	*Data transfer* folder of *Image* (My Picture)
Video/i-motion	*Data transfer* folder of *i-motion*
Melody	*Data transfer* folder of *Melody*
Own Number	Phonebook

*1 Receiving all is enabled.

- Received data are saved in order as follows:
  - Phonebook data and Own Number data are saved in the smallest free phonebook No.
  - Schedules and mails are saved in order of date/time.
  - Notes are saved in order of reception.
  - Bookmarks, images, video/i-motion and melodies are added in the top of the list.
- If you receive all phonebook items, Own Number data except the phone number is overwritten.
- Phonebook data cannot be received when Keypad Dial Lock is set.
- Date and Time Setting is required for receiving a schedule.
- When invalid characters are included in the received data, they are replaced by blank spaces or cut away.

Receiving single data item

- You cannot receive data that exceed 512 Kbytes.

1 [MENU] [6] [1] [2] [1]

The receive method selection screen appears.

2 [1] or [2]

Confirm & save:
Received data are saved temporarily in *INBOX*. Cannot be selected if *INBOX* has no free space. After receiving is finished, the *INBOX* data list appears.

Save:
Received data is saved in FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the receive method selection screen reappears without displaying *INBOX*.

3 Select *Yes*

Receiving stand-by condition is activated.

4 Send single data item on the sender side

When *Confirm & save* is selected in Step 2, *INBOX* screen appears after receiving data. Saving method of data ☛P314, Step 2 and following steps of “Saving received data”

When *Save* is selected, the receive method selection screen reappears after receiving data.

• To cancel Receive Ir Data: [C]

Receiving all data items

You can receive all the data of phonebook, schedule, mail, note and bookmark via infrared communication.

• To receive all the data, the same authentication password must be entered both by the receiver and sender. Decide a 4-digit authentication password from 0000 to 9999 in advance.

1 [MENU] [6] [1] [2] [2]

The all receive method selection screen is displayed.

2 [1] or [2]

Confirm & save:

Received data are saved temporarily in *INBOX*. Cannot be selected if *INBOX* has no free space. After receiving the data, the *INBOX* data list is displayed. *Add* or *Overwrite* can be selected when saving from *INBOX*.

Overwrite:

Received data is overwritten and saved in FOMA terminal. After receiving is finished, the all receive method selection screen reappears without displaying *INBOX*.

• Note that the original data in FOMA terminal are all deleted by overwriting and replaced by new data.

• If you select *Confirm & save*, go to Step 4.

3 Select *Yes* ▶ Enter the terminal security code

4 Enter the 4-digit authentication password

• The entered authentication password is masked with “✻”.

5 Select *Yes*

Receiving stand-by condition is activated.

6 Send all the data on the sender side

When selecting *Confirm & save* in Step 2, *INBOX* screen appears after receiving is finished. Saving method of data ☛P314, Step 2 and following steps of “Saving received data”

When selecting *Overwrite*, the all receive method selection screen reappears after reception.

• To cancel Receive Ir Data: [C]

INFORMATION

● Receiving time differs depending on the type or number of received data. It may take time to receive the data of large capacity or a large number.

● For precautions of saving data, refer to INFORMATION in “Saving received data”. ☛P315

Saving received data

You can save data stored in *INBOX* temporarily to FOMA terminal.

• If *Confirm & save* is selected when receiving a single data item, or *Confirm & save* is selected when receiving all the data items, *INBOX* screen appears automatically after finishing receiving.

• The data saved in FOMA terminal are deleted from *INBOX*.

1 [MENU] [6] [1] [2] [3]

2 Select the data

: single item/multiple items of phonebook data

: single item/multiple items of bookmark data

: single item/multiple items of mail data

: single item/multiple items of schedule data

: single item/multiple items of notes

: image

: video/i-motion

: melodies

■ **Deleting one item: Select the data ▶ [MENU] [2] ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Deleting all items: [MENU] [3] ▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

3 Select *Yes*

■ **When selecting multiple items:**

① **Enter the terminal security code**

② **Select *Add* to add data, or select *Overwrite* to overwrite data**

• Note that the original data in FOMA terminal are all deleted by selecting *Overwrite* and replaced by new data.

INFORMATION

- Depending on the size of data to save, the maximum number of items that can be received and saved in FOMA terminal may be fewer.
- ToDo data (a list function data to manage business) cannot be saved on D851iWM. When receiving all items of ToDo data and schedule data at once from the model other than D851iWM, only the schedule data is saved. Note that when all items of only ToDo data are received, all the schedule data registered in D851iWM are deleted if you select to overwrite the received data.
- When the data received all at once are saved by overwriting, the protected data in FOMA terminal are also deleted.
- When you receive data that cannot be saved in the D851iWM, it may be displayed in the *INBOX* as a memo. However, there are cases where that data cannot even be saved as a memo.
- If you receive a PushTalk phonebook, the received data will be registered as normal phonebook data.
- Mail data received from the device that can save mail by the folder may be saved in the Message i-αppli folder. To check the saved mail data, select the Message i-αppli folder in which the data is saved and press MENU 1.

Activating infrared communication mode

Infrared Communication Mode

Activate i-αppli by receiving the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device having the function of starting i-αppli.

- It is necessary to download the specified software from sites, etc. beforehand.
- In case i-αppli is set not to start with i-αppli To function via an external device, i-αppli cannot be activated.

1 MENU 6 1 2 1 2 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Receiving stand-by condition is activated.

2 Receive the data to start i-αppli via infrared communication device

i-αppli is activated.

- To cancel receiving data:

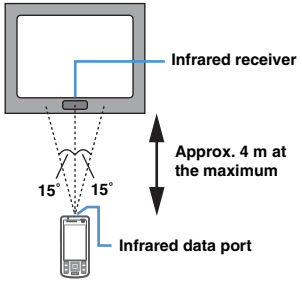
Using the infrared remote control function

FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller by downloading the i-αppli for infrared remote control.

- Download the i-αppli suited for the individual device.
- If preset i-αppli G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller) is activated, FOMA terminal can be used as an infrared remote controller for TV, etc. ☛P315
- This function is unavailable during Self Mode is on or infrared communication is executed.
- Communication may be influenced by the model of the supported device used and ambient luminance.
- Some equipment cannot be operated even if it is compatible with infrared remote control.

Remote control operation

Perform remote control operation with the infrared data port of FOMA terminal pointed at the infrared receiver of the supported device used (operating procedure differs depending on i-αppli). Angle for remote control is 15 degrees from the center and the distance is approximately 4 m at the maximum. However, the angle and distance allowed for the operation differs depending on the type of devices to operate and the level of brightness in the environment.



Using G ガイド番組表リモコン (G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller)

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is a useful application containing a TV program table and TV remote controller.

TV program information you want can be obtained easily at any place and any time. You will be informed of the program title, contents, starting and ending times, etc. of the station depending on the region where you live. You can inform soon your friends of

the program title, broadcasting schedule, etc. via mail by the function of おすすめメール (Recommendation mail) when you find an interesting program.
Also, remote control operation is possible for your TV (Not compatible depending on some models).

- G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller can be used without monthly fee. Packet communication fee is charged separately.
- For details, refer to “i-mode User’s Manual”.

Activating G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller

1 [ ] (for over a second) ▶ Select a folder

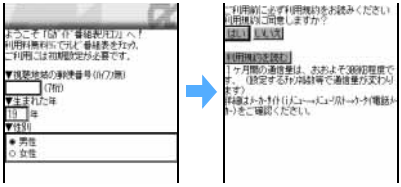
2 Select *Gガイド番組表リモコン*

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is activated. The initial setting screen appears when starting first. The main screen is displayed from the second time.

Making the initial setting

Make the initial setting according to the following procedures:

1 Make settings for *視聴地域の郵便番号(7桁)* (a postal code number of the region; 7 digits), *生まれた年* (the birth year) and *性別* (the distinction of sex) ▶ [ ]



2 Select *利用規約を読む* (Read Conditions for Use) ▶ Read the Conditions for Use and press [MENU]

3 If you agree with the Conditions for Use, select *はい* (Yes) ▶ After communication is complete, press [ ]

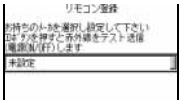
The main screen is displayed.

- Before use, be sure to perform the following procedures in order: Registering the Remote Controller, Selecting channels to view, Setting the Remote Controller channel number.
- Be sure to perform each setting after pressing [ ] to display *メニュー* (Menu) in the guide row on the main screen.

Registering the Remote Controller

Registers the information for the TV to be controlled with the Remote Controller.

1 [ ] on the main screen ▶ Select *リモコン登録* (Register Remote)



2 Select the manufacturer of the corresponding TV

3 Point the FOMA terminal’s infrared port at the TV [1]

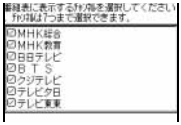
- Verify that you can turn the TV on and off.

4 Press [ ] ▶ After communication is complete, press [ ]

Selecting channels to view

Displays the available TV station for selection.

1 [ ] on the main screen ▶ Select *視聴チャンネル* (Viewing channel)



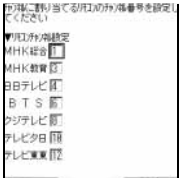
2 Select the desired stations ▶ [MENU] ▶ [ ] ▶ [ ]

- Up to 7 stations can be selected.

Setting the Remote Controller channel number

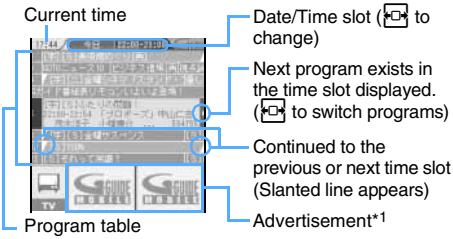
Assigns the channel number on the Remote Controller that will correspond to each TV station.

1 [ ] on the main screen ▶ Select *リモコンチャンネル設定* (Remote channel setting)



2 Select the appropriate channel number(s) ▶ [ ] ▶ [ ]

Reading the main screen and operation



*1 If you select an advertisement, more detailed information will be displayed. Pressing may allow you to connect to the related sites via Web to function or use the functions of Mail to, Phone to.

- The screen shown here is for representation purposes only. The actual screen on your FOMA terminal may differ and the channels that are appropriate to your area will be displayed.

■ Performing the remote control operation

Item	Operation
Power ON/OFF	1
Select a channel	Highlight the program ▶
Switch the previous/next channel	Next channel: 2 Previous channel: 8
Adjust volume	Up: 6 Down: 4 Silent: 7
Switch the input mode	3
Verify key function	MENU

・Some operations may not be available depending upon the model of your television.

■ Other operations

▶ Select the corresponding item from the menu

Item	Description
番組詳細 **(Details of the program)**	Detailed information of the program placed with a cursor is displayed by obtaining via communication.
おすすめメール **(Recommendation mail)**	i-mode mail can be composed with the program information entered in the text field.
HELP	How to use G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is displayed.
最新に更新 **(Updating to the latest)**	Update the program table to the latest.
バージョン情報 **(Version data)**	Version of G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller is displayed. The version can be updated.
初期化 **(Initialization)**	Initialize the setting of G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller.

Setting operations for data transfer

Data Transfer Setting

Set operations for data transfer by infrared communication and USB connection.

Default End alert: OFF Auto Authentication: OFF Ph. book image sending: ON

1 MENU 6 1 3

2 Select each item to set

End alert:
Specifies whether to sound a communication end tone at the end of communication.

Auto Authentication:
Specifies whether to automatically exchange authentication codes with the other party while connecting to USB.
- To set *ON*, enter the terminal security code, 4 to 8-digit authentication codes for a mobile phone terminal (FOMA terminal)) and for PC (the other party), and then press .

Ph. book image sending:
Specifies whether to send images saved in the phonebook along with the all phonebook data.

3 Press

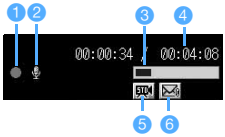
Recording sound with Sound Recorder

Sound Recorder

Sound can be recorded using Sound Recorder. Recorded sound can be played on the FOMA terminal as well as attached to and sent via i-mode Mail and sent by infrared communication.

- Recorded sound is saved as video/i-motion without image.

Reading the recording screen



1 **Function/Condition**
Indicates the running function and recording condition.

2 **Recording type**
Indicates to record sound.

3 **Indicator**
During stand-by for recording
Indicates the usage rate of the storage area.
During recording/pause
Indicates the rate of the recorded sound size to the file size set in *Size restrictions*.

4 **Counter**
During stand-by for recording
Indicates the approximate maximum recording time of sounds that can be saved in FOMA terminal in the current settings.
During recording/pause
Indicates the approximate elapsed/remaining time (duration until the recording stops).

5 **Quality**
Indicates the quality of the sound to be saved. ☛P320

6 **Size restrictions**
Indicates the size restriction value of the file to be saved. ☛P320

Sound files

Item	Contents
File format	MP4 (MobileMP4)
Encoding method	AMR
Extension	3gp
File name/ Display name/Title	Recorded date and time is automatically set. (Example) In case of 12:34:56 on May 22, 2006. → 20060522123456 • The display name and the file name can be changed after recording sound. ☛P309 • When the date and time is not set in FOMA terminal, the display name, file name and title become"----------".
Mail attachment/ output	Sounds can be attached to mail to send and also be output to PCs and other terminals using the dedicated data link software.

Recording time of sound

The sound recording time that can be stored in D851iWM varies depending on the setting of quality and size restrictions.

- Quality and size restrictions can be set in *Recording Settings*. ☛P167

■ Recording time of sounds that can be stored (estimates)

Max. recording time	Quality	File size restrictions	
		Msg attach: Small	Msg attach: Large
For one operation	*STD*	Approx. 4 min.	Approx. 7 min.
	HQ	Approx. 3 min.	Approx. 5 min.
In total	*STD*	Approx. 159 min.	Approx. 159 min.
	HQ	Approx. 104 min.	Approx. 105 min.

Recording the sound

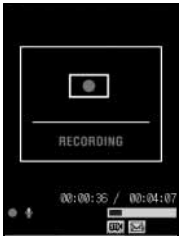
- Record the sound in as quiet a place as possible with no or little noise.
- Even when *Silent* is set for Ring Volume, Silent Mode or Public mode (Driving mode) is active and so on, the recording confirmation sound (shutter sound) is heard. However, the volume of that shutter sound cannot be changed.

1 MENU 6 4

Recording screen

The call indicator lights in blue, Sound Recorder is activated.

2 or



Recording is started after the shutter sound is heard. is switched to and the call indicator flashes with changing colors.

- The sound is recorded from the microphone.
- Press to pause recording. switches to and the call indicator is lit in green then. Recording is resumed by pressing or .

3 or

The shutter sound is heard and recording is finished. A confirmation screen for the recorded sound is displayed.

- When *Auto save* in Recording Setting is set to *Yes*, the recorded sound is saved and the recording screen reappears. Operations from Step 4 are not required.
- If the file size exceeds the limit, recording ends automatically and only the sound recorded up to that point can be saved.
- If is pressed to end the recording during pause, the sound recorded up to that point can be saved.

4 Confirm the recorded sound

- To save the sound immediately: Go to Step 5
- To record again without saving: CLR
- To replay the sound:
  When *Auto Play* in Recording Setting is set to *Yes*, the recorded sound is played automatically.

■ **Sending mail with the recorded sound attached:**
A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to save the recorded sound. Select *Yes* to save the recorded sound in FOMA terminal, and the mail composition screen is displayed.

■ **Changing the title: MENU 3 1 ▶ Enter the title (up to 31 characters regardless of one- or two-byte) ▶**

- The changed title is valid after saving the sound.

■ **Inserting a ticker: MENU 3 2 ▶ Select *Yes***
The recorded sound is saved in FOMA terminal and the ticker setting screen is displayed. Follow the procedure from Step 3 in “Inserting tickers”. ☛P301

■ **Displaying the saved sounds in the list: MENU 5**

5 or

The recorded sound is saved in *Camera* folder of *i-motion*.

- To confirm the saved sound immediately, press and select the sound to confirm.

INFORMATION

- Sound Recorder is activated by pressing MENU on the still image shooting screen or video recording screen and selecting *Switch mode* → *Sound recorder* as well. Also you can switch by setting the recording type for Recording Setting to *Voice only* during stand-by for recording with Movie Camera.
- For the usage precaution for Sound Recorder ☛P166, INFORMATION in “Recording videos with Movie Camera”
- For the procedure of playing the recorded sound, ☛P297, “Playing video/i-motion”

Changing the recording settings

Setting the sound quality

1 on the recording screen to select the quality icon (,)

- You can also press 8 to select.

2 to switch the icon ▶

Standard : The sound quality is standard.
High Quality: The sound quality is enhanced, but the available recording time becomes shorter.

- You can also set by pressing 8 to switch the icon and pressing .

Restricting the file size

1 on the recording screen to select the icon (,) of size restrictions

- You can also press 9 to select.

2 to switch the icon ▶

Msg attachment (S)*1:
Restricts the file size to under 290 Kbytes. Being attached to i-mode Mail, data of this file size can be sent to the terminal unsupporting large capacity messages.

Msg attachment (L)*1:
Restricts the file size to under 490 Kbytes. Data of this file size can be sent to the terminal which supports large capacity message.

- You can also set by pressing 9 to switch the icon and pressing .

*1 When selecting the icon, ***Msg attach S*** or ***Msg attach L*** is shown on the screen.

Other Convenient Functions

Multiaccess ..... Multiaccess 322
Multitask ..... Multitask 323
Having an edit screen displayed when FOMA terminal is opened ..... Edit by Slide 324
Turning power on/off automatically at the specified time ..... Auto Power ON/OFF 325
Ringing alarms at set time ..... Alarm Clock 325
Setting to turn power on automatically at the time specified for the alarm ..... Alarm Auto Power ON 327
Managing schedules ..... Scheduler 327
Registering often-used functions ..... Custom Menu 334
Registering your own name and mail address ..... Own Number 336
Recording the voice and image..... Voice Memo/Movie Memo 337
Checking the call duration and the call cost..... Call Duration/Call Cost 338
Reset the call cost automatically ..... Reset Call Cost 339
Setting to notify the limit of call cost..... Call Cost Limit 340
Using Calculator ..... Calculator 340
Composing notes ..... Notepad 341
Making and receiving calls using the included remote controller with microphone 342
Using the earphone/microphone set with switch ..... Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch 344
Determining a service provider..... NW Search Method 344
Reducing the start-up time after power-on ..... Quick Start-up 345
Checking current settings of functions..... Confirm Settings 345
Resetting functions ..... Reset 345
Deleting registered data collectively ..... Delete All Data 346

Multiaccess

Multiaccess

Multiaccess is a function that 3 functions (the voice call, packet communication, SMS) can be used at the same time.

- The icons for the functions in progress are displayed on the task bar.
- While executing the function, press [▣] to display *New Task* menu or *Switch Task* menu for the operation.
- The following functions can be used simultaneously:
  - Voice call: 1 line
  - i-mode, i-αppli, i-mode Mail or packet communication with PC connected: 1 line
  - SMS: 1 line
- Multiaccess combinations ☛P390

INFORMATION

● During Multiaccess you are charged separately for each communication.

Operations available during Multiaccess

You can receive i-mode Mail, SMS or voice call, or execute the other communication without interrupting the communication being connected.

Receiving i-mode Mail during a voice call

1 Receive mail during a voice call

While receiving, [i] and [✉] blinks at the top of the display, and when receiving is finished, [i] blinks and [✉] appears.

- [i] will stop blinking automatically.

Receiving a voice call during i-mode

You can receive a voice call with a site being displayed.

- Similarly, you can receive a voice call during packet communication with a PC connected.

1 A voice call is received during i-mode

- The screen displayed when a voice call is received depends on Priority Comm Mode.

2 Press [((•))]

- The talking and the site screens can be switched during operation. ☛P324
- To quit displaying the site: [☎] in the site screen ▶ Select *Yes*
- To end the call: [☎] in the talking screen

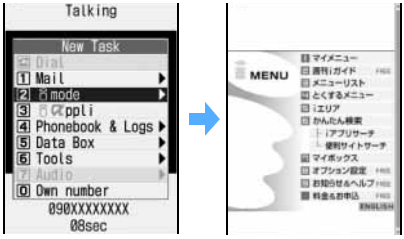
Connecting i-mode during a voice call

1 [▣] during a voice call

New Task menu appears.

- If you switch the call to use the speakerphone function on the talking screen, the site screen can be viewed while talking.

2 [2] [1]



New Task menu

- The talking and the site screens can be switched during operation. ☛P324
- To quit displaying the site: [☎] in the site screen ▶ Select *Yes*
- To end the call: [☎] in the talking screen

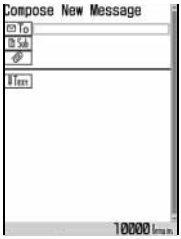
Sending i-mode Mail during a voice call

1 [▣] during a voice call

New Task menu appears.

- If you switch the call to use the speakerphone function on the talking screen, you can compose mail while talking.

2 1 2



When transmission of i-mode Mail is completed, the talking screen returns.

- You can switch between talking and the mail composition screen during operation. ☛P324
- To quit mail composition: ☎ in the mail composition screen
- To end the call: ☎ in the talking screen

Performing packet communication during a voice call

1 Send data from a PC while talking

This action starts packet communication.

- The screen displayed when packet communication is executed depends on Priority Comm Mode.
- To end the call: ☎ in the talking screen

Making a voice call during i-mode communication

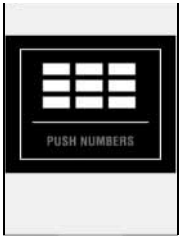
You can make a voice call with a site being displayed.

- Similarly, you can make a voice call during packet communication with a PC connected.

1 ▣ during i-mode communication

New Task menu appears.

2 (( )) ▶ Enter the phone number ▶ (( ))



- Select *Phonebook & Logs* from *New Task* menu to call from the phonebook, received call history or redial data.

- To quit displaying the site: ☎ in the site screen ▶ Select *Yes*
- To end the call: ☎ in the talking screen

Multitask

Multitask

Multitask allows you to execute several functions at the same time and perform operations by switching the screen.

- The icons for the functions in progress are displayed on the task bar.
- While executing the function, press ▣ to display *New Task* menu or *Switch Task* menu for the operation.
- The number of functions that can be performed simultaneously is up to 2. However, the function of Dial Callout or Own Number can be activated even when other 2 functions are already active.
- Some functions may be restricted or unable to start simultaneously with one another. Multitask combinations ☛P392

Executing a new function

Example Displaying/registering a schedule during a voice call

1 ▣ during a voice call

New Task menu appears.

- If you switch the call to use the speakerphone function on the talking screen, the schedule screen can be viewed while talking.

2 6 4

3 Display/Register a schedule

- To quit the schedule: ☎ in the schedule screen
- To end the call: ☎ in the talking screen

INFORMATION

● If many functions are executed at once, for example, a mail arrives while video or animation is being played or Camera is operated, the image displayed on the screen may not appear smoothly or the sound may be disrupted during play.

Switching functions to operate

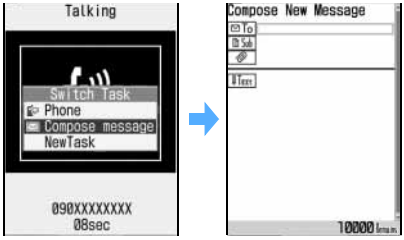
Pressing [ ] while you are using multiple functions, ***Switch Task*** menu appears, which allows you to switch screens and perform your desired operation.

Example Switching to the mail composition screen during Multitask of a voice call and i-mode mail composition

1 [ ] during a voice call

Switch Task menu appears.

2 Select *Compose message*



Switch Task menu

- To return to the talking screen: [ ] ▶ Select ***Phone*** from ***Switch Task*** menu
- You can start a new function by pressing [MENU] in ***Switch Task*** menu to display ***New Task*** menu. Press [MENU] again to return to ***Switch Task*** menu.

INFORMATION

- Screens cannot be switched if the combination of the two functions is defined as not selectable in Multitask combinations (☛P392).
- If you attempt to make or receive a voice call or a video-phone call while using one of the Audio Functions, the MobaHO! function will be stopped, playback will be paused for the Music Player, or reception stopped on the FM Radio, as appropriate.
- If you attempt to switch to i-αppli while the Music Player or FM Radio is in use, playback will be paused or reception stopped.
- The item names displayed in ***Switch Task*** menu may differ from the menu item names as shown below.
  - ***Dial input*** (phone number input)
  - ***AV comm.*** (video-phone using the external device)
  - ***i-mode*** (i-mode site, Internet website, Bookmark, Screen Memo)
  - ***Mail*** (list screen or detail screen of i-mode Mail, SMS)
  - ***Compose message*** (i-mode Mail composition screen, SMS composition screen)
  - ***Receive message*** (reception screen for i-mode Mail and Message R/F)
  - ***Check new message*** (Check i-mode Message, Check SMS)
  - ***PPP data comm.*** (packet communication connected to a PC)

Quitting all running operations

You can quit all functions running in Multitask at a time.

1 [ ] [ ] during Multitask ▶ Select *Yes*

Having an edit screen displayed when FOMA terminal is opened

Edit by Slide

If you set this function to ***ON***, you can automatically display the mail composition screen, schedule edit screen and other screens when you open your FOMA terminal.

Default all ON

1 [MENU] [8] [8] [8]

2 Select the item ▶ [1] or [2]

- Setting ***ON*** makes the following actions for each item:

Inbox:
Display the quick reply message selection screen when opening FOMA terminal from the received mail list screen or the received mail view screen.
- Display the mail composition screen for reply when a quick reply message is not registered or Quick Reply Setting is set to ***OFF***.

Outbox:
Display the mail composition screen for editing by opening FOMA terminal when the sent mail list/view screen is displayed.

Unsent message:
Display the mail composition screen for editing by opening FOMA terminal when the unsent mail list is displayed.

Chat mail:
Display the screen where you can enter the message by opening FOMA terminal when the chat mail screen is displayed.

Schedule:
Display the schedule registration screen by opening FOMA terminal when the calendar screen/day view screen is displayed.

Notepad:
Display the notepad edit screen by opening FOMA terminal when the notepad list screen or the notepad view screen is displayed.

3 Press [ ]

INFORMATION

● If ***Schedule*** is set to ***ON***, the edit screen is displayed by opening FOMA terminal when the schedule details screen is displayed.

Turning power on/off automatically at the specified time

Auto Power ON/OFF

• Auto Power ON cannot be set to operate at the same time as Auto Power OFF.

Default Auto power ON: OFF Auto power OFF: OFF

Example Setting Auto Power ON

1 MENU 8 5 2

■ **Setting Auto Power OFF:** MENU 8 5 3

2 Select each item to set

***Auto power ON*:**

Set or cancel Auto Power ON.

• When set to ***OFF***, ***Time*** and ***Repeat*** cannot be selected.

***Time*:**

Set the time to automatically turn the power on.

• Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours or minutes, precede the digit with 0.

***Repeat*:**

Set Auto Power ON to repeat.

• When set to ***OFF***, FOMA terminal is turned on only once at the set time and Auto Power ON is canceled.

3 Press ■

INFORMATION

● If the Auto Power OFF is set to ***ON*** at the same time with the time for schedule or Alarm Clock, Auto Power OFF is made after finishing the operation of the schedule or Alarm Clock. If a snooze operation is finished after the alarm sounds, Auto Power OFF takes place after releasing the snooze operation.

● Even if Auto Power OFF is set to ***ON***, when the specified time arrives while FOMA terminal is in any mode except stand-by, the power is not turned off. The power is turned off after the running function completes each job. However, if the specified time arrives while the terminal security code entry screen is displayed following the stand-by display or the PIN1 code or PIN2 code entry screen is displayed when FOMA terminal is turned on, the power is turned off.

● Set Auto Power ON to ***OFF*** in areas where mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.

Ringing alarms at set time

Alarm Clock

This function announces at the specified time with the alarm sound, lighting or flashing of the call indicator or the vibration.

Default not set

Setting the alarm time and the sound

• When Alarm Clock is on, the default settings are as follows; ***Time: 00:00, Repeat: None, Alarm sound:*** *アラーム・アナログ時計* (Alarm/Analog clock)**,** ***Volume: Level4, Vibrate alert: OFF, Lighting pattern: Terminal settings, Lighting color: Terminal settings.***

1 MENU 6 7

2 1 **to** 9

• Up to 9 alarms can be set. SET is displayed on left of a title while setting an alarm.

■ **Canceling: Highlight the alarm title from the alarm list ▶** MENU

• To set the canceled alarm again: MENU

■ **Editing:**

① Select the alarm title in the alarm list

② Edit the alarm setting

3 Select each item to set

***Time*:**

Enter the time to set an alarm.

• Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours or minutes, precede the digit with 0.

***Repeat*:**

Select the repeat setting.

• If ***None*** is set, the alarm is activated only once.

• If ***Every day*** is set, the alarm is activated everyday.

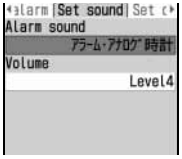
• If you select ***Day of week***, select the ***Day/Week*** to select the days of the week and press ■.

Title:

Up to 14 one-byte or 7 two-byte characters can be entered.

- The titles are set to *アラーム1* to *アラーム9* by default. If the title field is not entered, the alarm cannot be set.

4 to switch to *Set sound* screen ▶ Select and set each item



Alarm sound:

Select *i-motion* or *Melody* and select a video/i-motion file or a melody as an alarm.

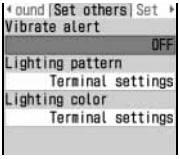
- To playback and check the melody or video/i-motion you select ☛P116

Volume:

Select the volume.

- Adjusting the volume ☛P68

5 to switch to *Set others* screen ▶ Select and set each item



Vibrate alert:

Set the vibration used at the alarm time.

Lighting pattern:

Set the lighting pattern of the call indicator for the alarm time.

- When *Sync melody* or *OFF* is set, *Lighting color* cannot be set.

Lighting color:

Set the color of the call indicator for the alarm time.

6 Press

In the stand-by screen, or (when a schedule alarm is also set) is displayed.

When the set time comes

The alarm screen appears and the alarm sounds. As the alarm screen, the following screen or the video/i-motion you set is displayed. The alarm sounds at the set volume. If lighting or vibrator is set, it operates according to its setting.

- Pressing while the alarm is sounding finishes the alarm sound and the display before sounding reappears.
- If the terminal is left unoperated for about 1 minute or a key other than is pressed, the alarm sound stops, and the terminal keeps ringing for 1 minute followed by a 4-minute silent period repeatedly for 30 minutes (snooze operation). If video/i-motion is set, the first image is displayed. If an incoming voice call or video-phone call is received while the alarm sounds, snooze operation also starts in the same way.
- If some operation such as a call is going on at the set time, the terminal operates as follows:
  - During a call, the warning sound but the alarm occurs and the alarm screen appears. In addition, the vibrator does not operate even if FOMA terminal has been set to notify a call by vibration. During On-hold, the above operation is available after canceling On-hold.
  - When power is off, neither the power is turned on nor the alarm sounds. To sound the alarm, set Alarm Auto Power ON to *ON*.
  - When the set time arrives during data transmission/reception (except packet communications) or while making, receiving or disconnecting a call, the alarm operates after those operation ends.

INFORMATION

- When multiple alarms are set for the same time, the alarm set for the smallest item number in the alarm list is activated.
- When an alarm and a schedule alarm are set for the same time, the screen that notifies the alarm appears at first, followed by the snooze operation and then the schedule alarm is notified. Even if the schedule alarm screen is finished, the snooze operation of the alarm is continued.
- When a Chara-den image is displayed at the set time, the alarm may sound a few seconds late.
- When All Lock or PIM Lock is activated, the alarm does not sound.

Setting to turn power on automatically at the time specified for the alarm Alarm Auto Power ON

Set to automatically turn the power on and sound an alarm if the power is off when the date and time specified by Scheduler or Alarm Clock arrives.

Default OFF

1 MENU 8 5 5

2 **Press** 1

- To set not to turn the power on automatically: 2

INFORMATION

- Be sure to turn this setting ***OFF*** in addition to turning off the power to the FOMA terminal in areas where mobile phone use is prohibited, such as in hospitals, medical facilities and airplanes.
- If Alarm Auto Power ON has been set to ***ON*** with the PIN1 code ON/OFF function also turned ***ON***, the alarm sounds before displaying the PIN1 code entry screen when the power is turned on at the set time for an alarm or schedule. When pressing ☎ to end the alarm, the PIN1 code entry screen is displayed. At this time, the alarm sounds by the melody preinstalled by default (*アラーム・アナログ時計* (Alarm・analog clock) is for the alarm, *アラーム・女性ボイス* (Alarm・Female voice) is for the schedule alarm) even when the downloaded melody or i-motion is set for the alarm sound.

Menu 65

Managing schedules

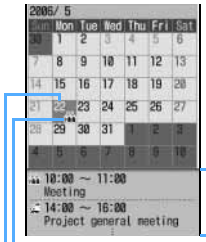
Scheduler

Save various schedules. You will be notified of it with the display and/or alarm sound at the set time.

Displaying the calendar

The calendar screen allows displaying schedules.

1 📖 **(for over a second)**



Item icon
Cursor

The calendar will be displayed. Date: current day is displayed in orange, Saturday in blue, and day-off and national holiday in red (The displayed color depends on the setting of Color Scheme).

Schedule of the day (If there are more than 3 items, "…" is displayed for the 3th and later)

- For a day with multiple schedules set, the item icon for the plan schedule planned for the earliest hour is indicated. Even if the time of the item set at the earliest time of the day is passed, the item icon set next is not displayed.
- ⊡ to move the date. Pressing ⊡ displays the day view screen.
- Pressing ⊡ displays the previous month and ⊡ displays the next month.
- The calendar appears as set when quit last time.

■ **Specifying a particular day to display:**

① MENU 4 2 **in the calendar screen**

② **Enter the year, month, and day**

- Enter the last 2 digits of the year. For single-digit months and days, precede the digit with 0.
- To return today: MENU 4 1
- In ***Day View*** screen, press MENU 5 2. Pressing MENU 5 1 restores the current date display.

INFORMATION

- The national holidays on the calendar are based on the Law Concerning National Holidays and a law that revises part of the Old Age People's Welfare Law (law no. 59, June 22 in 2001) (as of February 2006).
  However, the Vernal Equinox and Autumnal Equinox may be different because the correct date is announced by an official gazette on February 1 of the previous year. The above law was in force on January in 2003. So, keep in mind that Marine day and Respect for the Aged day are not displayed on the date as before they are revised.
- The calendar can display dates between January 1, 2000 and December 31, 2060.

Setting display style for the calendar
Calendar View Mode

Default Scroll mode: Monthly mode
Display mode: Normal mode

1 [Mode] **(for over a second)** ▶ [MENU] [6] [1]

2 Select each item to set

Scroll mode:
Set the calendar display mode.
- Set *Monthly mode* to switch the display every month.
- Set to *Slide mode* to scroll the screen for each week.

Display mode:
Sets the beginning of the week (leftmost position).
- Set *Normal mode* to be Sunday.
- Set *Business mode* to be Monday.

3 Press [Mode]

Setting days off
Day Off Setting

You can set days off from the office or school. They can be set by specifying the date or day of the week.
- When setting days off by specifying dates, up to 30 items can be registered.

Example Setting days off by specifying dates

1 [Mode] **(for over a second)**

2 Highlight the date to set to a day off ▶ [MENU] [6] [2] [1]

The color of the date specified as a day off changes.
- To set a day off to be repeated yearly: [MENU] [6] [2] [2]

■ **Canceling: Highlight the day to cancel day off setting** ▶ [MENU] [6] [2] [3]
- To cancel all: [MENU] [6] [2] [4]

■ **Setting days off by specifying the day of week:**
① [MENU] [6] [3]
② [1] **to** [7] **to select the day of the week to set to days off**
- By default, Sundays are set to days off.
- *Reset* is indicated in the guide row when a day of the week other than Sunday is selected or the selection of Sunday is canceled. Pressing [MENU] restores the default setting.

③ [Mode]
- If you register the calendar display without selecting days off, it returns to the default state.

Setting national holidays
Holiday Setting

Holidays can be changed and up to 5 new entries can be registered.

1 [Mode] **(for over a second)**

2 [MENU] [6] [4]

■ **Changing: Select the holiday** ▶ **Go to Step 4**

■ **Deleting: Highlight the holiday** ▶ [MENU] ▶ **Select** *Yes*
- You cannot delete holidays set by default.

3 [Mode]

4 Select each item to set

Holiday:
Enter the holiday name (up to 22 one-byte or 11 two-byte characters).
- You cannot change the holiday name set by default.

Mark on calendar:
Specify whether to display the set holiday.
- If you set *OFF*, the holiday is not displayed. In addition, *Date* cannot be set.

Date:
Enter a date to set as a holiday. For January through September, and dates from the 1st through the 9th, enter a 0 in front of the corresponding digit.
- To change the date of holiday set by default, select *Change* and enter the date.

5 Press [Mode]

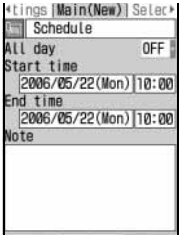
Saving the schedule

You can save multiple schedules for the same day.
- Up to 300 items can be recorded.

1 [Mode] **(for over a second)**

2 Highlight the date whose schedule you want to save ▶ [Mode]
- In the day view screen, also press [Mode].
- When *Schedule* is set to *ON* in Edit by Slide, open FOMA terminal after highlighting the date from the calender screen or displaying the day view screen to display *Main(New)* screen.

3 Select each item to set



(Item icon):

Select the icon.

- The selected icon is indicated in the schedule heading.

***Schedule* (Description input column):**

The description equivalent for the selected icon is displayed. Change the description as required (up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters).

- The entered description is not changed by changing the icon after changing the description.

***All day*:**

Set whether to set the schedule to *All day* without specifying the time.

- If *ON* is set, the time and date display of the schedule is marked with *AllDay* on the day view screen. If *All day* is set for the long-term schedule, the date is followed by *AllDay*.

***Start time*:**

Enter a start date and time for the schedule.

- Enter the last 2 digits of the year. For single-digit months and days, precede the digit with 0.
- Enter the time in the 24-hour clock. For single-digit hours or minutes, precede the digit with 0.
- You can set dates up to December 31, 2060.
- You cannot set the time if you set *All day*.

***End time*:**

Enter an end date and time for the schedule.

- The input method of the date and time is the same as that of the start time.
- If you set this later than the start date, is displayed at the upper right of the date set on the calendar screen. Also, appears under the item icon on the day view and schedule details screens (Long-term schedule).

***Note*:**

Enter schedule details (up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters).

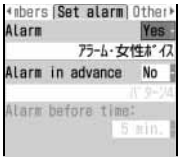
4 to switch to *Select members* screen

5 Select <*Select member list*> ▶ Select members to register

- Up to 5 members can be registered from previously registered phonebook entries. You can make a call, and also can send mail.
- The first phone number, mail address, URL in the phonebook data is registered.

■ **Deleting: Highlight the member ▶** MENU

6 to switch to *Set alarm* screen ▶ Select and set each item



***Alarm* (Schedule alarm):**

Set whether to set an alarm.

- To set an alarm, select *Yes*, select *i-motion* or *Melody* from *Alarm* field, and select a video/i-motion file or a melody for the alarm. Video/i-motion files that cannot be designated as an alarm will not be displayed.
  To playback and check the melody or video/i-motion you select ☛P116
- If *No* is set, no alarm sounds.

***Alarm in advance*:**

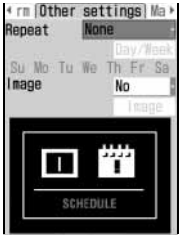
Set whether to enable an alarm before the start time of the schedule.

- The alarm selection method is the same as for *Alarm*.
- If *No* is set, no alarm sounds and *Alarm before time* cannot be set.

***Alarm before time*:**

Set how many minutes before the schedule you want the advance alarm to sound.

7 to switch to *Other settings* screen ▶ Select and set each item



***Repeat*:**

Select the repeat setting for a schedule.

- When you set a 31st day or February 29 in a leap year as the schedule starting date and ***Every month*** or ***Every year*** is selected in the repeat setting, the schedule repeating date becomes the last day of the same year/month without the specified date (that is, 30th or February 28).
- If ***None*** is selected, the schedule alarm is activated only once.
- If ***Day of week*** is selected, select ***Day/Week*** field. And select a day of the week when the alarm is sounded, then press [■].
- When you set a repeat, ◥ is displayed at the upper right of the date set on the calendar screen. The item icon, however, will only be displayed for the initial date. Also, ↻ appears under the item icon on the day view and schedule details screens (Repeat schedule).

***Image*:**

Set whether to display images on the schedule alarm screen.

- When you set ***Yes***, select ***Image***, and then select an image. Flash movies cannot be set for images.
- If ***No*** is set, the default image is displayed.

8 Press [■]

- When a schedule set with an alarm or advance alarm is saved, 🔔 or 🔔 (when Alarm Clock is also set) is indicated in the stand-by display.

Registering a schedule by simple key operation from the stand-by display

1 Enter the date and time (8 digits) to register schedule ▶ [■]

Example: For 3 p.m. on May 22: Enter "05221500"

- When entering the time on the day, enter 4 digits with 2 digits for hour and for minute respectively.

2 Save the schedule

INFORMATION

- To change the schedule alarm screen, you can select a video/i-motion for ***Alarm*** or ***Alarm in advance*** in ***Set alarm*** screen or select an image for ***Image*** in ***Other settings*** screen. If you make settings on both screen, the last setting takes effect. When you have set voiced video/i-motion as an alarm and later set an image, the alarm sound becomes the standard melody. If you set voiced video/i-motion after the image as an alarm, the image setting becomes ***No***.
- It is recommended that you keep a separate written record of the contents of Scheduler.
  Data link software and the included USB cable can be used to send and save the data to the PC.

When the set time comes

The schedule alarm screen appears and the alarm sounds. The date/time, schedule description and set image or video/i-motion appears on the schedule alarm screen. The alarm sounds at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting. When the schedule of Alert Lighting Setting or the phone of Vibrator Setting is on, it operates according to its setting.

- An alarm in advance, when set, sounds before the schedule start time.
- Pressing [☎] while the alarm is sounding finishes the alarm sound and the previous display reappears. If the terminal is left unoperated for about 1 minute or a key other than [☎] is pressed, the alarm sound stops with the display as is when an image is set for the alarm. In case of setting video/i-motion, the first image is displayed and the alarm sound stops. Pressing [📥] makes the screen as shown on the above disappear. If some operation such as call is going on at the set day and time, the terminal operates as follows:
  - During a call, the warning sound but the set alarm sound occurs and the schedule alarm screen appears. The vibrator does not operate. During On-hold, the above operation is available after canceling On-hold.
  - When the power is off, neither the power is turned on nor the alarm sounds. To sound the alarm, set Alarm Auto Power ON to ***ON***.
  - When the set time arrives during data transmission/reception (except packet communications) or while making, receiving or disconnecting a call, the alarm operates after finishing those operation ends. However, if the schedule data is received by data communication, it does not operate.

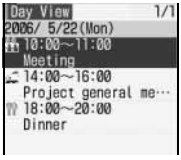
INFORMATION

- If a Created animation is set for *Image*, the first image is displayed.
- When multiple schedules are set at the same date/time, after stopping the alarm sound, [▭] to confirm the description of the other schedules set at the same time.
- When a schedule alarm and an alarm are set for the same time, the screen that notifies the alarm appears first, followed by the snooze operation, and then the schedule alarm is notified. Even if the schedule alarm screen is finished, the snooze operation of the alarm is continued.
- When a schedule alarm is set for *All day*, the schedule alarm screen appears and alarm sounds at 00:00 of the set date.
- When a Chara-den image is displayed at the set time, the alarm may sound a few seconds late.
- When All Lock or PIM Lock is activated, the schedule alarm does not sound.

Checking saved schedule data

You can add, change and delete the schedules from the displayed screen.

1 [📖] (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule



Day view screen

- Pressing [▭] in the day view screen switches dates.

■ **Displaying schedules for the specific item only (Display mode by item):**

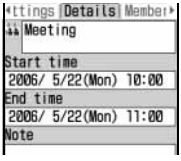
① [📖] **(for over a second)**

② [MENU] [3] [2]

- To show all items: [MENU] [3] [1]
- In the day view screen, press [MENU] [4] [2]. To restore the all items display, press [MENU] [4] [1].

③ **Select an item icon**

2 Select the schedule to check



Details screen

■ **Changing:**

① [📖] **in the schedule details screen**

- When *Schedule* is set to *ON* in Edit by Slide, open FOMA terminal in each details screen for schedule to display the edit screen.
- In the day view screen, highlight a schedule and then press [MENU] [2].

② **Change the schedule data ▶** [📖]

③ **Select** *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If the displayed schedule contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.

Copying/Pasting schedules

You can copy a schedule and paste it elsewhere to use it as a schedule for another date.

- When a long-term or repeat schedule is copied and pasted, the entire schedule is pasted in all the corresponding days.
- The copied schedule is memorized until Scheduler is ended and can be pasted on another date any number of times. However, only one item can be memorized and copying new schedule overwrites the retained item.

1 [📖] (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

2 Highlight the schedule to copy ▶ [MENU] [6] [1]

3 [CLR]

4 Highlight the date to paste the schedule to ▶ [MENU] [5]

- In the day view screen, press [MENU] [6] [2].

Composing mail from schedules

Schedules can be sent as an i-mode Mail message.

- The number of schedule items that can be sent depends on the screen operated.

○ : Available × : Unavailable

Screen \ Sending type	Send selected item	Send selected day/ Send all*1
Calendar screen	×	○
Day view screen	○	○
Details screen	○	×

*1 Sends all saved schedules (including past schedules).

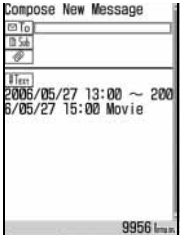
- Schedules are entered to a mail message in the Date To format. ☛P342
- If schedule data exceeds the mail message capacity, the excessive part will be deleted.
- When schedules are displayed in the display mode by type, only the displayed items are sent with mail.
- To send schedules for which Secret Attribute is set, set Secret Mode on.

Example Sending a schedule from the day view screen

1 [📖] (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

- In the calendar screen, press [MENU] [8] [1] and select ***Send selected day*** or ***Send all***.
- In the schedule details screen, press [✉].

2 Highlight the schedule to send by mail ▶ [✉]



- To send all schedules registered for the selected day by mail: [MENU] [7] [1] [2]
- To send all saved schedules at once: [MENU] [7] [1] [3]

Searching mail from schedules

You can search mail sent and received on the day you select by using the schedule.

Example Searching received mail from the calendar screen

1 [📖] (for over a second) ▶ Highlight the date of which mail you want to search

2 [MENU] [8] [2] [1]

- To display sent mail: [MENU] [8] [2] [2]
- In the day view screen, press [MENU] [7] [2] [1] to display received mail. To display sent mail, press [MENU] [7] [2] [2].
- How to view received/sent mail ☛P223
- To cancel mail search: [MENU] [0]

Deleting schedules

You can delete 1 entry or multiple entries.

○: Available ×: Unavailable

Deleting type / Screen	Selected item	One day/ Before date/ Delete all
Calendar screen	×	○
Day view screen	○	○
Details screen	○	×

- If the long-term or repeat schedule is deleted, the schedule is deleted from all the days that include a long-term or repeat schedule in addition to the current day. Even when ***Before date*** is selected, if a long-term schedule includes the day before, all days of the schedule after the highlighted date are also deleted.

Example Deleting the schedule from the day view screen

1 [📖] (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

2 [MENU] [3]

3 [1] to [3]

- When ***One day*** or ***Before date*** is selected if the long-term schedule including the selected date is registered, a confirmation screen appears asking whether to delete the long-term schedule too.

■ **To delete all: [4] ▶ Enter terminal security code**

- If you delete the schedules without setting to Secret Mode, schedules with Secret Attribute set will not be deleted.

4 Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

- On the calendar screen, press [MENU], select ***Delete*** and then select ***One day***/***Before date***/***Delete all***.
- On the details screen, press [MENU] and select ***Delete entry***.

Using member lists

Make calls or compose i-mode Mail by selecting a member from the member list recorded in a schedule. Site display is also available from the registered URL in the phonebook data of the member.

1 [Mail] (for over a second) ▶ Select the date of the schedule

2 Select the schedule to use ▶ [Mail] to display the member list screen

Recorded members

The first phone number, mail address and URL of the selected member

- For members with Secret Attribute set, the name and detail information are masked with "＊" unless Secret Mode is set. When Privacy Mode is activated (***Authorized access*** set for ***Phonebook & Logs***), the name and detail information of all members are also masked with "＊".

3 Use the Phonebook data

■ **Making a voice/video-phone call: Highlight a member ▶ [Voice] for a voice call, or [Video] for a video-phone call**

A voice/video-phone call is made to the displayed phone number.

- You can make a call by setting the conditions. ☛P58

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight a member ▶ [Mail]**

The selected mail address of the member is set for the receiver and the schedule is saved in the message in the Date To format.

- Press [MENU] [5] [2] to send i-mode Mail to all the members.

■ **Displaying a site: Highlight a member ▶ [MENU] [6]**

INFORMATION

● To use the second or subsequent phone number and mail address registered in the phonebook data, select a member from the member list screen to display the phonebook details screen (***Phone/Mail***). You can make a call or compose i-mode Mail by highlighting the phone number or mail address. Note that, if i-mode Mail is composed from the phonebook details screen, the schedule is not entered in the message and the Date To function cannot be used.

● When you press [Mail] on the member list screen, or open FOMA terminal if ***Schedule*** is set to ***ON*** in Edit by Slide, the member selection screen appears enabling you to add or delete members.

Protecting secret schedules Secret Attribute

Once Secret Attribute is set, data can be displayed only in Secret Mode.

- Secret Attribute cannot be set when Secret Mode is not set.

1 Activate Secret Mode

2 [Mail] (for over a second) on the stand-by display ▶ Select the date of the schedule

3 Highlight the schedule to set ▶ [MENU] [9]

blinks when Secret Attribute is set for the selected schedule.

- To cancel: Highlight the schedule with Secret Attribute set ▶ [MENU] [9]
- To set or cancel on the schedule details screen, press [MENU] [6].

INFORMATION

● The alarm or alarm in advance of the schedule to which Secret Attribute is set can not be displayed if Secret Mode is not set.

● Secret Attribute is automatically set for schedules made while Secret Mode is on.

Checking the number of registered schedule items Check No. of Items

1 [Mail] (for over a second) ▶ [MENU] [7]

- Press [Clear] to return to the calendar screen.

INFORMATION

● The number of registered items includes the one that is set by Secret Attribute.

Registering often-used functions

Custom Menu

In addition to the normal menu displayed by default by pressing [MENU], you can create your original menu (Custom Menu) by registering the functions you often use and the phonebook data of the person you frequently reach. It allows quick access and making a call easily.

Reading a template

You can also create a custom menu by reading templates and adding or deleting menu items.

- The 4 types of preset templates are provided.
- When a template is read, all custom menu items are replaced.

Default Standard

1 [MENU] [📖]

- When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press [MENU] on the stand-by display.

2 [MENU] [7] [1] ▶ [1] to [4]

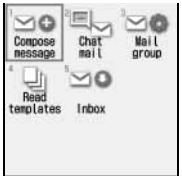
***Standard*:**
Alarm clock, Calculator, Sound recorder, Receive display, Alert lighting, Open answer, Edit by slide, Change security code, Activate/Deactivate

***Data/Security*:**
Music data, SDMB data, Image, i-motion, Privacy mode, All lock, PIM lock, Remote lock

***User-data related*:**
Bookmark, Screen memo, Phonebook, Phonebook new entry, Scheduler, Alarm clock, Notepad, Save word, Save phrase

***Mail*:**
Compose message, Chat mail, Mail group, Read templates, Inbox

3 Enter the terminal security code



A template is read and set in the custom menu.

- When the custom menu is already set, a confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to use the new custom menu. Select *Yes*.

Creating the custom menu

Use the template to create your custom menu.

- Up to 9 icons can be registered in a level of Custom Menu.

1 Read a template sample

- To register all items anew, delete all items in the custom menu. ☛P336

2 Register the item

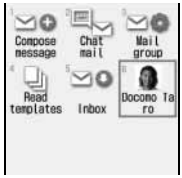
- 9 icons have been already registered for *Standard* and *User-data related* of the template. If any of these templates is read, unnecessary menu items are overwritten.

■ **Registering people:**

- When the phonebook data that contains Flash movie or video/i-motion is registered in the custom menu, a pre-registered icon is displayed on the menu screen instead of Flash movie or video/i-motion.

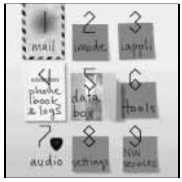
① [MENU] [1] [1]

② **Select the person to register**



■ **Registering functions:**

① [MENU] [1] [2]



- The screen for selecting functions is displayed in the format of the normal menu set in Menu Setting (the sample screen is in the tile display format). However, when the normal menu is set to *Animation*, the list is displayed.

② **Highlight the menu item to register** ▶ [📖]

Edit by slide is stored

• A menu item without submenus that does not have a lower level can be registered by pressing a key corresponding to the item number or by selecting the item.

■ **Registering groups:**
Creates group folders for grouping phonebook data and functions to fit various purposes.
① MENU 1 3 ▶ **Enter the group name (up to 18 one-byte or 9 two-byte characters)**
② ■

■ **Registering in a group:**
When the 3rd level is displayed, only functions or persons can be stored.
① **Select the group**
The items in the group are displayed.
• When a group that does not register an item is selected, the item selection screen is displayed. When displaying the second level, no groups are registered.
② **Add or replace the item**

■ **Overwriting a registered item:**
① **Highlight the item to overwrite** ▶ MENU 2
② 1 **to** 3 ▶ **Select the item to register**
• When you overwrite a group, a confirmation screen appears after pressing 1 to 3 to confirm that you really want to overwrite the group. Selecting *Yes* deletes all items in the group.

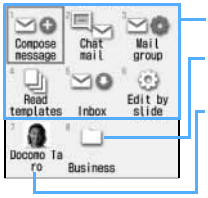
Using the custom menu

You can execute functions registered in the custom menu, and also make a call to a person registered in it.

• When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press MENU on the stand-by display.

1 MENU ■

2 Select the item



Function
Group
Person (Making a call or checking detail information is available)

• To select a function or person from a group: Select the group ▶ Select the functions and people in the group

■ **Executing a function: Select the function**
• When the submenu exists, its items are displayed.

■ **Making a call: Highlight the person ▶ for a voice call, or for a video-phone call**
• When two or more phone numbers are registered, select a phone number.
• When selecting a person and pressing 1, you can make a call by setting the conditions. ☛P58
If you have two or more phone numbers, select a person and then press 1. When selecting a phone number that you use, the handling can be made similarly.

■ **Composing i-mode Mail: Highlight the person ▶**
• When two or more mail addresses are stored, highlight a mail address and press or . When no mail address has been stored, the receiver field is left blank.

■ **Composing SMS: Highlight the person ▶ (for over a second)**
• When two or more phone numbers are stored, highlight a phone number and press or . When no phone number has been stored, the receiver field is left blank.

To execute registered functions quickly

A function registered in the custom menu can be started by pressing the corresponding dial key (1 to 9) for over a second on the stand-by display. However, when the menu item is a person or group or a menu that has submenus, the function is not activated.

INFORMATION

● Shortcut operations are also available while the custom menu is displayed. Shortcut operations depend on the setting of custom menu shortcut of Menu Setting.
● Persons cannot be selected when PIM Lock or Privacy Mode is on (*Authorized access* set for *Phonebook & Logs*). The icon changes to and the name of the person is displayed as " ＊＊＊ ".
● When Secret Attribute and PIM Lock are set, the phone operations and icon display are according to the PIM Lock function.

● If Secret Attribute is set for a person in the phonebook, the name of the person is displayed as "＊＊＊" unless Secret Mode is set. is displayed.

Editing the custom menu

The item arrangement, icon design and group names can be changed as well as deleting items displayed on the custom menu.

1 MENU

- When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press MENU on the stand-by display.

2 Highlight an item ▶ Perform each operation

- To edit items in a group: Select a group ▶ Perform the individual operation

■ **Replacing items:** MENU 4 ▶ **Select the destination item ▶ Select** *Yes*

■ **Changing icons:** MENU 5 ▶ **Select an icon**

- To restore the icon: MENU 5 ▶

■ **Changing group names:** MENU 6 ▶ **Enter the group name ▶**

■ **Deleting items:** MENU 3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

- When the group is deleted, items in the group are also deleted.

Deleting all items in the custom menu

Delete all the menu items in the custom menu. This operation is performed to create a new custom menu.

1 MENU

- When *Custom* is set for *Default MENU* of Menu Setting, press MENU on the stand-by display.

2 MENU 7 2 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select** *Yes*

- Pressing displays the item selection screen.

Registering your own name and mail address

Own Number

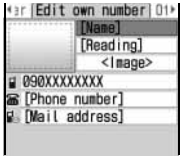
Default My phone number: Phone number by default
Other than that: Not recorded

1 MENU 0

- *My phone number* shows the phone number of the UIM inserted in FOMA terminal.

2

3 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Set the name and mail address



- The setting procedure for each item is the same as Step 3 to 4 of "Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook". ☛P98
  Note that groups cannot be set.
- If any item has already been set, it is displayed.
- The subscribing terminal phone number (*My phone number*) is displayed in the first phone number location. It cannot be changed.

4 to switch to *Other* **screen ▶ Select each item to set**

- The setting procedure for each item is the same as Step 5 of "Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook". ☛P99
- None of these are set by default.
- If any item has already been set, it is displayed.

5 Press

INFORMATION

● Changing the mail address in Own Number does not change your i-mode Mail address. Similarly, changing your i-mode Mail address does not change the mail address in Own Number. For details on how to check and change an i-mode Mail address, refer to "i-mode User's Manual".

● Your phone number (*My phone number*) is registered in the UIM. If you enter other items, they will be registered on FOMA terminal.

Displaying Own Number details

1 MENU 0

2 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**

- Each time you press ▷, the details screen switches as follows: ***TOP*** → ***Mail*** → ***Other*** → ***Phone***. When pressing ◁, this sequence is switched reversely.
- When the data is long, only a part of it is displayed. To display all the content, press ■■ on ***TOP*** screen. On ***Mail*** screen, ***Other*** screen, ***Phone*** screen, highlight content to be displayed and press ■■.
- On the details screen of Own Number, the following operations can be performed as with the details screen for the phonebook:
  - Mail/URL access ☛P103
  - Phone call (excluding making calls to Own Number) ☛P58
  - Copy ☛P109
  - Mail address exchange ☛P109
  - Caller ID Setting ☛P111
  - Videophone Rate Setting ☛P112

■ **Editing registered data:** MENU 2 ▶ **Edit registered data**

■ **Resetting registered data:** MENU 3 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Recording the voice and image

Voice Memo/Movie Memo

Your voice can be recorded in stand-by as talking note (Stand-by Voice Memo) or the other party's voice and image can be recorded during a voice or video-phone call (Talking Voice Memo/Movie Memo).

- Talking Voice Memo and Stand-by Voice Memo/Movie Memo can be recorded up to 30 seconds long for each message and up to 4 messages in total.
- Movie Memo can be recorded for up to 30 seconds per message.
- The recorded voice or image of Talking Voice Memo or Movie Memo may be disrupted if the signal conditions are poor.
- Guidance messages such as out-of-service area notice or number change information cannot be recorded.

Recording voice or image of the other party while talking

Only the voice of the other party is recorded during a voice call. During video-phone call, the image of the other party is also recorded.

1 ♫ **(for over a second) during a call**

Recording starts.

An indication of the allowable recording time

Voice Memo during a voice call

Movie Memo during a video-phone call

- While recording Movie Memo, image with ***Recording 録画中*** is sent to the other party.
- Each time you press ▷ while recording Movie Memo, indication is switched between the allowable recording time and the call duration.
- When the remaining time reaches 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of message recording is approaching. A long beep is also heard at the end of the recording (this sound is not heard at the beginning of the recording). However, these beeps are not recorded.
- To stop recording: ♫ (for over a second)
- Movie memos are saved in the ***Camera*** folder of ***i-motion***.
  How to replay the movie memos or i-motion ☛P297

Menu 463

Recording your own voice during stand-by

1 ♫ 3

After about 3 seconds, a beep is heard and recording starts.

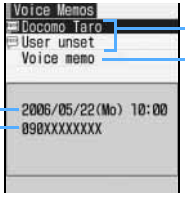
- When the remaining time becomes 5 seconds, rapid beeps are heard to warn that the end of recording is approaching. A long beep is heard at the end of the recording. This beep is not recorded.
- To cancel recording: [▼], [☎], or CLR

Menu 464

Playing voice memos

1 ♫ 4

The voice memo list shows both talking and stand-by voice memos.



Talking Voice Memo
- The phone number, the name (When the phone number is saved in the phonebook) or the reason for no caller ID.

Stand-by Voice Memo

Phone number of the other party (*Voice memo* is displayed for Stand-by Voice Memo)

Date and time of recording (If the date and time have not been set, no date and time are recorded)

2 Select a voice memo

The voice memo is played.
- To stop playback: [▼]
- To adjust the volume: [▲▼]
- To switch between ON and OFF of speakerphone: [(•)]

An indication of the playing time

3 Select whether to delete the played voice memo

■ **Deleting a voice memo from the voice memo list: Highlight the voice memo ▶ MENU 2 1 ▶ Select *Yes***
- To delete all: MENU 2 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

■ **Saving phone number in the phonebook from the voice memo list:**

① Highlight a talking voice memo to save ▶ MENU 4
- To add the number to the registered phonebook data: MENU 5

② 1 or 2 ▶ Save the name and mail address ☛P97, P100
- To add the data to the registered phonebook data: 1 or 2 ▶ Select the registration destination phonebook data ▶ Revise registered information ☛P108

INFORMATION

- Maintain the contents of voice/movie memos in some other form (e.g. written copy). Recorded data may be lost due to failure, repair, change to new model or other handlings of FOMA terminal. If the data should be erased, DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for the loss of any data.
- You can make calls by using Talking Voice Memo. Highlight a party in the voice memo list and press [(•)] to make a voice call and [📹] to make a video-phone call. From the submenu *Call*, you can specify several conditions and make a call. ☛P58
- Action when you close your FOMA terminal while recording a talking voice/movie memo ☛P65

Checking the call duration and the call cost

Call Duration/Call Cost

The call duration and the call cost of the last and total of voice/video-phone call can be checked.
- The duration includes the voice call, video-phone call and 64K data communication, and the both of incoming and outgoing are counted for each.
- The call cost data is counted only for outgoing. However, when calling the toll-free party or the directory assistance service (104), “0 YEN” or “＊＊＊＊＊ YEN” is displayed.
- The call cost is stored in the UIM, so stored total cost is displayed (starting from December in 2004) when using the current UIM to FOMA terminal you newly purchased.
  - For FOMA terminals released before 901i series, call cost data is stored in the UIM, but cannot be displayed.
- The displayed call duration and call cost can be reset.
- The displayed call duration and call cost are estimates and may be different from the actual. Note that the call cost does not include consumption tax.

Checking the call duration

1 MENU 8 4 1

- If the total duration of calls was reset in the past, the duration of the total calls made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

***Last call*:**
The duration of the last voice/video-phone call or of the last data communication

***Total voice calls*:**
The total duration of voice calls made

***Total videophone calls*:**
The total duration of video-phone calls made

***Total data sessions*:**
The total duration of data communication established

■ **Resetting the total calls duration:**
① 📖 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code**
② 1 **to** 4 ▶ **Select *Yes***
- To return to the call duration screen: 📖

Checking the call cost

1 MENU 8 4 4 1

- If the total cost of calls was reset in the past, the cost of the total calls made up to the present after the reset is displayed.

***Last call cost: Voice*:**
The cost of the last voice call

***Last call cost: VP*:**
The cost of the last video-phone call

***Last call cost: Data*:**
The cost of the last data communication

***Total calls cost*:**
The total cost of voice/video-phone call and data communication

***Reset: day & time*:**
The date and time of the last reset

■ **Resetting the total call cost:** 📖 ▶ **Enter PIN2 code** ▶ **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- No last charge information appears as "****** YEN".
- When you switch from the voice call to the video-phone during a call, the last call cost shows the total amount of them. During the operation to switch, no call cost is required.
- When the last or total duration of voice/video-phone call or data communication exceeds 9,999 hours 59 minutes 59 seconds, counting is restarted from 0 second.
- When FOMA terminal is turned off, the last call duration is stored, but the last call cost is displayed as "****** YEN".
- The duration of receiving a call and ringing time cannot be counted.
- The call duration and call cost is not counted for i-mode communication and packet communication. For details of those usage fees, see "i-mode User's Manual" you received when you subscribed to i-mode.

Reset the call cost automatically

Reset Call Cost

Total call cost is set to zero automatically on the 1st day of each month.

Default OFF

1 MENU 8 4 4 4

2 **Enter the terminal security code** ▶ 1
- To cancel: 2

3 **Enter the PIN2 code**

INFORMATION

- Even if the setting is *ON*, the setting is canceled when the UIM different from the one used during the setting is inserted and then turn the power on. It doesn't return to the previous setting even if the UIM used when setting it is inserted again.
- When the setting is *ON*, the call cost will be reset if you change the date and time to the next month in Date and Time Setting.
- When the setting is *ON*, if the terminal is not turned on or if you talking on the terminal at 0 o'clock of the first day of the month, a reset will take place when you turn the power on or end the call.

Setting to notify the limit of call cost

Call Cost Limit

Set the maximum limit of call cost and, when the total call cost exceeds the set amount, it is notified with an alarm or icon.

- The amount shown in Call Cost Limit is only an estimate and should not be regarded as the actual amount for billing.

Default Alert: OFF

1 MENU 8 4 4 2

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select and set each item

Alert:
Set whether to notify when the total call cost exceeds the set amount.
- If ***OFF*** is set, the items below cannot be set.

Limit:
Set the maximum amount of call cost (10 - 100,000 yen. 10 yen unit).

Alert method:
Select the alarm with icon, or the icon only.

Alarm sound:
Select an alarm sound from the melody list when ***Sound + icon display*** is selected in ***Alert method***.
- To playback and check the melody you select ☛P116

Alert time:
Specify how many seconds alarm sound should ring (1 - 60 sec.). Available when ***Sound + icon display*** is selected in ***Alert method***.

3 Press ▣

INFORMATION

- If the call cost exceeds the maximum limit while talking or during communication, ¥ is displayed at the top of the display.
- When ***Sound + icon display*** is set for ***Alert method***, the alarm sounds and message informing that the call cost exceeds the maximum limit is displayed on the stand-by display after a call/communication. In the general silent mode, a message appears but the alarm does not sound. In the personalized silent mode, the alarm sounds according to the ring alert volume set for Customize Silent Mode. Neither the alarm sounds nor the message appears if:
  - In Public mode (Driving mode)
  - The call cost exceeds the limit during a call or communication at 00 o'clock the first day of the month when Reset Call Cost is set to ***ON***.
- The alert sounds at the ring volume for calls set in Ring Volume Setting.
- If any key is pressed or other function is started while an alarm is sounding, the alarm sound stops. If Key Lock is temporarily canceled, closing FOMA terminal also stops the alarm.
- Even if the UIM is replaced after Call Cost Limit is set to ***ON***, the setting is stored.

Removing the icon of alert

Remove Call Cost Icon

1 MENU 8 4 4 3 **▶ Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

Using Calculator

Calculator

You can perform addition, subtraction, multiplication and division (+, −, ×, ÷) on your FOMA terminal.

- Up to 8 digits can be entered.
- You can use Calculator from the entry fields for schedules and notes, and paste the result of a calculation into the entry field of the original screen. ☛P365

1 MENU 6 8

2 Make a calculation

Calculate using the dial keys (0 to 9) and ◈ (+, −, ×, ÷).

- To delete the last digit entered: ✉
- To enter a decimal point: ✳
- To switch the displayed value between the positive and negative: #

3 Press ▣

The calculation result is displayed.
- Pressing CLR deletes the calculation result.

INFORMATION

● An error is generated and “E” is displayed when division by 0 is attempted or the integral part of the calculation result exceeds 8 digits. To cancel, press CLR. When the number including a decimal point exceeds 8 digits, any decimals that do not fit in the display are rounded up or rounded down.

● Pressing MENU 1 copies the displayed number. Pressing MENU 2 pastes the copied number.

- Note that only one number can be stored and copying new numbers overwrites the stored number. Copied numbers are stored until FOMA terminal is turned off.
- You can paste the copied numbers in the entry fields of notes, mail composition screen, etc. any number of times. You can copy up to the first 8-digit one-byte numbers from the entry field of notes, mail composition screen, etc. and paste them on the calculator screen.
- You cannot append more numbers to the end of those pasted into the Calculator.

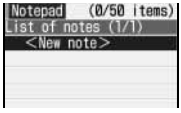
Composing notes

Notepad

- Notes can be recorded up to 50 items.

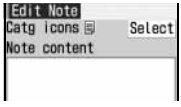
1 MENU 6 6

2 Select *<New note>*



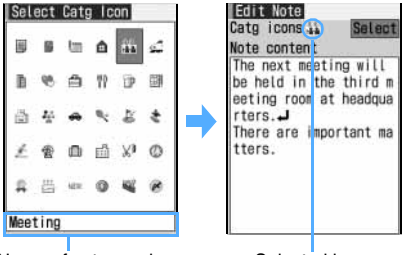
- When *Notepad* is set to *ON* in Edit by Slide, highlighting *<New note>* and opening FOMA terminal displays the notepad edit screen.

3 Enter the note data in *Note content* field (up to 600 one-byte or 300 two-byte characters)



■ **Inputting values calculated with Calculator: MENU 8 2 in the character entry screen ▶ Make a calculation ▶**

4 Select *Select* in *Catg icons* field ▶ Select an icon



Name of category icon　　Selected icon

5 Press

- Notes without any content cannot be recorded.

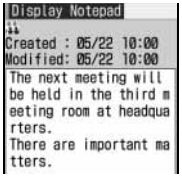
INFORMATION

● Maintain the contents of notes in some other form (e.g. written copy). Data link software and the included USB cable can be used to send and save the data to the PC.

Checking notes

1 MENU 6 6

2 Select a note to check



- If the note data contains phone numbers, mail addresses and URLs, Phone To (AV Phone To), Mail To and Web To functions can be used.
- Pressing allows you to edit the note.
- The creation date and time and last edit date and time of a note are automatically registered in *Created* and *Modified* respectively.
- When *Notepad* is set to *ON* in Edit by Slide, open FOMA terminal to display the notepad edit screen.

■ **Deleting the note: MENU 1 ▶ Select *Yes***

■ **Composing mail from the note: MENU 2**

INFORMATION

● To delete 1 note from the notepad list screen, highlight the note to delete, press MENU, and select *Delete note*. To delete all items, press MENU, select *Delete all* and enter the terminal security code.

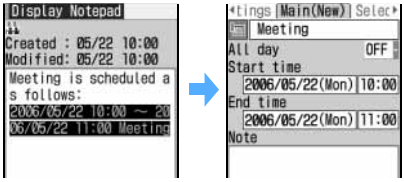
● To compose mail from the notepad list screen, highlight the note to use for message text, press [MENU] and select *Compose message*.

Saving schedules from notes Date To

When the message text contains schedule description in the Date To format, copying the text to Notepad allows saving it as schedule.

1 [MENU] [6] [6] ▶ Select the note written in Date To format

2 Select the description written in Date To format ▶ Save it as schedule



Date To format

Date To is effective when the entry of note has a string in the format below. All items are requisite.

Example

Start date　Start time　End date

2006/05/22 □ 10:00 □～□ 2006/05/22 □

11:00 □ Meeting↵

End time　Description　A linefeed is regarded as the end of a description.

- □ represents half-sized space. It is not actually displayed.
- Only one-byte characters can be used for date and time.
- Separate the start date, start time, " ～ ", end date, end time and description with half-sized spaces.
- The description can contain up to 200 one-byte or 100 two-byte characters. Any character exceeding the maximum number is deleted.
- The year is based on the Christian era and the time is in the 24-hour format. There is no need to enter a 0 in front of months and dates 1 through 9, or the hours and minutes 0 through 9 (i.e., only a single digit is required in these cases).

Making and receiving calls using the included remote controller with microphone

- In order to use the included remote controller with microphone, it must be connected to the FOMA terminal. ☛P29
- Video-phone calls cannot be made with the included remote controller with microphone even if you press [talk].
- The earphone jack converter adapter P001 (sold separately) allows you to use a conventional earphone/microphone as well.
- The flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (sold separately) can also be used to perform related operations in place of the remote controller with microphone. The switch for the flat type earphone/microphone set corresponds to [talk] on the remote controller with microphone, and the same procedures are used to make and receive calls.
- Even if you slide the Hold key on the remote controller with microphone in order to prevent mistaken operation, the [talk] key will remain operational.
- You can also listen to MobaHO!, play music files and listen to the FM Radio while the remote controller with microphone is being used. ☛P265, P276, P278

Making calls by using the included remote controller with microphone

By registering a phone number to the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Quick Dial, it is possible to make a voice call to that number only by pressing [talk] on the included remote controller with microphone.

- To make a call using the included remote controller with microphone, the Handset Quick Dial must be set to *ON*.

1 Hold down [talk] for over a second until you hear 2 short beeps.

A voice call will be made to the first registered phone number of the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Quick Dial.

- If more than one phone number have been registered, the first phone number is dialed.

2 Hold down [talk] for over a second until you hear a short beep to end a call.

INFORMATION

- If Secret Attribute has been set for the phonebook No. assigned by Headset Quick Dial, Secret Mode must be activated before operating.
- Even if Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you cannot make another call during a call by entering the number of a third party and pressing [⏻/⏎]. Be aware that pressing [⏻/⏎] will terminate the first call.
- During Infrared Communication, you cannot make calls by pressing [⏻/⏎].

Receiving calls by using the included remote controller with microphone

1 When an incoming call is received, hold down [⏻/⏎] for over a second until you hear 2 short beeps.

- The ring tone is emitted from the point set by Headset Switch.

2 Hold down [⏻/⏎] for over a second until you hear a short beep to end a call.

INFORMATION

- When a video-phone call arrives, the substitute image that is selected for the substitute image setting under Image Setting will be sent.
- Operations when FOMA terminal is closed while a call made by connecting the included remote controller with microphone ☛P65
- When Call Waiting Service is subscribed and activated, you can receive a voice call during a call by holding down [⏻/⏎] for over a second.

Selecting the receiving party when making a call using the remote controller with microphone connected — Headset Button Control

Set the receiver to make a call using the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch by assigning the phonebook No.

Default OFF

1 [MENU] [8] [6] [6] [3]

2 Select *Control function* field ▶ [1]

- To cancel: [2] ▶ Go to Step 5

3 Select *Phonebook No.* field

4 Select the receiver ▶ [⬇]

5 Press [📖]

INFORMATION

- When the phonebook data of the Phonebook No. set by this function is deleted or overwritten in other data, or the Phonebook No. is changed, this setting is canceled.

Answering a call automatically with the included remote controller with microphone connected — Auto Answer

When using the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone with switch, this sets whether to receive an incoming call automatically.
When a voice or video-phone call is automatically received, the voice of the other party is heard from the connected earphone/microphone.

- If an incoming call is received during another call, this function is not activated.
- This function does not work in Public mode (Driving mode).

Default OFF

1 [MENU] [8] [6] [6] [2]

2 Select *Auto answering* field ▶ [1]

- To cancel: [2] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Select *Delayed time(sec)* field ▶ Enter the time (0 to 120 sec) before answering automatically

4 Press [📖]

INFORMATION

- When a video-phone call has been answered by Auto Answer, the substitute image set in Image Setting is sent and a video-phone call is automatically started.
- When this function and Answer Machine, Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service are set simultaneously, the set ringing time determines which function will be used.
- When the setting of *Delayed time(sec)* is within the time set by Mute Ring Time Setting, Auto Answer does not function.
- If you attempt to receive a call while using one of the Audio Functions, the MobaHO! function will be stopped, playback will be paused for the Music Player, or reception stopped on the FM Radio, as appropriate.

Hearing the ring tone only through the headphones with built-in antenna

Headset Switch

When connecting the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch, you can set to hear the ring tone only through the headphones with built-in antenna or the earphone.

Default Headset + speaker

1 MENU 8 6 6 1

2 **Press** 2

- To hear the ring tone both through the earphone and the speaker: 1

INFORMATION

- When the included remote controller with microphone or the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch is not connected, the ring tone sounds through the speaker regardless of this setting.
- Even when you set to ***Headset only***, you will hear the ring tone through the speaker when 20 seconds pass without answering a call.

Using the earphone/microphone set with switch

Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch

By connecting the optional flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (including the stereo earphone set with flat switch) to the earphone/microphone jack, it is possible to make or receive calls simply by pressing the switch. Operation is the same as with the included remote controller with microphone. ☛P342

- It is not possible to make a video-phone call by pressing the switch of the flat type earphone/microphone set.
- Use the earphone jack converter adapter P001 (optional) for the existing earphone/microphone.

Connecting the earphone/microphone set with switch

To connect the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch to FOMA terminal, open the cover of the earphone/microphone jack and insert the connection plug of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch. ☛P27

- Do not wrap the cord of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch around FOMA terminal. Reception level of radio waves may deteriorate.
- When the cord of the flat type earphone/microphone set with switch nears the antenna, a noise may be emitted.
- Insert the plug firmly. If it is not inserted completely, there may be audio disruption.

Determining a service provider

NW Search Method

This function allows you to select a FOMA service provider. Select whether to set the service provider manually or using automatic search. Determine a service provider when you select ***Manual select***.

> Usually, you do not need to change this setting.

Default Auto select NW

1 MENU 8 8 5

2 **Select each item to set**

Search method:
Sets how to retrieve a network.
- If you select ***Auto select NW***, you cannot set ***Manual select***.

Manual select:
Determines a service provider.
- A service provider other than DoCoMo cannot be selected for manual selection (as of February 2006).

3 **Press** 📖

Reducing the start-up time after power-on

Quick Start-up

Default OFF

1 MENU 8 8 7

2 **Press** 1

- To cancel: 2

INFORMATION

● Even when Quick Start-up is set to *ON*, it takes the normal time to start up in the following cases.
- When the remaining battery level is 2 or lower
- When the battery pack is replaced
- When 24 hours passes after the power was turned off

It may also take the normal time to start up after you turn the power off with any other screen than the stand-by display or while is being displayed after power-on.

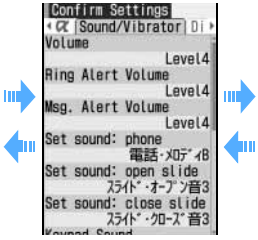
Checking current settings of functions

Confirm Settings

- During PIM Lock, the specific setting of the item being locked is displayed as "---".

1 MENU 8 4 2

2 **to confirm the settings**



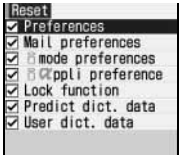
Resetting functions

Reset

This resets functions to their default settings.
- For the functions to be returned to the default settings by resetting, see "Menu list" (☛P370). In addition, the following functions and data, though not mentioned in "Menu list", are reset to the default settings:
  - When basic settings are selected:
    - ***Normal***, ***Type of tile icons*** and ***Type of animation***
    - Silent mode
    - Public mode (Driving mode)
    - Call cost icon
    - History of symbols and pictograms
  - When predict dictionary data is selected:
    - Data recorded using the input prediction function
  - When user dictionary data is selected:
    - Data recorded using Save Word

1 MENU 8 4 5

2 **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select the item**



3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

INFORMATION

● If you reset i-mode Setting, i-channel information will not be displayed in a ticker in the stand-by display. When this happens, if the i-channel information is automatically updated or if you press CLR to display the channel list, the latest information is received and you can display it in a ticker on the stand-by display.

Deleting registered data collectively

Delete All Data

Deletes the saved data and returns the settings of the functions to the default.

- Protected data are also deleted.
- Delete All Data should be done with battery fully charged. If the battery power is not enough, the data may not be deleted collectively.
- The following data preinstalled by default are deleted:
  - i-αppli
  - Chara-den
  - Images in ***Deco-Mail picture*** and ***Item*** folders of ***Image*** (My Picture) in Data Box
- The following data saved or registered are deleted:
  - Mail template
  - Mail group
  - Bookmark
  - Entered URL
  - URL history
  - Screen memo
  - Last visited URL
  - i-channel (Received info)
  - i-αppli
  - i-αppli display history
  - Phonebook data
  - Received call history
  - Redial data
  - Voice memo
  - ***Image*** (except for ***Preinstalled***)
  - i-motion (exce0t for ***Preinstalled***)
  - Melody (except for ***Preinstalled*** and ***Mail Attach Melody***)
  - Chara-den
  - Notepad
  - Alarm
  - Call duration
  - Saved word/fixed phrase
  - Registered USSD
  - Recorded answering message
  - Own Number data (except for ***My phone number***)
  - Created folders/albums
  - Update of software (Reserved update)
  - Message R/F
  - i-mode Mail
  - Chat mail (including chat member settings and personal info setting)
  - SMS message
  - Recorded message (including the greeting)
  - Schedule (including holidays registered/changed)
- The functions to be returned to the default by Reset*1 and the following functions return to the default:
  - Sort Criteria
  - Answer Machine
  - MobaHO!
  - Music Player
  - FM Radio
  - Camera
  - Movie Camera
  - Sound Recorder
  - Terminal security code
  - Privacy Mode Setting
  - Date and Time Setting
  - External Device setting
  - Arrival Call Act.
  - Menu Setting
  - Changed folder name
  - Custom Menu
  - i-mode Shortcut for bookmark
  - i-αppli (functions set from the software list)
  - Phonebook Search
  - Operation settings of ***Image***/***i-motion***/***Melody***/***Chara-den***
  - Data exchange settings by infrared communication

*1 SMS settings other than ***Delivered report*** and the settings in Certificate Setting other than CA Certificate 1 to 9 will not return to the default.

1 MENU 8 4 6 ▶ **Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select *Yes***

Data are deleted collectively during restart.

INFORMATION

- The following data will not be deleted. The default settings cannot be restored either.
  - The data saved, registered or set in the UIM
  - Data communication setting set via a PC
  - Music data transferred from a PC
  - Recorded MobaHO! data
- If there are the data of large capacity, about 1 minute may be required to restart. Be careful not to turn off the power before completing the operation.
- If you perform Delete All Data, i-channel information will not be displayed in a ticker in the stand-by display. If the i-channel information is automatically updated or if you press CLR to display the channel list, the latest information is received and you can display it in a ticker on the stand-by display.
- If the data or i-αppli preinstalled by default are deleted, they can be downloaded from i-mode site “My D-style” (☛P379). Packet communication fee is required separately to download.
- If you delete all ***Music data*** and ***SDMB data*** in the Data Box, you should also initialize audio memory. ☛P287

Network Services

Network services available using FOMA terminal ..... Network Service 348
Using Voice Mail Service ..... Voice Mail 348
Using Call Waiting Service ..... Call Waiting 349
Using Call Forwarding Service ..... Call Forwarding 350
Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service ..... Nuisance Call Blocking 351
Using Caller ID Request Service ..... Caller ID Request 351
Using Dual Network Service ..... Dual Network 351
Switching languages for the guidance ..... English Guidance 351
Using Service Dialing Number ..... Service Dialing Number 352
Setting Arrival Call Act 352
Setting Remote Control ..... Remote Control 352
Using Multi Number ..... Multi Number 353
Registering new network services ..... Added Service (Register USSD) 354

This manual shows an overview of each network service, explaining the procedures for operation when using the FOMA terminal menus. For details, refer to the “Network Services User’s Guide”. For details on the Multi Number Service, refer to the “Multi Number User’s Guide”.

Network services available using FOMA terminal

Network Service

This manual shows an overview of each network service.

Service	Application	Monthly fee	Page
Voice Mail Service	Required	Charged	P348
Call Waiting Service	Required	Charged	P349
Call Forwarding Service	Required	Free	P350
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Required	Free	P351
Caller ID Request Service	Not required	Free	P351
Dual Network Service	Required	Charged	P351
English Guidance Service	Not required	Free	P351
Multi Number	Required	Charged	P353
Public mode (Driving mode)	Not required	Free	P72
Public mode (power off)	Not required	Free	P73

- This manual shows an overview of each network service, explaining the procedures for operation when using the FOMA terminal menus. For details, refer to the “Network Services User’s Guide”. For details on the Multi Number Service, refer to the “Multi Number User’s Guide”.
- When new network services are provided by DoCoMo, you can register them on the menu list. ☛P354

Using Voice Mail Service

Voice Mail

Voice Mail Service stores voice messages when FOMA terminal is turned off or in a location where radio waves are hard to reach, or when you cannot answer a call.
You can access your voice messages from anywhere in Japan.

- Unanswered calls are transferred to the Voice Mail Service Center, which stores voice messages. The icon indicated on the stand-by display and the received call history alert you that one or more calls have been transferred.
- When there is an incoming call if Voice Mail Service is active, the ring tone sounds. You can talk while the ring tone sounds. The ring tone duration (ringing time) can be changed. However, if you set the ringing time to 0 seconds, the received call history will not be recorded.
- You can manually transfer an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center while the call is ringing. ☛P63

Basic flow of Voice Mail Service

Step 1 : Activate the service

Step 2 : The caller leaves a voice message*1

Step 3 : Play back the voice message

*1 Callers can press # on their telephone to skip hearing the answering message and proceed directly to recording mode.

Operation procedure

1 MENU 9 1

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 1 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Enter the ringing time (between 0 and 120 seconds)**
Set ring time	1 2 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Enter the ringing time (between 0 and 120 seconds)**
Deactivate	1 3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check setting	1 4 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Play messages	When there is a new voice message, 1 (with the number of messages) is displayed on the stand-by display. 1 5 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Follow the voice prompts**
Voice Mail setting	1 6 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Follow the voice prompts**
Check messages	1 7 ▶ **Select** *Yes* When a new voice message arrives, 1 with the number of messages are displayed on the standby display.
Ring/Vibrate Msg. Alert Default Voice Mail alert: ON Notification melody: パターン 1 (Pattern 1)	You can set an alert tone to sound when the caller left a new voice message, or when the number of voice messages has increased at the time you perform Check Messages. ① 2 ▶ **Select** *Voice Mail alert* ② 1 • To disable the alert tone: 2 ▶ Go to Step ④ ③ **Select** *Notification melody* ▶ **Select a folder** ▶ **Select a melody** ④ **Press**
Activate	When FOMA terminal is turned on or within the service area, this function notifies you of the calls received with FOMA terminal turned off or outside the service area using SMS. 3 1 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Select** *Yes*/*No* *Yes*: Notify only the incoming calls of which caller ID is notified. *No*: Notify all incoming calls.
Deactivate	3 2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check setting	3 3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Hide Voice Mail Icon	4 ▶ **Select** *Yes* The icon that indicates the number of voice messages disappears.

INFORMATION

- From the screen for checking current settings, you can change the setting by the submenu.
  MENU 1: Activate Voice Mail Service
  MENU 2: Deactivate Voice Mail Service
  MENU 3: Set ringing time of Voice Mail Service
- New voice messages can be also played quickly from the stand-by display. ☛P37
- The number displayed shows the number of new voice messages provided by guidance when the messages are played, which does not include saved voice messages.

Using Call Waiting Service

Call Waiting

When a third party calls you while you are on the phone, this service notifies you with the call waiting ring tone. This allows you to place your current call on hold and then answer the other call.

1 MENU 9 2

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Putting the current call on hold to answer an incoming call

1 during a call

The current call is put on hold and the second call can be answered.

- ***Multi connecting*** appears on the screen.
- To switch the other parties:
- When ***Hold*** is displayed in the guide row, you can put your current call on hold by pressing . Press again to release the hold.
- To end the call on hold: MENU 1 during Call Waiting (multi-connection)

2 when you finish talking to the other party

This ends the call and the ring tone sounds.

- To resume the talk to the other party on hold:

Answering an incoming call after finishing the current call

1 ☎ during a call

A ring tone sounds to indicate there is an incoming call.

2 Press [(•)]

You are connected to the new party.

Holding the current call and making another call

1 MENU 8 during a call ▶ Enter the phone number

- To make a call from the received call history: MENU 2
- To make a call using the redial data: MENU 3
- To make a call to the other party registered in the phonebook: [📖] ▶ Highlight the other party

2 Press [(•)]

Your current call is automatically put on hold and you can begin talking to the other party you called.

- *Multi connecting* appears on the screen.
- To switch the other parties: [📧]
- When *Hold* is displayed in the guide row, you can put your current call on hold by pressing [⏻]. Press [⏻] again to release the hold.
- To end the call on hold: MENU 1 during Call Waiting (multi-connection)

3 ☎ when you finish talking to the other party you called

The call ends.

- To resume the talk to the other party on hold: [(•)]

INFORMATION

● During multi-connection, you cannot receive incoming calls. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed ones on the received call history.

Using Call Forwarding Service

Call Forwarding

Call Forwarding Service automatically forwards calls to your home or office when FOMA terminal is outside the service area, is turned off or you cannot answer the call.

- When there is an incoming call if Call Forwarding Service is active, the ring tone sounds. You can talk while the ring tone sounds. The ring tone duration (ringing time) can be changed. If you set the ringing time to 0 seconds, the received call history will not be recorded.
- You can manually forward an incoming call while the call is ringing. ☛P63

Basic flow of Call Forwarding Service

Step 1 : Set the forwarding destination phone number

Step 2 : Activate Call Forwarding Service

Step 3 : Calls come in to your FOMA terminal

Step 4 : Unanswered calls are automatically forwarded to the previously specified destination

Operation procedure

1 MENU 9 3

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the forwarding destination phone number (up to 26 digits)** ▶ [📖] ▶ **Select *Yes*** ▶ **Enter the ringing time (between 0 and 120 seconds)** • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook if you press MENU, from the redial data if you press [✉], or from the received call history if you press [📧].
Deactivate	2 ▶ **Select *Yes***
Register The Forwarding Number	3 ▶ **Enter the forwarding destination number** ▶ [📖] ▶ **Select *Yes***
Setting if forwarding number busy	Set Voice Mail Service to handle calls when the forwarding destination is busy. 4 ▶ **Select *Yes*** • To cancel the setting: Select *No*
Check setting	5 ▶ **Select *Yes***

Setting the guidance or not

1 1 4 2 9 ▶ **Follow the voice prompts**

Using Nuisance Call Blocking Service

Nuisance Call Blocking

You can set FOMA terminal to automatically reject nuisance calls. After registering a phone number of the nuisance caller, subsequent calls from the registered phone number are rejected, letting the caller hear the guidance informing it.

1 MENU 9 4

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Register the caller	The phone number of the latest call response is registered in the nuisance call list. The phone numbers you did not answer such as missed calls cannot be registered. 1 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Register selected No.	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Enter the phone number to reject (up to 22 digits)** ▶ ▶ **Select** *Yes* • Before selecting the entry field for a phone number, you can set the phone number from the phonebook if you press MENU, from the redial data if you press , or from the received call history if you press .
Delete all entries	3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Delete last entry	The most recent registered phone number is deleted. 4 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check the number of entries	5 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Using Caller ID Request Service

Caller ID Request

For an incoming call without the caller ID, this service plays a guidance requesting the caller to notify the caller ID information. This helps you avoid problems caused by nuisance calls, etc.

1 MENU 9 6

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Using Dual Network Service

Dual Network

Allow you to use a mova terminal with the phone number of FOMA terminal. With this function, even in a location outside the FOMA service area, you can make or receive voice calls using the mova terminal if you are inside the mova service area.

- FOMA and mova cannot be used simultaneously.
- Perform the Dual Network Service switching operation with the FOMA or mova terminal in an inoperable state.

Activating mova terminal

1 Dial "1540" on the mova terminal

2 Follow the voice prompts

Activating FOMA terminal

The following procedure explains the method of switching Dual Network Service that is used by the mova terminal to FOMA terminal.

1 MENU 9 9 5

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Dual Network Switching	1 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ▶ **Enter the network security code**
Check setting	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Switching languages for the guidance

English Guidance

This service allows you and other parties to hear the guidance in English when using various network services as well as when making and receiving calls.

- Guidance in Japanese and English is provided.
- While the caller is using this service, the caller's settings will take priority over the receiver's.

1 MENU 9 9 4

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Guidance setting	① 1 ▶ **Select** *Yes* ② 1 **or** 2 ***Japanese*:** Sets the guidance for you to hear at the time of calling to Japanese. ***English*:** Sets the guidance for you to hear at the time of calling to English. ③ **Select** *Yes* ▶ 1 **to** 3 ***Japanese*:** Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to Japanese. ***Japanese* + *English*:** Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to Japanese followed by English. ***English* + *Japanese*:** Sets the guidance for the other party to hear at the time of receiving to English followed by Japanese.
Check setting	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Using Service Dialing Number

Service Dialing Number

Calls are made to DoCoMo for Repairs or DoCoMo for General Inquiries.

- The item numbers for the DoCoMo for Repairs and DoCoMo for General Inquiries may differ or not appear depending on the UIM types. ☛P41

1 MENU 9 9 6

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
ドコモ故障問合せ **(DoCoMo for Repairs)**	1 ▶ **Select** *Yes* A call is made to DoCoMo for Repairs.
ドコモ総合案内・受付 **(DoCoMo for General Inquiries)**	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes* A call is made to DoCoMo Information Center.

Setting Arrival Call Act

During a voice call or 64K data communication you can use Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, etc. to handle an incoming call.

1 MENU 9

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Arrival Call Act Default Answer	Set how incoming calls are handled while talking 8 ▶ 1 **to** 4 ***Answer*:** You can respond an incoming call received during a call or 64K data communication or forward it to Voice Mail Service Center or to the forwarding destination registered in Call Forwarding Service. ***Voice Mail*:** Incoming calls received during a call or 64K data communication are handled by Voice Mail Service. ***Call Forwarding*:** Incoming calls received during a call or 64K data communication are forwarded. ***Call Rejections*:** Incoming calls received during a call or 64K data communication are rejected.
Activate	Activate the response method selected by Arrival Call Act. 7 1 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Deactivate	7 2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check setting	7 3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

INFORMATION

- Even if Arrival Call Act is set to any of the above, calls will be registered in the received call history.

Setting Remote Control

Remote Control

You can access such services as Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service from touch-tone general subscriber phones, payphones, or DoCoMo mobile phones.

1 MENU 9 9 3

2 **Perform the following operations**

Item	Operation procedure
Activate	1 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Deactivate	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check setting	3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*

Using Multi Number

Multi Number

Up to 2 additional numbers (Additional Number 1, Additional Number 2) can be used besides Basic Number.

1 MENU 9 9 7

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Set Multi Number	You can set a number for making calls by switching multi numbers in this setting. 1 ▶ 1 **to** 3 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Check setting	2 ▶ **Select** *Yes*
Number Setting Default Basic Number: 基本契約番号 / My phone number Additional No1: 付加番号 1 /Not recorded Additional No2: 付加番号 2 /Not recorded Multi number call: Disable	Set the phone number subscribed to Multi Number. ① 3 ▶ **Select each item to set** ***Name*:** Setting is available for each *Additional No1*/*Additional No2* (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters). For *Basic Number*, content of the setting of Own Number is displayed. ***Phone number*:** Set the subscribed phone number in *Additional No1*/*Additional No2*. ***Multi number call*:** If set to *Enable*, you can make a call by selecting the number to be notified to the receiver from the submenu when making a call. ② **Press**
Incoming calls setting Default Individual setting: OFF	Set the ring tone etc. for each additional number. ① 4 ▶ 1 **or** 2 ▶ **Select each item to set** ***Individual setting*:** Select whether to set the setting for incoming calls individually. • When *OFF* is set, the following items cannot be set. ***Ring alert, Show image*:** Setting procedure ☛P69 ② **Press**

Making a call after selecting the number to be notified to the other party

When making a call, you can select the number to notify the other party from the submenu.

1 Enter the phone number ▶ MENU 3

- Make a call using Redial: ▶ Highlight a party in the redial list ▶ MENU 3
- Make a call from Received Calls: ▶ Highlight a party from received calls ▶ MENU 3

2 Select *Multi No.* field ▶ Select the number to notify to the other party

- When *No specified* is selected, number set in *Set Multi Number* is used.
- When *Multi number call* is set to *Disable* in the phone number setting, *Multi No.* cannot be selected.

3 MENU ▶ **Select** *Yes*

INFORMATION

- If you pull out or replace the UIM, the settings for Multi Number saved in FOMA terminal (name, phone number, etc.) may be deleted. In such a case, register them again.
- On the screen during the call receiving/dialing, the names corresponding to the multi numbers (Basic Number/Additional Number 1/Additional Number 2) are displayed.
- In the redial data, the names corresponding to the multi numbers (Basic Number/Additional Number 1/Additional Number 2) were notified during the dialing are displayed.
- In the received call history, the names corresponding to the received multiple numbers (Basic Number/Additional Number 1/Additional Number 2) are displayed.
- If a call is made by the redial data, the number that was used before is dialed.
- If a call is made from the received call history, the number that received before is dialed.

Registering new network services

Added Service (Register USSD)

When a new network service is provided by DoCoMo, you use the service by registering it in the menu.

1 MENU 9 9

2 Perform the following operations

Item	Operation procedure
Register USSD	■ **Registering** 1 ▶ **Highlight the number to record/change the service** ▶ ▶ **Select *USSD code* field ▶ Enter the USSD code ▶ Select *Name* field ▶ Enter the service name (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters)** ▶ • Up to 10 services can be registered. • Enter the service code provided by DoCoMo in *USSD code* field. The service code is the code used to make the settings for network services. It is registered as the USSD code on FOMA terminal. ■ **Using the services** 1 ▶ 1 **to** 9, 0 The registered code is transmitted to the Service Center. ■ **Deleting the registered services** 1 ▶ **Highlight a service** ▶ MENU 1 **(To delete all services:** MENU 2**)** ▶ **Select *Yes***
Record reply message	Register messages corresponding to a code returned from the Service Center when an added service is executed. This message is displayed when the recorded code is returned as a reply. ■ **Registering** 2 ▶ 1 **to** 9, 0 ▶ **Select *USSD code* field ▶ Enter the USSD code ▶ Select *Reply message* field ▶ Enter the message (up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte characters)** ▶ • Up to 10 messages can be registered. ■ **Deleting the registered messages** 2 ▶ **Highlight a service** ▶ MENU 1 **(To delete all services:** MENU 2**)** ▶ **Select *Yes***

Data Communication

Data communication 356
Flow of setup for data communication 357
AT command 358

For more detailed information on data communication, refer to the "Manual for Data Communication" (Manual for Data Communication.pdf) on the included CD-ROM. Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required in order to read that file. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, download the most recent version from Adobe Systems Incorporated web site (separate connection fees are required). Refer to the Adobe Systems Incorporated web site for more detailed information.

Data communication

The data communication modes available from FOMA terminal and hints on use are explained.

- FOMA terminal does not support the Remote Wakeup.
- FOMA terminal does not support fax communication.
- When connecting FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "musea" for data communication, make sure to update "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "musea". For details on update, visit the DoCoMo website.

Supported communication modes

FOMA terminal supports 3 communication modes: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.
These communications become available by installing the related software on a PC from the attached CD-ROM, connecting FOMA terminal to a PC and making required settings.

■ **Packet communication**

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which make it suitable for high-speed exchange of relatively small amounts of data such as sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication provides a maximum reception speed of 384 kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64 kbps by using access points that support packet communication on FOMA, such as mopera U / mopera, DoCoMo's Internet connection service. These are offered by Best-effort connection which allows transmission speed to vary with the environment and the rate of congestion.
Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges.

■ **64K data communication**

The 64K data communications allow data transfer/reception at stabled communication rate of 64 kbps. Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which make it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents. Use access points that support FOMA 64K data communication services such as mopera U / mopera, DoCoMo's Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps access points.
Be aware that long communication times can incur high communication charges.

■ **Data transfer**

It is the mode of non-charged communication in which data are transferred/exchanged via the included USB cable. Various data including the phonebook, incoming/outgoing mail and bookmarks are sent/received.

Usage precautions

Internet service provider usage charges

When using the Internet from PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (herein after called as provider) is generally required. This charge is paid directly to the provider, and is separate from the FOMA service charge. For more information on usage charges, contact your provider.

- DoCoMo provides 2 Internet connection services: mopera U and mopera. The mopera U service requires subscription and a monthly fee. The mopera U service allows you to use broadband Internet connection and international roaming services. There is also a plan that requires a monthly fee only when you use the service. The mopera service, however, allows you to access the Internet without subscription and monthly fee. You can make a connection with Internet immediately. For details such as charges, visit the DoCoMo web site.

Setting dialup connection (provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps data communication.

- You cannot connect to access points of PHS 64K/32K data communication such as PIAFS or DoPa.

User authentication during network access

Some dialup connections require user authentication (ID and password) before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password before connection. Your ID and password will be assigned by the dialup connection's provider or network administrator. For more information, contact your provider or network administrator.

Access authentication during using PC browser

To authenticate FirstPass (user certificate), you must install FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and configure it. See "FirstPassManual" in CD-ROM for details.

To view “FirstPassManual” (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website. (Communication fee are separately required for downloading.) See the Adobe Systems Incorporated website for details.

■ **Operating environment for the FirstPass PC software**

Item	Requirements
PC	PC/AT compatible computer
OS	The Japanese version of Windows 98SE, Me, 2000 or XP
Memory requirements*1	Windows 98SE, Me, 2000: 32MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard Disk Capacity*1	10 MB or more free disk space
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 and later version For Windows XP, Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 and later version

*1 May vary with the PC system configurations.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication from FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- The PCs which may use the included USB cable.
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires an access point that supports FOMA 64K data communications or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps.

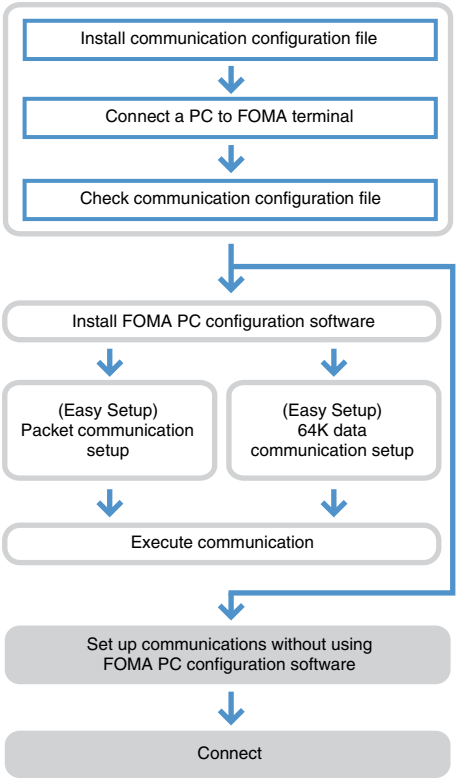
However, even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy, or the signal quality is poor.

Glossary of Data communication

- Administrator privilege
  A user level that provides complete access to all OS functions in Windows XP and 2000. There must be at least 1 user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers and software.
- APN (Access Point Name)
  String to identify a provider or in-house LAN to connect with by packet communication. The APN for mopera U is “mopera.net” and mopera is “mopera.ne.jp”.
- cid (Context Identifier)
  The registration number when writing packet communication dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for FOMA terminal.
  “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.net” in cid3.
- W-TCP
  A TCP parameter designed to fully utilize TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communications in a FOMA network. This communication setting is essential to enable full use of FOMA terminal capability.

Flow of setup for data communication

The setup work needed to connect FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication is as follows:



Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC from attached CD-ROM, before connecting FOMA terminal to a PC to perform data communication in the communication mode.

FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for data communication via connection between FOMA terminal and PC can be made from the PC by simple operation.

Operating environment

Use the communication configuration file and the FOMA PC configuration software in the following operating environments:

Item	Requirements
PC*1	PC/AT compatible computer
OS	The Japanese version of Windows 98, Me, 2000, XP
Memory requirements	Windows 98, Me: 32MB or more Windows 2000: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more free disk space

*1 USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) is required.

INFORMATION

- Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above and DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for pertaining to operation under such conditions.

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC.
FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and dedicated AT commands.
For more detailed information on AT commands, refer to the “Manual for Data Communication” on the included CD-ROM.

Character Entry

Entering characters 360
Entering characters using 5-touch Input Method
..... 5-touch Input Method 361
Registering fixed phrases..... Save Phrase 365
Copying/cutting and pasting characters..... Copy Character 366
Entering characters using codes..... KUTEN Code Input 366
Registering frequently used words..... Save Word 366
Entering characters using Slot Input Method..... Slot Input Method 367
Setting input method..... Input Method Setting 368

Entering characters

FOMA terminal has many functions such as the phonebook and mail that require entering characters.

- There are “5-touch Input Method” and “Slot Input Method” for entering characters.
  In 5-touch Input Method, several characters are assigned to each key and at each press, the character switches. ☛P379
  In Slot Input Method, select characters from the upper and lower slots on the input board. ☛P367
- The character types which can be entered varies by each method:

○ : Available × : Unavailable − : No character

Input method / Character type	5-touch Input Method		Slot Input Method	
	One-byte	Two-byte	One-byte	Two-byte
Hiragana/kanji	—	○	—	○
Katakana	○	○	○	×
Alphabet	○	○	○	×
Numeric	○	○	○	×
Symbols	○	○	○	○
Pictograms	—	○	—	○

- There are 2 character types: one-byte characters and two-byte characters. 1 two-byte character, 1 two-byte blank or line feed is counted as 2 one-byte characters. For one-byte characters, voiced sound and semi-voiced sound characters are also counted as 1 character.
- Use KUTEN Code Input to enter characters whose readings you do not know.
- A total of 6,355 JIS level 1 and level 2 characters can be entered.
- Complex characters may be displayed in a changed or simplified form.
- In this manual, to enter characters including the operation of pressing [●] is referred to as “enter”.

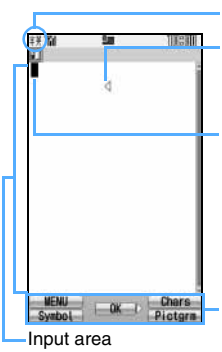
Character entry screen

There are 2 types of character entry methods: “full-screen entry” and “in-line entry”.

- Some entry fields may only be able to use either character entry method.
- When pasted characters or fixed phrases are entered exceedingly, they are truncated and fit to the input characters limit.

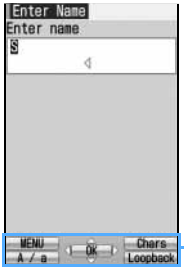
Full-screen entry

Highlight the entry field and press [●] to display the full-screen entry area.



In-line entry

Highlight the entry field and press [0] to [9], [*] and [#] to enable character entry directly. In hiragana or two-byte katakana mode, the character is fixed by pressing [●].



Character entry screen submenu

Press [MENU] on the character entry screen. The following operations are enabled. However, the submenu is not displayed before the character is fixed, or on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail.

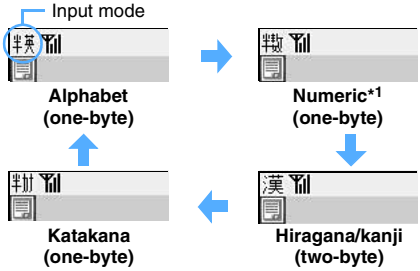
- Copy characters ☛P366
- Cut characters ☛P366
- Paste copied/cut characters ☛P366
- Quote the phonebook data ☛P364
- Save words ☛P366
- Save fixed phrases ☛P365
- Set the input method ☛P368
- Quote Own Number or result of calculation with Calculator (Items displayed varies by the entry field) ☛P365
- End character edit entry (displayed only when characters are entered in Slot Input Method)

Changing input modes

- The available input modes are different depending on the character entry screen.

Using [(•)] to change modes

The input modes change each time [(•)] is pressed as follows:



*1 Not displayed with the Slot Input Method.

- When using the English display, the display scrolls through the input modes as follows: “Alphabet” → “Numeric” → “Kanji” → “Katakana”.

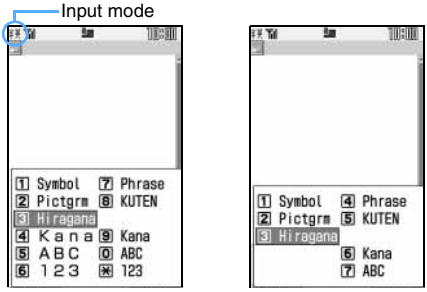
Using the input mode list to change modes

You can select the following input modes by pressing [▮▮] on the character entry screen.

Item	Input mode		Item	Input mode	
Hiragana	Hiragana/kanji	漢	*123**2	Two-byte numeric	全数
			Kana	One-byte katakana	半カ
*Kana**2	Two-byte katakana	全カ	*ABC*	One-byte alphabet	半英
*ABC**2	Two-byte alphabet	全英	*123**2	One-byte numeric	半数

*2 This is not displayed by Slot Input Method.

- 全カ is displayed when only hiragana can be entered.



5-touch Input Method | **Slot Input Method**

- Press [▲▼◀▶] or corresponding dial keys to select input mode.

- The following operations are also enabled by making selections from the input mode list:

  Symbol : Enters symbols ☛P364

  Pictgrm : Enters pictograms ☛P364

  Phrase : Enters fixed phrases ☛P363

  KUTEN: Uses KUTEN code to enter characters ☛P366

Entering characters using 5-touch Input Method

5-touch Input Method

Entering characters

Kana/Kanji Conversion

Example Entering “企業” in the phonebook

1 Highlight *Enter name* field ▶ [📖]

The character entry screen is displayed.

- In English display, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press [(•)] to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.

2 Enter “きぎょう”

漢 is indicated

“き” → Press [2] twice.
Press [▷] to move the cursor 1 position to the right. (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by the automatic cursor function.)

“ぎ” → Press [2] twice ▶ [*]

“よ” → Press [8] 3 times ▶ [📧]

“う” → Press [1] 3 times

- Press [CLR] to delete the entry when you have pressed a wrong key.
- To enter “゛” and “゜”: Enter the character ▶ [*].
  For example, after entering “ほ”, each pressing of [*] changes the character as: ほ→ぼ→ぽ→ほ.
  For characters that do not accept “゛” or “゜”, it is entered as two-byte characters.
- To change upper/lower case, enter the character and press [📧].
- Pressing [MENU] changes characters to two-byte katakana characters.

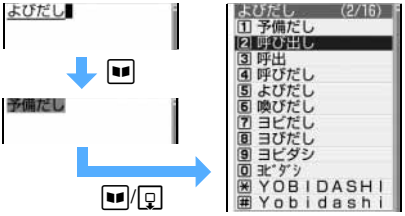
■ **Returning to the previous character:**
Pressing [✉] immediately after entering a character brings back to the previous character. The character appears in the reverse order of character switching every time [✉] is pressed. (e.g. ···→ 1 →お→え→う→い→あ→ 1 →···) However, when voiced or semi-voiced sounds are entered or upper and lower case are changed, you cannot switch characters.

■ **Fixing hiragana without conversion:**
Go to Step 4 after entering the hiragana.

3 [📖]

- [↕] also converts text to kana/kanji when predict conversion options are not displayed. Predict conversion ☛P363
- Press [CLR] to restore the entry before conversion.

■ **Displaying the list of conversion options:**
When pressing [📖] fails to display the desired character, a list of conversion options is displayed by pressing [↕] or [📖] again. If the list of conversion options has some pages, you can switch to the next page and the previous page by pressing [✉] and [⊡], respectively. Select the conversion options by [↕] and press [●] or press the key for the number of each option.



4 [●]

The character is fixed.

- When *Input prediction* of Input Method Setting is *ON*, select *閉じる* (Close).

■ **Inserting characters:**
Move the cursor to the insertion point by [◇] and enter the character. The entered character is inserted at the cursor position.

■ **Deleting characters:**

- When the cursor is inside an entered character string
(Example: ドコモ太郎)
  - ・Press [CLR] to delete a character at the cursor position.
  - ・Press [CLR] for over a second to delete the character at the cursor position and all following characters.
- When the cursor is at the end of an entered character string
(Example: ドコモ太郎)
  - ・Press [CLR] to delete the character at the left of the cursor position.
  - ・Press [CLR] for over a second to delete all entered characters.

■ **Entering line feed:**
Move the cursor to the location to enter a line feed and press [#].

- Some entry fields may not permit a line feed.

5 Press [●]

Character entry is exited.

- To leave the space as a blank, delete all characters and press [●], or press [CLR] when the text was newly entered.
- To edit the entered contents of character entry screen and return to the screen before editing, delete all characters and press [CLR] and select *Yes*.

INFORMATION

- In the input screen for composing the main mail text, after fixing the character in step 4, you can delete the predictive conversion options display using [CLR] or [#], and then enter or delete characters or enter a line return, etc.
- In the following input modes, when the specified time elapses without pressing any key in inputting, the automatic cursor function will automatically move the cursor to the right. You can not only change the time setting for move, but also disable the automatic cursor function. ☛P368
  - One-byte/two-byte alphabet
  - Hiragana/kanji
  - One-byte/two-byte katakana
- You can perform the following operations after the automatic cursor function has moved the cursor to the right.
  - [*]: Add voiced/semi-voiced sound
  - [⊡] : Switch between upper/lower cases
  - [✉] : Return to the previous character

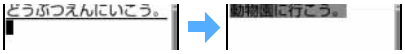
Block conversion of multiple clauses

The characters can be converted as a block to simplify text entry.

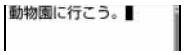
- Up to 24 two-byte characters can be converted.

Example Entering "動物園に行こう。"

1 Enter characters ▶ [■]



■ **Fix all characters:** [MENU]



■ **Fix converted portion:** [↓]

■ **Change conversion range:** [↔]

When pressing [↔]

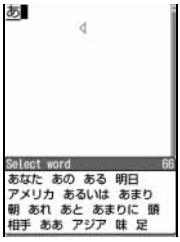
Entering characters using input prediction function

The input prediction function is to display a list of predict conversion options that match the initial part of the reading when characters are entered.
This function automatically registers previously entered characters as predict dictionary data; you can easily enter the same characters next time, quickly by entering only the first part.

- The following words and character strings are displayed as options:
  - ・Standard words
  - ・Words entered by kana/kanji conversion
  - ・Character strings registered by Save Word
- Only the hiragana/kanji mode can be used in predict conversion. However, predict conversion is not available in the following cases:
  - ・During in-line entry
  - ・Entering with Slot Input Method
- You can also set not to display the predict conversion options. ☛P368

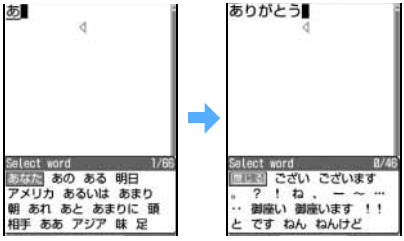
1 Enter characters

A list of predict conversion options is displayed.



- The more characters are entered, the less the number of predict conversion options are available.

2 [■] ▶ [↔] to highlight an option ▶ [↓]



- While the cursor is placed in predict conversion options, the following operations are enabled:
  - [◀]/[▶]: Switches to the previous/next page
  - [■]: Enables Kana/Kanji Conversion (Predict conversion options disappear)
  - [↓]: Fix the character
- When there are no appropriate words, press [■] to convert text by Kana/Kanji Conversion and predict conversion options vanish.

3 Select *閉じる*

The predict conversion options vanish.

Entering fixed phrases

Enter previously registered sentences, face marks, or pictogram words.

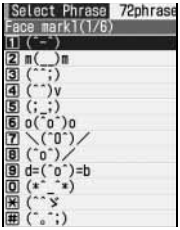
1 [■] [7] on the character entry screen

- You can also display by pressing [■] [MENU].

2 [1] to [8]

- When a fixed phrase has been created/registered, you can select by pressing [9].

3 1 to 0, ✳ or



When selecting *Face mark1*

- to switch pages.
- To check: Highlight a fixed phrase ▶ Press to enter the fixed phrase.

INFORMATION

- Face marks can be entered by entering “かおもじ” in kana/kanji mode.
- Mail using face marks may become deformed, look different or cannot be correctly displayed depending on the size of the display, number of displayed characters, or the fonts of the other terminal.
- List of fixed phrases ☛P380

Entering symbols and pictograms

- Only available symbols are listed.

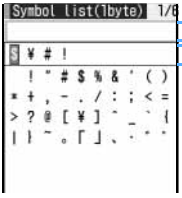
Example Entering symbols

1 Press on the character entry screen

- Enter pictograms:
- You can display the symbol list by pressing 1 and the pictogram list by pressing 2 on the entry screen for message.
- By pressing MENU on the symbol list, it is switched between two-byte and one-byte symbols, and on the pictogram list, it is switched between pictogram1 and 2.
- Press or to switch multiple pages of symbol list and pictogram list.

2 Select a symbol

Symbols selected from the list or history area are displayed in the continuous input area.



Continuous input area
Input history area (displayed only on the first pages of one-byte and two-byte symbols for the symbol list, or pictogram 1 and 2 for the pictogram list)

- Up to 20 one-byte or 10 two-byte symbols can be entered and up to 10 pictograms can be entered continuously.
- Up to 10 symbols or pictograms can be displayed in the input history area. When the characters exceed the maximum number, the oldest one will be deleted.
- When the left element in the following brackets is selected, the right element is also automatically selected: e.g. selecting “ { ” also selects “ } ”.

() [] {} 「」( ) 〔 〕 [ ] { } 〈 〉 《 》「 」『 』【 】

3 Press

INFORMATION

- A part of symbols can be converted by entering readings in kana/kanji mode.

Readings	Symbols you can enter
ぎりしあ	Greek characters
ろしあ	Latin characters
すうじ	① to ⑳, Ⅰ to Ⅹ
けいせん	Ruled line symbols
きごう	Two-byte symbols other than above

- Pictogram can be converted by entering readings in kana/kanji mode. ☛P383
- Symbols and pictograms entered may not appear correctly if transferred by infrared communication.
- Pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to an another party using a non i-mode terminal.
- Pictogram 2 used in mail may not be displayed correctly on some phone terminals.

Quoting data to enter characters

You can enter characters by quoting phonebook data, Own Number Information or the result of calculation with Calculator.

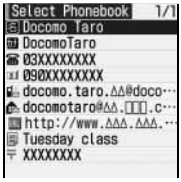
- On the character entry screen in which you cannot quote data, operation cannot be made, since menu items are displayed in a light color, or not displayed.

Quoting phonebook data entry

- Switch the character entry screen to full-screen entry.
- The phonebook data is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of the phonebook.

1 MENU 4 on the character entry screen ▶ Select phonebook data

2 Select the entry



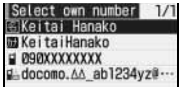
- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, highlight the content and press [Mail]. It can be quoted by pressing [Save].

Quoting Own Number entry

- The Own Number is unable to be quoted on the character entry screen of Own Number.

1 [MENU] [8] [1] on the character entry screen

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Select the Own Number Information



- When the contents are too long, they may be displayed shortly. To check, highlight the content and press [Mail]. It can be quoted by pressing [Save].

Quoting a result of calculation with Calculator

- The result can be quoted only on the character entry screen of Scheduler and Notepad.

1 [MENU] [8] [2] on the character entry screen

2 Make calculation ▶ [Save]

Registering fixed phrases

Save Phrase

Fixed phrases are registered in *My phrase*.

- Up to 50 phrases can be saved.

1 [MENU] [8] [8] [2] [9]

2 Select *<New phrase>*

The fixed phrase edit screen is displayed.

- To edit the registered fixed phrase: Select a fixed phrase to edit.
- To check the registered fixed phrase: Highlight a fixed phrase ▶ [Mail].
  You can edit by pressing [Save].

■ **Deleting fixed phrases: Highlight a fixed phrase to delete ▶ [MENU] ▶ Select *Yes***

3 Select *Message* field ▶ Enter the fixed phrase (up to 128 one-byte or 64 two-byte characters)

4 Press [Mail]

- When you edit a registered fixed phrase, a confirmation screen is displayed. Select *Yes* to overwrite or *No* to cancel the operation.

Registering during character entry

Select entered characters and register as a fixed phrase.

1 [MENU] [6] on the character entry screen

- On the entry screen for message, press [MENU] [6] [2].

2 Highlight the start point ▶ [Save]

- To select the whole sentence: [MENU] [Save] ▶ Go to Step 4
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for message: [Mail] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Highlight the end point ▶ [Save]

The characters in the selected range are displayed on the fixed phrase edit screen.

- To select from the start point to the beginning: [MENU] [Save]
- To select from the start point to the end: [Mail] [Save]

4 Press [Mail]

INFORMATION

- When there is no character entered, press [MENU] [6] to display the fixed phrase edit screen except in the message text entry screen.
- When 50 fixed phrases have already been registered, the list of registered fixed phrases is displayed. To register a new item, you must either delete a phrase from this list or edit a registered phrase.
- If a character string selected contains blank spaces, it is processed as follows:
  - Blank spaces only:
    Cannot be registered as a fixed phrase
  - Blank spaces before and after a character string:
    Only character string is valid
  - Blank spaces between characters:
    Blank spaces are also valid

Copying/cutting and pasting characters

Copy Character

Characters copied or cut from a character entry screen are pasted elsewhere. They can also be pasted into another character entry screen.

- Copied and cut characters are retained until FOMA terminal is turned off and you can paste them in other locations any number of times.
- Only one item can be retained. When you cut or copy a new item, it overwrites the previously saved item.

Copying/cutting characters

Example Copying characters

1 [MENU] [1] on the character entry screen

- To cut the characters: [MENU] [2]
- On the entry screen for message, you can also operate by pressing [MENU] and selecting *Copy*/*Cut*.

2 Highlight the start point ▶ [▼]

- To select the whole sentence: [MENU] [▼]
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for message: [✉]

3 Highlight the end point ▶ [▼]

The characters in the selected range is copied.

- To select from the start point to the beginning: [MENU] [▼]
- To select from the start point to the end: [📖] [▼]

Pasting characters

- When the pasted phrase exceeds the number of characters permitted in the edited sentence, a message appears indicating that all characters will not be able to be pasted. When you select *Yes*, the allowable number of characters is pasted.

1 Highlight the location to paste on the character entry screen ▶ [MENU] [3]

- On the entry screen for message, press [MENU] and select *Paste*.

INFORMATION

- When the type of the copied/cut characters does not match with the character type used in the destination field, pasting is disabled. For example, hiragana or kanji cannot be pasted into the mail address field (one-byte alphanumeric).
- When a character string containing a line feed is pasted into an entry screen that cannot contain any line feeds, the line feed is replaced by a blank.

Entering characters using codes

KUTEN Code Input

Characters, numbers and symbols on the KUTEN code list are entered using 4-digit code.

Example Entering "携" (code number 2340)

1 [📖] [8] on the character entry screen

2 Enter the 4-digit code ([2] [3] [4] [0] in this case)

- The available code range is 0101 to 8406.
- Entry of codes without characters, numbers and symbols is invalid.

Registering frequently used words

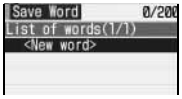
Save Word

Using registered readings makes it easy to convert characters.

- Up to 200 words can be saved.

1 [MENU] [8] [8] [1]

2 Select *<New word>*



- To edit the registered word: Select a word to edit
- To check the registered word: Highlight a word ▶ [📖]
  You can edit it by pressing [▼].

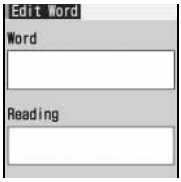
■ **Deleting words:**

① **Highlight a word to delete ▶ [MENU]**

② **Select *Delete***

- To delete all: Select *Delete all*.

3 Select *Word* field ▶ Enter the word to register (up to 24 one-byte or 12 two-byte characters)



- The following character types can be registered:
  - One-byte/two-byte alphabet
  - Hiragana/kanji
  - One-byte/two-byte katakana
  - One-byte/two-byte numeric
  - One-byte/two-byte symbol
  - Pictogram

4 Select *Reading* field ▶ Enter the reading (up to 8 two-byte characters)

- You can enter only hiragana.

5 Press [📖]

- A confirmation screen is displayed when editing registered words. Select ***Overwrite*** to replace the original word. To register a new word, keeping original word intact, select ***New***.

Registering during character entry

You can select entered characters and register them as a word.

1 [MENU] [5] on the character entry screen

- On the entry screen for message, press [MENU] [6] [1].

2 Highlight the start point ▶ [📥]

- To select the whole sentence: [MENU] [📥] ▶ Go to Step 4
- To select whole sentence on the entry screen for message: [✉] ▶ Go to Step 4

3 Highlight the end point ▶ [📥]

The characters in the selected range is displayed on ***Word*** field.

- To select from the start point to the beginning: [MENU] [📥]
- To select from the start point to the end: [📖] [📥]

4 Enter the reading ▶ [📖]

INFORMATION

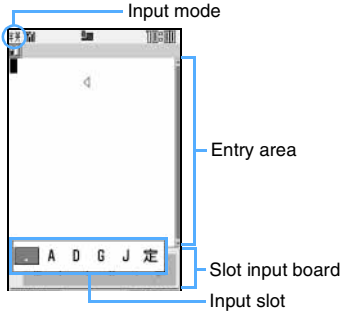
- When there is no character entered, press [MENU] [5] to display the word edit screen except in the message text entry screen.
- If you attempt the Save Word procedure on a string of characters that include a line return, the line return will be replaced by a space.
- Readings that contain characters other than hiragana, prolonged sound, voiced or semi-voiced sound characters cannot be registered.
- When the following characters are the initial part of the reading, it cannot be registered.
  を , ん , ぁ , ぃ , ぅ , ぇ , ぉ , ゃ , ゅ , ょ , っ , “ー” (prolonged sound), “゛” (voiced sound), “゜” (semi-voiced sound)
- Blank spaces can be entered, but deleted after registered.
- When the same word is already registered in the combination of a word and reading, the word cannot be registered.
- Up to 5 words with the same reading can be registered. To register additional words with the same reading, change the reading of new words.
- When 200 words have already been registered, the list of registered words is displayed. To register a new item, you must either delete a word from this list or edit a registered word.

Entering characters using Slot Input Method

Slot Input Method

You use [◈] to select characters displayed on the slot input board.

- Slot Input Method must be set up before using this function. ☛P368
- The predict conversion function cannot be used in Slot Input Method.
- List of characters assigned to input slot ☛P380



- Even when Slot Input Method is set, 5-touch input screen will appear during in-line entry. You can operate in Slot Input Method when entering in full-screen of entry area.
- When you are using the slot input board and want to use the entry area (for deleting characters, moving the cursor, etc.), press [✉]. Press [✉] again to use the slot input board.

Example Entering “ 企業 ” in the phonebook

1 Highlight *Enter name* field ▶ [●]

The character entry screen is displayed.

- In English display, the alphabet mode is displayed first. Press [(•)] to change to the hiragana/kanji mode.

2 Enter “ きぎょう ”

“き” →[6] ▶ [4] ▶ [●]
“ぎ” →[●] ▶ [6] 4 times ▶ [●]
“ょ” →[#] ▶ [6] twice ▶ [5] twice ▶ [●]
“う” →[6] 4 times ▶ [4] twice ▶ [●]

- To replace the upper or lower slot with each other: [#]

3 [📖]

The characters are converted.

- Characters are converted in the same way as in 5-touch Input Method.
- To return converted characters to the state they had before conversion, press [CLR]
- To fix the characters as hiragana: [MENU] New characters can be added. To exit the character entry, go to step 5.

4 [●]

The character is fixed.

- New characters can be added.

5 [✉] ▶ [●]

Character entry is exited.

Setting input method

Input Method Setting

Default Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal

1 [MENU] [8] [8] [3]

2 Select each item to set

Input method:
Specifies 5-touch or slot input method.
- When *Slot* is set, items below are disabled.

Input prediction:
Specifies whether to display predictive conversion options.

Auto cursor:
Sets the time period before the cursor automatically moves to the right.
- Setting *OFF* disables automatic movement.
- Setting *Slow* moves the cursor in about 1.5 seconds.
- Setting *Normal* moves the cursor in about 1 second.
- Setting *Fast* moves the cursor in about 0.5 seconds.

3 Press [●]

Changing settings during character entry

- The changes cannot be made before characters are fixed or on the decoration selection screen of Deco-mail.
- Only the automatic cursor function can be changed during in-line entry.

1 [MENU] [7] on the character entry screen

2 [1] to [3]

- To switch between *Use 5-touch* and *Use Slot input*: [1]
- To switch between *Prediction ON* and *Prediction OFF*: [2]
- To set the time period before the cursor automatically moves: [3] ▶ [1] to [4]

Appendix/Data Interchange/ Troubleshooting

Menu list 370
Registered data at the time of purchase 375
List of dial keys and character assignments (5-touch Input Method) 379
List of input slots and character assignments (Slot Input Method) 380
List of fixed phrases 380
List of symbols 382
List of pictograms 383
KUTEN code input list 386
Combination of operations during Multiaccess 390
Combination of functions during Multitask 392
Services available for FOMA terminal 394
Options and related devices 394

Data Interchange using external devices

About the data link software 395
About Video playing software 395

Troubleshooting

Troubleshooting 396
Example of Error messages ..... Error Message 398
Warranty and After-Sales Service 404
Updating Software ..... Software Update 405
Protecting FOMA terminal from hazardous data .... Virus Scan Function 410
SAR certification information 412

Menu list

- The menu differs depending on the menu display style (Menu Setting).
- One-byte and two-byte characters shown on the display may differ from those below.
- : When the settings have been changed, the default settings are not restored by resetting.

1 Mail

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Inbox	——	P223
2 Compose message	——	P206
3 Chat mail	——	P237
4 Unsent messages	——	P223
5 Outbox	——	P223
6 Check new message		
1 i-mode message	——	P219
2 SMS	——	P242
3 Receive option	——	P218
4 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P233
7 SMS		
1 Compose SMS	——	P240
2 Received SMS	——	P243
3 Sent SMS	——	P243
4 SMS settings	Font type: Japanese Delivered report: Do not request Keep in SMS center: 3 days SMSC: DoCoMo Address: 81903101652 Type of Number: international	P242
8 Read templates	——	P214
9 Mail setting		
1 Incoming message	Select mail ring tone: Melody/メール･メロディ A (Mail, melody A) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Aqua Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P235
2 Incoming chat mail	Incoming setting: Same: Msg setting	P239
3 Sort criteria	got mail criteria: ON sent mail criteria: ON	P230
4 Signature	Auto insert: Yes Signature: not set	P232
5 Reply setting		
1 Reply format	Quote: Yes Quote characters: >	P233
2 Activate quick reply	ON	P234
3 Quick reply template	OK です。(OK) NG です。(No good) ありがとう！(Thank you !) ゴメンなさい！(Sorry !) 後ほど連絡します。 (Get in touch later.)	P234
6 Mail group	——	P233
9 Mail setting		
7 Display settings		
1 Display priority	Continue operation	P236
2 Receive option	OFF	P233
3 Incoming msg attach	Image/Melody	P234
4 Attachment auto-play	Auto play	P235
5 Message list	Display 2 rows	P234

2 i-mode

Menu item	Default	Page
1 iMenu	——	P180
2 Bookmark	——	P185
3 Go to location		
1 Enter URL	——	P184
2 URL history	——	P185
4 Screen memo	——	P187
5 Last visited URL	——	P181
6 i-mode message	——	P219
7 Message R&F		
1 Message R	——	P194
2 Message F	——	P194
3 Message settings		
1 Auto-display	MessageR preferred	P193
2 Message retrieval	selected (all)	P233
3 Attachment auto-play	Auto play	P235
4 Incoming msg alert	Select ring alert: Melody/メール･メロディ A (Mail, melody A) Incoming msg. lighting: Flash/Aqua Set vibrate alert: OFF Ring time (sec): 10	P193
8 i-Channel		
1 i-Channel list	——	P261
2 Ticker setting	Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Normal	P262
9 i-mode setting		
1 i-mode shortcuts	Not recorded	P186
2 Image/Effect	Image, Animation: Display Use phone information: Yes Set lighting: Terminal settings Sound effect setting: ON	P191
3 i-motion	Auto replay setting: Auto Play ON i-motion type setting: Normal type	P200

Menu item	Default	Page
9 i-mode setting		
4 Connection timeout	60 seconds	P191
5 Host selection	i-mode (FOMA Card)	P191
6 Certificate		
1 Set certificate*1	All valid	P195
2 Certificate download	—	P196
3 Certificate host	DoCoMo	P197

3 i-αppli

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Software list	—	P249
2 i-αppli settings		
1 Software sort	By download time	P256
2 Auto start	ON	P253
3 Software info display	OFF	P248
4 Light settings	Use phone setting	P251
5 Vibrate settings	ON	P251
6 i-αppli shortcuts	Not recorded	P252
3 Display history	—	P250 P254 P255

4 Phonebook & Logs

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Phonebook	Show all names	P103
2 Phonebook new entry	—	P97
3 Phonebook(UIM) new entry	—	P100
4 Received calls	—	P66
5 Redial	—	P56
6 Ans. machine/Voice memo		
1 Answer machine	Deactivate	P75
2 Recorded messages	—	P77
3 Record voice memo	—	P338
4 Voice memos	—	P338
7 Own number	My phone number: Phone number by default Other than that: Not recorded	P49, P336

5 Data Box

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Music data	—	P278
2 SDMB data	—	P272
3 Image	—	P290
4 i-motion	—	P297
5 Melody	—	P306
6 Chara-den	—	P303

6 Tools

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Data exchange		
1 Send all Ir data	—	P313
2 Receive Ir data	—	P313
3 Data exchange settings	End alert: OFF Auto Authentication: OFF Ph.book image sending: ON	P317
4 USB mode settings	Communication mode	P274
2 Camera	—	P161
3 Movie camera	—	P165
4 Sound recorder	—	P318
5 Scheduler	—	P327
6 Notepad	—	P341
7 Alarm clock	not set	P325
8 Calculator	—	P340

7 Audio

Menu item	Default	Page
1 SDMB*2	Volume: level 13 Channel number: 401 ch Sound multiplex: Main sound Incoming setting: Pref incoming call Sound setting: OFF Vol upper bound: OFF	P265
2 SDMB programs	—	P266
3 SDMB channel setting*2	15 designated channels	P268
4 SDMB setting		
1 Device info	—	P265
2 Incoming setting*2	Prefer incoming call	P284
5 Music player*2	Volume: level 13 Sound multiplex: Main sound (only for SDMB data playback) Visual setting: Animation Sound setting: OFF Play mode: Normal Repeat: OFF Vol upper bound: OFF	P270
6 FM radio*2	Volume: level 13 Frequency: 76.0 MHz Auto/Mono: Auto Vol upper bound: OFF	P278
7 USB mode settings	Communication mode	P274
8 Info/Reset		
1 Check audio setting	—	P287
2 Reset audio setting	—	P287
9 Format audio memory	—	P287

8 Settings

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Sounds/Vibrate		
1 Set sound	Phone: Melody/電話・メロディ B, (Phone, melody B) Mail: Melody/メール・メロディ A (Mail, melody A) Chat mail: Sync msg alert Message Request, Message Free: Melody/メール・メロディ A (Mail, melody A) On-hold tone: 保留音・ボイス(On-hold tone, voice) Videophone: Melody/■ FLOW Open slide: Melody/スライド・オープン音3(Slide opening sound 3) Close slide: Melody/スライド・クローズ音3(Slide closing sound 3)	P116
2 Ring volume		
1 Ring alert	LEVEL 4	P68
2 Msg. alert	LEVEL 4	P68
3 Volume	LEVEL 4	P68
4 Keypad sound	Keypad sound3	P120
5 Low battery alert	ON	P46
6 Silent mode	General	P122
7 Vibrator	OFF (all)	P119
8 Set mute ring time	OFF	P153
9 Charge alert	ON	P120
2 Display		
1 Stand-by		
1 Select img/i-αppli	■ TGB design	P123
2 Set calendar	—	P126
3 Set clock	Style: Digital 1 Time format: 24 hour Clock layout: Bottom	P136
4 Customize display	—	P127
5 Set i-Channel ticker	Show ticker: Yes Ticker speed: Normal	P262
6 Cancel settings	—	P129
2 Mail / Call image		
1 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P129
2 Incoming call	Ring alert: Melody/電話・メロディ B, (Phone, melody B) Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P69
3 Videophone dialing	Display image: Default	P129
4 Incoming Videophone	Ring alert: Melody/■ FLOW Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P69
5 Contact image	ON	P130
6 Outgoing msg. image	Display image: Default	P130
7 Incoming msg. image	Display image: Default	P130
8 Retrieving image	Display image: Default	P130
9 Receive display	Caller's phone number: Display Caller's name: Standard Receive mail/message: Display	P131
3 Color scheme	■ TGB design	P132
4 Battery icon	→ →	P134
5 Display light	Lighting method: Turn light ON Turn light on: 10 seconds Range: Display + Key Brightness: Normal AC adapter connected: Terminal settings	P131
6 Alert lighting	Indicator light, During call: OFF Incoming Videophone, Incoming call: Flash/Ocean, Incoming Mail, Incoming Message R, Incoming Message F, Incoming Chat Mail: Flash/Aqua Alarm, Schedule: OFF Play melody: Sync melody/Rainbow Open slide, Close slide: Glimmer/Garnet	P134
7 Font & Language		
1 Font Size	Standard	P135
2 Select language	Japanese	P47
8 Style theme	■ TGB design	P137
3 Security		
1 Lock		
1 All lock	not set	P144
2 PIM lock	OFF	P147
3 Remote lock	OFF	P145
2 Secret mode	not set	P151
3 Keypad dial lock	OFF	P148
4 UIM	PIN code, PIN2 code: 0000 PIN code ON/OFF: OFF	P142
5 Change security code	0000	P141
6 Privacy mode	Phonebook & Logs, Mail, My picture, i-motion, Schedule, i-αppli: Show all Auto start: OFF	P148
7 Scanning function		
1 Update	—	P411
2 Set auto-update	Enable	P410
3 Set scan	ON	P410
4 Version	—	P412
8 Key lock setting	OFF when slide open	P150

Menu item	Default	Page
4 Info/Reset		
1 Call duration	———	P339
2 Confirm	———	P345
3 Battery level	———	P45
4 Call cost		
1 Last call cost	———	P339
2 Call cost limit	Alert: OFF	P340
3 Remove call cost icon	———	P340
4 Reset call cost	OFF	P339
5 Reset	———	P345
6 Delete all data	———	P346
5 Clock		
1 Date & time*3	Auto time adjust: ON Offset: +, 00h00m	P47
2 Auto power ON	OFF	P325
3 Auto power OFF	OFF	P325
4 Clock display format	Style: Digital 1 Time format: 24 hour Clock layout: Bottom	P136
5 Alarm auto power ON	OFF	P327
6 Call/Answer		
1 Outgoing call	Display image: Default	P129
2 Incoming call	Ring alert: Melody/電話･メロディ B, (Phone, melody B) Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P69
3 Anonymous caller	Disable settings (all)	P152
4 Status message	On-hold tone: Standard	P71
5 Any key answer	ON	P64
6 Headset		
1 Headset switch	Headset + speaker	P344
2 Auto answer	OFF	P343
3 Headset Button Control	OFF	P343
7 Reject/Accept call		
1 Specified caller	Cancel settings	P152
2 Unregistered caller	OFF	P154
8 Make/Receive call		
1 Priority comm mode	No Set Up	P70
2 Prefix dialing	009130010	P60
3 Auto assist setting	Auto	P59
4 Sub address	ON	P60
5 Open answer	OFF	P65

Menu item	Default	Page
6 Call/Answer		
9 Call session		
1 Noise reduction	ON	P61
2 Reconnect alarm	High alarm	P61
3 On-hold tone	保留音・ボイス (On-hold tone, voice)	P72
4 Quality alarm	High alarm	P120
5 Close settings	Continue	P65
7 Videophone		
1 Videophone dialing	Display image: Default	P129
2 Incoming Videophone	Ring alert: Melody/■ FLOW Show image: Standard image Vibrator: OFF Lighting: Flash/Ocean	P69
3 Operation	Auto redial as voice: OFF Display setting: Both sides Sub screen: My side Screen size: Large Send camera image: ON Visual preference: Normal Display light: Always on (normal) Speakerphone: ON	P90
4 Image	Substitute image: Default Chara-den Answer machine image, Response hold image, On-hold image, Movie memo image: Default	P91
5 External device	Terminal	P93
6 Notify switchable mode		
1 Indication ON	active	P92
2 Indication OFF	———	P92
3 Check Indication	———	P92
8 Others		
1 Save word	———	P366
2 Save phrase	———	P365
3 Text input method	Input method: 5-touch Input prediction: ON Auto cursor: Normal	P368
4 Self mode	OFF	P146
5 NW search method	Auto select NW	P344
6 Software Update	———	P406
7 Quick start-up	OFF	P345
8 Edit by slide	ON (all)	P324

9 NW Services

Menu item	Default	Page
1 Voice Mail		
1 Voice Mail service		
1 Activate	———	P348
2 Set ring time	———	
3 Deactivate	———	
4 Check setting	———	
5 Play messages	———	
6 Voice Mail setting	———	
7 Check messages	———	
2 Tone/Vibration message notification	Voice Mail alert: ON Notification melody: パターン1 (Pattern 1)	
3 Notify missed call		
1 Activate	———	
2 Deactivate	———	
3 Check setting	———	
4 Hide Voice Mail icon	———	
2 Call waiting		
1 Activate	———	P349
2 Deactive	———	
3 Check setting	———	
3 Call forwarding		
1 Activate	———	P350
2 Deactivate	———	
3 Register The Forwarding Number	———	
4 Setting if forwarding number busy	———	
5 Check setting	———	
4 Nuisance call barring		
1 Register the caller	———	P351
2 Register selected No.	———	
3 Delete all entries	———	
4 Delete last entry	———	
5 Check the number of entries	———	
5 Caller ID notification		
1 Activate/Deactivate	———	P49
2 Check setting	———	
6 Caller ID request		
1 Activate	———	P351
2 Deactivate	———	
3 Check setting	———	
7 Set arrival act		
1 Activate	———	P352
2 Deactivate	———	
3 Check setting	———	
8 Arrival call act	Answer	

Menu item	Default	Page
9 Others		
1 Register USSD	———	P354
2 Record reply message	———	
3 Remote control		
1 Activate	———	P352
2 Deactivate	———	
3 Check setting	———	
4 English guidance		
1 Guidance setting	———	P351
2 Check setting	———	
5 Dual network		
1 Dual Network Switching	———	P351
2 Check setting	———	
6 Service Dialing Number		
1 ドコモ故障問合せ	———	P352
2 ドコモ総合案内・受付	———	
7 Multi number		
1 Set Multi Number	———	P353
2 Check setting	———	
3 Number Setting	Basic Number: 基本契約番号(Basic Number)/My phone number Additional No1: 付加番号 1(Additional Number 1)/Not recorded Additional No2: 付加番号 2(Additional Number 2)/Not recorded Multi number call: Disable	
4 Incoming calls melody setting	Individual setting: OFF	
8 Call barring*4		

0 Own number

Menu item	Default	Page
Own number	My phone number: Phone number by default Other than that: Not recorded	P49 P336

*1 The reset operation will cause all certificates saved in the UIM to become valid.
*2 To return to the default setting at the time of purchase, perform the Reset audio setting procedure. ☛P287
*3 Date and time remain unchanged after resetting.
*4 Unavailable on this terminal.

Registered data at the time of purchase

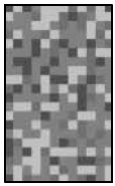
Images/i-motion for the stand-by display

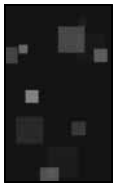
■ Images

■TGB design*1 (Default)

■GLAMOOVE*1

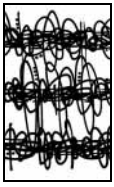
■Prag


Dot Pattern*1


Square generator*1

■酢毛糸寝具*1 (SKATE THING)

■DRESSCAMP


■NEWSTENCH STUDIO

■RYUJI KAMIYAMA

■TGB design*1

■GLAMOOVE*1

■Prag*1

Dot Wave*1

Square Sound*1

Paint*1

Stripes*1

Color*1

■ i-motion

Space Traveler*2

Space Traveler

*1 It is Flash movie.

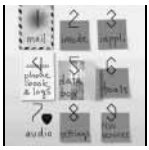
*2 It can also be set to Movie ringtone.

Normal menu

■ Tile icon

■ TGB

■ GLMV



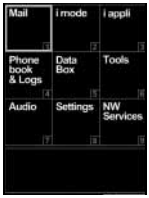
■ Prag

Tile1

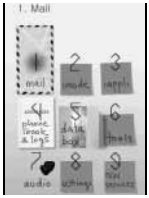
Tile2

■ Animation

■ TGB



■ GLMV

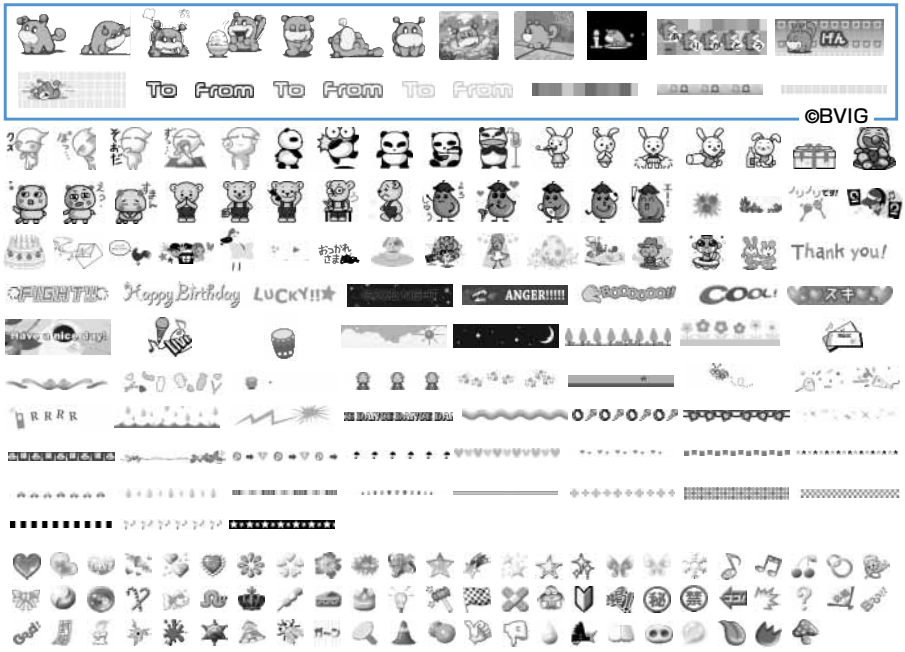


■ Prag

Images for Deco-Mail picture

The following images are saved in ***Deco-Mail picture*** folder of ***Image*** (My Picture) in ***Data Box***.

- If preinstalled images are deleted, they can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-Style”. ☛P379
- Some images may be difficult to see if you do not set the background color to something other than white.

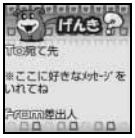


Mail templates

ありがとう
(Thank you)

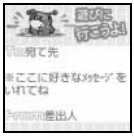
©BVIG

げんき？
(How are you?)



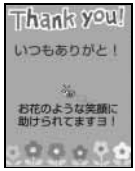
©BVIG

遊びにいこう
(Let's go!)



©BVIG

ありがとう
(Thank you)



おめでとう！
(Congratulations!)

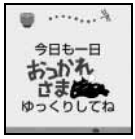
誕生日おめでとう
(Happy birthday)

元気？
(How are you?)

頑張って
(Cheer up)

ノリノリです！
(I feel good!)

おつかれさま
(Good job today)



サイコー！
(Great!)

幸せ気分
(I'm happy)

好きです…
(I love you)

お願い
(Please!)

電話します
(I'll call you)

チケット取れた
(I got tickets!)

行こうよ
(C'mon!)

来て来て！
(Please come!)

カラオケ行こうよ
(Let's go sing Karaoke!)

ドライブ
(Let's go drive)

おはよ！
(Good morning!)

なごむ～
(I feel relaxed!)

おやすみ
(Good night)

反省してます
(Sorry)

泣けるぅ
(That makes me cry)

ちょっと怒ったよ
(I'm angry)

忙しいよぉ
(So busy)

踊りましょ
(Let's go dancing!)

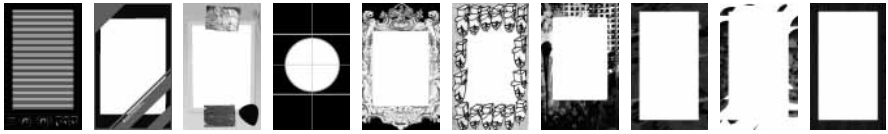
飲みたい気分
(I want to drink)

つまんない
(Not funny)

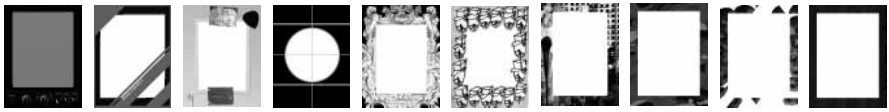
Frames

• If the frames are deleted, they can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-style”. ☛P379

■ **Size for stand-by (240 x 400)**



■ **QVGA size (240 x 320)**



■ **QCIF size (176 x 144)**

Stamps

Chara-den

• If preinstalled Chara-den has been deleted, it can be downloaded from the i-mode site, “My D-style”. ☛P379

■ *ブンブン* **(bunbun) (*Dimo*)**

©BVIG

Action

1 *嬉しい*
(Glad)

2 *ごめんなさい*
(Sorry)

3 *びっくり*
(Surprised)

4 *ラブラブ*
(I love you)

5 *病気*
(Sickness)

6 *酔っぱらい*
(Drunken)

7 *着ぐるみ*
(Costume)

8 *拾ってください*
(Please pick up.)

9 *成金*
(Upstart)

Flash movies for the Visual setting

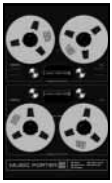
■TGB design

■GLAMOOVE

Dot Pattern

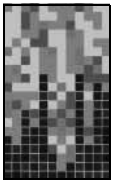
Square generator

■酢毛糸寝具 (SKATE THING)


■TGB design

■GLAMOOVE

■Prag


Dot Wave

Square Sound

Paint

Stripes

Color

To access the i-mode site "My D-style"

To access "My D-style", *iMenu* → 3 *メニューリスト* (Menu list) → *ケータイ電話メーカー* (Mobile phone manufacturer) (as of February 2006).

List of dial keys and character assignments (5-touch Input Method)

Key	Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)*1	Katakana mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Alphabet mode (one-byte/two-byte)*1	Numeric mode (one-byte/two-byte)*3
1	あ い う え お 1	ア イ ウ エ オ 1	. ／ @ ¯*2 ー : _ [¥] ^ ` { | } 1	1
2	か き く け こ 2	カ キ ク ケ コ 2	a b c 2	2
3	さ し す せ そ 3	サ シ ス セ ソ 3	d e f 3	3
4	た ち つ て と 4	タ チ ツ テ ト 4	g h i 4	4
5	な に ぬ ね の 5	ナ ニ ヌ ネ ノ 5	j k l 5	5
6	は ひ ふ へ ほ 6	ハ ヒ フ ヘ ホ 6	m n o 6	6
7	ま み む め も 7	マ ミ ム メ モ 7	p q r s 7	7
8	や ゆ よ 8	ヤ ユ ヨ 8	t u v 8	8
9	ら り る れ ろ 9	ラ リ ル レ ロ 9	w x y z 9	9
0	わ を ん ー 、 。 ・ ? ! 「 」 □ 0	ワ ヲ ン ー 、 。 ・ ? ! 「 」 □ 0	! " # $ % & ' ( ) * + , ; < = > ? □ 0	0 +*4
*	゛ ゜	゛ ゜	The following character strings can be entered only in one-byte character: @docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm	* P*4
# *5	Line feed	Line feed	Line feed	# T*4

□ : Indicates blank space. ▒ : Press [⊡] after entering a character to switch between upper and lower case.

*1 Numeric characters other than those entered in the two-byte numeric mode are entered as one-byte characters.

*2 This character is entered as "~" in the one-byte alphabet mode.

*3 In numeric mode, " * ", "#", "P", "T" and " + " can only be entered in the entry field that supports them.

*4 Hold down the relevant key for over a second to enter the character.

*5 Line feed may not be possible depending on the entry field.

List of input slots and character assignments (Slot Input Method)

Input slot		Hiragana/kanji mode (two-byte)
Upper slot	あ	あいうえおぁぃぅぇぉ１
	か	かきくけこ２
	さ	さしすせそ３
	た	たちつてとっ４
	な	なにぬねの５
	゛゜	゛゜
Lower slot	は	はひふへほ６
	ま	まみむめも７
	や	やゆよ ゃゅょ８
	ら	らりるれろ９
	わ	わをんー、。？！「」□ ０
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Katakana mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	ｱ	ｱｲｳｴｵｧｨｩｪｫ1
	ｶ	ｶｷｸｹｺ2
	ｻ	ｻｼｽｾｿ3
	ﾀ	ﾀﾁﾂﾃﾄｯ4
	ﾅ	ﾅﾆﾇﾈﾉ5
	ﾞ	ﾞﾟ
Lower slot	ﾊ	ﾊﾋﾌﾍﾎ6
	ﾏ	ﾏﾐﾑﾒﾓ7
	ﾔ	ﾔﾕﾖｬｭｮ8
	ﾗ	ﾗﾘﾙﾚﾛ9
	ﾜ	ﾜﾝ ー 、。？！「」□０
	↵	Line feed

Input slot		Alphanumeric mode (one-byte)
Upper slot	.	./@~ー:_[¥]^`{|}1
	A	ABCabc2
	D	DEFdef3
	G	GHIghi4
	J	JKLjkl5
	定	@docomo.ne.jp .com .or.jp .go.jp .ne.jp .co.jp .ac.jp http://www. www. .html .htm
Lower slot	M	MNOmno6
	P	PQRSpqrs7
	T	TUVtuv8
	W	WXYZwxyz9
	!	!"#$%&'()*+,;<=>?□０
	↵	Line feed

□ : Indicates two-byte space in hiragana/kanji mode and one-byte space in katakana, alphanumeric mode.

- "゛ " and "゜ " are switched with every press of [*] in Hiragana/kanji mode.
- Numeric characters are displayed as one-byte characters.

List of fixed phrases

- Face mark 1 (72 items)

(^-^)	m(__)m	(^^;)	(^^)v	(;_;)
o(^o^)o	＼(^0^)／	(^o^)／	d=(^o^)=b	(*^_^*)
(^^ゞ	(^。^;)	σ(^_^;	(ToT)	(^^)/~~
(ToT)/~~	(>_<)	(*_*)	(+_+)	(@_@)
(?_?)	(=_=)	(^_-)	(^Λ^)	(-_-;)
ｗ(°o°)ｗ	(^3^)/～☆	(☆o☆)	(-_-)zzz	☆彡
(^ワ^)	v(^o^)	(^◇^)	(^-^)ノ	o(^-^)o
(^ー°)b	(^_-)-☆	(。・_・。)/	(・_・ゞ-☆	～(m~-~)m
＼(~o~)／	(#￣3￣)	(￣(エ)￣)	(^-^)_旦~	ヽ(´▽`)/
＼(*^▽^*)/	～(￣▽￣～)	^ー^)人(^ー^	ε=┌(・_・)┘	(^▽^)σ)~0~)
(~▽~@)♪♪♪	ヾ(￣◇￣)ノ))	ε=ヾ(*~▽~)ノ	(^_^;	(._.)
(・_・、	(~^~;)	('～')	(>_<")	(-。-)
(-_-#)	(-_-)	_(._.)_	(´□`)	(´ー`)
(´￢`)	(´ω`)	(・_・?)	(・。・)	o(T□T)o
Σ(￣□￣;)	・゜・(>_<)・゜・			

- Face mark 2 (28 items)

_・)ｿｫｰｯ	('-'*)ｴﾍ	(-_☆)ｷﾗﾘ	(・_*)＼ﾍﾟﾁ
(^-^ゝ了解	[壁]_-) ﾁﾗｯ	(~ー~) ﾍｴ～	(;￢_￢)ｱﾔｼｲ
(-_ゞゴシゴシ	(;-_-)=3 ﾌｳ	{{(>_<)}} ｻﾑｲ	Σ('ロ';)ﾅﾆｰ!!
('Д^)] ﾓｼﾓｼ	ヾ(*'-'*)ﾏﾀﾈｰ	(≧∇≦)/ ﾊﾊﾊ	φ(..)ﾒﾓﾒﾓ♪
(・_・)ノ~ ° ﾎﾟｲ	ﾃｶﾞｰｳ(-_-)ノノ	o(^-^)○☆ﾊﾟﾝﾁ	d (>◇<) ｱｳﾄ！
__(-_-)__ｾｰﾌ！	(>_<)(>_<)ｲﾔｰ	＼(o￣∇￣o)ﾊｰｲ	(~_~;)ヾ(-_-;)ｵｲ
(￣～￣) ﾓｸﾞﾓｸﾞ	<("0")> ﾅﾝﾃｺｯﾀ!	凸ヽ(^-^) ﾀｲｺﾊﾟﾝ	(・_・、ヾ(^-^)ﾖｼﾖｼ

• Common (20 items)

おはよう	おやすみ
おはよー！今日も一日がんばりましょう。	昨日は、とっても楽しかったです。どうもありがとう。
連絡下さい。	今から電話してもいいですか？
ごめんなさい、遅れます。	今日は○○の日です。早く帰って来てね。
○○まで迎えに来て！お願いします。	○○について知っている人は○○までに○○に教えて下さい。
もう少し待ってて！	
いってらっしゃい。	留守電にメッセージをお願いします。
○○で待ってます。	ただいま電話にでることができません。メールでご用件をお知らせ下さい。
集合時間は○○、集合場所は○○です。	
今日は外で食べて帰ります。ご飯はいりません。	メールありがとう。
○○の写真送ります。	最近の○○の写真です。

• Pleasure (20 items)

今なにしてるの？電話かメールを下さい。	どこか、遊びに行こーよ！
電話ちょうだい！電話番号は○○です。	おくれちゃう、ゴメン！
どこにいるの？	集合！
時間だよーん！！	トラブル発生！！
会いたい！	大好き！
みんなで飲みませんか？○○に○○。	今日○○に、○○へ行きませんか？
○○の待ち合わせ時間と場所、決めようよ。	○○に行かない？
○○のメンバー募集！詳しくは○○まで連絡下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。○○までで、都合の良い日を教えて下さい。	
今度みんなで○○へ行きましょう。いいところがありましたら、お知らせ下さい。	
○○しませんか？日時：○○、場所：○○。出欠をご連絡下さい。	
メッセージ下さい！！	○○の時の写真だよ。

• Business (20 items)

本日の○○会議は、○○となりました。	本日の○○訪問は、○○となりました。
○○へ直行します。	○○へ直帰します。
電車遅延のため、○○遅れます。	至急 TEL 下さい。
予定変更！ TEL 下さい。	待ち合わせ変更！場所：○○、時間：○○
○○頃まで、携帯電話の電源を切ります。	振込口座：○○銀行○○支店、口座番号○○、名義人名○○です。
○○の件、よろしくお願い致します。	
今日、一杯どうですか？連絡下さい。	FAX 確認願います。
次の指示を待て。	変更します。
延期します。	中止します。
○○での写真送ります。	今わかりません。
あとで連絡します。	

• Answer (20 items)

Thank you!	Good!	OK です。	NG です。
いいよ。	行きます。	了解。	ダメ！
ごめんネ･･･	スミマセン、無理です。	本当？	おまかせっ！！
関係ないね！	うらやましー。	お疲れさま。	反対。
賛成。	待ってました！	それは残念。	写真届きました。

• Others (20 items)

またねー！	今どこ？	お誕生日おめでとう。	おめでとう。
まじでー！？	まかせなさい！！	キャンセル。	いってきます。
頑張って！	ありがとう！	www.	.ne.jp
.co.jp	.or.jp	.ac.jp	.net
.com	.org	.html	http://

• Pictogram words (20 items)

Pictogram words	Meaning	Pictogram words	Meaning
	ハロー！ / またね (Hello! / See you.)		ごきげん (High spirits)
	ピース (Peace)		るんるん (Cheerful)
	落ち込む (Depressed)		どうしよう (At a loss)
	ぷんぷん (Huff)		怒ってるぞ (Fury)
	メロメロ (Crazy about)		パニック (Panic)
	寝ます (Sleep)		チュッ！ (Kissing)
	ラブラブ (Love)		ダッシュ (Dash)
	えっ何？ (What?)		写真を撮る (Take a picture)
	がんばれ！ (Good luck!)		独りぼっち (Alone)
	カラオケ (Karaoke)		サッカー (Soccer)

• Pictogram words are not displayed by entering the meaning.

• My phrase (up to 50 items)

The registered fixed phrases are displayed.

List of symbols

One-byte	□ ！ ” ＃ ＄ ％ ＆ ’ （ ） ＊ ＋ ， － ． ／ ： ； ＜ ＝ ＞ ？ ＠ ［ ￥ ］ ＾ ＿ ｀ ｛ ｜ ｝ ～ 。 「 」 、 ・ ゛ ゜
Two-byte	□ 、 。 ， ． ・ ： ； ？ ！ ゛ ゜ ´ ｀ ¨ ＾ ￣ ＿ ヽ ヾ ゝ ゞ 〃 仝 々 〆 〇 ー ― ‐ ／ ＼ ～ ∥ ｜ … ‥ ‘ ’ “ ” （ ） 〔 〕 ［ ］ ｛ ｝ 〈 〉 《 》 「 」 『 』 【 】 ＋ － ± × ÷ ＝ ≠ ＜ ＞ ≦ ≧ ∞ ∴ ♂ ♀ ° ′ ″ ℃ ￥ ＄ ¢ £ ％ ＃ ＆ ＊ ＠ § ☆ ★ ○ ● ◎ ◇ ◆ □ ■ △ ▲ ▽ ▼ ※ 〒 → ← ↑ ↓ 〓 ∈ ∋ ⊆ ⊇ ⊂ ⊃ ∪ ∩ ∧ ∨ ¬ ⇒ ⇔ ∀ ∃ ∠ ⊥ ⌒ ∂ ∇ ≡ ≒ ≪ ≫ √ ∽ ∝ ∵ ∫ ∬ Å ‰ ♯ ♭ ♪ † ‡ ¶ ◯ Α Β Γ Δ Ε Ζ Η Θ Ι Κ Λ Μ Ν Ξ Ο Π Ρ Σ Τ Υ Φ Χ Ψ Ω α β γ δ ε ζ η θ ι κ λ μ ν ξ ο π ρ σ τ υ φ χ ψ ω А Б В Г Д Е Ё Ж З И Й К Л М Н О П Р С Т У Ф Х Ц Ч Ш Щ Ъ Ы Ь Э Ю Я а б в г д е ё ж з и й к л м н о п р с т у ф х ц ч ш щ ъ ы ь э ю я ─ │ ┌ ┐ ┘ └ ├ ┬ ┤ ┴ ┼ ━ ┃ ┏ ┓ ┛ ┗ ┣ ┳ ┫ ┻ ╋ ┠ ┯ ┨ ┷ ┿ ┝ ┰ ┥ ┸ ╂ ① ② ③ ④ ⑤ ⑥ ⑦ ⑧ ⑨ ⑩ ⑪ ⑫ ⑬ ⑭ ⑮ ⑯ ⑰ ⑱ ⑲ ⑳ Ⅰ Ⅱ Ⅲ Ⅳ Ⅴ Ⅵ Ⅶ Ⅷ Ⅸ Ⅹ ミリ キロ センチ メーター グラム トン アール ヘクタール リットル ワット カロリー ドル セント パーセント ミリバール ページ mm cm km mg kg cc ㎡ 平成 〃 No. K.K. TEL ㊤ ㊥ ㊦ ㊧ ㊨ ㈱ ㈲ ㍾ 明治 大正 昭和 ≒ ≡ ∫ ∮ Σ √ ⊥ ∠ ∟ ⊿ ∵ ∩ ∪

□ : Indicates blank space (one-byte/two-byte).

• Some symbols above may look different from the displayed ones.

List of pictograms

Entering the readings in hiragana/kanji mode allows to convert it.

- Entering “ えもじ ” also allows to convert for Pictogram 1.
- Entering “ えもじに ” also allows to convert for Pictogram 2.
- Pictograms may not be displayed correctly when sent to another party using a non i-mode terminal.
- Pictogram 2 used in mail may not be displayed correctly on some other terminals.

Pictogram 1

Pictogram	Readings
	はーと
	はーと
	しつれん　はーと
	はーと
	うれしい　にこ　かお
	おこる　いかり　むか かお
	がっかり　かなしい　かお
	かなしい　かお
	ふらふら　かお
	いぬ　どうぶつ
	ねこ　どうぶつ
	はれ　てんき　たいよう
	くもり　てんき　くも
	あめ　てんき　かさ
	ゆき　てんき
	かみなり　てんき
	たいふう　てんき　うずまき
	きり　てんき
	こさめ　てんき　かさ
	るんるん　おんぷ　おんがく
	むーど　おんぷ　おんがく
	おんせん　ふろ　おふろ
	かわいい　はな
	きすまーく　きす　くち
	ぴかぴか　きらきら
	ひらめき　でんきゅう ぴかぴか
	むか　いかり　おこる
	ぱんち　て　ぐー
	ばくだん
zzz	ねむい　ねむり すいみん　ねる
	びっくり
	びっくり　はてな
	びっくり
	どん　しょうげき

Pictogram	Readings
	あせ
	あせ
	だっしゅ
	ちょうおん
	ちょうおん
OK	けってい　おーけー おっけー
	みぎうえ　みぎななめうえ やじるし
	みぎした　みぎななめした やじるし
	ひだりうえ　ひだりなな めうえ　やじるし
	ひだりした　ひだりなな めした　やじるし
	ぐっど　やじるし
	ばっど　やじるし
	め
	みみ
	ぐー　て
	ちょき　ぶい　ぴーす　て
	ぱー　て
	あし
	はーと　とらんぷ
	すぺーど　とらんぷ
	だいや　とらんぷ
	くらぶ　くろーばー とらんぷ
	でんしゃ　のりもの てつどう
M	ちかてつ　のりもの
	しんかんせん　のりもの
	くるま　のりもの じどうしゃ
	くるま　のりもの じどうしゃ
	ばす　くるま　のりもの
	ふね　のりもの

Pictogram	Readings
	ひこうき　のりもの くうこう
	りぞーと　よっと　のりもの
	くりすます　つりー
	いえ　じたく
	びる　かいしゃ
〒	ゆうびんきょく　ゆうびん
	びょういん
BK	ぎんこう
ATM	えーてぃーえむ　ぎんこう
H	ほてる
DS	こんびにえんすすとあ こんびに
GS	がそりんすたんど　がそりん がすすた　がそすた
Ⓟ	ちゅうしゃじょう ぱーきんぐ　ぱーく
	しんごう
	といれ
	れすとらん　しょくじ ごはん
	きっさてん　こーひー かっぷ　かふぇ
	ばー　かくてる　さけ
	びーる　さけ
	ふぁーすとふーど はんばーがー
	ぶてぃっく　くつ　ひーる
	びよういん　はさみ とこや
	からおけ　まいく
	えいが
	ゆうえんち　もくば
	おんがく　へっどほん
	あーと
	えんげき
	いべんと
	ちけっと　きっぷ

Pictogram	Readings
	すぽーつ　しゃつ
	やきゅう　すぽーつ ぼーる
	ごるふ　すぽーつ
	てにす　すぽーつ
	さっかー　すぽーつ　ぼーる
	すきー　すぽーつ
	ばすけっとぼーる　ばすけ ばすけっと　すぽーつ
	もーたーすぽーつ　ふらっぐ はた　すぽーつ
	ぽけっとべる　ぽけべる
	きつえん　たばこ
	きんえん　たばこ
	かめら
	かばん　ばっぐ
	ほん
	りぼん
	ぷれぜんと
	ばーすでー　ろうそく たんじょうび
	でんわ
	でんわ　けいたいでんわ けいたい　けーたい
	めーる
	めも
	てれび
	げーむ
	しーでぃー　おんがく
	くつ　すにーかー
	めがね
	くるまいす

Pictogram	Readings
	おひつじざ　せいざ
	おうしざ　せいざ
	ふたござ　せいざ
	かにざ　せいざ
	ししざ　せいざ
	おとめざ　せいざ
	てんびんざ　せいざ
	さそりざ　せいざ
	いてざ　せいざ
	やぎざ　せいざ
	みずがめざ　せいざ
	うおざ　せいざ
	しんげつ　つき
	つき
	はんげつ　つき
	みかづき　つき
	まんげつ　つき
	でんわ　けいたいでんわ けいたい　けーたい
	めーる
	ふぁっくす
	あいもーど
	あいもーど
	どこも
	どこも
	ゆうりょう　えん　おかね かね
	むりょう　ふりー
	あいでぃー
	ぱすわーど　かぎ　ろっく
	りたーん　えんたー

Pictogram	Readings
	くりあ
	さーち　むしめがね
	にゅー
	いちじょうほう　はた ふらっぐ
	ふりーだいやる
	しゃーぷだいやる
	もばきゅー
	いち　すうじ
	に　すうじ
	さん　すうじ
	よん　し　すうじ
	ご　すうじ
	ろく　すうじ
	なな　しち　すうじ
	はち　すうじ
	きゅー　きゅう　く すうじ
	ぜろ　れい　すうじ
	かちんこ　えいが
	ふくろ
	ぺん
	ひとかげ　ひと
	いす
	よる　つき
	すーん
	おん
	えんど　おわり
	とけい　じかん

Pictogram 2

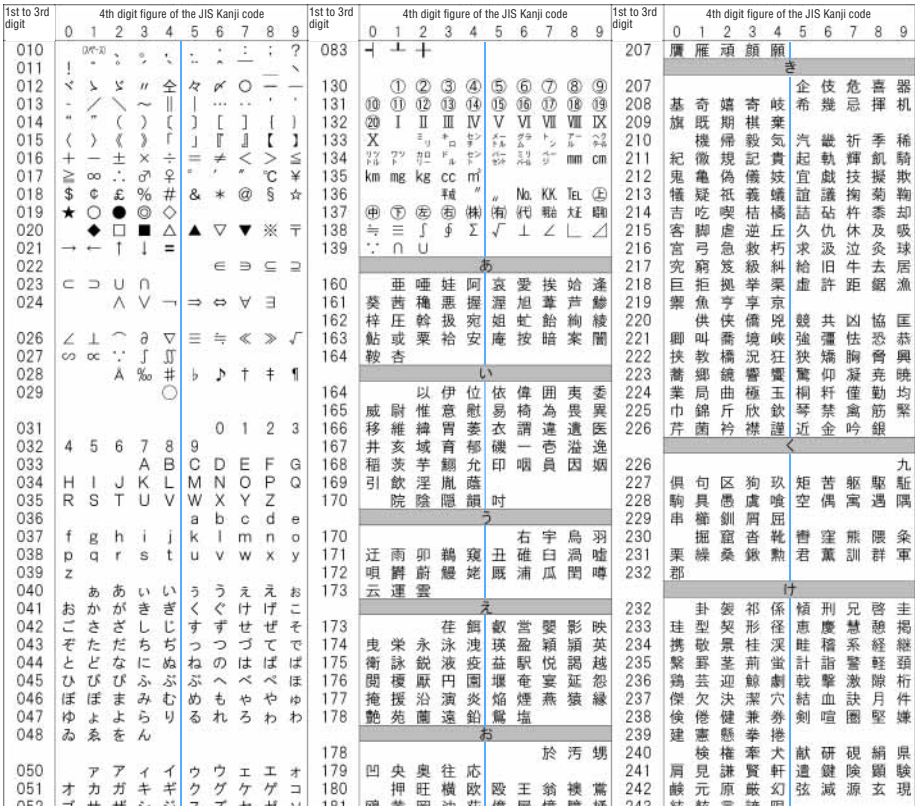
Pictogram	Readings
	じてんしゃ　のりもの
	れんち　こうぐ　しゅうり
	ぱそこん　ぴーしー
	えんぴつ
	くりっぷ
	さゆう　やじるし
	じょうげ　やじるし
	りさいくる
	えぬじー
	まるひ　ひみつ
	きんし
	くうしつ　くうせき くうしゃ　あき
	ごうかく
	まんしつ　まんせき まんしゃ　まん
	きけん　けいこく　びっくり
	こぴーらいと　しー
	とれーどまーく てぃーえむ
	れじすたーどとれーど まーく　あーる
	あいあぶり
	あいあぶり
	どるぶくろ　おかね　かね
	うでどけい　とけい　じかん
	すなどけい　とけい
	おにぎり　おむすび
	しょーとけーき　けーき

Pictogram	Readings
	ぱん
	どんぶり　らーめん
	ゆのみ　おちゃ
	とっくり　にほんしゅ　さけ
	わいんぐらす　わいん　さけ
	ばなな　くだもの
	りんご　くだもの
	さくらんぼ　くだもの
	くろーばー　よつば　ははっぱ
	ちゅーりっぷ　はな
	め　は　はっぱ
	もみじ　は　はっぱ
	さくら　はな
	かたつむり　どうぶつ
	ひよこ　とり　どうぶつ
	ぺんぎん　どうぶつ
	さかな　どうぶつ
	うま　どうぶつ
	ぶた　どうぶつ
	てぃーしゃつ　しゃつ
	じーんず　じーぱん　ずぼん
	けしょう　くちべに
	ゆびわ　りんぐ
	おうかん
	ちゃぺる　べる　あらーむ
	どあ　とびら
	がっこう

Pictogram	Readings
	なみ　うみ
	ふじさん　やま
	すのぼ　すのーぼーど
	はしる　ひと　だっしゅ
	うーん　かお
	ほっ　にこ　かお
	あせ　かお
	あせ　かお
	むっ　むか　かお
	ぼけ　かお
	はーと　かお
	あっかんべー　べー　かお
	うぃんく　かお
	うれしい　にこ　かお
	がまん　かお
	ねこ　どうぶつ　かお
	えーん　かなしい　なくかお
	なみだ　かなしい　なくかお
	うまい　おいしい　かお
	うっしっし　うれしいかお
	げっそり　さけび　かお
	おーけー　ぐっど　ておっけー
	らぶれたー　てがみめーる
	さいふ　おかね　かね

KUTEN code input list

• Some of the following may look different from the displayed ones.



1st to 3rd digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
267	堺	榊	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	鷺	作	削
268	咋	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	索	錯	桜
269	鮭	笹	匙	冊	刷					
270		察	拶	撮	擦	札	殺	薩	雑	皐
271	鯖	捌	錆	鮫	皿	晒	三	傘	参	山
272	惨	撒	散	桟	燦	珊	産	算	纂	蚕
273	讃	賛	酸	餐	斬	暫	残			
し										
273								仕	仔	伺
274	使	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	始	姉	姿
275	子	屍	市	師	志	思	指	支	孜	斯
276	施	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	祉	私	糸
277	紙	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	詩	試	誌
278	諮	資	賜	雌	飼	歯	事	似	侍	児
279	字	寺	慈	持	時					
280		次	滋	治	爾	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	耳	自	蒔	辞	汐	鹿	式	識	鴫	竺
282	軸	宍	雫	七	叱	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	湿	漆	疾	質	実	蔀	篠	偲	柴	芝
284	屡	蕊	縞	舎	写	射	捨	赦	斜	煮
285	社	紗	者	謝	車	遮	蛇	邪	借	勺
286	尺	杓	灼	爵	酌	釈	錫	若	寂	弱
287	惹	主	取	守	手	朱	殊	狩	珠	種
288	腫	趣	酒	首	儒	受	呪	寿	授	樹
289	綬	需	囚	収	周					
290		宗	就	州	修	愁	拾	洲	秀	秋
291	終	繍	習	臭	舟	蒐	衆	襲	讐	蹴
292	輯	週	酋	酬	集	醜	什	住	充	十
293	従	戎	柔	汁	渋	獣	縦	重	銃	叔
294	夙	宿	淑	祝	縮	粛	塾	熟	出	術
295	述	俊	峻	春	瞬	竣	舜	駿	准	循
296	旬	楯	殉	淳	準	潤	盾	純	巡	遵
297	醇	順	処	初	所	暑	曙	渚	庶	緒
298	署	書	薯	藷	諸	助	叙	女	序	徐
299	恕	鋤	除	傷	償					
300		勝	匠	升	召	哨	商	唱	嘗	奨
301	妾	娼	宵	将	小	少	尚	庄	床	廠
302	彰	承	抄	招	掌	捷	昇	昌	昭	晶
303	松	梢	樟	樵	沼	消	渉	湘	焼	焦
304	照	症	省	硝	礁	祥	称	章	笑	粧
305	紹	肖	菖	蒋	蕉	衝	裳	訟	証	詔
306	詳	象	賞	醤	鉦	鍾	鐘	障	鞘	上
307	丈	丞	乗	冗	剰	城	場	壌	嬢	常
308	情	擾	条	杖	浄	状	畳	穣	蒸	譲
309	醸	錠	嘱	埴	飾					
310		拭	植	殖	燭	織	職	色	触	食
311	蝕	辱	尻	伸	信	侵	唇	娠	寝	審
312	心	慎	振	新	晋	森	榛	浸	深	申
313	疹	真	神	秦	紳	臣	芯	薪	親	診
314	身	辛	進	針	震	人	仁	刃	塵	壬
315	尋	甚	尽	腎	訊	迅	陣	靭		
す										
315									笥	諏
316	須	酢	図	厨	逗	吹	垂	帥	推	水
317	炊	睡	粋	翠	衰	遂	酔	錐	錘	随
318	瑞	髄	崇	嵩	数	枢	趨	雛	据	杉
319	椙	菅	頗	雀	裾					
320		澄	摺	寸						
せ										
320					世	瀬	畝	是	凄	制
321	勢	姓	征	性	成	政	整	星	晴	棲
322	栖	正	清	牲	生	盛	精	聖	声	製
323	西	誠	誓	請	逝	醒	青	静	斉	税
324	脆	隻	席	惜	戚	斥	昔	析	石	積
325	籍	績	脊	責	赤	跡	蹟	碩	切	拙
326	接	摂	折	設	窃	節	説	雪	絶	舌
327	蝉	仙	先	千	占	宣	専	尖	川	戦
328	扇	撰	栓	栴	泉	浅	洗	染	潜	煎
329	煽	旋	穿	箭	線					
330		繊	羨	腺	舛	船	薦	詮	賎	践
331	選	遷	銭	銑	閃	鮮	前	善	漸	然
332	全	禅	繕	膳	糎					
そ										
332						噌	塑	岨	措	曾
333	曽	楚	狙	疏	疎	礎	祖	租	粗	素
334	組	蘇	訴	阻	遡	鼠	僧	創	双	叢
335	倉	喪	壮	奏	爽	宋	層	匝	惣	想

1st to 3rd digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
336	捜	掃	挿	掻	操	早	曹	巣	槍	槽
337	漕	燥	争	痩	相	窓	糟	総	綜	聡
338	草	荘	葬	蒼	藻	装	走	送	遭	鎗
339	霜	騒	像	増	憎					
340		臓	蔵	贈	造	促	側	則	即	息
341	捉	束	測	足	速	俗	属	賊	族	続
342	卒	袖	其	揃	存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
た										
343	他	多	太	汰	詑	唾	堕	妥	惰	打
344	柁	舵	楕	陀	駄	騨	体	堆	対	耐
345	岱	帯	待	怠	態	戴	替	泰	滞	胎
346	腿	苔	袋	貸	退	逮	隊	黛	鯛	代
347	台	大	第	醍	題	鷹	滝	瀧	卓	啄
348	宅	托	択	拓	沢	濯	琢	託	鐸	濁
349	諾	茸	凧	蛸	只					
350		叩	但	達	辰	奪	脱	巽	竪	辿
351	棚	谷	狸	鱈	樽	誰	丹	単	嘆	坦
352	担	探	旦	歎	淡	湛	炭	短	端	箪
353	綻	耽	胆	蛋	誕	鍛	団	壇	弾	断
354	暖	檀	段	男	談					
ち										
354						値	知	地	弛	恥
355	智	池	痴	稚	置	致	蜘	遅	馳	築
356	畜	竹	筑	蓄	逐	秩	窒	茶	嫡	着
357	中	仲	宙	忠	抽	昼	柱	注	虫	衷
358	註	酎	鋳	駐	樗	瀦	猪	苧	著	貯
359	丁	兆	凋	喋	寵					
360		帖	帳	庁	弔	張	彫	徴	懲	挑
361	暢	朝	潮	牒	町	眺	聴	脹	腸	蝶
362	調	諜	超	跳	銚	長	頂	鳥	勅	捗
363	直	朕	沈	珍	賃	鎮	陳			
つ										
363								津	墜	椎
364	槌	追	鎚	痛	通	塚	栂	掴	槻	佃
365	漬	柘	辻	蔦	綴	鍔	椿	潰	坪	壷
366	嬬	紬	爪	吊	釣	鶴				
て										
366							亭	低	停	偵
367	剃	貞	呈	堤	定	帝	底	庭	廷	弟
368	悌	抵	挺	提	梯	汀	碇	禎	程	締
369	艇	訂	諦	蹄	逓					
370		邸	鄭	釘	鼎	泥	摘	擢	敵	滴
371	的	笛	適	鏑	溺	哲	徹	撤	轍	迭
372	鉄	典	填	天	展	店	添	纏	甜	貼
373	転	顛	点	伝	殿	澱	田	電		
と										
373									兎	吐
374	堵	塗	妬	屠	徒	斗	杜	渡	登	菟
375	賭	途	都	鍍	砥	砺	努	度	土	奴
376	怒	倒	党	冬	凍	刀	唐	塔	塘	套
377	宕	島	嶋	悼	投	搭	東	桃	梼	棟
378	盗	淘	湯	涛	灯	燈	当	痘	祷	等
379	答	筒	糖	統	到					
380		董	蕩	藤	討	謄	豆	踏	逃	透
381	鐙	陶	頭	騰	闘	働	動	同	堂	導
382	憧	撞	洞	瞳	童	胴	萄	道	銅	峠
383	鴇	匿	得	徳	涜	特	督	禿	篤	毒
384	独	読	栃	橡	凸	突	椴	届	鳶	苫
385	寅	酉	瀞	噸	屯	惇	敦	沌	豚	遁
386	頓	呑	曇	鈍						
な										
386					奈	那	内	乍	凪	薙
387	謎	灘	捺	鍋	楢	馴	縄	畷	南	楠
388	軟	難	汝							
に										
388				二	尼	弐	迩	匂	賑	肉
389	虹	廿	日	乳	入					
390		如	尿	韮	任	妊	忍	認		
ぬ										
390									濡	
ね										
390										禰
391	祢	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	燃
392	粘									
の										
392		乃	廼	之	埜	嚢	悩	濃	納	能
393	脳	膿	農	覗	蚤					

1st to 3rd digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
は										
393						巴	把	播	覇	杷
394	波	派	琶	破	婆	罵	芭	馬	俳	廃
395	拝	排	敗	杯	盃	牌	背	肺	輩	配
396	倍	培	媒	梅	楳	煤	狽	買	売	賠
397	陪	這	蝿	秤	矧	萩	伯	剥	博	拍
398	柏	泊	白	箔	粕	舶	薄	迫	曝	漠
399	爆	縛	莫	駁	麦					
400		函	箱	硲	箸	肇	筈	櫨	幡	肌
401	畑	畠	八	鉢	溌	発	醗	髪	伐	罰
402	抜	筏	閥	鳩	噺	塙	蛤	隼	伴	判
403	半	反	叛	帆	搬	斑	板	氾	汎	版
404	犯	班	畔	繁	般	藩	販	範	釆	煩
405	頒	飯	挽	晩	番	盤	磐	蕃	蛮	
ひ										
405										匪
406	卑	否	妃	庇	彼	悲	扉	批	披	斐
407	比	泌	疲	皮	碑	秘	緋	罷	肥	被
408	誹	費	避	非	飛	樋	簸	備	尾	微
409	枇	毘	琵	眉	美					
410		鼻	柊	稗	匹	疋	髭	彦	膝	菱
411	肘	弼	必	畢	筆	逼	桧	姫	媛	紐
412	百	謬	俵	彪	標	氷	漂	瓢	票	表
413	評	豹	廟	描	病	秒	苗	錨	鋲	蒜
414	蛭	鰭	品	彬	斌	浜	瀕	貧	賓	頻
415	敏	瓶								
ふ										
415			不	付	埠	夫	婦	富	冨	布
416	府	怖	扶	敷	斧	普	浮	父	符	腐
417	膚	芙	譜	負	賦	赴	阜	附	侮	撫
418	武	舞	葡	蕪	部	封	楓	風	葺	蕗
419	伏	副	復	幅	服					
420		福	腹	複	覆	淵	弗	払	沸	仏
421	物	鮒	分	吻	噴	墳	憤	扮	焚	奮
422	粉	糞	紛	雰	文	聞				
へ										
422							丙	併	兵	塀
423	幣	平	弊	柄	並	蔽	閉	陛	米	頁
424	僻	壁	癖	碧	別	瞥	蔑	箆	偏	変
425	片	篇	編	辺	返	遍	便	勉	娩	弁
426	鞭									
ほ										
426		保	舗	鋪	圃	捕	歩	甫	補	輔
427	穂	募	墓	慕	戊	暮	母	簿	菩	倣
428	俸	包	呆	報	奉	宝	峰	峯	崩	庖
429	抱	捧	放	方	朋					
430		法	泡	烹	砲	縫	胞	芳	萌	蓬
431	蜂	褒	訪	豊	邦	鋒	飽	鳳	鵬	乏
432	亡	傍	剖	坊	妨	帽	忘	忙	房	暴
433	望	某	棒	冒	紡	肪	膨	謀	貌	貿
434	鉾	防	吠	頬	北	僕	卜	墨	撲	朴
435	牧	睦	穆	釦	勃	没	殆	堀	幌	奔
436	本	翻	凡	盆						
ま										
436					摩	磨	魔	麻	埋	妹
437	昧	枚	毎	哩	槙	幕	膜	枕	鮪	柾
438	鱒	桝	亦	俣	又	抹	末	沫	迄	侭
439	繭	麿	万	慢	満					
440		漫	蔓							
み										
440				味	未	魅	巳	箕	岬	密
441	蜜	湊	蓑	稔	脈	妙	粍	民	眠	
む										
441										務
442	夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵡	椋	婿	娘	
め										
442										冥
443	名	命	明	盟	迷	銘	鳴	姪	牝	滅
444	免	棉	綿	緬	面	麺				
も										
444							摸	模	茂	妄
445	孟	毛	猛	盲	網	耗	蒙	儲	木	黙
446	目	杢	勿	餅	尤	戻	籾	貰	問	悶
447	紋	門	匁							
や										
447				也	冶	夜	爺	耶	野	弥
448	矢	厄	役	約	薬	訳	躍	靖	柳	薮

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
449	鑓									
ゆ										
449		愉	愈	油	癒					
450		諭	輸	唯	佑	優	勇	友	宥	幽
451	悠	憂	揖	有	柚	湧	涌	猶	猷	由
452	祐	裕	誘	遊	邑	郵	雄	融	夕	
よ										
452										予
453	余	与	誉	輿	預	傭	幼	妖	容	庸
454	揚	揺	擁	曜	楊	様	洋	溶	熔	用
455	窯	羊	耀	葉	蓉	要	謡	踊	遥	陽
456	養	慾	抑	欲	沃	浴	翌	翼	淀	
ら										
456										羅
457	螺	裸	来	莱	頼	雷	洛	絡	落	酪
458	乱	卵	嵐	欄	濫	藍	蘭	覧		
り										
458									利	吏
459	履	李	梨	理	璃					
460		痢	裏	裡	里	離	陸	律	率	立
461	葎	掠	略	劉	流	溜	琉	留	硫	粒
462	隆	竜	龍	侶	慮	旅	虜	了	亮	僚
463	両	凌	寮	料	梁	涼	猟	療	瞭	稜
464	糧	良	諒	遼	量	陵	領	力	緑	倫
465	厘	林	淋	燐	琳	臨	輪	隣	鱗	麟
る										
466	瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
れ										
466						令	伶	例	冷	励
467	嶺	怜	玲	礼	苓	鈴	隷	零	霊	麗
468	齢	暦	歴	列	劣	烈	裂	廉	恋	憐
469	漣	煉	簾	練	聯					
470		蓮	連	錬						
ろ										
470					呂	魯	櫓	炉	賂	路
471	露	労	婁	廊	弄	朗	楼	榔	浪	漏
472	牢	狼	篭	老	聾	蝋	郎	六	麓	禄
473	肋	録	論							
わ										
473				倭	和	話	歪	賄	脇	惑
474	枠	鷲	亙	亘	鰐	詫	藁	蕨	椀	湾
475	碗	腕								
480		弌	丐	丕	个	丱	丶	丼	丿	乂
481	乖	乘	亂	亅	豫	亊	舒	弍	于	亞
482	亟	亠	亢	亰	亳	亶	从	仍	仄	仆
483	仂	仗	仞	仭	仟	价	伉	佚	估	佛
484	佝	佗	佇	佶	侈	侏	侘	佻	佩	佰
485	侑	佯	來	侖	儘	俔	俟	俎	俘	俛
486	俑	俚	俐	俤	俥	倚	倨	倔	倪	倥
487	倅	伜	俶	倡	倩	倬	俾	俯	們	倆
488	偃	假	會	偕	偐	偈	做	偖	偬	偸
489	傀	傚	傅	傴	傲					
490		僉	僊	傳	僂	僖	僞	僥	僭	僣
491	僮	價	僵	儉	儁	儂	儖	儕	儔	儚
492	儡	儺	儷	儼	儻	儿	兀	兒	兌	兔
493	兢	竸	兩	兪	兮	冀	冂	囘	册	冉
494	冏	冑	冓	冕	冖	冤	冦	冢	冩	冪
495	冫	决	冱	冲	冰	况	冽	凅	凉	凛
496	几	處	凩	凭	凰	凵	凾	刄	刋	刔
497	刎	刧	刪	刮	刳	刹	剏	剄	剋	剌
498	剞	剔	剪	剴	剩	剳	剿	剽	劍	劔
499	劒	剱	劈	劑	辨					
500		辧	劬	劭	劼	劵	勁	勍	勗	勞
501	勣	勦	飭	勠	勳	勵	勸	勹	匆	匈
502	甸	匍	匐	匏	匕	匚	匣	匯	匱	匳
503	匸	區	卆	卅	丗	卉	卍	凖	卞	卩
504	卮	夘	卻	卷	厂	厖	厠	厦	厥	厮
505	厰	厶	參	簒	雙	叟	曼	燮	叮	叨
506	叭	叺	吁	吽	呀	听	吭	吼	吮	吶
507	吩	吝	呎	咏	呵	咎	呟	呱	呷	呰
508	咒	呻	咀	呶	咄	咐	咆	哇	咢	咸
509	咥	咬	哄	哈	咨					
510		咫	哂	咤	咾	咼	哘	哥	哦	唏
511	唔	哽	哮	哭	哺	哢	唹	啀	啣	啌
512	售	啜	啅	啖	啗	唸	唳	啝	喙	喀

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
513	咯	喊	喟	啻	啾	喘	喞	單	啼	喃
514	喩	喇	喨	嗚	嗅	嗟	嗄	嗜	嗤	嗔
515	嘔	嗷	嘖	嗾	嗽	嘛	嗹	噎	噐	營
516	嘴	嘶	嘲	嘸	噫	噤	嘯	噬	噪	嚆
517	嚀	嚊	嚠	嚔	嚏	嚥	嚮	嚶	嚴	囂
518	嚼	囁	囃	囀	囈	囎	囑	囓	囗	囮
519	囹	圀	囿	圄	圉					
520		圈	國	圍	圓	團	圖	嗇	圜	圦
521	圷	圸	坎	圻	址	坏	坩	埀	垈	坡
522	坿	垉	垓	垠	垳	垤	垪	垰	埃	埆
523	埔	埒	埓	堊	埖	埣	堋	堙	堝	塲
524	堡	塢	塋	塰	毀	塒	堽	塹	墅	墹
525	墟	墫	墺	壞	墻	墸	墮	壅	壓	壑
526	壗	壙	壘	壥	壜	壤	壟	壯	壺	壹
527	壻	壼	壽	夂	夊	夐	夛	梦	夥	夬
528	夭	夲	夸	夾	竒	奕	奐	奎	奚	奘
529	奢	奠	奧	奬	奩					
530		奸	妁	妝	佞	侫	妣	妲	姆	姨
531	姜	妍	姙	姚	娥	娟	娑	娜	娉	娚
532	婀	婬	婉	娵	娶	婢	婪	媚	媼	媾
533	嫋	嫂	媽	嫣	嫗	嫦	嫩	嫖	嫺	嫻
534	嬌	嬋	嬖	嬲	嫐	嬪	嬶	嬾	孃	孅
535	孀	孑	孕	孚	孛	孥	孩	孰	孳	孵
536	學	斈	孺	宀	它	宦	宸	寃	寇	寉
537	寔	寐	寤	實	寢	寞	寥	寫	寰	寶
538	寳	尅	將	專	對	尓	尠	尢	尨	尸
539	尹	屁	屆	屎	屓					
540		屐	屏	孱	屬	屮	乢	屶	屹	岌
541	岑	岔	妛	岫	岻	岶	岼	岷	峅	岾
542	峇	峙	峩	峽	峺	峭	嶌	峪	崋	崕
543	崗	嵜	崟	崛	崑	崔	崢	崚	崙	崘
544	嵌	嵒	嵎	嵋	嵬	嵳	嵶	嶇	嶄	嶂
545	嶢	嶝	嶬	嶮	嶽	嶐	嶷	嶼	巉	巍
546	巓	巒	巖	巛	巫	已	巵	帋	帚	帙
547	帑	帛	帶	帷	幄	幃	幀	幎	幗	幔
548	幟	幢	幤	幇	幵	并	幺	麼	广	庠
549	廁	廂	廈	廐	廏					
550		廖	廣	廝	廚	廛	廢	廡	廨	廩
551	廬	廱	廳	廰	廴	廸	廾	弃	弉	彝
552	彜	弋	弑	弖	弩	弭	弸	彁	彈	彌
553	彎	弯	彑	彖	彗	彙	彡	彭	彳	彷
554	徃	徂	彿	徊	很	徑	徇	從	徙	徘
555	徠	徨	徭	徼	忖	忻	忤	忸	忱	忝
556	悳	忿	怡	恠	怙	怐	怩	怎	怱	怛
557	怕	怫	怦	怏	怺	恚	恁	恪	恷	恟
558	恊	恆	恍	恣	恃	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悁	悍	惧	悃	悚					
560		悄	悛	悖	悗	悒	悧	悋	惡	悸
561	惠	惓	悴	忰	悽	惆	悵	惘	慍	愕
562	愆	惶	惷	愀	惴	惺	愃	愡	惻	惱
563	愍	愎	慇	愾	愨	愧	慊	愿	愼	愬
564	愴	愽	慂	慄	慳	慷	慘	慙	慚	慫
565	慴	慯	慥	慱	慟	慝	慓	慵	憙	憖
566	憇	憬	憔	憚	憊	憑	憫	憮	懌	懊
567	應	懷	懈	懃	懆	憺	懋	罹	懍	懦
568	懣	懶	懺	懴	懿	懽	懼	懾	戀	戈
569	戉	戍	戌	戔	戛					
570		戞	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戳	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	扛	扠	扨	扼	抂	抉	找	抒
572	抓	抖	拔	抃	抔	拗	拑	抻	拏	拿
573	拆	擔	拈	拜	拌	拊	拂	拇	抛	拉
574	挌	拮	拱	挧	挂	挈	拯	拵	捐	挾
575	捍	搜	捏	掖	掎	掀	掫	捶	掣	掏
576	掉	掟	掵	捫	捩	掾	揩	揀	揆	揣
577	揉	插	揶	揄	搖	搴	搆	搓	搦	搶
578	攝	搗	搨	搏	摧	摯	摶	摎	攪	撕
579	撓	撥	撩	撈	撼					
580		據	擒	擅	擇	撻	擘	擂	擱	擧
581	舉	擠	擡	抬	擣	擯	攬	擶	擴	擲
582	擺	攀	擽	攘	攜	攅	攤	攣	攫	攴
583	攵	攷	收	攸	畋	效	敖	敕	敍	敘
584	敞	敝	敲	數	斂	斃	變	斛	斟	斫
585	斷	旃	旆	旁	旄	旌	旒	旛	旙	无
586	旡	旱	杲	昊	昃	旻	杳	昵	昶	昴
587	昜	晏	晄	晉	晁	晞	晝	晤	晧	晨
588	晟	晢	晰	暃	暈	暎	暉	暄	暘	暝
589	曁	暹	曉	暾	暼					

1st to 3rd digit	4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code									
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
590		曄	暸	曖	曚	曠	昿	曦	曩	曰
591	曵	曷	朏	朖	朞	朦	朧	霸	朮	朿
592	朶	杁	朸	朷	杆	杞	杠	杙	杣	杤
593	枉	杰	枩	杼	杪	枌	枋	枦	枡	枅
594	枷	柯	枴	柬	枳	柩	枸	柤	柞	柝
595	柢	柮	枹	柎	柆	柧	檜	栞	框	栩
596	桀	桍	栲	桎	梳	栫	桙	档	桷	桿
597	梟	梏	梭	梔	條	梛	梃	檮	梹	桴
598	梵	梠	梺	椏	梍	桾	椁	棊	椈	棘
599	椢	椦	棡	椌	棍					
600		棔	棧	棕	椶	椒	椄	棗	棣	椥
601	棹	棠	棯	椨	椪	椚	椣	椡	棆	楹
602	楷	楜	楸	楫	楔	楾	楮	椹	楴	椽
603	楙	椰	楡	楞	楝	榁	楪	榲	榮	槐
604	榿	槁	槓	榾	槎	寨	槊	槝	榻	槃
605	榧	樮	榑	榠	榜	榕	榴	槞	槨	樂
606	樛	槿	權	槹	槲	槧	樅	榱	樞	槭
607	樔	槫	樊	樒	櫁	樣	樓	橄	樌	橲
608	樶	橸	橇	橢	橙	橦	橈	樸	樢	檐
609	檍	檠	檄	檢	檣					
610		檗	蘗	檻	櫃	櫂	檸	檳	檬	櫞
611	櫑	櫟	檪	櫚	櫪	櫻	欅	蘖	櫺	欒
612	欖	鬱	欟	欸	欷	盜	欹	飮	歇	歃
613	歉	歐	歙	歔	歛	歟	歡	歸	歹	歿
614	殀	殄	殃	殍	殘	殕	殞	殤	殪	殫
615	殯	殲	殱	殳	殷	殼	毆	毋	毓	毟
616	毬	毫	毳	毯	麾	氈	氓	气	氛	氤
617	氣	汞	汕	汢	汪	沂	沍	沚	沁	沛
618	汾	汨	汳	沒	沐	泄	泱	泓	沽	泗
619	泅	泝	沮	沱	沾					
620		沺	泛	泯	泙	泪	洟	衍	洶	洫
621	洽	洸	洙	洵	洳	洒	洌	浣	涓	浤
622	浚	浹	浙	涎	涕	濤	涅	淹	渕	渊
623	涵	淇	淦	涸	淆	淬	淞	淌	淨	淒
624	淅	淺	淙	淤	淕	淪	淮	渭	湮	渮
625	渙	湲	湟	渾	渣	湫	渫	湶	湍	渟
626	湃	渺	湎	渤	滿	渝	游	溂	溪	溘
627	滉	溷	滓	溽	溯	滄	溲	滔	滕	溏
628	溥	滂	溟	潁	漑	灌	滬	滸	滾	漿
629	滲	漱	滯	漲	滌					
630		漾	漓	滷	澆	潺	潸	澁	澀	潯
631	潛	濳	潭	澂	潼	潘	澎	澑	濂	潦
632	澳	澣	澡	澤	澹	濆	澪	濟	濕	濬
633	濔	濘	濱	濮	濛	瀉	瀋	濺	瀑	瀁
634	瀏	濾	瀛	瀚	潴	瀝	瀘	瀟	瀰	瀾
635	瀲	灑	灣	炙	炒	炯	烱	炬	炸	炳
636	炮	烟	烋	烝	烙	焉	烽	焜	焙	煥
637	煕	熈	煦	煢	煌	煖	煬	熏	燻	熄
638	熕	熨	熬	燗	熹	熾	燒	燉	燔	燎
639	燠	燬	燧	燵	燼					
640		燹	燿	爍	爐	爛	爨	爭	爬	爰
641	爲	爻	爼	爿	牀	牆	牋	牘	牴	牾
642	犂	犁	犇	犒	犖	犢	犧	犹	犲	狃
643	狆	狄	狎	狒	狢	狠	狡	狹	狷	倏
644	猗	猊	猜	猖	猝	猴	猯	猩	猥	猾
645	獎	獏	默	獗	獪	獨	獰	獸	獵	獻
646	獺	珈	玳	珎	玻	珀	珥	珮	珞	璢
647	琅	瑯	琥	珸	琲	琺	瑕	琿	瑟	瑙
648	瑁	瑜	瑩	瑰	瑣	瑪	瑶	瑾	璋	璞
649	璧	瓊	瓏	瓔	珱					
650		瓠	瓣	瓧	瓩	瓮	瓲	瓰	瓱	瓸
651	瓷	甄	甃	甅	甌	甎	甍	甕	甓	甞
652	甦	甬	甼	畄	畍	畊	畉	畛	畆	畚
653	畩	畤	畧	畫	畭	畸	當	疆	疇	畴
654	疊	疉	疂	疔	疚	疝	疥	疣	痂	疳
655	痃	疵	疽	疸	疼	疱	痍	痊	痒	痙
656	痣	痞	痾	痿	痼	瘁	痰	痺	痲	痳
657	瘋	瘍	瘉	瘟	瘧	瘠	瘡	瘢	瘤	瘴
658	瘰	瘻	癇	癈	癆	癜	癘	癡	癢	癨
659	癩	癪	癧	癬	癰					
660		癲	癶	癸	發	皀	皃	皈	皋	皎
661	皖	皓	皙	皚	皰	皴	皸	皹	皺	盂
662	盍	盖	盒	盞	盡	盥	盧	盪	蘯	盻
663	眈	眇	眄	眩	眤	眞	眥	眦	眛	眷
664	眸	睇	睚	睨	睫	睛	睥	睿	睾	睹
665	瞎	瞋	瞑	瞠	瞞	瞰	瞶	瞹	瞿	瞼
666	瞽	瞻	矇	矍	矗	矚	矜	矣	矮	矼

1st to 3rd digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
667	砌	砒	礦	砠	礪	硅	碎	硴	碆	硼
668	碚	碌	碣	碵	碪	碯	磑	磆	磋	磔
669	碾	碼	磅	磊	磬					
670		磧	磚	磽	磴	礇	礒	礑	礙	礬
671	礫	祀	祠	祗	祟	祚	祕	祓	祺	祿
672	禊	禝	禧	齋	禪	禮	禳	禹	禺	秉
673	秕	秧	秬	秡	秣	稈	稍	稘	稙	稠
674	稟	禀	稱	稻	稾	稷	穃	穗	穉	穡
675	穢	穩	龝	穰	穹	穽	窈	窗	窕	窘
676	窖	窩	竈	窰	窶	竅	竄	窿	邃	竇
677	竊	竍	竏	竕	竓	站	竚	竝	竡	竢
678	竦	竭	竰	笂	笏	笊	笆	笳	笘	笙
679	笞	笵	笨	笶	筐					
680		筺	笄	筍	笋	筌	筅	筵	筥	筴
681	筧	筰	筱	筬	筮	箝	箘	箟	箍	箜
682	箚	箋	箒	箏	筝	箙	篋	篁	篌	篏
683	箴	篆	篝	篩	簑	簔	篦	篥	籠	簀
684	簇	簓	篳	篷	簗	簍	篶	簣	簧	簪
685	簟	簷	簫	簽	籌	籃	籔	籏	籀	籐
686	籘	籟	籤	籖	籥	籬	籵	粃	粐	粤
687	粭	粢	粫	粡	粨	粳	粲	粱	粮	粹
688	粽	糀	糅	糂	糘	糒	糜	糢	鬻	糯
689	糲	糴	糶	糺	紆					
690		紂	紜	紕	紊	絅	絋	紮	紲	紿
691	紵	絆	絳	絖	絎	絲	絨	絮	絏	絣
692	經	綉	絛	綏	絽	綛	綺	綮	綣	綵
693	緇	綽	綫	總	綢	綯	緜	綸	綟	綰
694	緘	緝	緤	緞	緻	緲	緡	縅	縊	縣
695	縡	縒	縱	縟	縉	縋	縢	繆	繦	縻
696	縵	縹	繃	縷	縲	縺	繧	繝	繖	繞
697	繙	繚	繹	繪	繩	繼	繻	纃	緕	繽
698	辮	繿	纈	纉	續	纒	纐	纓	纔	纖
699	纎	纛	纜	缸	缺					
700		罅	罌	罍	罎	罐	网	罕	罔	罘
701	罟	罠	罨	罩	罧	罸	羂	羆	羃	羈
702	羇	羌	羔	羞	羝	羚	羣	羯	羲	羹
703	羮	羶	羸	譱	翅	翆	翊	翕	翔	翡
704	翦	翩	翳	翹	飜	耆	耄	耋	耒	耘
705	耙	耜	耡	耨	耿	耻	聊	聆	聒	聘
706	聚	聟	聢	聨	聳	聲	聰	聶	聹	聽
707	聿	肄	肆	肅	肛	肓	肚	肭	冐	肬
708	胛	胥	胙	胝	胄	胚	胖	脉	胯	胱
709	脛	脩	脣	脯	腋					
710		隋	腆	脾	腓	腑	胼	腱	腮	腥
711	腦	腴	膃	膈	膊	膀	膂	膠	膕	膤
712	膣	腟	膓	膩	膰	膵	膾	膸	膽	臀
713	臂	膺	臉	臍	臑	臙	臘	臈	臚	臟
714	臠	臧	臺	臻	臾	舁	舂	舅	與	舊
715	舍	舐	舖	舩	舫	舸	舳	艀	艙	艘
716	艝	艚	艟	艤	艢	艨	艪	艫	舮	艱
717	艷	艸	艾	芍	芒	芫	芟	芻	芬	苡
718	苣	苟	苒	苴	苳	苺	莓	范	苻	苹
719	苞	茆	苜	茉	苙					
720		茵	茴	茖	茲	茱	荀	茹	荐	荅
721	茯	茫	茗	茘	莅	莚	莪	莟	莢	莖
722	茣	莎	莇	莊	荼	莵	荳	荵	莠	莉
723	莨	菴	萓	菫	菎	菽	萃	菘	萋	菁
724	菷	萇	菠	菲	萍	萢	萠	莽	萸	蔆
725	菻	葭	萪	萼	蕚	蒄	葷	葫	蒭	葮
726	蒂	葩	葆	萬	葯	葹	萵	蓊	葢	蒹
727	蒿	蒟	蓙	蓍	蒻	蓚	蓐	蓁	蓆	蓖
728	蒡	蔡	蓿	蓴	蔗	蔘	蔬	蔟	蔕	蔔
729	蓼	蕀	蕣	蕘	蕈					
730		蕁	蘂	蕋	蕕	薀	薤	薈	薑	薊
731	薨	蕭	薔	薛	藪	薇	薜	蕷	蕾	薐
732	藉	薺	藏	薹	藐	藕	藝	藥	藜	藹
733	蘊	蘓	蘋	藾	藺	蘆	蘢	蘚	蘰	蘿
734	虍	乕	虔	號	虧	虱	蚓	蚣	蚩	蚪
735	蚋	蚌	蚶	蚯	蛄	蛆	蚰	蛉	蠣	蚫
736	蛔	蛞	蛩	蛬	蛟	蛛	蛯	蜒	蜆	蜈
737	蜀	蜃	蛻	蜑	蜉	蜍	蛹	蜊	蜴	蜿
738	蜷	蜻	蜥	蜩	蜚	蝠	蝟	蝸	蝌	蝎
739	蝴	蝗	蝨	蝮	蝙					
740		蝓	蝣	蝪	蠅	螢	螟	螂	螯	蟋
741	螽	蟀	蟐	雖	螫	蟄	螳	蟇	蟆	螻
742	蟯	蟲	蟠	蠏	蠍	蟾	蟶	蟷	蠎	蟒
743	蠑	蠖	蠕	蠢	蠡	蠱	蠶	蠹	蠧	蠻

1st to 3rd digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
744	衄	衂	衒	衙	衞	衢	衫	袁	衾	袞
745	衵	衽	袵	衲	袂	袗	袒	袮	袙	袢
746	袍	袤	袰	袿	袱	裃	裄	裔	裘	裙
747	裝	裹	褂	裼	裴	裨	裲	褄	褌	褊
748	褓	襃	褞	褥	褪	褫	襁	襄	褻	褶
749	褸	襌	褝	襠	襞					
750		襦	襤	襭	襪	襯	襴	襷	襾	覃
751	覈	覊	覓	覘	覡	覩	覦	覬	覯	覲
752	覺	覽	覿	觀	觚	觜	觝	觧	觴	觸
753	訃	訖	訐	訌	訛	訝	訥	訶	詁	詛
754	詒	詆	詈	詼	詭	詬	詢	誅	誂	誄
755	誨	誡	誑	誥	誦	誚	誣	諄	諍	諂
756	諚	諫	諳	諧	諤	諱	謔	諠	諢	諷
757	諞	諛	謌	謇	謚	諡	謖	謐	謗	謠
758	謳	鞫	謦	謫	謾	謨	譁	譌	譏	譎
759	證	譖	譛	譚	譫					
760		譟	譬	譯	譴	譽	讀	讌	讎	讒
761	讓	讖	讙	讚	谺	豁	谿	豈	豌	豎
762	豐	豕	豢	豬	豸	豺	貂	貉	貅	貊
763	貍	貎	貔	豼	貘	戝	貭	貪	貽	貲
764	貳	貮	貶	賈	賁	賤	賣	賚	賽	賺
765	賻	贄	贅	贊	贇	贏	贍	贐	齎	贓
766	賍	贔	贖	赧	赭	赱	赳	趁	趙	跂
767	趾	趺	跏	跚	跖	跌	跛	跋	跪	跫
768	跟	跣	跼	踈	踉	跿	踝	踞	踐	踟
769	蹂	踵	踰	踴	蹊					
770		蹇	蹉	蹌	蹐	蹈	蹙	蹤	蹠	踪
771	蹣	蹕	蹶	蹲	蹼	躁	躇	躅	躄	躋
772	躊	躓	躑	躔	躙	躪	躡	躬	躰	軆
773	躱	躾	軅	軈	軋	軛	軣	軼	軻	軫
774	軾	輊	輅	輕	輒	輙	輓	輜	輟	輛
775	輌	輦	輳	輻	輹	轅	轂	輾	轌	轉
776	轆	轎	轗	轜	轢	轣	轤	辜	辟	辣
777	辭	辯	辷	迚	迥	迢	迪	迯	邇	迴
778	逅	迹	迺	逑	逕	逡	逍	逞	逖	逋
779	逧	逶	逵	逹	迸					
780		遏	遐	遑	遒	逎	遉	逾	遖	遘
781	遞	遨	遯	遶	隨	遲	邂	遽	邁	邀
782	邊	邉	邏	邨	邯	邱	邵	郢	郤	扈
783	郛	鄂	鄒	鄙	鄲	鄰	酊	酖	酘	酣
784	酥	酩	酳	酲	醋	醉	醂	醢	醫	醯
785	醪	醵	醴	醺	釀	釁	釉	釋	釐	釖
786	釟	釡	釛	釼	釵	釶	鈞	釿	鈔	鈬
787	鈕	鈑	鉞	鉗	鉅	鉉	鉤	鉈	銕	鈿
788	鉋	鉐	銜	銖	銓	銛	鉚	鋏	銹	銷
789	鋩	錏	鋺	鍄	錮					
790		錙	錢	錚	錣	錺	錵	錻	鍜	鍠
791	鍼	鍮	鍖	鎰	鎬	鎭	鎔	鎹	鏖	鏗
792	鏨	鏥	鏘	鏃	鏝	鏐	鏈	鏤	鐚	鐔
793	鐓	鐃	鐇	鐐	鐶	鐫	鐵	鐡	鐺	鑁
794	鑒	鑄	鑛	鑠	鑢	鑞	鑪	鈩	鑰	鑵
795	鑷	鑽	鑚	鑼	鑾	钁	鑿	閂	閇	閊
796	閔	閖	閘	閙	閠	閨	閧	閭	閼	閻
797	閹	閾	闊	濶	闃	闍	闌	闕	闔	闖
798	關	闡	闥	闢	阡	阨	阮	阯	陂	陌
799	陏	陋	陷	陜	陞					
800		陝	陟	陦	陲	陬	隍	隘	隕	隗
801	險	隧	隱	隲	隰	隴	隶	隸	隹	雎
802	雋	雉	雍	襍	雜	霍	雕	雹	霄	霆
803	霈	霓	霎	霑	霏	霖	霙	霤	霪	霰
804	霹	霽	霾	靄	靆	靈	靂	靉	靜	靠
805	靤	靦	靨	勒	靫	靱	靹	鞅	靼	鞁
806	靺	鞆	鞋	鞏	鞐	鞜	鞨	鞦	鞣	鞳
807	鞴	韃	韆	韈	韋	韜	韭	齏	韲	竟
808	韶	韵	頏	頌	頸	頤	頡	頷	頽	顆
809	顏	顋	顫	顯	顰					
810		顱	顴	顳	颪	颯	颱	颶	飄	飃
811	飆	飩	飫	餃	餉	餒	餔	餘	餡	餝
812	餞	餤	餠	餬	餮	餽	餾	饂	饉	饅
813	饐	饋	饑	饒	饌	饕	馗	馘	馥	馭
814	馮	馼	駟	駛	駝	駘	駑	駭	駮	駱
815	駲	駻	駸	騁	騏	騅	駢	騙	騫	騷
816	驅	驂	驀	驃	騾	驕	驍	驛	驗	驟
817	驢	驥	驤	驩	驫	驪	骭	骰	骼	髀
818	髏	髑	髓	體	髞	髟	髢	髣	髦	髯
819	髫	髮	髴	髱	髷					
820		髻	鬆	鬘	鬚	鬟	鬢	鬣	鬥	鬧

1st to 3rd digit	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
821	鬨	鬩	鬪	鬮	鬯	鬲	魄	魃	魏	魍
822	魎	魑	魘	魴	鮓	鮃	鮑	鮖	鮗	鮟
823	鮠	鮨	鮴	鯀	鯊	鮹	鯆	鯏	鯑	鯒
824	鯣	鯢	鯤	鯔	鯡	鰺	鯲	鯱	鯰	鰕
825	鰔	鰉	鰓	鰌	鰆	鰈	鰒	鰊	鰄	鰮
826	鰛	鰥	鰤	鰡	鰰	鱇	鰲	鱆	鰾	鱚
827	鱠	鱧	鱶	鱸	鳧	鳬	鳰	鴉	鴈	鳫
828	鴃	鴆	鴪	鴦	鶯	鴣	鴟	鵄	鴕	鴒
829	鵁	鴿	鴾	鵆	鵈					
830		鵝	鵞	鵤	鵑	鵐	鵙	鵲	鶉	鶇
831	鶫	鵯	鵺	鶚	鶤	鶩	鶲	鷄	鷁	鶻
832	鶸	鶺	鷆	鷏	鷂	鷙	鷓	鷸	鷦	鷭
833	鷯	鷽	鸚	鸛	鸞	鹵	鹹	鹽	麁	麈
834	麋	麌	麒	麕	麑	麝	麥	麩	麸	麪
835	麭	靡	黌	黎	黏	黐	黔	黜	點	黝
836	黠	黥	黨	黯	黴	黶	黷	黹	黻	黼
837	黽	鼇	鼈	皷	鼕	鼡	鼬	鼾	齊	齒
838	齔	齣	齟	齠	齡	齦	齧	齬	齪	齷
839	齲	齶	龕	龜	龠					
840		堯	槇	遙	瑤	凜	熙			

The column headings read "4th digit figure of the JIS Kanji code".

Combination of operations during Multiaccess

The following table shows whether or not a process that is generated or to be performed can be operated when any other operation is in progress:

○ : Another communication is available maintaining the current communication status.

× : Another communication is unavailable maintaining the current communication status.

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	Voice call		Video-phone call		i-mode	i-mode Mail	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Connect	Send	Receive
During a voice call	× *1	× *1, 2	×	× *3	○	○	○ *4
During a video-phone call	×	× *3	×	× *3	×	×	×
During i-mode	○	○	× *5	× *6	×	○	○
During i-mode Mail reception/transmission	○	○	× *5	× *6	○	○ *7	○ *7
During SMS reception/ transmission	○	○	○	○	○	○ *7	○ *7
During i-αppli operation	○ *8	○ *8	○ *8	○ *8	×	○	○ *4
During packet communication	○	○	×	× *6	×	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	× *2, 9	×	× *3	×	×	×
During recording of MobaHO! broadcasts	× *10	○	×	○ *11	○	○	○
Updating software	×	○	×	× *6	×	×	×
During data transmission (infrared communication/USB connection)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
While switching to audio memory mode	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
During initialization of audio memory	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

Processes that occur or are performed / Current status	SMS		Packet communication		64K data communication		Data transmission (infrared communication)	
	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive	Send	Receive
During a voice call	○	○ *4	○	○	×	× *3	×	×
During a video-phone call	×	○ *4	×	×	×	× *3	×	×
During i-mode	○	○	×	×	×	× *6	×	×
During i-mode Mail reception/transmission	○ *7	○ *7	×	×	×	× *6	×	×
During SMS reception/ transmission	○ *7	○ *7	○	○	Sending: × Receiving: ○	○	×	×
During i-αppli operation	○	○ *4	○	○	○	○	○	×
During packet communication	○ *12	○ *4	×	×	×	× *6	×	×
During 64K data communication	×	○ *4	×	×	×	× *3	×	×
During recording of MobaHO! broadcasts	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	×
Updating software	×	×	×	×	×	× *6	×	×
During data transmission (infrared communication/ USB connection)	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
While switching to audio memory mode	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
During initialization of audio memory	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×

- In case a video-phone call is made connecting with the external device, it is the operation during 64K data communication.
- During infrared communication, data transmission via USB connection or audio memory mode, any communication is unavailable.

*1 In case Call Waiting Service is set to be available, you can make a call to another party or receive from another party during a call.
*2 Subscribers to Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service can also use these services.
*3 In case Call Waiting Service is set to be available, the call is recorded as missed call in the received call list.
*4 The ring tone does not sound.
*5 i-mode communication is disconnected if active.
*6 The call is recorded as missed call in the received call list.
*7 Sending while sending or receiving while receiving cannot be performed. Sending and receiving may not be allowed at the same time.
*8 Melody of i-αppli is stopped. When i-αppli is using i-mode communication, the following occurs:
- i-mode communication is disconnected when a video-phone call is made.
- Incoming video-phone calls are rejected.

*9 In case Call Waiting Service is set to be available, you can select answering a call after finishing the current communication or rejecting the incoming call.
*10 Emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are possible.
*11 The MobaHO! function will stop when you answer a video-phone call.
*12 You can compose and send SMS from the phonebook.

Combination of functions during Multitask

Whether or not selections made in ***New Task*** menu can be combined with the currently run or set function is described in the following table:

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress or status	Dial	1 Mail													2 i-mode									
		1 Inbox	2 Compose message	3 Chat Mail	4 Unsent messages	5 Outbox	6 Check new message			7 SMS			8 Read templates		1 i-menu	2 Bookmark	3 Go to location		4 Screen Memo	5 Last visited URL	6 i-mode message	7 Message R&F		8 i-Channel list
							1 i-mode message	2 SMS	3 Receive option	1 Compose SMS	2 Received SMS	3 Sent SMS					1 Enter URL	2 URL history				1 Message R	2 Message F	
Phone call/Dial input	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Video-phone call	×	○	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×
64K data comm.	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	×		×	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
PPP data comm.	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Outbox/Inbox/Unsent messages	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Read templates	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received/Sent SMS (UIM)	○	×	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	×	×	×		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○
Check new message	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Check new message (SMS)	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
iMenu	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
Enter URL/URL history/ Bookmark/Last Visited URL	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
Screen Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
i-Channel	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×
Software list	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
i αppli/i αppli download	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×
i-motion/Melody/Image/ Chara-den	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Camera/Movie Camera/ Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Listening to or recording a MobaHO! broadcast, or viewing the program screen	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Music Player/FM radio	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Phonebook/Notepad/Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial (Normal mode)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial (Reference mode)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Receiving i-mode Mail	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Receiving SMS	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Alarm sound	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Video-phone call by external device	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	×	○	○	○	○		×	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
UIM not inserted	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	○		×	○	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
PUK blocked	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	○		×	○	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
Self Mode set	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	○	○		×	○	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	×
Keypad Dial Lock set	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PIM Lock set	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×		×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×
Reading UIM	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○		○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

○ : can be selected　× : cannot be selected

New Task menu item / Function in progress or status	3 i-αppli	4 Phonebook & Logs						5 Data Box							6 Tools							7 Audio				0 Own number
		1 Phonebook	2 Received calls	3 Redial	4 Ans. machine/ V. memo: 1 Recorded messages	4 Ans. machine/ V. memo: 2 Record voice memo	4 Ans. machine/ V. memo: 3 Voice memos	5 Own number	1 Music data	2 SDMB data	3 Image	4 i-motion	5 Melody	6 Chara-den	1 Camera	2 Movie Camera	3 Sound recorder	4 Scheduler	5 Notepad	6 Calculator	1 SDMB	2 SDMB programs	3 Music player	4 FM radio	
Phone call	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Dial input	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Video-phone call	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	○
64K data comm.	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
PPP data comm.	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Outbox/Inbox/Unsent messages	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Compose i-mode Mail/ Compose SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Chat mail	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Read templates	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received/Sent SMS (UIM)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Message R/F	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Check new message/SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
iMenu	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Enter URL/URL history/ Bookmark/Last Visited URL	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Screen Memo	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
i-Channel	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Software list	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○
i αppli/i αppli download	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○
i-motion	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	×	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Melody	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Image	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Chara-den	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Camera	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Movie Camera/Sound Recorder	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Listening to or recording a MobaHO! broadcast, or viewing the program screen	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Music Player/FM radio	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Phonebook	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Notepad	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○
Scheduler	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Calculator	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial (Normal mode)	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Received Calls/Redial (Reference mode)	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Own Number	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×
Receiving i-mode Mail/SMS	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Answer Machine/Voice Memo	○	○	○	○	×	×	×	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
Alarm sound	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Video-phone call by external device	○	○	○	○	○	×	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	○	○	×	×	○	○	○	×	×	×	×	○
UIM not inserted	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PUK blocked	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
Self Mode set/ Keypad Dial Lock set	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○
PIM Lock set	×	×	○	○	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	×	○	×	×	×	×	×
Reading UIM	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○

- Some functions which can be selected may be unavailable depending on the status of activating or lock settings, etc.
- Only emergency calls (110, 119 or 118) are possible while recording a MobaHO! broadcast.
- When i-channel information is received in the FOMA terminal while the Self Mode is activated, only display is possible with the i-channel list.

Services available for FOMA terminal

Service	Phone number
Collect call (reversed charge calls)	106 (no area code)
Directory assistance for general subscriber phones and for DoCoMo's mobile phones (charges apply) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104 (no area code)
Telegrams (charges apply) 8 a.m. - 10 p.m.	115 (no area code)
Time (charges apply)	117 (no area code)
Weather (charges apply)	Area code + 177
Police emergencies	110 (no area code)
Fire and ambulance	119 (no area code)
Marine emergencies and accident reports	118 (no area code)
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charges apply)	171 (no area code)

INFORMATION

- If you use the collect call service (106), the call charge is billed to the receiver together with a commission of 90 yen (94.5 yen with tax included) per call. (as of February 2006)
- If you use the directory assistance service (104), a service charge of 100 yen (105 yen with tax included) is billed together with the call charge. Note that this service is available free from charge for those who are under special conditions. For further information, inquire at 116 (NTT sales center) from a general subscriber phone. (as of February 2006)
- Note that calls to 110, 119 or 118 from FOMA terminal cannot be located. Since the police or fire department authorities may call you to confirm, inform them that you are calling from a mobile phone, give your number and detailed information of your whereabouts. To make sure that you are not cut off during the call, stay in one place when you make the call and do not turn off the phone after the call, but keep it on for about 10 minutes.
- Depending on the area you are calling from, you may not be connected to the local police or fire department. Use a public payphone or general subscriber phone if you cannot get in touch with the local authorities.
- A general subscriber phone, when it is set for "Call Forwarding", can forward an incoming call to a mobile phone. In this case, even when the receiver's side is busy, is outside the service area, or is turned off, the sender may still hear ringing tones. It is due to some optional setting applied to the receiver's side.
- You may not be able to call 116 (NTT sales center), Dial Q^2, Message Dial and make credit card calls. However, credit card calls can be made from a general subscriber phone/pay phone to FOMA terminal.

Options and related devices

Combining FOMA terminal with optional accessories supports a wide variety uses from personal use to business use. Some products are unavailable depending on the region. For details, contact DoCoMo Shops.
For details about the optional accessories, refer to the instruction manual for each device.

- Battery pack D07
- Rear cover D09
- Desktop cradle D01
- FOMA AC adapter 01
- FOMA domestic/overseas AC adapter 01
- FOMA DC adapter 01
- Flat type earphone/microphone set with switch P01/P02
- Flat type stereo earphone set P01
- Earphone jack converter adapter P001
- Earphone/microphone set with switch P001*1/ P002*1
- Stereo earphone set P001*1
- Earphone terminal P001*1
- Remote controller with microphone D02
- Headphones with built-in antenna D01
- FOMA USB cable
- FOMA indoor auxiliary antenna
- In-Car Hands-Free Kit 01*2
- FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01
- In-car holder 01

*1 The earphone jack converter adapter P001 is required.
*2 FOMA In-Car Hands-Free Cable 01 is required to connect to FOMA D851iWM.

About the data link software

The FOMA D Series Data Link Software can be used to transfer data such as Bookmark between your FOMA terminal and a connected PC. You can install the FOMA D Series Data Link Software from the attached CD-ROM or download it from the following web sites:
http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/musicporterx/

● For details on the installation of data link software, see “README_DL.txt” of “DataLink” folder in the attached CD-ROM.
● For details on how to download, transferable data, operating procedure and operation environment, access the web site above or refer to the data link software Help menu.

- The included USB cable is required for connecting to PC.
- Copyright laws forbid transfer of downloaded information from FOMA terminal to external sources even in its use of the data link software. Also, you cannot forward the data if it is prohibited from being output from FOMA terminal.

Supported OS

Windows 98 Second Edition, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Home Edition

- A PC/AT compatible machine for the above OS is required.

When using the data link software

- Copyright laws
  Although this software is distributed as freeware, note that the copyright belongs to Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
- Liability
  Mitsubishi Electric Corporation assumes no legal responsibility for defect liability, including software issues and false operations and other responsibility. Additionally, Mitsubishi Electric Corporation makes no guarantees whatsoever as to the merchantability of the software and conformance to specific purposes of customers.

Contact information for technical matters concerning the data link software

Mitsubishi Electric Data Link Support Center:
03-5319-3762
Business hours:
weekdays 9:00 to 12:00/13:00 to 17:00 (Closed on Saturdays, Sundays, national holidays, new year's holidays and company holidays)

- To avoid mistakes, please double-check the number before dialing.

About Video playing software

Playing videos (MP4 file) on a PC requires QuickTime Player (free of charge) ver. 6.4 or later (or ver. 6.3 + 3GPP), which is provided by Apple Computer Inc.
QuickTime Player can be downloaded from the website below:
http://www.apple.com/jp/quicktime/download/

- Downloading the software requires a PC with Internet access. Communication charges are separately required for downloading.
- For details including the operating environment, downloading procedure and operation instructions, visit the website shown above.

Troubleshooting

Check if updating software is required first and perform Software Update if necessary. ☛P405

Power supply and charging

●FOMA terminal cannot be turned on (the terminal cannot be used).

- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P41
- Is the battery depleted? ☛P45
- When the mova terminal is on when using Dual Network Service, the FOMA terminal service is not available. Check whether or not FOMA terminal is on. For details, see “Network Services User’s Guide”.

●The icon on the top of the display flashes and a rapid beep alarm is heard.

The battery is almost discharged. Charge the battery. ☛P42

●FOMA terminal cannot be charged.

- Is the battery pack connected properly? ☛P41
- Is the charger terminal dirty? Clean the terminal with dry cotton swab, etc.
- Is the AC adapter (optional) connector securely inserted to the FOMA terminal’s jack or the desktop cradle (optional) connection terminal? ☛P44
- Is FOMA terminal correctly mounted on the desktop cradle (optional)? ☛P44

●The call indicator flashes in red during charging.

End any calls or communications immediately.
Disconnect the optional AC adapter (Desktop cradle) or DC adapter from FOMA terminal. Then connect all the devices correctly and start over. ☛P44, P44
If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” listed on the back of this manual.

Phone

●“Please wait.” is displayed and does not go out.

- The line is congested. Wait and dial again. The message can be deleted by pressing a dial key.
- You can call the number 110,119 and 118. However the call may not be connected depending on the status.

●Calls cannot be made using the dial keys.

- Have you set All Lock? ☛P144
- Have you set Remote Lock? ☛P145
- Have you set Keypad Dial Lock? ☛P148
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P146

●圏外 (outside service area) is indicated on the display and you hear busy signals.

Are you outside the service area or in an area with poor signal strength? ☛P46

●After dialing a number, you hear busy signals and cannot establish your call.

- Have you dialed the area code? ☛P52
- Did you hear the dial tone before entering a phone number?
- Is 圏外 indicated? ☛P46

●The ring alert does not sound.

- Is Ring volume set to *Silent*? ☛P68
- Is the following function set?
  - · Reject/Accept Call ☛P151
  - · Anonymous Caller ☛P152
  - · Set mute ring time ☛P153
  - · Reject non-Reg. Caller ☛P154
- Have you set Silent Mode? ☛P121
- Have you set Public mode (Driving mode)? ☛P72
- Have you set All Lock? ☛P144
- Have you set Self Mode? ☛P146
- Is the ringing time for Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service set to *0 sec*? ☛P349, P350

●An incoming voice call cannot be responded with the Any Key Answer function.

Is Any Key Answer set to *OFF*? ☛P64

●During a voice call, the other party’s voice is hard to listen or too loud.

Has the volume setting been changed? Adjust it appropriately. ☛P67

●The redial data/received call history is erased unexpectedly.

- Is Keypad Dial Lock set on? ☛P148
- Is PIM Lock set on? ☛P147

●When there is an incoming call, a ring alert not set sounds.

- Ring tones set in multiple functions sound depending on the priority levels given below:
  - ①Incoming settings for Multi Number
  - ②Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  - ③Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  - ④Sound Setting, Incoming Call Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P148

●When there is an incoming call, an image not set appears.

- When video/i-i-motion containing sound and image is set as ring tone for Incoming Call Setting, the set video/i-motion is used as the image.
- When call images are set in multiple functions, the image appears depending on the priority levels given below:
  - ①Incoming settings for Multi Number
  - ②Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  - ③Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  - ④Incoming Call Setting or Video-phone Receiving Setting
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P148

●When there is an incoming call, the call indicator operates in a lighting pattern and lighting color not set.

- If a lighting pattern or lighting color is set for multiple functions, the call indicator operates depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Alert Lighting Setting/Incoming Call Setting or Videophone Receiving Setting
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P148

Settings and operations

●Key icon is displayed instead of menu icon and icon cannot be selected.

In case some functions cannot be activated because of various lock functions or the UIM not inserted, is displayed and some icons cannot be selected.

●The Keypad sound is not generated.

- Is Keypad Sound set to *OFF*? ☛P120
- Have you activated Silent Mode? ☛P121

●A message *Insert UIM.* is displayed when FOMA terminal is powered on.

The UIM may not be properly attached or may be damaged. Check to see if the UIM is properly attached. ☛P38

●*Card not recognized.* appears on the display.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P38

●*All locked.* appears on the display.

All Lock is set. Cancel All Lock. ☛P144

●*Remote locked.* is displayed and cannot operate the terminal.

Remote Lock is set. Cancel Remote Lock. ☛P145

●Nothing is indicated on the display.

Is *Turn light on* in Display Light Setting set to other than *Always*? Screen display disappears after about 90 seconds have elapsed without any operation. ☛P131 Display reappears by any key operation.

● is indicated on the stand-by display and an operation is unavailable.

The keys cannot be used because Key Lock is set. Cancel Key Lock. ☛P150

●Pressing keys has no effect.

The keys cannot be used because Key Lock is set. Cancel Key Lock. ☛P150

●The display is dim.

Is the brightness in Display Light Setting set to *Low*? ☛P131

●The lighting for the display and dial keys does not go ON.

Is lighting method in Display Light Setting set to *Turn light OFF*? ☛P131

●When Auto Power ON is set, FOMA terminal cannot be turned on at the specified time.

If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), these functions are not activated.

●Even if Alarm Clock or schedule alarm is set, the alarm does not operate at the specified date and time when the power is turned off.

- If the power is turned off in a manner other than the power-off operation or Auto Power OFF function (battery pack came off, for example), this function is not activated.
- Set Alarm Auto Power ON to *ON*. ☛P327

●Call cost has not been charged.

The total cost for the UIM may exceed the limit (approx.16,770,000 yen).
You can reset to 0 yen. ☛P339

Mail and data

●Downloaded data, file attached to mail, or Message R/F cannot be displayed or played.

Because of the UIM operation restriction function, these functions are not available when the UIM is replaced or no UIM is inserted. ☛P40

●Mail reception is announced by other ring alert than that set for incoming mail.

- When the mail ring alert is set for multiple functions, the ring tone sounds depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Sound Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the mail ring alert sounds depending on the conditions set for the last mail received.
- Has the mail address of the mail sender correctly recorded in the phonebook and the mail ring alert been set?
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P148

●Names are not displayed or ring tone does not sound at the time of mail reception even though they have been registered in the phonebook.

- The number or mail address of the other party does not match that registered in the phonebook.
  Register correct phone numbers and mail address in the phonebook. ☛P97
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P148

●When mail is received, the call indicator operates in other lighting pattern and lighting color than those set for incoming mail.

- When the incoming mail lighting pattern and color are set for multiple functions, the call indicator operates depending on the priority levels given below:
  ①Settings of the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ②Group Setting in the FOMA terminal phonebook
  ③Alert Lighting Setting/Incoming Msg. Setting
- When multiple mails are received at the same time, the call indicator lights or flashes in the incoming mail lighting pattern and the color depending on the conditions set for the last mail received.
- Has the mail address of the mail sender correctly recorded in the phonebook and the incoming mail lighting pattern or the incoming mail lighting color been set?
- Is Privacy Mode activated? ☛P148

●The image and video is displayed as and .

If the data has been destroyed, it cannot be correctly displayed and or appears.

BeatJam

●The BeatJam-D851iWM Transfer menu window does not appear even though your FOMA terminal is connected to a PC.

- Is BeatJam-D8511iWM Transfer menu window set to 表示しない (No display)?
  ☛See the BeatJam instruction manual.
- Make sure that the USB driver is installed properly.
  ☛P275

MobaHO!

●You can't hear MobaHO! broadcasts even though you are subscribed to the SDMB Service.

- Is 圏外 (Out of service area) displayed? ☛P266
- Are you trying to listen to a fee-based program without a subscription? ☛P265
- If you have not listened to MobaHO! for an extended period of time, "Please contact with SDMB customer center. (E221)" may be displayed when you attempt to start up the MobaHO! function. Contact the SDMB Customer Center. ☛P264

Example of Error messages

Error Message

Main error messages displayed on FOMA terminal are shown in the alphabetical order as follows:

- The "(number)" or "XXX" in error messages is a code used to distinguish the error sent from i-mode Center.
- When "E220" or "E221" is displayed in an error message, the error is related to MobaHO!. Contact the SDMB Customer Center. Be sure to indicate the error code during your inquiry. ☛P264

●Address is not valid. (451)

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS messages. Make sure if the address is correct.

●Authentication interrupted.

Displayed when you stop authentication on the screen.

●Authentication type is not supported. (401)

The authentication type is not supported and connection to the specified i-mode or internet web site is disabled.

●Cannot execute because of other tasks.

Stop all other functions running before updating the definition file.

●Card error.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. Check that UIM is inserted correctly. ☛P38

●Certificate is rejected.(tampered)

The site certificate is altered. Connection is suspended.

●Chat mail data damaged. Restore default settings?

The data of chat mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Select *No* to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●Check address.

Failed to transmit SMS. Make sure if the address is correct.

●Check address.

The mail address in the mail group contains error or no mail address is entered.
Check the mail address.

●Check SMS center setting.

SMS setting at *SMSC* is incorrect. Check the setting. ☛P242

●Connection failed.

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Connection failed. (403)

Failed to connect due to some cause such as connection to the specified i-mode or Internet web site was rejected.

●Connection failed. (503)

Failed to connect because of the maintenance of the server or congestion of the line.
Please retry after a while.

●Connection failed. (562)

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Connection interrupted.

Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

●Content length exceeds maximum size for i-motion.

Reception was suspended because the size exceeded 2 Mbytes while downloading streaming type i-motion data.

●Content length exceeds replayable size for i-motion.

Reception was suspended because the data size exceeds 500 Kbytes while downloading i-motion data.

●Continue using i-αppli and transmit data?

The number of transmission is extremely large within the specified duration when using i-αppli and i-αppli tried to transmit again after the message ***Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?*** was displayed. Select ***Yes*** to use i-αppli successively, ***Terminate i-αppli*** to quit i-αppli.

●Could not check new messages.

Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry. If the error persists, try again later.

●Could not receive properly. Quitting SDMB. (E110)

- MobaHO! cannot be received due to a problem with the FOMA terminal. Contact the location noted under “Repair Inquiries” on the back cover of this manual.

●Data damaged. Restore default settings?

The data of the mail contains error. Select ***Yes*** to return to the default setting. Mail cannot be started without restoring the default setting.

●Data transmission is frequent. Continue transmission?

Displayed in case the number of transmission is extremely large within the specified duration when using i-αppli. Select ***Yes*** to use i-αppli successively, ***No*** to continue i-αppli after terminating i-αppli transmission or ***Terminate i-αppli*** to quit i-αppli.

●Date and time not set. Unable to start.

Activating i-αppliDX, alarm or Scheduler requires Date and Time Setting. Set the date and time correctly before start. ☛P47

●Dial callout restricted.

This prohibited operation is unavailable in Keypad Dial Lock on.

●Download failed.

Communication was interrupted during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Error in data or audio memory.

- If this same error appears repeatedly, reinitialize the audio memory. ☛P287

●Error in image. Does not work correctly.

Flash movie cannot be displayed because of the error in the image data.

●Error occurred in data or audio memory. Failed to record.

- The recorded data could not be saved because an error occurred during recording. If this same error appears repeatedly, reinitialize the audio memory. ☛P287

●Error occurred. Recording is interrupted.

Recording may have been interrupted because another function was used for an extended period of time during recording of MobaHO! broadcasts. MobaHO! data recorded just prior to the error (approx. 1 minute’s worth) will not be saved.

●Error occurred. Unable to save.

Cannot be saved because an error occurred during saving attachment.

●Exceeded number of maximum characters. Failed to quote partly.

SMS message exceeded 70 characters (160 characters for the font type of English) for reply, so some characters cannot be quoted.

●Failed to clear call cost information.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P38

●Failed to connect

Failed to connect to the server. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Failed to move.

When moving selected items or all items of the data, all data cannot be moved.

●Failed to read call cost information.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. ☛P38

●Failed to retrieve i-Channel information.

Failed to connect to the i-mode Center. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry.

●Failed to save.

Cannot be saved because the still image above 10,000 byte to be saved contains an error.

●Failed to view message data.

- When deleting received mail, unsent mail or folder, the object mail data cannot be referenced because it is used for another processing. Retry later.
- Mail data cannot be referenced in chat mail. Retry later.

●Folder is full.

Unable to receive Message R/F because the memory space is insufficient. Please read unread Message R/F, release protection of Message R/F or delete unnecessary Message R/F.

●i-αppli stand-by display canceled due to security error.

i-αppli standby display has exited because an attempt was made to perform unpermitted operation.

●i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later. (555)

The i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.

●Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.

Unable to receive all SMS messages because there is insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or the UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail and execute Check SMS again.

●Inbox full. Unable to retrieve new messages.

Unable to receive SMS because there is insufficient storage space in the Inbox of FOMA terminal or the UIM. Please read unread mail, release mail protection or delete unnecessary mail.

●Inbox is full.

Unable to receive i-mode Mail because there is insufficient memory space in the Inbox. Please read unread i-mode Mail, release i-mode Mail protection or delete unnecessary i-mode Mail.

●Incoming message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The received data of chat mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Select *No* to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●Infrared Connection interrupted.

An error occurred during infrared communication. During infrared communications, do not move FOMA terminal pointed at the other party's infrared data port before data sending and receiving is complete. ☛P311

●Infrared Failed to connect via authentication.

Sending all data was failed because the authentication password is not correct. Enter the same authentication password between sender and receiver. ☛P313, P314

●Infrared No response. Initiate data exchange?

After entering into the infrared communication state, 5 or more seconds have elapsed with no other terminals for communications found. Point FOMA terminal at the other terminal's infrared data port with a distance of 20 cm or less and select *Yes*. ☛P311

●Infrared No UIM. Unable to start requested software.

Because no UIM is inserted, the specified i-αppli cannot be started even when i-αppli To is set in the data received by infrared communications.

●Input error (205)

Input data for i-mode or Internet web site contains error. Check the input data for errors.

●Insufficient memory.

Operation is interrupted due to insufficient memory.

●Invalid content. Change i-motion type for replay. Change now?

You tried to download streaming type i-motion file with the i-motion type setting *Normal type*. Select *Yes* to change the i-motion type setting. Select *No* if you don't change the setting. ☛P200

●Invalid content download failed

Cannot download because the object contents to be charged are invalid.

●Invalid data.

The downloaded Chara-den, Deco-mail template or still image above 10,000 byte is invalid.

●Invalid data. (XXX)

- The specified i-mode or Internet web site does not support i-mode.
- The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.
- Unable to display because there is an error in the received data.
- Within service area, sending Auto sent mail was unsuccessful.

●Invalid data. Connection cannot be established. (400)

- Cannot be connected because of the error in i-mode or Internet web site. The URL may be incorrect. Make sure that the URL is correct.
- Within service area, sending Auto sent mail was unsuccessful.

●Invalid data. Unable to save.

The downloaded Chara-den cannot be saved because the Chara-den is invalid.

●Unable to play.

Data of melodies or video/i-motion cannot be played.

●Invalid UIM, requested service not available.

You tried to display/play back data downloaded from i-mode or Internet web site or saved from attachments of a mail or Message R/F using a UIM different from the one you were using when you stored the data. Insert the same UIM as used when those data were downloaded to use it.

●Invalid UIM, requested software failed to start.

The i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM as used when the software was downloaded to use it.

●Invalid URL.

The entered URL contains error. Check the URL.

●Mail address not recorded.

The mail address is not saved in the selected mail group. Save the mail address in the mail group. ☛P233

●Mails could not be sent to following address. (561)

Sending i-mode Mail is failed for some receivers. Pressing [▼] displays the receiver that the transmission failed. Check to see if the address of the receiver is correct and retry transmission at another location with good radio wave condition.

●Memory is full. Unable to save.

FOMA terminal or UIM does not have enough memory space and the i-mode Mail or SMS cannot be saved. Move SMS to UIM or FOMA terminal or delete i-mode Mail.

●Memory shortage. Return to Main Menu.

Operation is interrupted due to insufficient memory.
The main menu reappears.

●Message kept in center.

SMS messages have already been sent.

●Message rejected by recipient.

SMS is rejected by the SMS Center.

●Message rejected by recipient.

Transmitting SMS is rejected.

●Name too long. Saved with incomplete name.

When registering an item selected from the display of a site, etc. to the phonebook, the number of characters has exceeded the specified value. Pressing [▼] causes the phonebook registration screen to be displayed, with characters exceeding the limit deleted for each item.

●New pattern definitions for scanning function available. Please update.

Auto-update of the pattern definition was unsuccessful. Update the pattern definition manually. ☛P411

●No channel. (E204)

A non-existent channel was selected. Select another channel.

●No content is available. (204)

Could not find data at the specified site.

●No Requested File. (492)

The specified file could not be found during download of a still image above 10,000 bytes.

●No requested software.

The i-αppli specified by the mail and external equipment is not stored in your FOMA terminal.

●No response. (408)

Communication was disconnected because there was no response from i-mode or Internet web site within the specified time. Retry later.

●No space to attach signature.

- The signature cannot be attached because the message and signature together would exceed the maximum acceptable number of characters. Send by reducing the number of characters of the message or without attaching a signature.
- The signature cannot be attached when *English* is set for *Font type* in SMS Setting. Change *Font type* to *Japanese*. ☛P242

●No space to attach file.

Exceeds the maximum number of files attachable to one mail.

●No UIM, requested software failed to start.

The i-αppli to be used together with the UIM used when downloading it from a site, etc. cannot be started. Insert the same UIM as used when the software was downloaded to use it.

●Now calling. Unable to record movie.

When using the camera during a call, it cannot be switched to video shooting and voice recording. End the call before switching to video shooting and voice recording.

●Number of characters exceeds limit.

i-mode Mail message exceeded 10,000 one-byte (5,000 two-byte) characters for reply. Please send after decreasing some characters.

●Number of saved data including undisplayed data reached limit. Unable to record any more.

Inappropriate operation at the PC has resulted in data that exceeds the acceptable number of saved items (500 songs). Reinitialize audio memory.

●Number to save reached limit, there are images which can not be displayed.

Inappropriate operation at the PC has resulted in data that exceeds the acceptable number of saved items (500 songs). Reinitialize audio memory.

●Out of service area.

Unable to execute because the terminal is in a place where radio waves do not reach or out of the service area.

●Outgoing message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The send data of chat mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Select *No* to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●Page is not found. (404)

Unable to find i-mode, etc.
Make sure that the URL is correct.

●Password is not correct. (401)

The user name or password entered in the basic authentication screen of i-mode or Internet web site is incorrect. Please try again.

●PIM lock.

This prohibited operation is unavailable in PIM Lock on.

●Set the clock to obtain data.

Unable to receive because the date and time are not set. Please set the date and time correctly. ☛P47

●Please contact with SDMB customer center. (E221)

- Your MobaHO! subscription has expired. You will need to reapply in order to use the SDMB Service. ☛P264
- This error may also appear if you have not listened to MobaHO! for an extended period of time.

●Please contact with SDMB customer center. (E220)

A separate subscription is required in order to receive fee-based programs. You will need to reapply in order to listen to this program. ☛P264

●Please wait.

- The line is congested. Please try again later.
- Use of i-mode is restricted. Retry later.

●PUK blocked.

Inquire at DoCoMo Shops.

●Receiving data exceeds maximum size for i-motion

Reception was suspended because the size exceeded 2 Mbytes when downloading streaming type i-motion data.

●Receiving data exceeds replayable size for i-motion

Reception or replay has not been completed because the data size exceeded 500 Kbytes when downloading i-motion data or when playback was performed while downloading data.

●Receiving messages. Retry later.

i-channel cannot be activated during receiving mail or Message R/F. Retry after receiving.

●Receiving messages stopped. Some messages unreceived.

Unable to receive all SMS messages because an error occurred during reception. Please move to another location with good radio reception and execute Check SMS again. ☛P242

●Registration is in progress. (554)

User registration with i-mode is in process. Please try again later.

●Remotely Controllable services denied.

Voice Mail Service and Call Forwarding Service have not been subscribed to yet. You are required to subscribe to Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

●Replay period has not yet started.

Unable to play because of the term prior to the playback period specified for i-motion. Please try again after the playback period has started. ☛P298

●Requested software unavailable.

The i-αppli cannot be started because of an error in i-αppli. Starting specified i-αppli by i-αppli To function from a site, mail or an external device is disabled if there is a problem in i-αppli operation settings or start-up conditions.

●Root certificate has expired. Do you connect?

The term of validity of the certificate in FOMA terminal is premature or overdue. To connect, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*.

●Root certificate is not valid.

The certificate in FOMA terminal is off. To establish a connection, change the setting. ☛P196

●Save unsaved data to phone memory or delete.

Infrared communications cannot end, leaving data saved in INBOX for infrared communications. Save the data in Inbox into FOMA terminal or delete it. ☛P314

●Self mode activated.

This prohibited operation is unavailable during Self Mode.

●Service is not registered.

- Unable to run because you are not an i-mode subscriber. Apply to use the i-mode service.
- If you have subscribed to i-mode after purchasing FOMA terminal, once turn FOMA terminal power off and then turn on.

●Service unavailable.

SMS is not available.

●Size of this page is not supported.

- Reception has stopped because i-mode or internet web site size was larger than the limit size. Press [ ] to display the data already received normally.
- Reception was interrupted because the data size exceeds maximum size while downloading Chara-den, Deco-mail template or a still image above 10,000 bytes.

●Software ended due to security error.

i-αppli has exited because an attempt was made to perform unpermitted operation. It is recorded in Security Error History.

●Software already updated.

The i-αppli cannot be upgraded because it has already been upgraded to the latest version.

●SSL session cannot be established.

SSL communication was interrupted due to an SSL communication error or an error on the server concerning the client authentication.

●SSL session failed.

A problem was detected with the authentication process during SSL communication. Connection is suspended.

●SSL session was terminated.

Some problem is detected with the site certificate during SSL communication.
The message is displayed when you select *No* in the connection confirmation screen and SSL communication is disconnected.

●This certificate has expired. Do you connect?

CN name (server name) of the site certificate does not match the actual server name. To connect, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*. ☛P195

●This certificate has expired. Do you connect?

The term of validity of the site certificate is premature or overdue. Select *Yes* to connect or *No* not to connect. ☛P195 This message may be displayed when the date and time have not been set or are incorrect. Set the time and date correctly. ☛P47

●This data cannot be saved. Download?

This i-motion file cannot be saved. Select *Yes* to download; select *No* not to download.

●This data may not be replayed.

Video/i-motion file format not supported by FOMA terminal. The video/i-motion file format is not supported by FOMA terminals, or the video file is damaged.

●This program is discontinue. (E203)

The program broadcast for the selected channel is currently off the air. Select another channel.

●This site is not certified. Do you connect?

The site certificate is not supported by FOMA terminal. Select *Yes* to connect or *No* not to connect.

●This software contains an error.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

●This software contains an error. Unable to download.

Unable to download because the i-αppli data contains an error.

●This software is currently unavailable for use.

Using the i-αppli is stopped by IP (Information service provider).

●This software is not supported by this phone.

The i-αppli cannot be downloaded because it is not compatible with FOMA terminal.

●This UIM cannot be recognized.

The UIM is not correctly installed or the card is faulty. Check if the UIM is installed correctly. ☛P38

●Time out

The i-mode Center is busy. Please try again later.

●Too much data was entered.

Unable to transmit data because too many characters were entered in the entry field of i-mode or Internet web site. Please reduce the number of characters and retry transmission.

●Transmission failed.

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS. Please move to another location with good radio reception and retry transmission.

●Transmission failed. (552)

Failed to transmit the i-mode Mail or SMS due to the error of i-mode Center or the SMS Center. Please try to send again later.

●UIM full.

UIM does not have enough storage space and SMS cannot be saved. Delete SMS from the UIM ☛P244 or move to FOMA terminal. ☛P243

●UIM not inserted. Requested service unavailable.

The UIM is not inserted. Please use your FOMA terminal after inserting the UIM. ☛P38

●Unable to call.

A voice/video-phone call cannot be made during voice/video-phone calls or 64K data communication.

●Unable to display data.

Display failed because an error occurred in mail template.

●Unable to display image.

Unable to display because original file for the image to be attached cannot be found or the image contains error. Check the image.

●Unable to display message.

Unable to display because there is an error in the received/sent mail.

●Unable to display this Chara-den.

Chara-den containing illegal data cannot be displayed.

●Unable to display version info.

The definition file version cannot be confirmed. Update the definition file again. ☛P411

●Unable to download. Data exceeds maximum size. (452)

Reception is disabled because i-mode or Internet web site size exceeds the maximum size.

●Unable to enter any more.

The number of characters exceeds the limit. Reduce the number of characters.

●Unable to move specified page.

When an i-motion ticker contains a link to a site (Web To), etc., in case the URL contains more than 256 characters or downloading was interrupted, the linked page cannot be displayed.

●Unable to obtain data due to replay restriction data error.

Cannot obtain because the replay restriction data is incorrect.

●Unable to play.

Melody or i-motion data cannot be played.

●Unable to play.

The music data cannot be played.

●Unable to play while calling.

The Music Player cannot be used during a call. Try again after ending the call.

●Unable to receive this channel. (E210)

Only audio channels can be entered in the Channel No. Input screen. Enter the number of an audio channel.

●Unable to receive this program.

Reception is not possible because the program has listening restrictions.

●Unable to record.

The movie memo cannot be recorded because the communication of image/sound is disconnected.

●Unable to record this program. Recording canceled.

During recording, copying or listening restrictions were designated for the program, the program ended or the contract was terminated, etc.

●Unable to retrieve the requested URL. (504)

Failed to connect to the requested URL due to some cause. Please try again later.

●Unable to save specified image.

The image cannot be saved because the image in the site, screen memo or Message R/F contains error.

●Unable to save.

- Data received through infrared communications cannot be saved because it is in a format incompatible with FOMA terminal.
- Cannot be saved because the data to be saved as a mail template contained an error.

●Unable to shoot serially.

You cannot shoot continuously because memory and the number of items to be saved in *Image* is full. Continuous shoot is canceled automatically.

●Unable to start while calling.

The FM Radio cannot be used during a call. Try again after ending the call.

●Unable to update pattern definitions.

Updating the definition file has failed. Stop all other functions currently running and retry the update in a place with strong radio wave signals.

●Unable to view file. Access to URL is limited. (491)

The specified access count was exceeded while downloading a still image above 10,000 bytes.

●Unsent message data damaged. Restore default settings?

The unsent data of chat mail contains error. Select *Yes* to return to the default setting. Select *No* to quit chat mail without returning to the default setting.

●URL address changed. (301)

i-mode or Internet web site forwards URL automatically or URL is changed.

●URL is too long to register.

Unable to register as a bookmark or a screen memo because the URL exceeds the number of characters that can be registered.

●Usage is currently restricted. Try again later.

Displayed in case extremely large data communication is executed within the specified duration only when using i-mode packet fixed sum service. Connection may be unavailable for a certain period of time, so use i-mode a little while later.

●You have no certificate. Do you connect?

The user certificate has not been downloaded. To continue the connection, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*.

●Your certificate has expired. Do you connect?

The user certificate has expired. To continue the connection, select *Yes*; to stop, select *No*. ☛P195

Warranty and After-Sales Service

Warranty

- A written warranty is provided with every FOMA terminal; make sure that you receive it.
  Store the warranty in a safe place when you have read it and checked that it contains the “shop name/date” you purchased it. If it does not contain the necessary information, contact the shop where you bought it. The warranty is valid for a period of one year from the date of purchase.
- This product and all accessories are subject to change, in part or whole, for the sake of improvement without prior notice.
- Data registered in the phonebook, etc. may be lost or become corrupted due to failure, repair or other handlings of FOMA terminal. It is recommended that you make a note of the data in the phonebook, etc. If you have a PC (Window 98 Second Edition, Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional, Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Home Edition), you can use the specified data link software and the included USB cable or FOMA USB cable (optional) to transfer and store the data registered in the phonebook, etc. on a PC. When your FOMA terminal is repaired and so on, downloaded information via i-mode or i-αppli (except some data) are not forwarded to a new FOMA terminal according to the copyright laws. Copyright laws prevent recorded MobaHO! information from being copied or moved to new FOMA terminals.

After-Sales Service

■ **When problems occur**

Before requesting service, read the section “Troubleshooting”. ☛P396

If the problem still persists, contact “Repairs” on the back of this manual.

■ **If the result of inquiries indicates that a repair is required**

Take your FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo. Be sure to check the opening hours of the repair office before you go. Note that you must present the warranty.

■ **In the warranty period**

- The FOMA terminal will be repaired at no charge subject to the conditions of the warranty.
- The written warranty must be presented to receive warranty service. The subscriber will be charged for all repairs if the written warranty is not presented, as well as for repairs of all damage or other problems, etc. resulting from improper use of the phone.
- The subscriber is charged even during the warranty period for the repair of failures caused by the use of devices or consumable items that are not DoCoMo-specified.

■ **Repairs may not be possible in the following cases:**

Repair is not possible when corrosion due to exposure to moisture, condensation or perspiration is detected in a moisture seal reaction or test, or if any of the internal boards are damaged or deformed. Since these conditions are outside the scope of the warranty, a repair, if at all possible, will be charged.

■ **After expiration of the warranty**

All repairs that are requested are charged.

■ **Replacement parts**

FOMA terminal’s replacement parts (parts required to maintain product function) will be kept in stock for at least 6 years after termination of production. The product can be repaired during this period. Depending on the nature of the required repair, it may still be possible to repair your phone even after this period. Contact “Repairs” listed on the back of this manual.

■ **Notes**

- Do not modify the FOMA terminal or its accessories.
  - ・Fire, injury or damage may result.
  - ・In order to prevent interference of radio waves or network breakdown, the FOMA terminal and UIM are manufactured according to technical standards stipulated by law. Do not use FOMA terminals or UIMs that do not meet these standards.
  - ・If the FOMA terminal is modified (part replacement, modification, painting, etc.), damage will only be repaired after the modified parts have been restored to their condition at the time of purchase. However, repair may be refused depending on the nature of modification.
  - ・Repair of failures or damage caused by modification are charged even during the warranty period.
- Do not remove any inscription stickers attached to your FOMA terminal.
  The inscription stickers certify that the FOMA terminal satisfies specific technical standards. Note that if stickers are removed intentionally or are reattached in such a way that confirmation

of the sticker's contents is impossible, repair or servicing may be refused because confirmation of whether or not the phone conforms to relevant technical standards cannot be made.

- The function settings, the information of total calls duration or stored data may be cleared (reset) by failure, repair or other handling processes. Should this happen, set up the functions again.
- Magnetic components are used in the earpiece and speaker of the FOMA terminal. Do not allow cash cards or other devices that are vulnerable to magnetism to come into contact with the phone.
- If your phone becomes wet or moist, turn the power off and remove the battery pack immediately and bring it to a repair office as soon as possible. However, repair may not be possible depending on the condition of the phone.

■ **Phonebook data or downloaded data**

- Maintain a separate record of the data you register in your FOMA terminal. DoCoMo will not accept any liability and responsibility whatsoever for changes or loss of information.
- Data you create, import or download, as well as MobaHO! broadcasts that you record, may become corrupted or be lost when changing the model of or repairing your mobile phone. DoCoMo will not accept any responsibility for that.

  Also, DoCoMo may, at its option, repair a mobile phone by replacing it. In such an event, it will not be possible to transfer the data (except some data) to the new phone. Regarding this FOMA terminal, images and incoming melodies downloaded via i-mode official sites can be transferred when repairing the mobile phone (some contents cannot be transferred and transferring may be unavailable depending on the degree of malfunctions).

Updating Software

Software Update

This function checks for the necessity for updating FOMA terminal software and downloads part of the software as required through packet communication*1 to make updates of the software.

When software update is required, the information will be posted in "お知らせ&ヘルプ(Notice & Help)" on the DoCoMo website or iMenu.

*1 Packet communication for software update is free of charge.

- Software may be updated in the following 2 methods:
  - ・Immediate update:

    Update on the spot as desired.
  - ・Advanced update:

    Reserve a day and time-slot for automatic update of the software in the specified day and time.
- Software cannot be updated in the following cases:
  - ・During All Lock
  - ・While using other functions
  - ・When the date and time are not set
  - ・When UIM is not inserted
  - ・When the battery is not fully charged
  - ・When PIN1 code is being entered
  - ・When PIN1 code is locked
  - ・When *圏外* is indicated
  - ・During PIM Lock
  - ・The power is off
  - ・In Self Mode on
  - ・While talking
  - ・During Remote Lock
  - ・During packet communication connecting with a PC
- At the time of updating software, the unique information of your mobile phone terminal (model or serial number, etc.) will be automatically sent to the server (or the server for updating software managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo will not use the sent information for any other purpose than software update.

INFORMATION

- Software update (downloading or rewriting) may take time.
- If software update is executed when *ON* is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
- Other functions are not available while software is being updated. Only incoming voice calls can be answered while downloading.
- If *Movie ringtone* has been set as a ring tone, a melody sounds for an incoming call during download

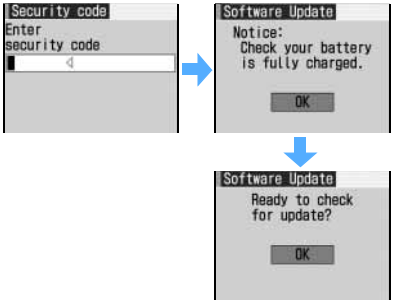
instead of Movie ringtone. If you set video/i-motion as an image, the first image is displayed.

- Any incoming video-phone call cannot be answered during download. Unanswered calls are recorded as missed ones in the received call history.
- Even if any alarm is set while software is being updated, the updating continues without activating the alarm.
- For software update, SSL session is established to the server (our site). Enable SSL certificate in Certificate Setting. Configured as valid by default. ☛P195
- Software update should be done with battery fully charged and enough battery power ( ).
- It is recommended that software update be executed when good signal quality is obtained, 3 bars of the antenna icon ( ) are displayed and the terminal is not being moved.
  - If radio wave signals become weaker during software downloading or downloading has stopped, retry software update in a place with strong radio wave signals.
- A displayed icon for the message stored at i-mode Center disappears after software update. If Receive Option Setting is set to ***ON*** and mail arrives during software updating, the screen that notifies an arrival of mail in the i-mode Center may not appear after the software update being completed.
- Never remove the battery pack while updating software. Update may fail.
- Software update can be done while various data, such as the phonebook entries registered in FOMA Terminal, camera images, downloaded data are retained; however, note that data protection sometimes cannot be secured according to the conditions of your FOMA terminal (such as malfunction, damage, or water leak). DoCoMo recommends to back up necessary data. (Note that some data such as downloaded data may not be backed up.)
- When software update has failed, the message ***Rewrite failed*** appears and all the operations are unavailable. In such a case, please bring FOMA terminal to a repair office designated by DoCoMo.
- If your software does not need to be updated when you check for a software update, “No update is needed. Please continue to use as before.”
- Software update is available even if the host selection setting is other than i-mode.

Starting Software Update

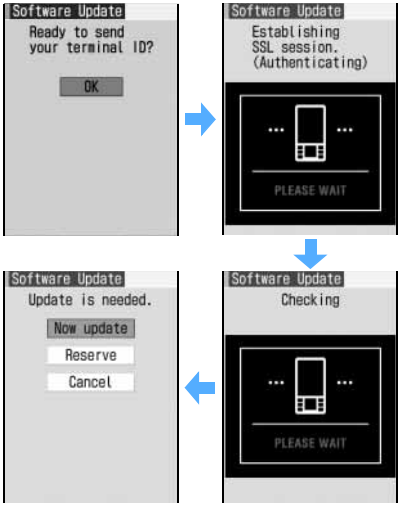
1 MENU 8 8 6

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Check notice and [ ]



- The entered terminal security code (4 to 8 digits) is displayed as “ ✻ ”.
- The terminal security code by default is set to “0000”.

3 [ ] [ ] ▶ Confirm whether software update is required



- Pressing [ ] on the confirmation screen for sending terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

■ **When updating is not necessary:**

If software updating has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the screen as shown on the left is displayed. Press [ ] to use FOMA terminal as it is.

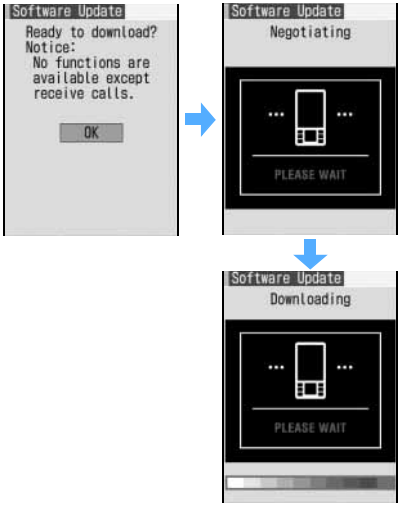
Updating software immediately Immediate Update

- Immediate update may not be available when the server is busy.

1 Display the selection screen for the update procedure

2 Select *Now update* ▶ [ ]

Downloading is started and the call indicator flashes.



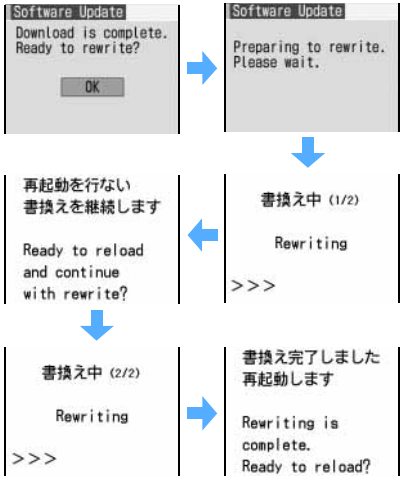
- Downloading starts in about 5 seconds without pressing [ ].
- Press [ ] to cancel downloading. If downloading is canceled halfway, the data downloaded up to then is deleted.
- After starting downloading, updating process is executed without the operation of selecting the menu.

■ **When the server is busy:**

- Select *Reserve* and reserve a date and time for update.

3 [ ] after completion of downloading

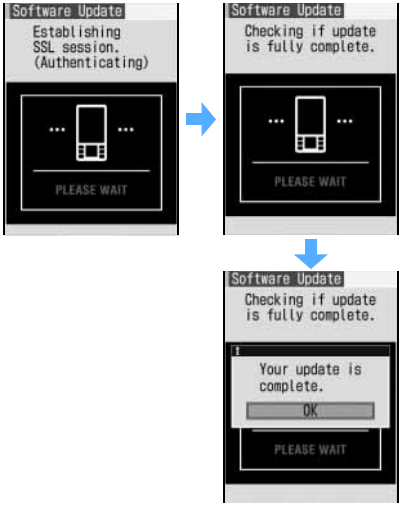
During rewriting, the call indicator flashes.



- Rewriting is started in about 5 seconds without pressing [ ] after downloading.
- All key operations are disabled while software is being rewritten. Updating operation cannot be canceled.

4 Automatically reloaded after the completion of rewriting

After reload, wait while connection is made again to the server.



5 Press [Update key]

Update is completed and the stand-by display appears.

Updating software at pre-specified time

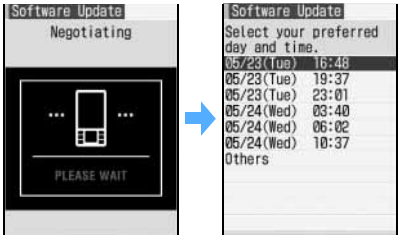
Reserved Update

When downloading takes time or the server is busy, you can choose to set the time to start software update in advance by communicating with the server.

1 Display the selection screen for the update procedure

2 Select *Reserve*

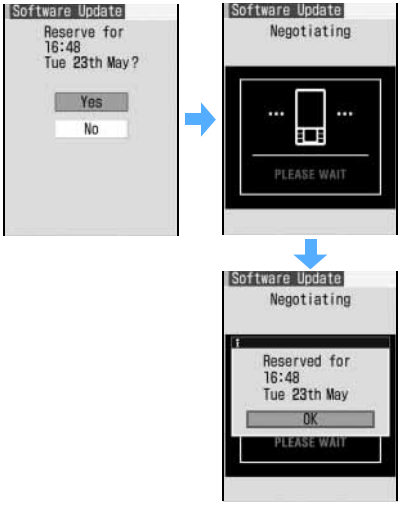
Inquire the option for preferred day and time by communicating with the server.



- Available date and time for reservation will be shown by the time of the server.

3 Select preferred day and time

■ **Selecting from the options displayed:**
Select preferred day and time ▶ Select *Yes*

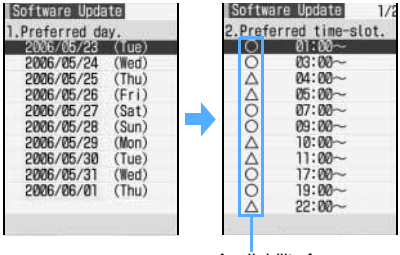


- If there are more than one option page for preferred day and time, switch to the next or previous page with [key].

■ **Selecting from other than options displayed:**

① **Select *Others* ▶ Select preferred day**

- When there are multiple pages of options for the preferred day and time, use [↔] to scroll through those pages.



Availability for reservation at each time-slot will be shown:
○ : available
△ : barely available

② **Select preferred day and time-slot**

Connection is made to the server and the options close to preferred day and time-slot are displayed.

- If there are more than one option page for preferred time-slot, switch to the next or previous page with [↔].
- Press [📖] to display the description of the symbol on the left of time-slot.

③ **Select preferred day and time ▶ Select *Yes***

- If there are more than one option page for preferred day and time, switch to the next or previous page with [↔].

4 Press [⬇]

Reservation is completed and the menu is displayed.

- [S] is shown on the stand-by display when reservation is made.

Checking/changing/canceling reservation

1 [MENU] [8] [8] [6]

2 Enter the terminal security code ▶ Check the contents

- To stop checking: Select *OK*

■ **Changing reservation:**

① **Select *Change***

A confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID is displayed.

② [⬇]

The option selection screen is displayed.

- Follow the procedure from Step 2 in "Updating software at pre-specified time". ☛P408
- Pressing [⬇] on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

■ **Canceling reservation:**

① **Select *Cancel* ▶ Select *Yes***

A confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID is displayed.

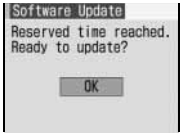
② [⬇] [⬇]

The reservation is canceled and the menu is displayed.

- Pressing [⬇] on the confirmation screen for sending your terminal ID makes connection to the server and your private information concerning the mobile phone (such as model, serial number) is sent.

When the reserved time arrives

When the reserved time arrives, the screen as shown below is displayed and updating software is started automatically. Before the reserved time, make sure that the battery is fully charged and the handset is in a location where radio waves reach and then show the standby display. When downloading is completed, rewriting software is automatically started, followed by reload.



- To cancel the software update: [☎] ▶ Select *Yes*

INFORMATION

● Note that updating software may not be activated even though the reserved time arrives in case of using the other functions. In case the reserved time arrives while talking or receiving messages, updating software starts after finishing talking or receiving messages.

● If software update is executed when *ON* is set for PIN1 Code On/Off, the PIN code entry screen will be displayed at the time of automatic reload after completion of software updating. You cannot make/receive calls and operate communication functions if the incorrect PIN1 code is entered.
● If any alarm is set for the same time, the alarm takes precedence and the software update may not be started.

Protecting FOMA terminal from hazardous data

Virus Scan Function

Update pattern definition first to keep the pattern definition up-to-date.

For the data or program downloaded via a website or received mail, this function detects data that may cause troubles and then deletes it or inhibits activation of applications in order to protect FOMA terminal from viruses.

- Pattern definition is used for checking. Update pattern definition because it is updated whenever a new trouble is detected.
- Virus Scan Function is for preventing the data that cause some problem to mobile phone from invading when viewing websites or receiving mail. Please note that if pattern definition corresponding to specific troubles has not been downloaded to the mobile phone or such pattern definition does not exist, this function cannot prevent the trouble from happening.
- Pattern definition is different depending on the model of mobile phone. Please keep in mind that DoCoMo may stop distributing the pattern definition for the models that have been on the market for 3 years or more.
- When updating pattern definition, your private information concerning the mobile phone (model, serial number, etc.) is automatically sent to the server (the server for the scan function managed by DoCoMo). DoCoMo does not use the sent information for purposes other than the scan function.

Setting scan function

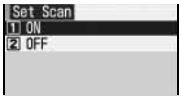
Scanning Setting

If this setting is set to *ON*, data or program is checked automatically when it is displayed or executed.

Default ON

1 MENU 8 3 7 3

2 1 ▶ **Select *Yes***



- When the virus scan function, when set, has detected data that may cause troubles, it displays a message in one of 5 warning levels. ☛P411
- To cancel scan function: 2 ▶ Select *Yes*

Updating pattern definition automatically

Auto-update Setting

Updating is performed automatically to maintain the latest pattern definition.

Default Enable

1 MENU 8 3 7 2

2 **Select *Enable*** ▶ **Select *Yes* twice**

- To cancel: Select *Disable* ▶ Select *Yes*

3 **Press** [ ]

When a new pattern definition is distributed

- When a new pattern definition is distributed, the above screen appears and updating pattern definition is performed automatically. In case of succeeding updating, is displayed on the stand-by display. Select an icon and select *OK* after confirming a message.
- In case of failing updating, appears on the stand-by display. Update a pattern definition manually after selecting an icon, confirming a message and selecting *OK*.
- To stop updating pattern definition: [ ] ▶ Select *Yes*

Updating pattern definition Immediately

Update Definition

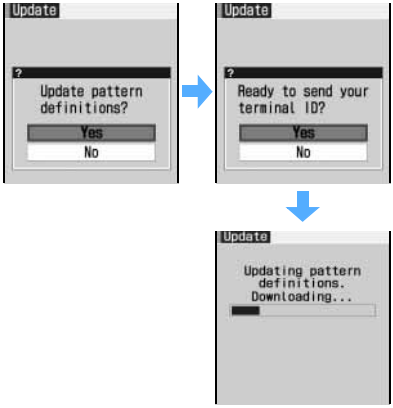
Update a pattern definition manually in case Auto-update Setting is set to ***Disable*** or Auto-update fails.

- Set the date of FOMA terminal correctly.

1 MENU 8 3 7 1

2 Select *Yes* twice

The pattern definition is updated.



3 Press [Update]

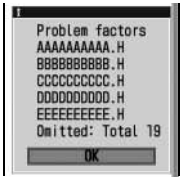
- If pattern definition update has been found to be unnecessary as a result of checking for the necessity of updating, the message meaning that the pattern definition is up-to-date is displayed. Please use FOMA terminal as it is.

INFORMATION

- Updating pattern definition is stopped with an incoming voice call. Updating will not be stopped, however, when a video-phone call arrives or when receiving data using an external device or the infrared communication function.
- If the date/time set for an alarm or a schedule alarm is reached, the screen for notifying the date and time is displayed during updating pattern definition and the alarm sounds, but updating is continued.

Displaying the scan result

When displaying a list of detected problem elements

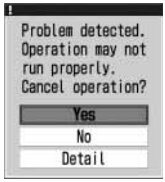


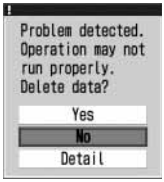
1 Select *Detail* while a warning message is being displayed

The list of the name of problem elements detected by scan is displayed.

- When 6 or more problem elements have been detected, the names of the 6th and subsequent problem elements are omitted and the total count of the detected problem elements is displayed.

Display of the scan result

Warning level/ Message	Handling method
Warning Level 0 	*OK* : Continues processing of the started application. *Detail*: Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 1 	*Yes* : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. *No* : Continues processing of the started application. *Detail*: Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 2 	*OK* : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. *Detail*: Lists names of the detected problem elements.

Warning level/ Message	Handling method
Warning Level 3 	*Yes* : Deletes data that may cause troubles. *No* : Stops processing of the started application that may cause troubles. *Detail*: Lists names of the detected problem elements.
Warning Level 4 	*OK* : Deletes data that may cause troubles. *Detail*: Lists names of the detected problem elements.

INFORMATION

● In case some problem is detected through scan in the i-αppli set as the i-αppli stand-by display and activating i-αppli is stopped, the i-αppli stand-by display is canceled.

Checking the pattern definition version

Scan Version

1 MENU 8 3 7 4

SAR certification information

This model phone FOMA D851iWM meets the MIC's*1 technical regulation for exposure to radio waves.

The technical regulation established permitted levels of radio frequency energy, based on standards that were developed by independent scientific organizations through periodic and through evaluation of scientific studies. The regulation employs a unit of measurement known as the Specific Absorption Rate, or SAR. The SAR limit is 2 watts/kilogram (W/kg)*2 averaged over ten grams of tissue. The limit includes a substantial safety margin designed to assure the safety of all persons, regardless of age and health. The value of the limit is equal to the international guidelines recommended by ICNIRP*3.

All phone models should be confirmed to comply with the regulation, before they are available for sale to the public. The highest SAR value for this model phone is 0.544 W/kg. It was taken by the Telecom Engineering Center (TELEC) and the test for SAR was conducted in accordance with the MIC testing procedure using standard operating positions with the phone transmitting at its highest permitted power level in all tested frequency bands. While there may be differences between the SAR levels of various phones and at various positions, they all meet the MIC's technical regulation. Although the SAR is determined at the highest certified power level, the actual SAR of the phone during operation can be well below the maximum value.

For further information about SAR, please see the following websites:

World Health Organization (WHO):
http://www.who.int/peh-emf/
ICNIRP: http://www.icnirp.de/
MIC: http://www.soumu.go.jp/english/index.html
TELEC: http://www.telec.or.jp/ENG/index_e.html
NTT DoCoMo: http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp/product/ (Japanese only)
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC:
http://www.MitsubishiElectric.co.jp/musicporterx/

*1 Ministry of Internal Affairs and Communications
*2 The technical regulation is provided in Article 14-2 of the Ministry Ordinance Regulating Radio Equipment.
*3 International Commission on Non-Ionizing Radiation Protection

MEMO

MEMO

INDEX/Quick Reference Manual

INDEX.....416
Quick Reference Manual.....420

INDEX

A

Add Address 207
Added Service 354
Adjust volume 67
After-Sales Service 404
Alarm Auto Power ON 327
Alarm Clock 325
Album 307
Alert Lighting Setting 134
All Lock 144
Anonymous Caller 152
Answer Machine 75
  Greeting Response Time 76
  Greeting Setting 77
  Play/delete messages 77
  Quick Record Message 75
Any Key Answer 64
Arrival Act Setting 352
Arrival Call Act 352
AT command 358
Attachment
  Attaching 212
  Auto-play 235
  Changing/removing 214
  Delete Attachment 223
  Display/Save Image 220
  Play/Save i-motion 221
  Play/Save Melody 222
  Receive setting (Incoming Msg. Attach.) 234
Attach/remove battery pack 41
Auto Answer 343
Auto Assist Setting 59
Auto power ON/OFF 325
Auto-display 193
Automatic time correction 48
Auxiliary jack 27
AV Phone To (→ Phone to)

B

Battery Icon 134
Battery Level 45
Battery pack 41
BeatJam 273
Bookmark 185
  Deleting 186
  Display sites by shortcut 186
  Displaying 185
  i-mode Shortcut 186
  Moving 186
  Register from mail 230
  Register from site 185
  Rename folder 186
  Rename title 186
  Sort 186

C

Cache 183
Calculator 340, 342
Calendar (→ Scheduler)
Call Cost
  Call Cost Limit 340
  Checking 339
  Remove Call Cost Icon 340
  Reset Call Cost 339
Call Duration
  Checking 339
  Continuous call time 42
Call Forwarding 350
Call indicator 26
Call Waiting 349
Caller ID Notification 49
  Set for each call 57
Caller ID Request Service 351
Caller ID Setting 111
Camera 158
  Auto timer 168
  Brightness 171
  Color density 171
  Compose mail 162
  Continuous shoot 163
  File 160
  Flicker adjustment 172
  Four-frame shooting 163
  Frame 169
  Image size 170
  Movie Camera 165
  Number of saved still images 160
  One-shot Message 173
  Quality 172
  Recording Setting 167
  Recording time of video 160
  Restore default setting 173
  Scene mode/effect 170
  Shooting screen 159
  Size restrictions 172
  Still Camera 161
  Still Image Setting 167
  White balance 171
  Zoom 168
Certificate Download 196
Certificate Host 197
Certificate operation 195
  Certificate Setting 195
Change i-mode Password 184
Channel No. Input 267
Character Encode 185
Characters entry 360
  Change input modes 361
  Character assignments (Slot Input Method) 380
  Character assignments (5-touch Input Method) 379
  Copying (Copy Character) 366
  Cutting 366
  Deleting 362
  Enter face marks 363
  Enter fixed phrases 363
  Enter pictograms 364
  Enter symbols 364
  Full-screen entry 360
  In-line entry 360
  Input Method Setting 368
  Input prediction function 363
  Kana/Kanji Conversion 361
  KUTEN Code Input 366
  Line feed 362
  Pasting 366
  Quote data 364
  Save Phrase 365
  Save Word 366
  Slot Input Method 367
  5-touch Input Method 361
Chara-den 303
  Deleting 310
  Displaying 303
  Displaying action list 304
  Downloading 189
  Moving 308
  Record Chara-den 304
  Set as video-phone substitute image 304
  Settings 306
  Sort 311
  Still Image Setting/Video Setting 305
  Use folder 307
  Video-phone call 85
  View/Edit Detail Info 309
Charge Alert 120
Charging 42
Charging time 42
Chat Mail
  Broadcast address 238
  Chat Member Setting 237
  Composing/sending 236
  Deleting 239
  Edit chat members 239
  Incoming Chat Mail Setting 239
  Quitting 239
  Receive Chat Mail 238
  Sending 237
  Set personal information 239
Check audio setting 287
Check new message
  Check i-mode Message 219
  Check SMS 242
  Message Retrieval Setting 233
Check phone number 49
Clock Display Format 136
Close Setting 65
Color Scheme 132
Column Search 106
Confirm Settings 345
Connection Timeout Setting 191
Contact Image 130
Copying 366
Custom Menu 334
Custom Stand-by 127
Customize Silent Mode 122
Cutting 366

D

Data communication 356
  Communication configuration file 358
  FOMA PC configuration software 358
  Glossary 357
  Setup work 357
Data link software 395
Data Transfer Setting 317
Date and Time Setting 47
Date To 342
Deco-mail
  Composing 208
  Template 214
Delete All Data 346
Device information 265
Dialing conditions 58
Display 26
  Guide row 31
  Reading 30
  Task bar 31
Display Address 226
Display Light Setting 131
  i-αppli 251
Display Priority 236
Display sites by i-mode Shortcut 186
Driving mode 72
Dual Network 351

E

Earphone/microphone 344
Earphone/microphone jack 27

Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch
Connecting 27
How to use 344
Earpiece 26
Easy Selector Plus 26
Edit by Slide 324
English display 47
English Guidance 351
Error Message 398
External connection terminal 27
External Device (for video-phone) 93

F

Face marks
Entering 363
List 380
FirstPass 196
Fixed phrases
Entering 363
List 380
Registering 365
Flash 179
Flash movie displays 182
Flat type earphone/microphone set with switch (→ Earphone/Microphone Set with Switch)
FM Radio 278
Audio OFF timer 286
Auto/Mono 285
Preset 281
Registering stations 281
Sound output 284
Station list 282
TV sound 280
Vol upper bound 286
Focus Mode 37
FOMA card (→ UIM)
Font Size 135
Font Size (for mail) 235
Format audio memory 287
Forward Mail 220

G

G-GUIDE TV Remote Controller 315
Group Search 104
Group Setting 102

H

Headset Button Control 343
Headset Switch 344
Host
Certificate Host 197
ISP Connection Communication 191

I

i-channel 260
Channel List 261
Ticker Setting 262
Image
Adjusting 296
Change brightness and tone 294
Change size 293
Clipping 293
Compose mail 290
Created animation 292
Cutting 295
Deleting 310
Displaying 290
Displaying (from mail) 220
Editing 292
Effects 294
Frames 295
Moving/copying 308
Paste Text 295
Reversing/rotating 294
Save from mail 220
Save from site (Save Image) 188
Set to stand-by display 291
Settings 296
Shooting 161
Size limitation 296
Sort 311
Stamps 295
View/Edit Detail Info 309
Image & Effect Setting 191
i-melody 188
iMenu 176
i-mode 176
i-mode Mail (→ Mail)
i-mode password 140
Change i-mode Password 184
i-mode Setting 191
i-mode Shortcut 186
i-motion 198
Setting 200
i-motion (in Data Box) 297
Deleting 310
Setting 302
Sort 311
Use album 307
i-motion Mail 205
Playing/saving 221
Inbox 223
In-car Handsfree 61
Incoming Call Setting 69
Incoming Msg. Alert 193
Incoming Msg. Attach. 234
Incoming Msg. Image 130
Incoming Msg. Setting 235
Incoming Videophone Setting 69
Infrared communication 311
INBOX 314
Receive Ir Data 313
Remote control function 315
Send Ir Data 312
Infrared Communication Mode 315
Infrared data port 311
Input Method Setting 368
Input prediction function 363
International call 59
Internet Connection 184
i-shot 204
ISP Connection Communication 191
i-αppli 246
Auto Start 253
Auto Start Info Setting 253
Check number of items 257
Create/delete folders 255
Deleting 256
Detail Info 250
Download 247
i-αppli To 254
Light Setting 251
Moving 256
Pre-installed i-αppli 251
Protecting 256
Quitting 249
Security Error History 250
Settings 250
Software in Folder 257
Software Info Display 248
Software Information 257
Software Sort 256
Start Failure History 254
Starting 249
Trace display 250
Upgrade 255
Use Camera 257
Use infrared communication 257
Vibrate Setting 251
i-αppli DX 246
i-αppli Stand-by Display
Abnormal Exit History 255
Operation 254
Setting 126

K

Kana/Kanji Conversion 361
Key Lock 150
Key Lock Setting 150
Keylock switch 27
Keypad Dial Lock 148
Keypad Sound 120
KUTEN code Input
Entering 366
List 386

L

Light setting (→ Display Light Setting)
Low Battery Alert 46

M

Mail 202
Add Address 207
Attachment 212
Auto Receive 217
Auto-send mail 216
Change read/unread status 228
Check i-mode Message 219
Check number of items 226
Compose from phonebook 103
Compose from schedule 333
Compose Message 206
Copy message text 229
Create/delete folders 226
Deco-mail 208
Delete Attachment 223
Delete Mail 228
Display Priority 236
Display Type 235
Display/Save Image 220
Editing 216
Folder list screen 224
Font Size 235
Forward Mail 220
Inbox/Outbox 223
Insert signature 207
List screen 224
List Setting 234
Move Mail 227
Msgs. in Folder 226
Phone Call 230
Play/Save Melody 222
Protect Mail 228
Quick Mail 216
Quick Reply Setting 234
Quick Reply Template 234
Receiving 217
Register data in phonebook 230
Register URL in bookmark 230
Reply to Mail 219
Save Mail 216
Search 227
Search (from phonebook) 104
Search (from schedule) 332
Sort 227
View screen 225
Mail address 202
Display Address 226
Mail Group
Enter address 207
Setting 233
Mail List Setting 234
Mail Reply Format 233
Mail Setting (in FOMA terminal) 230
Mail Setting (in i-mode Center) 203
Mail templates 214

Mail To (from mail)..... 229
Mail To (from site)..... 189
Mail/Call Image Setting..... 129
Make calls (→ Phone)
Melo-deco..... 212
Melody..... 306
Compose mail..... 306
Deleting..... 310
List..... 117
Moving..... 308
Playing..... 306
Save from mail..... 222
Save from site..... 188
Set as ring tone..... 307
Settings..... 307
Sort..... 311
Use album..... 307
View/Edit Detail Info..... 309
Member list..... 333
Menu..... 32
Change design..... 133
List..... 370
Setting..... 132
Submenu..... 36
Message i-αppli..... 247
Message R/F..... 192
Auto-display..... 193
Check i-mode Message..... 219
Delete Message..... 195
Display by Type..... 195
Display Priority..... 236
Displaying (Message R/Message F)..... 194
Incoming Msg. Alert..... 193
Protect Message..... 195
Receive Message R/F..... 192
Reload images..... 195
Microphone..... 26
Missed call..... 67
MobaHO!
Audio OFF timer..... 286
Channel logo..... 268
Incoming setting..... 284
Recording..... 269
Sound multiplex..... 284
Sound output..... 284
Sound setting..... 285
Switch sound ES..... 284
Vol upper bound..... 286
Movie Camera (→ Camera)
Movie Memo..... 337
Multiaccess..... 322
Combination..... 390
Multi-address transmission..... 207
Multi Number..... 353
Multitask..... 323
Combination..... 392
Music Player
Audio OFF timer..... 286
Play mode..... 285
Play music file..... 276
Repeat..... 285
Replay MobaHO! data..... 270
Sound multiplex..... 284
Sound setting..... 285
Visual setting..... 286
Vol upper bound..... 286
Mute Ring Time Setting..... 153
My Menu..... 183
My phone number..... 49
My Picture..... 290
Deleting..... 310
Setting..... 302
Sort..... 311
Use album..... 307

N

Name displays..... 97
Name Search..... 105
Names and functions of parts..... 26
Network security code..... 140
Network Service..... 348
Noise Reduction..... 61
Normal menu..... 32
Notepad..... 341
Notify Swichable Mode..... 92
Nuisance Call Blocking Service
..... 351
Number of saved, registered and protected items in D851iWM..... 38
Number Search..... 106
NW Search Method..... 344

O

One-key Shortcut..... 252
One-shot Message..... 173
On-hold
On-hold while talking..... 53
Response and Hold..... 70
On-hold Tone..... 72
Open Answer..... 65
Options and related devices..... 394
Outbox..... 223
Outgoing Call Image..... 129
Outgoing Msg. Image..... 130
Own Number
Checking..... 49
Registering..... 336

P

Packet communication..... 356
Pasting..... 366
Pause..... 55
Personalized silent mode..... 122
Ph Book No. Search..... 106
Phone
Make calls..... 52
Receive calls..... 62
Set dialing conditions..... 58
Switch to video-phone call..... 55
Phone To (from mail)..... 229
Phone To (from site)..... 189
Phonebook..... 96
Caller ID Setting..... 111
Change the order..... 109
Check No. of Items..... 114
Check phonebook details..... 107
Copy entered information..... 109
Copy phonebook entry..... 110
Delete Phonebook..... 111
Display in Japanese syllabary
..... 104
Edit Phonebook..... 108
Group Setting..... 102
New Entry (to FOMA terminal)
..... 97
New Entry (to UIM)..... 100
Quick Dial..... 114
Register from mail..... 230
Register from site (Add to Phonebook)..... 190
Reject/Accept Call..... 151
Search..... 103
Secrecy Search..... 113
Secret Attribute..... 113
Secret Code Setting..... 112
Specify searching method..... 107
Video-phone Rate Setting..... 112
Pictogram words
Entering..... 363
List..... 382
Pictograms
Entering..... 364
List..... 383
PIM Lock..... 147
PIN1 Code ON/OFF..... 142
PIN1 code/PIN2 code..... 141
Change PIN1/PIN2 Code..... 142
Playing music file..... 276
Power ON/OFF..... 46
Auto Power ON/OFF..... 325
Predict conversion..... 363
Prefix..... 60
Priority Comm Mode..... 70
Privacy Mode Setting..... 148
Public mode (Driving mode)..... 72
Public mode (power off)..... 73
PUK (PIN Unblocking Key)..... 141

Q

Quality Alarm..... 120
Quick Dial..... 114
Quick Mail..... 216
Quick Record Message..... 75
Quick Reference Manual..... 420
Quick Start-up..... 345

R

Random Display Image..... 125
Ranking Search..... 105
Reason for no caller ID..... 63
Receive calls (→ Phone)
Receive Display..... 131
Receive Option..... 218
Setting..... 233
Received Calls..... 66
Delete Received Calls..... 67
Received mail (→ Mail)
Receiver ID..... 265
Reconnect Alarm..... 61
Redial..... 56
Delete Redial..... 57
Register USSD..... 354
Registered data at the time of purchase..... 375
Reject non-Reg. Caller..... 154
Reject/Accept Call..... 151
Remote Control..... 352
Remote control function..... 315
Remote Lock..... 145
Replaying MobaHO! data..... 270
Reply to Mail..... 219
Reset
Audio setting..... 287
Functions..... 345
Reset audio setting..... 287
Response and Hold..... 70
Retrieving Image..... 130
Ring tone..... 116
Ring Volume Setting..... 68

S

SAR..... 412
Save Phase..... 365
Save Word..... 366
Scheduler..... 206, 327
Calendar View Mode..... 328
Check No. of Items..... 333
Checking..... 331
Compose mail..... 331
Copying/pasting..... 331
Day Off Setting..... 328
Deleting..... 332
Holiday Setting..... 328
Member list..... 333
Registration..... 328
Search mail..... 332
Secret Attribute..... 333
When the set time comes..... 330
Screen Memo..... 187
Deleting..... 187
Displaying..... 187
Protecting..... 187
Renaming..... 187
Saving..... 187
SDMB..... 265
SDMB channel setting..... 268
Secrecy Search..... 113

Secret Attribute
Phonebook....113
Schedule....333
Secret Code Setting....112
Secret Mode....151
Security code....140
Security scan (→ Virus Scan Function)
Select Language....47
Self Mode....146
Send DTMF....83
Sent mail (→ Mail)
Service Dialing Number....352
Short Message (→ SMS)
Shortcut operations....34
Show All Names....104
Signature....232
Silent Mode....121
Simple menu....33
Site....176
Connect to SSL page....181
Display URL of site....183
Display sites....180
Last Visited URL....181
Operating....182
Reloading....183
Scrolling....183
Slot Input Method....367
SMS....206
Check SMS....242
Compose from phonebook....103
Compose SMS....240
Copying (to UIM)....242
Deleting (from UIM)....244
Delivered report....206
Display Priority....236
Folder list screen....224
Insert signature....240
List screen....224
Moving (to UIM)....242
Quick Mail....216
Receive SMS....241
Save SMS to UIM....242
Setting....242
Sort Criteria....230
View screen....225
Software Update....405
Immediate Update....407
Reserved Update....408
Sort Criteria....230
Sound Recorder....318
Sound Setting....116
Speaker....27
Speakerphone function
Video-phone call....81
Voice call....53
SSL communication....178
Connecting....181
Stand-by display....46
Stand-by Display Setting....122
Clock Display Format....136
Stand-by time....42
Stand-by Voice Memo....337
Status Message....71
Still image (→ Image)
Style Theme....137
Sub Address....60
Submenu....36
Symbols
Entering....364
List....382

T

Talking Voice Memo....337
TASK key....27
Template....214
Downloading....215
Read Template....214
Save Template....215
Terminal security code....140
Change Security Code....141
Timed pause....55
Transmit tone signals (DTMF)....83
Troubleshooting....396
Two-key Shortcut....252

U

UIM (FOMA card)
Functional differences....41
Inserting/removing....38
Operation restriction function....40
Register phonebook data....100
Security codes....39
Unblock PIN lock....143
Unsent mail (→ Mail)
Unsent messages (folder)....223
URL
Copying....190
Displaying....183
Entering....184
History....185
Last Visited URL....181
Register in phonebook....190

V

Vibrator Setting....119
i-αppli....251
Video-phone....80
Brightness/color density....88
Camera Settings....88
Change images (Image Setting)....91
Chara-den....85
Display settings....89
Flicker adjustment....88
Frame....87
Make calls....81
Quality of outgoing/incoming images....86
Rate Setting....112
Receive calls....84
Scene Mode/Effect....87
Send camera-off image....88
Send still image....88
Send tone signals....83
Settings....90
Settings during a call....89
Substitute image setting....91
Switch outgoing images....86
Switch to voice call....83
Zoom....89
Videophone Dialing Image....129
Videophone Rate Setting....112
Video/i-motion
Capture....300
Compose i-motion Mail....297
Custom Edit....300
Deleting....310
Edit by Size....301
Edit Ticker....301
Editing....300
Moving/copying....308
Play album....309
Playing....297
Recording....165
Replay restriction....298
Set bookmark....298
Set to stand-by display....299
Settings....302
Sort....311
View/Edit Detail Info....309
Virus Scan Function....410
Auto-update Setting....410
Scan Version....412
Scanning Setting....410
Update Definition....411
Voice call (→ Phone)
Voice Mail Service....348
Voice Memo....337
Volume Setting....67

W

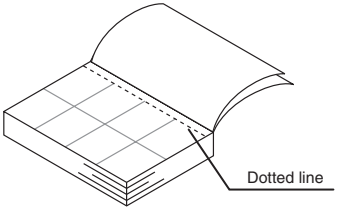
Warranty....404
Web To (from mail)....229
Web To (from site)....189
WORLD CALL....59
WORLD WING....41

Other

186/184 Call....57
5-touch Input Method....361
64K data communication....356
+....59

Quick Reference Manual

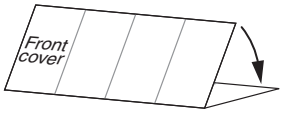
Use Quick Reference Manual included in this manual as follows.



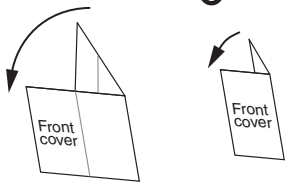
Cut along the dotted line.

- Be careful not to hurt yourself when cutting.

❶



❷ ❸



Fold the sheet along the line so that the front cover is on top.

FOMA® D851iWM
Quick Reference Manual

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 151 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 113 (toll free)
* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)
* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Registering entries in the phonebook

Registering entries into the FOMA terminal phonebook

1 MENU 4 2

2 Enter a name ▶ ■■

3 Set each item ▶ ■■

- Shooting: MENU (Still image)/ (Video)
- Saving the other items such as ring tone:

4 Enter the phonebook No. (0 to 699) ▶

Registering entries into the UIM phonebook

1 MENU 4 3

2 Enter a name ▶ ■■

3 Set each item ▶ ■■

Registering from the redial data or received call history

1 or

2 Highlight the entry to register ▶ MENU 1
- Adding to the registered entry: MENU 2

3 1 (FOMA terminal phonebook) or 2 (UIM phonebook)
- To add to the registered entry, select the party to add

4 Set each item ▶ ■■
- For the UIM phonebook, go to Step 6

5 Enter the phonebook No. (0 to 699) ▶

6 To add to the registered entry, select *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Editing the phonebook entries

1 ■■
- Switching the phonebook: ■■

2 Highlight the entry to edit ▶ MENU 3

3 Edit ▶ ■■
- For the UIM phonebook, go to Step 5

4 Enter the phonebook No. (0 to 699) ▶

5 Select *Overwrite* or *New entry*

Searching the phonebook entries

1 MENU 4 1
- Switching the phonebook: ■■

2 1 to 7
- For the UIM phonebook, 1 to 4

Character entry

Entering/converting character (5-touch Input Method)

<Example> Entering "企業"

1 Enter characters in hiragana/kanji mode
- "き": 2 2 times ▶ (It is not necessary when the cursor was moved by automatic cursor function.)
- "ぎ": 2 2 times ▶
- "よ": 8 3 times ▶

- "う": 1 3 times
- Available operation before setting the entered characters
  - MENU: Changes characters to two-byte katakana
  - CLR: Canceling entered characters
  - : Changes upper/lower case
  - : Return to a previous character immediately after character entry (example:···→1→お→え→う→···)
  - : Adding voiced sound "゛" and semi-voiced sound "゜" (example: →ほ→ぼ→ぽ→···)
- Inserting characters: Move the cursor to position to insert ▶ Enter characters

2 ■■
- Displaying conversion option list: /■■
- Returning to status before conversion: CLR

3

Switching input mode

several times during character inputs

- Pressing ■■ and selecting input mode can also switch

Deleting characters

● When the cursor is in the text
- CLR: Deleting characters at the cursor
- CLR (for over a second): Deleting characters at the cursor position and all the characters at the right of the cursor

● When the cursor is in the end of the text
- CLR: Deleting character at the left of the cursor
- CLR (for over a second): Deleting all entered characters

Entering symbols, pictograms and fixed phrases

● Entering symbols

while entering ▶ Select a symbol ▶ ■■
- ■■ 1 can also input

● Entering pictograms

while entering ▶ Select a pictogram ▶ ■■
- ■■ 2 can also input

● Entering fixed phrases

■■ 7 while entering ▶ Select the type of fixed phrase ▶ Select a fixed phrase
- ■■ MENU can also input

Kuten Code Input

■■ 8 while entering ▶ Enter 4-digit code

Listening to MobaHO!

1 MENU 7 1

2 ■■

3 Select the program you want to hear

● To record

(for over a second) while listening to a program
- To end the recording:

Replaying music data/SDMB data

1 MENU 7 5

2 Select

● Switching between music data and SDMB data

MENU 2

Listening to the FM Radio

1 MENU 7 6

2 ■■

3 Select the desired prefecture name

4 Select the preset number

Cut here

Video-phone

Making video-phone calls

1 Enter a phone number
2 [Dial]
3 Talk with the other party
- Placing call on hold: [Menu] ▶ [Hold] to cancel
- Switching the speakerphone on/off: [Mail]/[Speaker]
- Switching the self image/substitute image: [Dial]

4 [End] when you finish the call

Receiving video-phone calls

1 A call is received
- Holding answer: [Answer]

2 [Dial] or [Speaker]
- Operation during a call is the same as Step 3 of "Making video-phone calls"

3 [End] when you finish the call

i-mode Mail

Number of characters sent/ received

Item	One-byte characters	Two-byte characters
Subject	30 characters	15 characters
Address	50 characters	-
Message	10,000 characters	5,000 characters

Composing and sending i-mode Mail

1 [Mail] (for over a second)

2 Select address field ▶ Select input method ▶ Enter or select address

3 Select subject field ▶ Enter subject
4 Select message field ▶ Enter message
- Composing Deco-mail: [Mail] ▶ Select decoration method ▶ Enter characters

5 [Save]
- Saving mail: [Menu] 3

File attachments

1 Select attachment field on the mail composition screen
2 Select attachment type
- Shooting and attaching still image: Select *Image* ▶ Select *Use still camera*
- Recording and attaching video: Select *i-motion* ▶ Select *Use movie camera*
- Recording and attaching sound: *Record sound*

3 Select *Data box* ▶ Select a folder
4 Select a file
- Removing attachment: Highlight attachment field ▶ [Mail] ▶ Select *Yes*

Editing and sending unsent/ sent i-mode Mail

<Example> Editing unsent mail

1 [Mail] 4
- Editing sent mail: [Mail] 5

2 Select a folder
3 Select a mail
- Editing sent mail: Select a mail ▶ [Edit]

4 Edit ▶ [Save]

Receiving i-mode Mail

1 A mail is received
The mail ring tone sounds, the call indicator lights/flashes and the reception result screen is displayed

2 [Menu] or 1 ▶ Select a folder ▶ Select a mail

Checking for i-mode Mail

[Mail] [Mail]

Menu list

Press [Menu] and input the number of each item.
<Example> Displaying a sent mail
[Menu] 1 5

- 1 Mail
  - 1 Inbox
  - 2 Compose message
  - 3 Chat mail
  - 4 Unsent messages
  - 5 Outbox
  - 6 Check new message
    - 1 i-mode message
    - 2 SMS
    - 3 Receive option
    - 4 Message retrieval
  - 7 SMS
    - 1 Compose SMS
    - 2 Received SMS
    - 3 Sent SMS
    - 4 SMS settings
  - 8 Read templates
  - 9 Mail setting
    - 1 Incoming message
    - 2 Incoming chat mail
    - 3 Sort criteria
    - 4 Signature
    - 5 Reply setting
      - 1 Reply format
      - 2 Activate quick reply
      - 3 Quick reply template
    - 6 Mail group

- 1 Mail
  - 9 Mail setting
    - 7 Display settings
      - 1 Display priority
      - 2 Receive option
      - 3 Incoming msg attach
      - 4 Attachment auto-play
      - 5 Message list
- 2 i-mode
  - 1 iMenu
  - 2 Bookmark
  - 3 Go to location
    - 1 Enter URL
    - 2 URL history
  - 4 Screen memo
  - 5 Last visited URL
  - 6 i-mode message
  - 7 Message R&F
    - 1 Message R
    - 2 Message F
    - 3 Message settings
      - 1 Auto-display
      - 2 Message retrieval
      - 3 Attachment auto-play
      - 4 Incoming msg alert
  - 8 i-Channel
    - 1 i-Channel list
    - 2 Ticker setting
  - 9 i-mode setting
    - 1 i-mode shortcuts
    - 2 Image/Effect
    - 3 i-motion
    - 4 Connection timeout
    - 5 Host selection
    - 6 Certificate
      - 1 Set certificate
      - 2 Certificate download
      - 3 Certificate host

- 3 i-αppli
  - 1 Software list
  - 2 i-αppli settings
    - 1 Software sort
    - 2 Auto start
    - 3 Software info display
    - 4 Light settings
    - 5 Vibrate settings
    - 6 i-αppli shortcuts
  - 3 Display history
- 4 Phonebook & Logs
  - 1 Phonebook
  - 2 Phonebook new entry
  - 3 Phonebook(UIM) new entry
  - 4 Received calls
  - 5 Redial
  - 6 Ans. machine/Voice memo
    - 1 Answer machine
    - 2 Recorded messages
    - 3 Record voice memo
    - 4 Voice memos
  - 7 Own number
- 5 Data Box
  - 1 Music data
  - 2 SDMB data
  - 3 Image
  - 4 i-motion
  - 5 Melody
  - 6 Chara-den
- 6 Tools
  - 1 Data exchange
    - 1 Send all Ir data
    - 2 Receive Ir data
    - 3 Data exchange settings
    - 4 USB mode settings

- 6 Tools
  - 2 Camera
  - 3 Movie camera
  - 4 Sound recorder
  - 5 Scheduler
  - 6 Notepad
  - 7 Alarm clock
  - 8 Calculator
- 7 Audio
  - 1 SDMB
  - 2 SDMB programs
  - 3 SDMB channel setting
  - 4 SDMB setting
    - 1 Device info
    - 2 Incoming setting
  - 5 Music player
  - 6 FM radio
  - 7 USB mode settings
  - 8 Info/Reset
    - 1 Check audio setting
    - 2 Reset audio setting
  - 9 Format audio memory
- 8 Settings
  - 1 Sounds/Vibrate
    - 1 Set sound
    - 2 Ring volume
      - 1 Ring alert
      - 2 Msg. alert
    - 3 Volume
    - 4 Keypad sound
    - 5 Low battery alert
    - 6 Silent mode
    - 7 Vibrator
    - 8 Set mute ring time
    - 9 Charge alert

Cut here

8 Settings
- 2 Display
  - 1 Stand-by
    - 1 Select img/i-αppli
    - 2 Set calendar
    - 3 Set clock
    - 4 Customize display
    - 5 Set i-Channel ticker
    - 6 Cancel settings
  - 2 Mail / Call image
    - 1 Outgoing call
    - 2 Incoming call
    - 3 Videophone dialing
    - 4 Incoming Videophone
    - 5 Contact image
    - 6 Outgoing msg. image
    - 7 Incoming msg. image
    - 8 Retrieving image
    - 9 Receive display
  - 3 Color scheme
  - 4 Battery icon
  - 5 Display light
  - 6 Alert lighting
  - 7 Font & Language
    - 1 Font Size
    - 2 Select language
  - 8 Style theme
- 3 Security
  - 1 Lock
    - 1 All lock
    - 2 PIM lock
    - 3 Remote lock
  - 2 Secret mode
  - 3 Keypad dial lock
  - 4 UIM
  - 5 Change security code
  - 6 Privacy mode

16

8 Settings
- 3 Security
  - 7 Scanning function
    - 1 Update
    - 2 Set auto-update
    - 3 Set scan
    - 4 Version
  - 8 Key lock setting
- 4 Info/Reset
  - 1 Call duration
  - 2 Confirm
  - 3 Battery level
  - 4 Call cost
    - 1 Last call cost
    - 2 Call cost limit
    - 3 Remove call cost icon
    - 4 Reset call cost
  - 5 Reset
  - 6 Delete all data
- 5 Clock
  - 1 Date & time
  - 2 Auto power ON
  - 3 Auto power OFF
  - 4 Clock display format
  - 5 Alarm auto power ON
- 6 Call/Answer
  - 1 Outgoing call
  - 2 Incoming call
  - 3 Anonymous caller
  - 4 Status message
  - 5 Any key answer
  - 6 Headset
    - 1 Headset switch
    - 2 Auto answer
    - 3 Headset Button Control

17

8 Settings
- 6 Call/Answer
  - 7 Reject/Accept call
    - 1 Specified caller
    - 2 Unregistered caller
  - 8 Make/ Receive call
    - 1 Priority comm mode
    - 2 Prefix dialing
    - 3 Auto assist setting
    - 4 Sub address
    - 5 Open answer
  - 9 Call session
    - 1 Noise reduction
    - 2 Reconnect alarm
    - 3 On-hold tone
    - 4 Quality alarm
    - 5 Close settings
- 7 Videophone
  - 1 Videophone dialing
  - 2 Incoming Videophone
  - 3 Operation
  - 4 Image
  - 5 External device
  - 6 Notify switchable mode
    - 1 Indication ON
    - 2 Indication OFF
    - 3 Check Indication
- 8 Others
  - 1 Save word
  - 2 Save phrase
  - 3 Text input method
  - 4 Self mode
  - 5 NW search method
  - 6 Software Update
  - 7 Quick start-up
  - 8 Edit by slide

18

9 NW Services
- 1 Voice Mail
  - 1 Voice Mail service
    - 1 Activate
    - 2 Set ring time
    - 3 Deactivate
    - 4 Check setting
    - 5 Play messages
    - 6 Voice Mail setting
    - 7 Check messages
  - 2 Tone/Vibration message notification
  - 3 Notify missed call
    - 1 Activate
    - 2 Deactivate
    - 3 Check setting
  - 4 Hide Voice Mail icon
- 2 Call waiting
  - 1 Activate
  - 2 Deactivate
  - 3 Check setting
- 3 Call forwarding
  - 1 Activate
  - 2 Deactivate
  - 3 Register The Forwarding Number
  - 4 Setting if forwarding number busy
  - 5 Check setting
- 4 Nuisance call barring
  - 1 Register the caller
  - 2 Register selected No.
  - 3 Delete all entries
  - 4 Delete last entry
  - 5 Check the number of entries

19

9 NW Services
- 5 Caller ID notification
  - 1 Activate/Deactivate
  - 2 Check setting
- 6 Caller ID request
  - 1 Activate
  - 2 Deactivate
  - 3 Check setting
- 7 Set arrival act
  - 1 Activate
  - 2 Deactivate
  - 3 Check setting
- 8 Arrival call act
- 9 Others
  - 1 Register USSD
  - 2 Record reply message
  - 3 Remote control
    - 1 Activate
    - 2 Deactivate
    - 3 Check setting
  - 4 English guidance
    - 1 Guidance setting
    - 2 Check setting
  - 5 Dual network
    - 1 Dual Network Switching
    - 2 Check setting
  - 6 Service Dialing Number
    - 1 ドコモ故障問合せ
    - 2 ドコモ総合案内・受付
  - 7 Multi number
    - 1 Set Multi Number
    - 2 Check setting
    - 3 Number Setting
    - 4 Incoming calls melody setting

20

0 Own number

Key operations for functions

Start operation on the stand-by display.

Function	Operation procedure
Power ON/OFF	(for over 2 seconds)
Setting/canceling Self Mode	CLR (for over a second) ▶ Select *Yes* (To cancel, CLR (for over a second))
Setting/canceling Key Lock	Slide the keylock switch downward and release
Channel list	CLR
Setting/canceling Public mode (Driving mode)	* (for over a second)
i-mode menu	
i-αppli folder list	(for over a second)
Received Calls	
Activating/canceling Privacy Mode*	(for over a second) (To cancel, (for over a second) ▶ Enter the terminal security code)
Redial	

21

Function	Operation procedure
Setting/canceling Silent Mode	MENU (for over a second) or # (for over a second)
New Task menu	
Answer Machine/Voice Memo menu	
Scheduler	(for over a second)
Data Box menu	
Activate Camera	(for over a second)

* Available only when Privacy Mode Setting is made.

22

Network services

Voice Mail Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

● Activating the service

1 MENU 9 1 1 1
2 Select *Yes*
3 Select *Yes*
4 Enter ringing time

● Deactivating the service

1 MENU 9 1 1 3
2 Select *Yes*

● Playing back voice mail message

1 MENU 9 1 1 5
2 Select *Yes*
3 Follow the voice prompts

23

Cut here

Call Waiting Service

Separate application (pay) is required.

● **Activating/deactivating the service**

1 MENU 9 2

2 1 (Start) or 2 (Stop)

3 Select *Yes*

● **Answering another call**

during a call

・Switching the other parties:

● **Making another call**

MENU 8 during a call ▶ Enter phone number ▶

・Switching the other parties:

● **Ending a call**

if another call is ended

・Call resumption with on-hold person:

Call Forwarding Service

Separate application (free) is required.

● **Activating the service**

1 MENU 9 3 1

2 Select *Yes*

3 Select *Yes*

4 Enter the forwarding destination phone number

・Entering the destination from the phonebook: MENU

5 ▶ Select *Yes*

6 Enter ringing time

● **Deactivating the service**

1 MENU 9 3 2

2 Select *Yes*

Caller ID Request Service

Separate application is not required (free).

● **Activating/deactivating the service**

1 MENU 9 6

2 1 (Start) or 2 (Stop)

3 Select *Yes*

Services available from FOMA terminal

Service	Phone No.
Collect calls (calls charged to receiver)	106
Directory assistance for general subscriber phone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phone numbers (charged) (unlisted phone numbers cannot be given)	104
Telegrams (charged) 8 am to 10 pm	115
Time (charged)	117
Weather (charged)	Area code +177
Police (emergency calls)	110
Fire and ambulance (emergency calls)	119
Emergency calls at sea	118
Disaster Voice Mail Service (charged)	171

Reading display

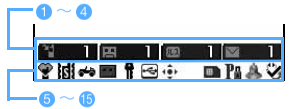
Top of the display

1 : Battery level
2 : Received signal level
self: Self Mode is set
: During data transfer
3 : In i-mode communication (during i-mode connection)
: In i-mode communication (during packet communication)
4 : During infrared communication
5 : Speakerphone function used
: During communication by hands-free compatible equipment
: Total call cost exceeds the maximum limit

漢: Character input mode
圏外: Out of service area

6 : Mail storage status in i-mode Center
7 : Unread mail status
8 : Unread Message R status
9 : Unread Message F status
10 : i-αppli stand-by display on
: i-αppli DX stand-by display on
/ : i-αppli/i-αppli DX execution
11 : During SSL page display
: Auto-send mail exists
: Auto-send mail failed exists
12 : Secret Mode is set
13 : i-αppli Auto Start failed

Bottom of the display



1 : Missed calls
2 : Recorded messages
3 : Voice mail messages
4 : Unread mail
5 : Silent Mode is set
: Customize Silent Mode is set
6 : Ring alert volume is silent
: Vibrator for incoming voice call is set
: Ring alert volume to silent and vibrator for incoming voice call are set at the same time
7 : Public mode (Driving mode) is set
8 : Answer Machine is set
: Recorded messages full

9 : Key Lock is set
10 : Connected with USB cable
11 : Effective Easy Selector Plus keys in Focus Mode
12 : Reading UIM
13 : PIM Lock is set
: Keypad Dial Lock is set
14 : Alarm Clock is set
: Schedule alarm is set
: Alarm and schedule alarm are set at the same time
15 : Software Update reserved
: Auto-update of the latest pattern definition is failed
: Auto-update of the latest pattern definition is succeeded

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 151 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

No prefix 113 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

• Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
• For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Cut here

Mobile phone etiquette

When using your FOMA terminal, always be considerate of your environment and those around you.

Turn the power off in the following situations

■In prohibited areas

Use of mobile phones in the following places is prohibited. You must turn the power off.

・Airplanes ・Hospitals

You must also turn the power off when in lobbies or waiting rooms of hospitals as there could be people in such areas who could be adversely affected by mobile phone signals.

■While driving

Using your FOMA terminal while driving could cause an accident. Stop the vehicle in a safe place before using the phone or use the phone in Public mode (Driving mode).

■On crowded trains or in other areas where there could be a person with an implanted cardiac pacemaker or defibrillator

Operating a mobile phone could interfere with implanted cardiac pacemakers or defibrillators.

■When visiting live events, movie theaters, museums or other public spaces

The ringing of your phone and your telephone conversations could disturb others around you in quiet public spaces.

Be considerate of your location and those around you with respect to the volume of your speaking voice and your FOMA terminal's ring tone

■When using a mobile phone in a restaurant, hotel lobby or other quiet places, always remember to lower your voice.

■When using a mobile phone on the street, find a place that does not interfere with passing traffic.

Consider privacy

Please be considerate of the privacy of individuals around you when taking and sending photos using camera-equipped mobile phones.

Functions convenient for public etiquette

You may select a mode to reject incoming calls, turn off all sounds generated by your FOMA terminal, or choose some other modes to keep from disturbing those around you.

●Silent Mode/Customize Silent Mode

Keypad sound, ring tones and all other sounds generated by the FOMA terminal are turned off. ☛P121

The user is allowed to change Silent Mode operations (Customize Silent Mode). ☛P122

The sound of the shutter when using the Camera can still be heard even when the Silent Mode is activated.

●Public mode (Driving mode/power off)

When a call is received, an announcement informs the caller that you are driving or in an area where use of the mobile phone should be refrained or that you are in an area where the phone should be turned off, and the call is then disconnected. ☛P72, P74

●Vibrator

When a call is received, the FOMA terminal vibrates instead of ringing. ☛P119

●Answer Machine

When you cannot answer a call, the caller can leave a brief message. ☛P75

You may also use optional services such as Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service.

This printed matter is recyclable. Please recycle this manual when you no longer need it for reference purposes.

Access DoCoMo e-site for procedures to change your address or billing plan and for request of information materials.

From i-mode iMenu ▸ 料金&お申込(Charges & Application) ▸ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)
Packet communication charges free

From PC My DoCoMo (https://www.mydocomo.com/) ▸ 各種手続き(ドコモeサイト)
(Application procedure (DoCoMo e-site))

- You will need your "network ID" to access e-site from i-mode.
- No packet communication charges are incurred when accessing e-site from i-mode. Accessing from overseas will incur charges.
- You will need your "My DoCoMo ID/password" to access e-site from PC.
- If you do not have or you have forgotten your "network ID" or "My DoCoMo ID/password", contact the DoCoMo Information Center listed below.
- DoCoMo e-site may not be available depending upon the content of your subscription.
- You may not be able to access some e-site services due to system maintenance, etc.

General Inquiries <DoCoMo Information Center>

(In English)

0120-005-250 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 151 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.

Repairs

(In Japanese only)

(No prefix) 113 (toll free)

* Can only be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

0120-800-000 (toll free)

* Can be called from mobile phones and PHSs.

- Please confirm the phone number before you dial.
- For further information, refer to the "Nationwide Service Station List" included with your FOMA terminal and other devices.

Do not forget your cellular phone
... or your manners!

When using your portable phone in a public place, do not forget to show common courtesy and consideration for others around you.

Sales: NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.
NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc. | NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

Manufacturer: MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC CORPORATION

Li-ion
To prevent damage to the environment, bring used battery packs to an NTT DoCoMo service counter, an NTT DoCoMo agent or a recycle center.

Made from 100% recycled paper.

PRINTED WITH SOY INK
This manual is printed using an ink based on soy bean oil.

860D195A
'06.3 (1st edition)

Manual for Data Communication

Data communication 1
Flow of setup for data communication 2
Connecting PC to FOMA terminal 3
Installation of the communication configuration file (driver) 4
Communicating using FOMA PC configuration software 5
Communicating without using FOMA PC configuration software 15
AT command 24

Data communication

The data communication modes available from FOMA terminal and hints on use are explained.

- FOMA terminal does not support the Remote Wakeup.
- FOMA terminal does not support fax communication.
- When connecting FOMA terminal to DoCoMo's PDA "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "musea" for data communication, make sure to update "sigmarion Ⅱ" or "musea". For details on update, visit the DoCoMo website.

Supported communication modes

FOMA terminal supports 3 communication modes: packet communication, 64K data communication and data transfer.
These communications become available by installing the related software on a PC from the attached CD-ROM, connecting FOMA terminal to a PC and making required settings.

■ Packet communication

Packet communication charges are based on the amount of data sent and received, which make it suitable for high-speed exchange of relatively small amounts of data such as sending and receiving mail. No communication charges are required when no data are exchanged even if you are connected to the network. Therefore, sending/receiving data as needed while remaining connected to the network is possible.
High-speed packet communication provides a maximum reception speed of 384 kbps and a maximum transmission speed of 64 kbps by using access points that support packet communication on FOMA, such as mopera U / mopera, DoCoMo's Internet connection service. These are offered by Best-effort connection which allows transmission speed to vary with the environment and the rate of congestion.
Note that communications of large-size data such as for viewing and downloading websites containing images will require high charges.

■ 64K data communication

The 64K data communications allow data transfer/reception at stabled communication rate of 64 kbps. Communication charges are based on the duration of the connection to the network regardless of the volume of data, which make it suitable for sending and receiving relatively large amounts of data as in downloading multi-media contents. Use access points that support FOMA 64K data communication services such as mopera U / mopera, DoCoMo's Internet connection service or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps access points.
Be aware that long communication times can incur high communication charges.

■ Data transfer

It is the mode of non-charged communication in which data are transferred/exchanged via the included USB cable. Various data including the phonebook, incoming/outgoing mail and bookmarks are sent/received.

Usage precautions

Internet service provider usage charges

When using the Internet from PC, usage charge to your Internet service provider (herein after called as provider) is generally required. This charge is paid directly to the provider, and is separate from the FOMA service charge. For more information on usage charges, contact your provider.

- DoCoMo provides 2 Internet connection services: mopera U and mopera. The mopera U service requires subscription and a monthly fee. The mopera U service allows you to use broadband Internet connection and international roaming services. There is also a plan that requires a monthly fee only when you use the service. The mopera service, however, allows you to access the Internet without subscription and monthly fee. You can make a connection with Internet immediately. For details such as charges, visit the DoCoMo web site.

Setting dialup connection (provider, etc.)

Different dialup connections are required for packet communication and 64K data communication. When performing packet communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. When performing 64K data communication, use the dialup connection for FOMA 64K data communication or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps data communication.

- You cannot connect to access points of PHS 64K/32K data communication such as PIAFS or Dopa.

User authentication during network access

Some dialup connections require user authentication (ID and password) before a connection can be established. If user authentication is required, you must use your communication software or dialup network to enter your ID and password before connection. Your ID and password will be assigned by the dialup connection's provider or network administrator. For more information, contact your provider or network administrator.

Access authentication during using PC browser

To authenticate FirstPass (user certificate), you must install FirstPass PC software from the attached CD-ROM and configure it. See "FirstPassManual" in CD-ROM for details.

Next

To view “FirstPassManual” (PDF format), Adobe Reader (version 6.0 or later recommended) is required. If Adobe Reader is not installed in your PC, download the latest version from the Adobe Systems Incorporated website. (Communication fee are separately required for downloading.) See the Adobe Systems Incorporated website for details.

■ **Operating environment for the FirstPass PC software**

Item	Requirements
PC	PC/AT compatible computer
OS	The Japanese version of Windows 98SE, Me, 2000 or XP
Memory requirements*1	Windows 98SE, Me, 2000: 32MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard Disk Capacity*1	10 MB or more free disk space
Browser	Microsoft® Internet Explorer 5.5 and later version For Windows XP, Microsoft® Internet Explorer 6.0 and later version

*1 May vary with the PC system configurations.

Conditions of packet communication and 64K data communication

To perform data communication from FOMA terminal, the following conditions must be satisfied.

- The PCs which may use the included USB cable.
- You must be within the FOMA service area.
- Packet communication requires an access point that supports FOMA packet communications.
- 64K data communication requires an access point that supports FOMA 64K data communications or ISDN synchronized 64 kbps.

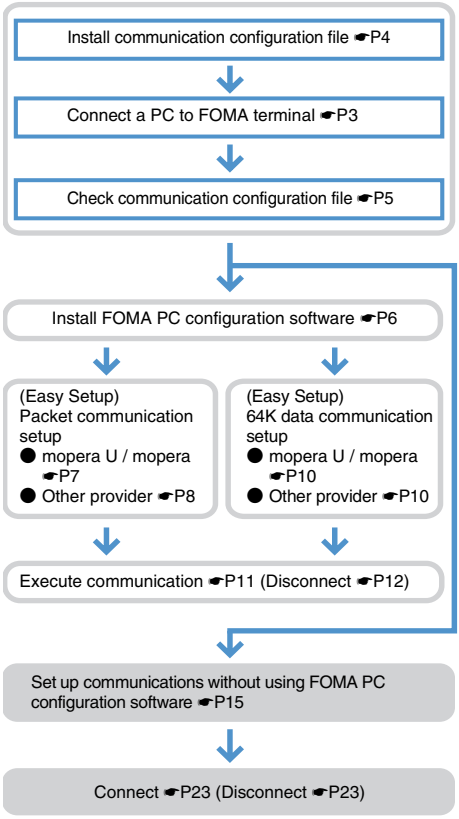
However, even when the above requirements are satisfied, you may not be able to perform data communication if base station traffic is heavy, or the signal quality is poor.

Glossary of Data communication

- Administrator privilege
  A user level that provides complete access to all OS functions in Windows XP and 2000. There must be at least 1 user that has administrator privileges for each PC. A user that has no administrator privileges is not normally allowed to install/uninstall drivers and software.
- APN (Access Point Name)
  String to identify a provider or in-house LAN to connect with by packet communication. The APN for mopera U is “mopera.net” and mopera is “mopera.ne.jp”.
- cid (Context Identifier)
  The registration number when writing packet communication dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal. 10 numbers from 1 to 10 are available for FOMA terminal.
  “mopera.ne.jp” is registered in cid1, and “mopera.net” in cid3.
- W-TCP
  A TCP parameter designed to fully utilize TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communications in a FOMA network. This communication setting is essential to enable full use of FOMA terminal capability.

Flow of setup for data communication

The setup work needed to connect FOMA terminal to a PC to perform packet or 64K data communication is as follows:



Communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC from attached CD-ROM, before connecting FOMA terminal to a PC to perform data communication in the communication mode.

FOMA PC configuration software

When the FOMA PC configuration software (found on the CD-ROM) is installed on a PC, a number of settings required for data communication via connection between FOMA terminal and PC can be made from the PC by simple operation.

Checking operating environment

Use the communication configuration file and the FOMA PC configuration software in the following operating environments:

Item	Requirements
PC*1	PC/AT compatible computer
OS	The Japanese version of Windows 98, Me, 2000, XP
Memory requirements	Windows 98, Me: 32MB or more Windows 2000: 64MB or more Windows XP: 128MB or more
Hard disk capacity	5 MB or more free disk space

*1 USB port (conform to USB specification 1.1/2.0) is required.

INFORMATION

- Note that utilization may not be possible in certain operating environments. Furthermore, operation will not be guaranteed in an environment other than that described above and DoCoMo assumes no responsibility for pertaining to operation under such conditions.
- The explanations in this manual mostly use operation in Windows XP in its examples. The actual display on your monitor may differ depending upon the OS and computer you are using. Also, Windows 98 and Windows 98SE are collectively shown as Windows 98.

Before installation/uninstallation

- Installing and uninstalling the communication configuration file or FOMA PC configuration software under Windows XP or 2000 can only be performed by a user with administrator privileges. Attempting by others user produces an error. For details on PC administrator privileges, refer to the instruction of the PC or contact your PC manufacturer or Microsoft Corporation.
- Before starting operation, make sure that no other program is running. If there is any active program, save and exit the program before operation.

Connecting PC to FOMA terminal

The connection should be made with the PC and FOMA terminal both switched on.

- Be sure to install the communication configuration file (driver) before connecting with a PC in the communication mode. ☛P4
- When FOMA terminal is connected with a PC in the audio memory mode for the first time, the OS installs the driver automatically. Installation of the communication configuration file on a PC is not required beforehand. However, the OS which support the audio memory mode are Windows XP and 2000 only. Though it is normally only supported in Windows 2000 and XP, the audio memory mode is also available in Windows Me and 98SE if the BeatJam software is installed.

Setting PC operation during USB connection

USB Mode Setting

Specify whether to perform data communication via PC or operate the data of the audio memory from a PC at the time of connection of PC and FOMA terminal.

Default Communication mode

1 MENU 7 7 ▶ 1 or 2

Communication mode:
In this mode, data communication is performed from a PC.

Audio memory mode:
In this mode, the audio memory is operated from a PC.

2 **Select *Yes***

INFORMATION

- Even when the FOMA terminal is connected to a PC, this function setting can be changed. However, you should not switch the communication mode when operating the audio memory mode from the PC as it may result in malfunctioning or failure of the FOMA terminal or PC, or a loss of data.
- ***Audio memory mode*** may not be set if the PC is set to start data communication automatically when FOMA terminal is connected.
- ***Audio memory mode*** cannot be set during a call or i-mode.
- When ***audio memory mode*** is set
  - If you format the audio memory from a PC, using on FOMA terminal may be disabled. It is advisable to format the audio memory on FOMA terminal.
  - USB Mode Setting is switched automatically to ***communication mode*** in about 90 seconds after the

Next

last access to the audio memory without connecting FOMA terminal to a PC.
- Communication such as call or i-mode can not be used.
- The call indicator flashes.
- Click on the task tray and click *USB 大容量記憶装置デバイス－ドライブ (E:) を安全に取り外します* (Release safely the USB large memory device-Drive E: *1) to quit operation of the audio memory.

*1 The character to be assigned to a drive varies by the system of PC.

Connecting using the included USB cable

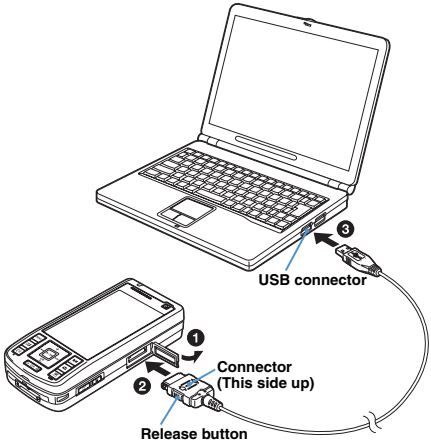
Connect by using the included USB cable.

❶ Open the cover on the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal

❷ Insert one end of the USB cable into the FOMA terminal's external connection terminal until it clicks

❸ Insert the other end of the USB cable into the PC USB connector

- When a PC and FOMA terminal are connected in the communication mode, appears on the display of FOMA terminal.
- If you connect FOMA terminal to a PC in the communication mode before installing the communication configuration file, Windows may automatically detect that the USB cable has been inserted, request to install a driver, and the wizard screen will be displayed. In that case, remove FOMA terminal and click *キャンセル* (Cancel) to exit the wizard.



■ Removing the USB cable

Press the release buttons on both sides of the connector for the FOMA terminal and pull it out. Pull the connector for PC out from the side of PC.

- ALWAYS press the release buttons while removing the connector from the FOMA terminal. Pulling on the connector with undue force can cause damage.

■ Connecting while charging

FOMA terminal can be connected using a desktop cradle D01 (optional) during the charging. However, charging time becomes longer.

INFORMATION

- Do not remove the USB cable during data communication as it may result in malfunctioning or failure of the FOMA terminal or PC, or a loss of data.
- You can also connect the FOMA terminal to a PC with the FOMA USB cable (sold separately) and install data settings files and perform data communication, using the same procedures as when the included USB cable is connected.

Installation of the communication configuration file (driver)

Install the communication configuration file on a PC before connecting FOMA terminal to a PC to perform communication in the communication mode.

- When FOMA terminal is connected with PC in the audio memory mode, installation of the communication configuration file is not required.

Installing the communication configuration file

Before operation, read "Before installation/uninstallation" ☛P3

- Make sure to connect FOMA terminal to a PC after performing Steps 1 to 3.

1 Insert the included CD-ROM into a PC

The *ソフトウェアのセットアップ* (Software Setup) screen is displayed.

2 Click *通信設定ファイル* (Communication configuration file)

3 Click *はい* (Yes)

A screen requesting to connect FOMA D851iWM to a PC is displayed.

4 Connect the FOMA terminal to a PC

A progress screen for installation is displayed and automatically completed.

- Connect the FOMA while the power is on.
- Proceed to *通信設定ファイルを確認する* (Check communication configuration file), and check the type and name of the device installed.

Next

INFORMATION

- Installation may take a few minutes.
- When Windows rebooting is prompted on the screen, follow the instruction and reboot.
- If the PC and FOMA terminal are connected before the communication configuration file is installed, another driver may be automatically installed. When this happens, performing the operation in Step 2 displays a message saying that the installed driver must be uninstalled. In this case, uninstall the driver following instruction shown on the display and install the communication configuration file.

Checking the communication configuration file

When the PC does not detect FOMA terminal correctly, settings and communication cannot be performed.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート* (Start), *コントロールパネル* (Control Panel), *パフォーマンスとメンテナンス* (Performance and maintenance) icon and *システム* (System) icon

システムのプロパティ (System properties) screen is displayed.

■ **For Windows 2000, Me, 98:**

① **Click *スタート*, *設定* (Setting) and *コントロールパネル***

② **Double-click *システム* icon**

2 Click *ハードウェア* (Hardware) tab ▶ *デバイスマネージャ* (Device manager)

デバイスマネージャ screen appears.

■ **For Windows Me, 98: Click *デバイスマネージャ* tab**

3 Double-click each device ▶ Check the name of the installed device

Check that the name of all devices installed are shown.

Device type	Device name
Universal Serial Bus Controller or USB (Universal Serial Bus) Controller	• *FOMA D851iWM* • *FOMA D851iWM Command**1 • *FOMA D851iWM Modem**1 • *FOMA D851iWM OBEX**1
Port (COM and LPT) or (COM/LPT)	• *FOMA D851iWM Command Port (COMx)**2 • *FOMA D851iWM OBEX Port (COMx)**2
Modem	*FOMA D851iWM*

*1 Displayed only under Windows Me and 98.

*2 The "x" of COMx will differ depending upon your PC.

Uninstalling the communication configuration file

Before operation, read "Before installation/uninstallation" ☛P3

Before uninstalling, make sure that FOMA terminal is removed from the PC.

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* and *プログラムの追加と削除* (Add/delete Programs) icon

プログラムの追加と削除 screen is displayed.

■ **For Windows 2000, Me, 98:**

① **Click *スタート*, *設定* and *コントロールパネル***

② **Double-click the *アプリケーションの追加と削除* (Add/delete applications) icon**

2 Select *FOMA D851iWM USB* ▶ Click *変更と削除* (Update/delete)

- With Windows 98, click *追加と削除* (Add/Remove).

3 Check the name of program, and click *はい*

The uninstall process of the configuration software starts.

4 Click *OK*

INFORMATION

- When the installation fails or *FOMA D851iWM USB* is not displayed on the screen of Step 1, insert the attached CD-ROM into a PC, click on *通信設定ファイル* in the *ソフトウェアのセットアップ* screen to execute the operation manually and uninstall the communication configuration file.
- When the communication configuration file is uninstalled and immediately reinstalled under Windows Me or 98, data communication may not be successful depending on the environment such as PC configuration. In this case, the included USB cable should be removed and reinserted before re-attempting data communication.

Communicating using FOMA PC configuration software

A number of settings are required when FOMA terminal is connected to a PC to perform packet communication or 64K data communication. The FOMA PC configuration software allows you to easily perform the following settings:

Next

■ **Easy setup**

Creating a dialup connection for FOMA data communication and W-TCP setup can be performed automatically by following the instructions in the guide.

■ **W-TCP setup**

This function optimizes the settings in the PC required for FOMA packet communication. Optimization of the communication settings using W-TCP setup is required to enable full use of communication performance.

■ **Dialup connection (APN) setup**

This function performs dialup connection (APN) setup required for packet communication. Unlike 64K data communication, phone numbers cannot be used as a dialup connection for FOMA packet communication. Set a dialup connection name called APN in FOMA terminal for each dialup connection in advance, and enter the registration number (cid) in the phone number field of dialup connection. By default, “mopera.ne.jp” (APN) is registered in cid 1 to connect to “mopera”, and “mopera.net” (APN) for cid 3 to connect to “mopera U”, but the APN for connections to other providers and in-house LAN must be set.

Installing FOMA PC configuration software

- Uninstall an old version of the FOMA PC configuration software (version 1.00), if already installed, before installing FOMA PC configuration software (version 2.00) from attached CD-ROM. You can display the version from *メニュー*(Menu) →*バージョン情報*(Version information) of FOMA PC configuration software.
- When “W-TCP environment configuration software” (herein after referred to as old “W-TCP configuration software”) and “FOMA data communication configuration software” (herein after referred to as old “FOMA data communication configuration software”) provided with FOMA terminals which were released before this model are installed, uninstall that software.
- Before operation, read “Before installation/ uninstallation” ☛P3

Example For Windows XP

1 Insert the included CD-ROM into the PC

2 Click *PC設定ソフト*(PC configuration software)

3 Click *次へ*(Next)

FOMA PC configuration software license agreement appears.

4 Read the content of the screen and click *はい* if you agree to the agreement

5 Check that *タスクトレイに常駐する*(Reside in task tray) is selected and click *次へ*

W-TCP設定(W-TCP setup) resides in the task tray after the setup.

- As W-TCP setup is used for optimizing settings for and canceling W-TCP communication (☛P12), it is recommended that you leave it residing in the task tray.
- You can change the setting of resident software after the installation.

6 Check the installation path and click *次へ*

7 Check the name of the program folder and click *次へ*

8 Click *完了*(Done)

The “FOMA PC configuration software” is started up.

- Settings can be started from this screen.

INFORMATION

● If “FOMA PC configuration software”, old “W-TCP configuration software”, and old “FOMA data communication configuration software” are already installed, the screen to cancel the installation appears. Click ***OK*** to uninstall these softwares and then install “FOMA PC configuration software”.

Next

● When *キャンセル* or *いいえ* (No) is clicked during installation, follow the instruction shown on the screen and click *はい* or *いいえ*.

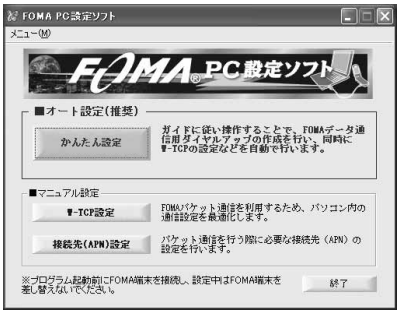
Setting packet communication by easy setup

Perform this setting only after properly connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC. ☛P4

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム* (All programs) (*プログラム* (Programs) for other than Windows XP), *FOMA PC設定ソフト* (FOMA PC configuration software) and *FOMA PC設定ソフト*

The FOMA PC configuration software is started up.



Using mopera U / mopera

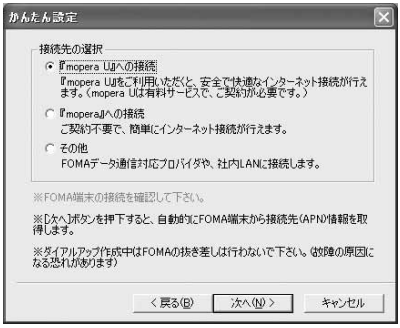
- Using other providers ☛P8

1 Start the FOMA PC configuration software ▶ Click *かんたん設定* (Easy setup)

2 Select *パケット通信* (Packet communication) ▶ Click *次へ*

3 Select *『mopera U』への接続* (mopera U connection) or *『mopera』への接続* (mopera connection) ▶ Click *次へ*

- You can use one of DoCoMo Internet service providers, mopera U or mopera. mopera U is a fee-based service that requires subscription, while the use of mopera requires no subscription and there is no monthly charge.
- When mopera U is selected, a message to confirm that you accept the terms of the contract is displayed. To complete the contract, click *はい*.



4 Click *OK* on *FOMA 端末設定取得* (Get FOMA terminal settings) screen

接続先(APN)情報 (Dialup connection (APN) information) is obtained from FOMA terminal. Please wait.

5 Enter any connection name ▶ Click *次へ*

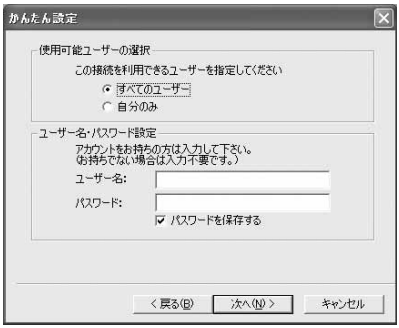
- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be entered:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "

6 Click *次へ*

- It is possible to continue even with the *ユーザー名* (User name) and/or *パスワード* (Password) fields blank.
- For Windows XP or 2000, select the users who are able to access the connection. If you select *すべてのユーザー*(All users), all users that can login to Windows will be able to use this connection. For Windows Me or 98, *使用可能*

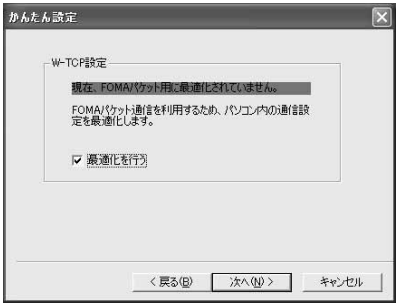
Next

ユーザーの選択 (Selection of the users that are allowed to access the connection) is not displayed.

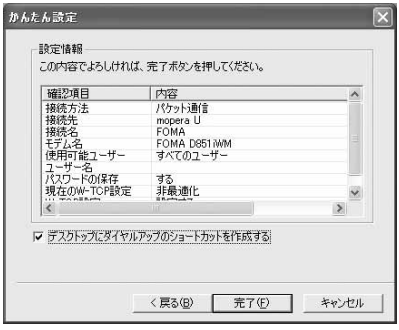


7 Check that *最適化を行う* (Optimize) is selected and click *次へ*

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.



8 Check the settings and click *完了*



9 Click *OK*

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

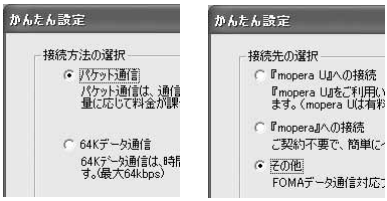
- If optimization of W-TCP setting has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P11

Using other providers

- Using mopera U / mopera ☛P7

1 Perform Steps 1 to 4 of "Using mopera U / mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P7

- Select *その他* (Others) in Step 3 for the dialup connection.



2 Enter any connection name ▶ Click *接続先 (APN) 設定* (Set dialup connection (APN))

- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be entered:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**
Click *詳細情報の設定* (Set detail info) to display *IPアドレス* (IP address) and *ネームサーバー* (Name server) setting screens. When dialup information for the provider you subscribe to, or the in-house LAN is required, register addresses based on the information assigned.

3 Set dialup connection (APN)

By default, "mopera.ne.jp" is registered in cid1, and "mopera.net" for cid3. Register dialup connection (APN) for cid 2 and 4 to 10.

① **Click *追加* (Add)**
接続先 (APN) の追加 (Add dialup connection (APN)) screen is displayed.

Next

② **Enter a dialup connection name (APN), which supports the FOMA packet communication of your provider, in the *接続先 (APN)* (Dialup connection (APN)) correctly ▶ Click *OK***

The display returns to *接続先 (APN) 設定* screen.

- Only one-byte alphanumeric characters, hyphens (-) and periods (.) can be entered in the *接続先(APN)*.

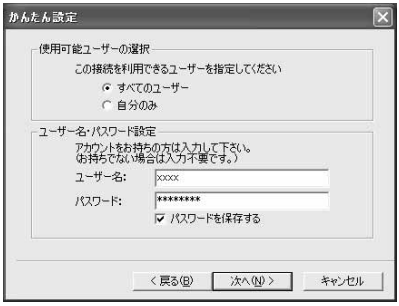
4 Click *OK*

The display returns to the screen in Step 2. *接続先 (APN)* set in Step 3 is displayed in *接続先 (APN) の選択* (Select dialup connection (APN)).

5 Check the dialup connection name (APN) of *接続先 (APN) の選択* and click *次へ*

6 Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

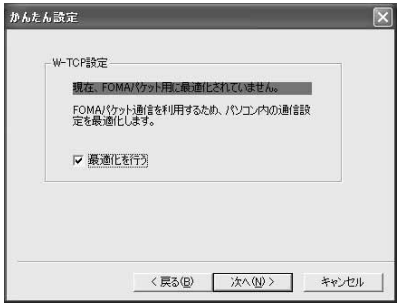
- Enter the user name and password given by the provider correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- For Windows XP or 2000, select the users who are able to access the connection. If you select *すべてのユーザー*, all users that can login to Windows will be able to use this connection. For Windows Me or 98, *使用可能ユーザーの選択* is not displayed.



7 Check that *最適化を行う* is selected and click *次へ*

This optimizes the W-TCP setup required for packet communication.

- This screen is not displayed if optimization has already been performed.



8 Check the settings and click *完了*

9 Click *OK*

The PC must be rebooted for the changes to take effect. Click *はい* when a window prompts you to reboot the PC.

- If optimization of W-TCP Setting has already been performed, rebooting is not required.
- Performing communication ☛P11

Setting 64K data communication by easy setup

Perform this setting only after properly connecting the FOMA terminal to the PC. ☛P4

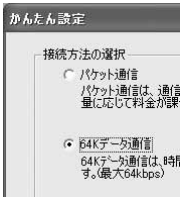
Example For Windows XP

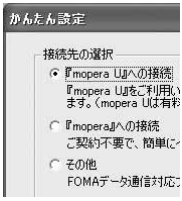
Using mopera U / mopera

- Using other providers ☛P10

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of "Using mopera U / mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P7

- Select *64K データ通信* (64K data communication) in Step 2 for the communication procedure.



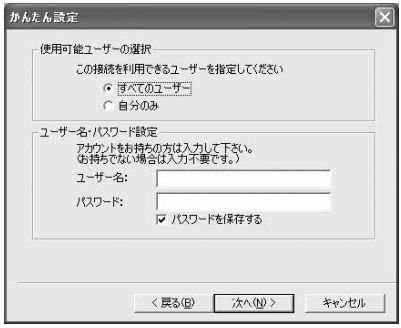


2 Enter any connection name and select the modem ▶ Click *次へ*

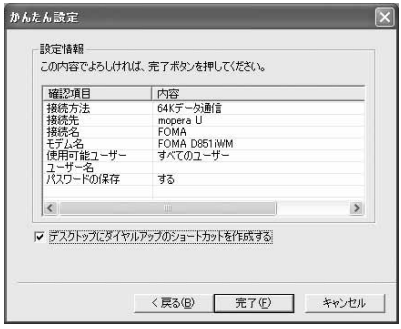
- The following characters (one-byte) cannot be entered:
  ¥ / : * ? ! <> | "
- Check that ***FOMA D851iWM*** is set for *モデムの選択* (Modem selection).

3 Click *次へ*

- It is possible to continue even with the *ユーザー名* and/or *パスワード* fields blank.
- For Windows XP or 2000, select the users who are able to access the connection. If you select *すべてのユーザー*, all users that can login to Windows will be able to use this connection. For Windows Me or 98, *使用可能ユーザーの選択* is not displayed.



4 Check the settings and click *完了*



5 Click *OK*

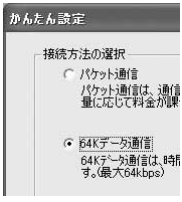
- Performing communication ☛P11

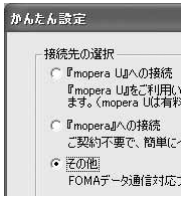
Using other providers

- Using mopera U / mopera ☛P10

1 Perform Steps 1 to 3 of "Using mopera U / mopera" of "Setting packet communication by easy setup" ☛P7

- Select *64K データ通信* in Step 2 for the communication procedure, and *その他* in Step 3 for the dialup connection.





Next

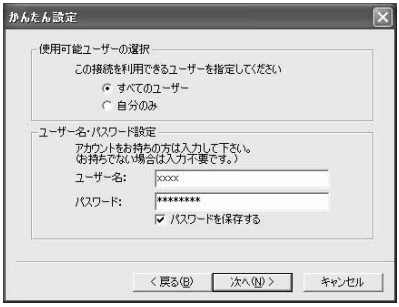
2 Set each item ▶ Click *次へ*

- Register the following items:
  - ・*接続名* : Optional
  - ・*モデムの選択* : FOMA D851iWM
  - ・*電話番号* (Phone number): Enter based on provider information.

■ **Advanced setting (TCP/IP setting):**
Click *詳細情報の設定* to display *IPアドレス* and *ネームサーバー* setting screens. When dialup information for the provider you subscribe to, or the in-house LAN is required, register addresses based on the information assigned.

3 Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ*

- Enter the user name or password given by the provider correctly. Be careful about the upper/lower case of each character.
- For Windows XP or 2000, select the users who are able to access the connection. If you select *すべてのユーザー*, all users that can login to Windows will be able to use this connection. For Windows Me or 98, *使用可能ユーザーの選択* is not displayed.



4 Check the settings and click *完了*

5 Click *OK*

- Performing communication ☛P11

Performing communication

Starting communication set with the FOMA PC configuration software and disconnection are explained here.

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P3

2 Double-click the connection icon on the desktop

- The icon varies depending on the OS.
- When there is no connection icon made on desktop, start from *スタート* menu.

■ **Starting from *スタート* menu of Windows XP:**
① **Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ* (Accessories), *通信* (Communication), and *ネットワーク接続* (Network connection)**
② **Double-click the connection icon**

■ **Starting from Start menu of Windows 2000, Me or 98:**
① **Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* (Network and dialup connections) (*ダイヤルアップネットワーク* (Dialup network) for Me/98)**
② **Double-click the connection icon**

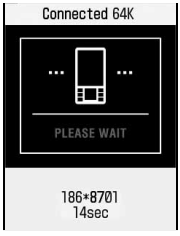
Next

3 Check each item and click *ダイヤル* (Dial)

- When mopera U / mopera is selected, it is possible to continue even with the *ユーザー名* and/or *パスワード* fields blank.
- If required by the instructions of a subscribed provider, enter the user name and the password, and then click *ダイヤル* (*接続* for Me or 98) according to the input instruction information.
- The connection established screen may be displayed depending on the OS. Click ***OK***.

■ **FOMA terminal screen during communication**

When you execute packet communication, the transmission screen will be displayed; for 64K data communication it will be the connecting screen. The following screens are displayed when a connection has been established:



INFORMATION

- The transmission speed displayed on your PC may differ from actual speed.
- Data transmission is available only with FOMA terminal that was connected when the connection icon was created.
- When connecting FOMA terminal other than D851iWM, installation of the communication configuration file for your FOMA terminal is needed.

Ending communication

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

1 Click in the task tray

- Double-click for Windows Me and 98.

2 Click *切断* (Disconnect)

Optimizing packet communication setup

The method of optimizing the PC packet communication setup for FOMA network by means of "W-TCP setup" and canceling optimization is explained here.

The "W-TCP setup" is a "TCP parameter tuning tool" for optimizing TCP/IP transmission capacity during packet communication in the FOMA network. To enable full use of the communication capability of FOMA terminal, this communication set up is required.

For Windows XP

System optimization can be performed for each dialup connection.

1 Start *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (☛P7) ▶ Click *W-TCP 設定* (W-TCP setup)

■ **Starting from the task tray: Click**

2 Perform the following:

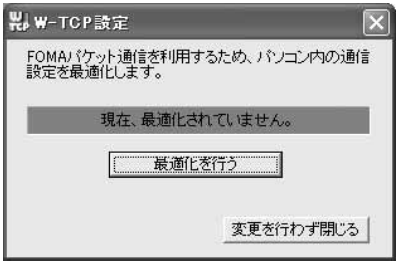
■ **When the system has not been optimized:**

① **Click *最適化を行う* on the W-TCP setting screen**

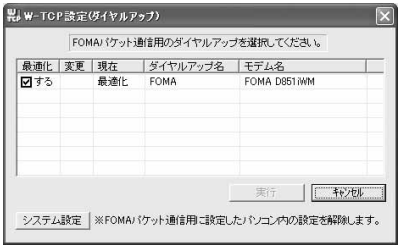
② **Select the dialup connection to be optimized ▶ Click *実行* (Execute)**

Optimization of the system settings and dialup settings are performed respectively.

Next



■ **When the system has been optimized:**
The following screen is displayed. Make the required settings if changes are to be made.



■ **Deactivating optimization:**
① **Click *システム設定* (System setting) in *W-TCP設定 (ダイヤルアップ)* (Set W-TCP (dialup)) screen**
The W-TCP setting screen is displayed.
② **Click *最適化を解除する* (Deactivate optimization)**

3 Reboot the PC, following the instruction shown on the screen

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Under Windows 2000, Me or 98

1 Start *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (☛P7) ▶ Click *W-TCP 設定* (W-TCP setup)

■ **Starting from the task tray: Click** W-TCP

2 Perform the following:

■ **When the system setting that has not been optimized: Click *最適化を行う***

■ **When the system setting that has been optimized is canceled: Click *最適化を解除する***

3 Reboot the PC, following the instruction shown on the screen

- The settings take effect after rebooting the PC.

Setting dialup connection (APN)

Set dialup connection (APN) for packet communication. Up to 10 dialup connections (APNs) can be set, which are to be registered under registration numbers (cid) 1 to 10 for management.
By default, “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3.

- Before setup, make sure that FOMA terminal and the PC are properly connected. ☛P4
- For dialup connection (APN) other than mopera U / mopera, inquire your provider or network administrator.

1 Start *FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (☛P7) ▶ Click *接続先 (APN) 設定*

FOMA 端末設定取得 screen is displayed.

2 Click *OK*

FOMA terminal is accessed for reading the dialup connection (APN) information registered.

3 Make the dialup connection (APN) settings

■ **Adding dialup connections (APN): Click *追加***

■ **Editing or correcting registered dialup connections (APN): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *編集* (Edit)**

■ **Deleting registered dialup connection (APN): Select the dialup connection (APN) from the list ▶ Click *削除* (Delete)**

- The dialup connection registered in cid1 and cid3 cannot be deleted. (Selecting cid3 and clicking *削除* do not actually delete, but return to “mopera.net”.)

■ **Saving settings as file: Click *ファイル* (File) and *名前を付けて保存* (Save as...) or *上書き保存* (Overwrite)**

- Save the settings as a file to back up dialup connection (APN) settings registered in FOMA terminal or save dialup connection (APN) settings during editing.

Next

■ **Importing settings from file: Click *ファイル* and *開く* (Open)**

- Import settings from a file to edit dialup connection (APN) saved on the PC or write to FOMA terminal.

■ **Importing dialup connection (APN) information from FOMA terminal: Click *ファイル* and *FOMA 端末から設定を取得* (Import setting from FOMA terminal)**

Access manually to FOMA terminal to import the dialup connection (APN) setting registered.

■ **Writing dialup connection (APN) information to FOMA terminal: Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む* (Write setting to FOMA terminal)**

The dialup connection (APN) setting displayed is written to FOMA terminal.

■ **Creating dialup connections:**

① **Select an added or edited dialup connection (APN) ▶ Click *ダイヤルアップ作成* (Create dialup connection)**

FOMA 端末設定書き込み (Write setting to FOMA terminal) screen is displayed.

② **Click *はい* ▶ Click *OK***

When the dialup connection (APN) information have been written to FOMA terminal, *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* (Create dialup connection for packet communication) screen is displayed.

③ **Enter any connection name ▶ Click *アカウント・パスワードの設定* (Set account and password)**

④ **Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *OK***

- With mopera U / mopera, it is possible to continue even with these fields blank.
- For Windows XP or 2000, select the users who are able to access the connection. If you select *すべてのユーザー*, all users that can login to Windows will be able to use this connection.
- Some providers may request you to enter IP and DNS information settings. Should this be the case, click *詳細情報の設定* in *パケット通信用ダイヤルアップの作成* screen, register the required information and click *OK*.

⑤ **Click *OK* ▶ Click *OK***

⑥ **Click *FOMA 端末へ設定を書き込む***

A confirmation screen is displayed asking whether to overwrite.

⑦ **Click *はい* ▶ Click *OK***

INFORMATION

● Since the dialup connection (APN) setting is information saved in FOMA terminal, re-register the APN when connecting another FOMA terminal (terminal replaced by repair, etc.).

● To continue to use the dialup connection (APN) saved in the PC, save the registration number (cid) of the same APN in FOMA terminal.

● When a check of the communication configuration file finds the FOMA terminal setting to be anything other than between COM1 and COM9, there are cases where APN information is not obtained or written during an APN setting. Set the information using “Hyper Terminal” that comes with Windows in that case. ☛P15

Uninstalling FOMA PC configuration software

Before operation, read “Before installation/uninstallation” ☛P3

Uninstall preparations

Right-click in the task tray, and click *常駐させない* (Do not reside), to cancel the resident of W-TCP setup.

Uninstalling

Example For Windows XP

1 Click *スタート*, *コントロールパネル* and *プログラムの追加と削除* icon

■ **For Windows 2000, Me, 98:**

① **Click *スタート*, *設定* and *コントロールパネル***

② **Double-click *アプリケーションの追加と削除* icon**

2 Select *NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC 設定ソフト* (NTT DoCoMo FOMA PC configuration software) ▶ Click *変更と削除*

- With Windows 98, click *追加と削除*.

3 Check that you have selected the correct program to delete and click *はい*

The uninstall process of the FOMA PC configuration software starts.

■ **Canceling W-TCP optimization:**

The confirmation screen is displayed when W-TCP has been optimized.

- Usually, click *はい* and deactivate the optimization.
- If a confirmation screen for restarting the PC appears, select whether you want to restart immediately or not, and then click *完了* (End).
- Canceling of W-TCP optimization is performed after the PC is rebooted.

4 Click *OK*

Communicating without using FOMA PC configuration software

The method of dialup network setup for packet communication/64K data communication without the FOMA PC configuration software is explained.

Setting operation procedures

Install the communication configuration file ☛P4
Connect a PC to FOMA terminal ☛P3

↓

Set dialup connection (APN)
(For 64K data communication and packet communication via mopera U / mopera, dialup connection does not require this setting.)

↓

Set to show/hide caller ID ☛P16 (Set as required.)

↓

Other settings (AT commands) ☛P24
(Set as required.)

↓

Dialup network setup

OS	Settings	
	Dialup connection	TCP/IP
Windows XP	P17	P18
Windows 2000	P19	P20
Windows Me	P21	P22
Windows 98	P23	P23

- For details settings, inquire your provider or network administrator.

↓

Connect ☛P23 (Disconnect ☛P23)

Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication

Communication software to input AT commands is required for making settings. The method of setting using “HyperTerminal” that comes with Windows is explained here.

Default cid1：mopera.ne.jp
cid3：mopera.net
cid2, 4 to 10：not recorded

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P3

2 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信*▶ Click *ハイパーターミナル* (HyperTerminal). (And double-click *Hypertrm* icon under Windows 98)

- For other than Windows XP, *プログラム* is displayed for *すべてのプログラム*.

3 Enter any connection name in *名前*▶ Click *OK*

4 Enter a fictional phone number (such as 0) for *電話番号*, select *FOMA D851iWM* from *接続方法* (Connection procedure)▶ Click *OK*

- Since *市外局番* (Area code) does not effect dialup connection (APN) setting, it is not necessary to change.

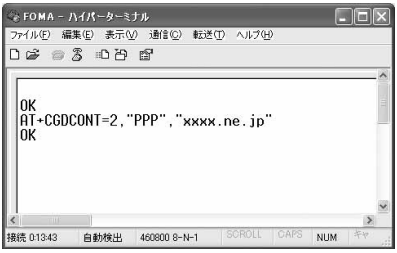
5 Click *キャンセル*, when the connection screen is displayed

Next

6 Enter the dialup connection (APN) ▶ Press ↵

• Enter in the format “AT+CGDCONT =<cid>, “PPP”, “APN””.

<cid> : Enter any number between 2, 4 to 10.
“PPP” : Enter “PPP”.
“APN” : Enter the dialup connection name (APN) in quotation marks.



If *OK* is displayed, the dialup connection (APN) has now been set.

■ **Resetting dialup connection (APN) settings:**
AT + CGDCONT= ↵
Reset all cids.
•The settings are restored to the default setting for <cid> = 1 and 3, and the settings for <cid> = 2, 4 to 10 are cleared.
AT + CGDCONT=<cid> ↵
Reset the specified cid

■ **Checking dialup connection (APN) settings:**
AT + CGDCONT? ↵
• For details ☛P29

■ **When nothing is displayed even if AT command is entered: ATE1** ↵
• For details ☛P27

7 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル, ハイパーターミナルの終了* (End Hyper Terminal)

• When *現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか?* (Now connected. OK to disconnect?) is displayed, click *はい*.
• When *“XXX”と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか?* (Save the connection named “XXX”?) is displayed, click *いいえ*.

Dialup connection (APN) and registration number (cid)

The dialup connection (APN) for packet communication can be set for registration numbers between cid1 to 10 in FOMA terminal. “mopera.ne.jp” is set for cid1 and “mopera.net” for cid3. For connecting to other providers or to corporate LANs, etc., register a dialup connection (APN) for cid2, 4 to 10.

•For the dialup connection (APN), inquire your provider or network administrator.
•The dialup connection settings can be considered as phonebook registration for packet communication. The comparison between dialup connection settings and the FOMA terminal phonebook is as follows:

Dialup connection settings	FOMA terminal phonebook entries
Registration number (cid)	Registration number (Phonebook No.)
APN	Party’s phone number

•The registered cid become the connection numbers of dialup connection setting.

Setting show/hide caller ID

Take care when disclosing your caller ID since it is important information.
•Settings must be “show” for using mopera U / mopera.

Default not set

1 Perform Steps 1 to 5 of “Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication” ☛P15

2 Set show (186)/hide (184) caller ID during packet communication

Enter in the format “AT ＊ DGPIR=<n>”.
AT ＊ DGPIR=1 ↵
When packet communication connection is being established, “184” is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).
AT ＊ DGPIR=2 ↵
When packet communication connection is being established, “186” is added to connect to the dialup connection (APN).

3 Check that *OK* is displayed and click *ファイル, ハイパーターミナルの終了*

• When *現在、接続されています。切断してもよろしいですか?* is displayed, click *はい*.
• When *“XXX”と名前付けされた接続を保存しますか?* is displayed, click *いいえ*.

■ **Setting to show/hide caller ID by dialup network settings**
The dialup network settings can also be used to append “186 (show)” or “184 (hide)” to the dialup connection number.
If “186” (show) or “184” (hide) is set by both the AT ＊ DGPIR command and dialup network settings, the show/hide caller ID setting is as follows:

Next

Setting made by AT * DGPIR command / Dialup network setting (<cid>=3)	Not set	Hide	Show
* 99 * * * 3#	Caller ID is sent.	Caller ID is not sent.	Caller ID is sent.
184 * 99 * * * 3#	Caller ID is not sent.		
186 * 99 * * * 3#	Caller ID is sent.		

- To reset the show/hide setting made by the AT * DGPIR command to the default (not set), enter “AT * DGPIR=0”.

Setting for Windows XP

Use the network connection wizard to set the dialup connection and TCP/IP protocol.

Setting dialup connection

1 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* **and** *ネットワーク接続*

ネットワーク接続 screen is displayed.

2 Click *新しい接続を作成する* **(Create new connection) in** *ネットワークタスク* **(Network task)**

新しい接続ウィザード (New connection wizard) screen is displayed.

3 Click *次へ*

A screen for selecting the type of network connection is displayed.

4 Select *インターネットに接続する* **(Connect to Internet) ▶ Click** *次へ*

The setup screen is displayed.

5 Select *接続を手動でセットアップする* **(Set up connection manually) ▶ Click** *次へ*

The Internet connection screen is displayed.

6 Select *ダイヤルアップモデムを使用して接続する* **(Use dialup modem to connect) ▶ Click** *次へ*

The device selection screen is displayed.

- If there is only one modem installed, the device selection screen is not displayed. Go to Step 8.

7 Select only *モデム－FOMA D851iWM (COMx)**1 **(Modem: FOMA D851iWM (COMx)) ▶ Click** *次へ*

*1 The “x” of COMx will differ depending upon your PC.

8 Enter any connection name in *ISP名* **(ISP name) ▶ Click** *次へ*

9 Enter the number of the dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* **▶ Click** *次へ*

■ **For packet communication:**

Enter “ * 99 * * * <cid>#”.

- For <cid>, enter the cid number, registered in “Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication” (☛P15). “*99* * *3#” for mopera U and “*99* * *1#” for mopera.

■ **For 64K data communication:**

Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- “*8701” for mopera U and “ *9601” for mopera.

Next

10 Enter the user name in *ユーザー名*, the password in *パスワード* and *パスワードの確認入力* (Check and enter password) ▶ Set the other items as shown below ▶ Click *次へ*

- When the access point is mopera U / mopera, it is possible to continue even with the *ユーザー名*, *パスワード* and/or *パスワードの確認入力* fields blank. Set each items as shown and click *次へ*.

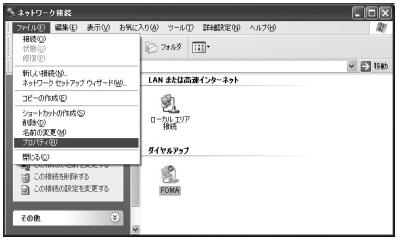
11 Click *完了*

12 Check the settings and click *キャンセル*

- Check the settings without connecting to the Internet immediately.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 Select the created dialup connection icon ▶ Click *ファイル* and *プロパティ* (Properties)



2 Check the setting of each item in *全般* (General) tab

- When multiple modems are installed to the PC, select only *モデム-FOMA D851iWM (COMx)**1 in *接続方法*.

  *1 The "x" of COMx will differ depending upon your PC.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う* (Use dial information).

3 Click *ネットワーク* (Network) tab ▶ Check the setting of each item

- Set ***PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet*** as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* (Type of dialup server to call).
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* (Internet protocol (TCP/IP)) in *この接続は次の項目を使用します* (Use these items for this connection). Since *QoSパケットスケジューラ* (QoS packet scheduler) settings can not be changed, leave it as it is.

4 Click *設定*

5 Uncheck (☐) all items and click *OK*

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.

6 Click *OK*

Setting for Windows 2000

Use the network connection wizard to set the dialup connection and TCP/IP protocol.

Setting dialup connection

1 **Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続***

ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 screen is displayed.

2 **Double-click *新しい接続の作成* icon**

所在地情報 (Location information) screen is displayed.

- This screen is displayed for the first time you double-click *新しい接続の作成* icon. From the second time, go to Step 5.

3 **Enter the number in *市外局番* (Area code) ▶ Click *OK***

電話とモデムのオプション (Phone and modem options) screen is displayed.

4 **Click *OK***

ネットワークの接続ウィザード (Network connection wizard) screen is displayed.

5 **Click *次へ***

A screen for selecting the type of network connection is displayed.

6 **Select *インターネットにダイヤルアップ接続する* (Use dialup connection to Internet) ▶ Click *次へ***

The Internet connection Wizard's start screen is displayed.

7 **Select *インターネット接続を手動で設定するか、またはローカルエリアネットワーク (LAN) を使って接続します* (Set the Internet connection manually or connect using local area network (LAN)) ▶ Click *次へ***

Internet connection setting selection screen is displayed.

8 **Select *電話回線とモデムを使ってインターネットに接続します* (Connect to Internet using phone line and modem) ▶ Click *次へ***

The modem selection screen is displayed.

- This screen is not displayed if multiple modems are not installed. Go to Step 10.

9 **Check that *インターネットへの接続に使うモデムを選択する* (Select modem to use for connection to Internet) is set to *FOMA D851iWM* and click *次へ***

The Internet account connection information screen is displayed.

- If *FOMA D851iWM* is not set, set *FOMA D851iWM*.

10 **Enter the number of dialup connection (one-byte) in *電話番号* ▶ Click *詳細設定* (Detailed settings)**

- Uncheck (☐) *市外局番とダイヤル情報を使う* (Use area code and dial information).

■ **For packet communication:**

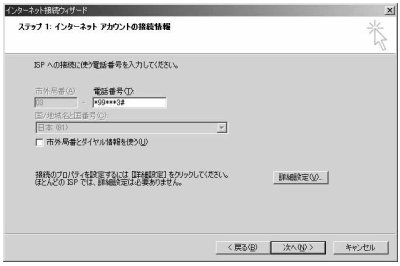
Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

- For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication" (☛P15). "＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#" for mopera U and "＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 1#" for mopera.

■ **For 64K data communication:**

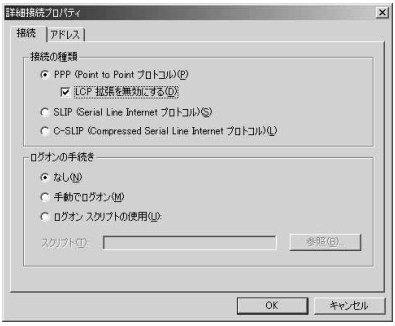
Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- "＊ 8701" for mopera U and "＊ 9601" for mopera.

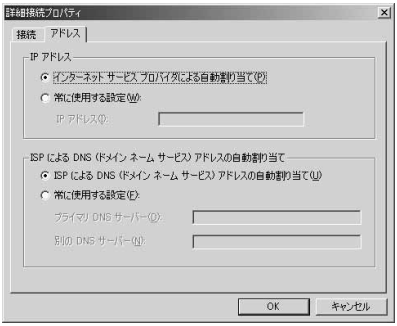


Next

11 **Set each item in *接続* tab as shown below**



12 **Click *アドレス* (Address) tab ▶ Set each item as shown below**



13 **Click *OK***

The Internet account connection information screen reappears.

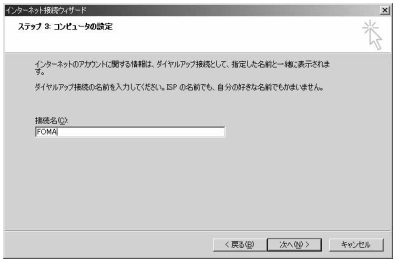
14 **Click *次へ***

The Internet account logon information screen is displayed.

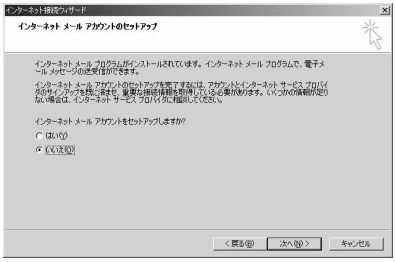
15 **Enter the user name in *ユーザー名* and the password in *パスワード* ▶ Click *次へ***

- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, it is possible to continue even with the *ユーザー名* and/or *パスワード* fields blank. When a confirmation screen for no entry is displayed, click *はい*.

16 **Enter any connection name in *接続名* ▶ Click *次へ***



17 **Select *いいえ* ▶ Click *次へ***

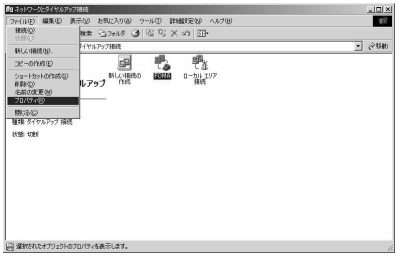


18 **Click *完了***

ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続 screen reappears.

Setting TCP/IP protocol

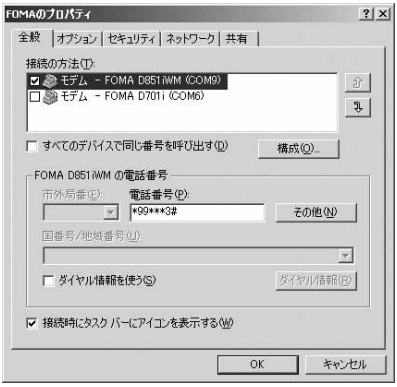
1 **Select the created dialup connection icon ▶ Click *ファイル* and *プロパティ***



Next

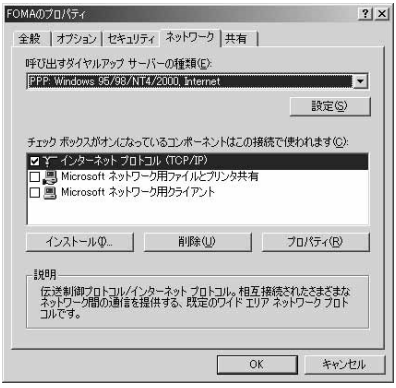
2 Check the setting of each item in *全般* tab

- If multiple modems are installed in the PC, select only *モデム-FOMA D851iWM (COMx)**1 in *接続の方法*.
  When the modem is changed, all items in *電話番号* is initialized. Re-enter the dialup connection phone number in that case.
  *1 The "x" of COMx will differ depending upon your PC.
- Uncheck (☐) *ダイヤル情報を使う*.



3 Click *ネットワーク* tab ▶ Check the setting of each item

- Set ***PPP: Windows 95/98/NT4/2000, Internet*** as *呼び出すダイヤルアップサーバーの種類*.
- Select only *インターネット プロトコル (TCP/IP)* for component.



4 Click *設定*

5 Uncheck all items (☐) and click *OK*

The dialup connection properties screen reappears.

6 Click *OK*

Setting for Windows Me

Setting dialup connection

- This setting procedure is also used for Windows 98.

1 Click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ダイヤルアップネットワーク*

ダイヤルアップネットワークへようこそ (Welcome to dialup network) screen is displayed.

- This screen is displayed when *ダイヤルアップネットワーク* is selected for the first time. From the second time, go to Step 3.

2 Click *次へ*

ダイヤルアップネットワーク screen is displayed.

3 Double-click *新しい接続* (New connection) icon

4 Enter any connection name in *接続名* ▶ Click *次へ*

- Check that ***FOMA D851iWM*** is set for *モデムの選択*. If it is not set, set ***FOMA D851iWM***.

5 Enter the dialup connection number (one-byte) ▶ Click *次へ*

■ **For packet communication:**

Enter "＊99＊＊＊<cid>#".

- For <cid>, enter the cid number registered in "Setting dialup connection (APN) for packet communication" (☛P15). "＊99＊＊＊3#" for mopera U and "＊99＊＊＊1#" for mopera.

Next

■ **For 64K data communication:**
Enter the dialup connection phone number.

- "＊ 8701" for mopera U and "＊ 9601" for mopera.
- *市外局番* does not need to be entered.

6 Check the name of the dialup connection ▶ Click *完了*

Setting TCP/IP protocol

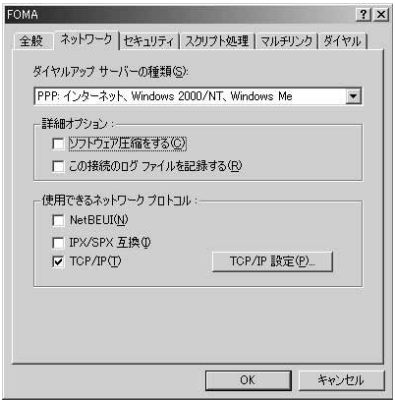
1 Select the created dialup connection icon ▶ Click *ファイル* and *プロパティ*

2 Check the setting of each item in *全般* tab

- Uncheck (☐) *市外局番とダイヤルのプロパティを使う* (Use area code and dial properties).
- Check that ***FOMA D851iWM*** is set for *接続方法*. If it is not set, set ***FOMA D851iWM***.

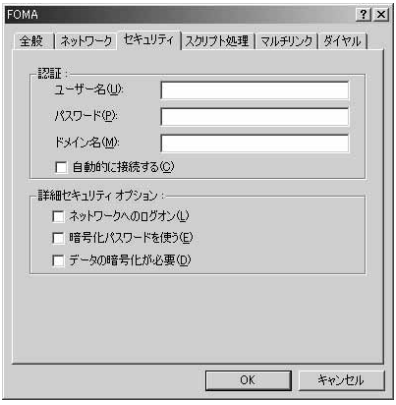
3 Click *ネットワーク* tab ▶ Check the setting of each item

- Set *ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* (Dialup server type) to ***PPP: インターネット, Windows 2000/NT, Windows Me*** (PPP: Internet, Windows 2000/NT, Windows Me).
- Uncheck (☐) all *詳細オプション*.
- Select only ***TCP/IP*** for *使用できるネットワーク プロトコル* (Available protocol).



4 Click *セキュリティ* (Security) tab ▶ Enter the user name in *ユーザー名*, the password in *パスワード* and click ***OK***

- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, it is possible to continue even with the *ユーザー名* and/or *パスワード* fields blank.



Setting for Windows 98

Setting dialup connection

The setting procedure is the same as that for Windows Me. ☛P21

Setting TCP/IP protocol

1 Follow steps 1 to 2 of "Setting TCP/IP protocol" of "Setting for Windows Me" ☛P22

2 Click *サーバーの種類* (Server type) tab ▶ Check the setting of each item

- Set *ダイヤルアップサーバーの種類* to ***PPP: インターネット, Windows NT Server, Windows 98*** (PPP: Internet, Windows NT Server, Windows 98).
- Uncheck (☐) all *詳細オプション*.
- Select only ***TCP/IP*** for *使用できるネットワークプロトコル*.

3 Click *OK*

Connecting through dial-up

The method of dialup connection for packet communication/64K data communication is explained.

Example For Windows XP

1 Connect FOMA terminal to a PC ☛P3

2 Click *スタート*, *すべてのプログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワーク接続*

ネットワーク接続 screen is displayed.

- Under the Windows 2000, Me or 98, click *スタート*, *プログラム*, *アクセサリ*, *通信* and *ネットワークとダイヤルアップ接続* (*ダイヤルアップネットワーク* for Me and 98).

3 Double-click the dialup connection icon

4 Check each item and click *ダイヤル* (Dial)

- Under the Windows Me and 98, check each item and click *接続*.
- The number of dialup connection set for the dialup network is shown in *ダイヤル* or *電話番号*.
- When the dialup connection is mopera U / mopera, it is possible to continue even with the *ユーザー名* and/or *パスワード* fields blank.

Ending communication

Just exiting the browser may not disconnect the connection. To ensure disconnection, perform the following operation:

1 Click in the task tray

- Double-click for Windows Me and 98.

2 Click *切断*

AT command

AT commands are commands for setting FOMA terminal functions using a PC.
FOMA terminals comply with AT commands and support some extended commands and dedicated AT commands.

About the AT command

■ AT command input format

"AT" must be entered before each AT command. Commands must be entered in one-byte alphanumeric characters. An input example is as follows:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊ ＊ ＊ 3# ↵

Command　Parameter　Press Enter key.

AT commands and their parameters (numbers or symbols) must be entered on a single line. All the characters from the first character to the character just before ↵ must be entered on a single line. Up to 160 characters (including "AT") can be entered in each line.

■ AT command input mode

To operate FOMA terminal using AT commands, the PC must be in the terminal mode.
Terminal mode is a mode that lets the PC operate as a single communication terminal. Characters entered from the keyboard are sent to the device or line connected to the communication port.

- Offline mode
  FOMA terminal in stand-by status. FOMA terminal must be in this status to use AT commands to control it.
- Online data mode
  FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. If you enter AT commands when FOMA terminal is performing communication, the received characters are sent directly to the communication receiver and may cause the receiver's modem to malfunction. Do not enter AT commands while FOMA terminal is performing communication.
- Online command mode
  AT commands allow you to operate FOMA terminal even when FOMA terminal is in the communication mode. These operations make it possible to execute AT commands without interfering with the connection to the communication receiver, and normal communication can continue after the commands have finished executing.

Switching between the online data mode and online command mode

To switch FOMA terminal from the online data mode to online command mode, you can use either one of the following procedures:

- Enter the "+++" command or the code set in the "S2" register.
- Turn the RS-232C*1 ER signal off when set in "AT&D1".

To switch from the online command mode to online data mode, enter "ATO ↵".

*1 The USB interface emulates an RS-232C signal line, so RS-232C signal control using communication applications is possible.

AT command list

- When AT commands are input, entering “¥” may cause “\” to appear depending on the font settings for the PC or communication software in use.
- If the battery pack is removed from FOMA terminal before the terminal power is turned off, the setting values may not be recorded.
- AT command that can be used via the FOMA D851iWM Modem Port is described in this list.

*1 : Entering AT & F command restores the default setting.
*2 : Stores the command setting into FOMA terminal with the AT&W command and restores it with the ATZ command.
None : Indicates the AT command does not include any display command or test command.
[ ] : Indicates the parameter can be omitted.

Command	Description & Parameter					
AT%V	Shows the version of your FOMA terminal in the format of “Verx.xx”.					
ex.	Enter	AT%V	Display	None	Test	None
AT&C [n]	Selects the operational conditions of the circuit CD signal outgoing to DTE. n=0: The circuit CD signal is always on. (when parameter omitted) n=1: The circuit CD signal varies depending on the other modem. (default)					
*1, *2 ex.	Enter	AT&C1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&D [n]	Determines an action to be taken when the circuit ER signal coming from DTE changes from on to off in the online data mode. n=0: Ignores the ER signal condition (always on). (when parameter omitted) n=1: Switches the mode to the online command mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. n=2: Disconnects the circuit and switches the mode to the offline mode when the ER signal changes from on to off. (default)					
*1, *2 ex.	Enter	AT&D1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&E [n]	Selects type of speed display used when connection is made. This command is effective only when the ATX command is other than “n=0”. n=0: Displays communication speed of wireless zone. n=1: Displays communication speed between PC and FOMA terminal. (default)					
*1, *2 ex.	Enter	AT&E1	Display	None	Test	None
AT&F [0]	Resets all FOMA terminal state to the default. When executed while receiving a call, it resets FOMA terminal state to the default without affecting the call. When executed during communication, the terminal state returns to default after you disconnect the communication.					
ex.	Enter	AT&F0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&S [n]	Determines the control of the DR signal FOMA terminal outputs. n=0: Always on. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: The DR signal turns on when the circuit is connected.					
*1, *2 ex.	Enter	AT&S0	Display	None	Test	None
AT&W [0]	Writes the current settings into FOMA terminal.					
ex.	Enter	AT&W0	Display	None	Test	None
AT ＊ DANTE	Shows the signal strength (reception level) in the format of “ ＊ DANTE:m”. m=0: Outside of the service area. m=1 to 3: Number of antennas displayed on FOMA terminal.					
ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DANTE	Display	AT ＊ DANTE?	Test	AT ＊ DANTE=?
AT ＊ DGANSM=n	Specifies whether to reject or accept an incoming packet call. n=0: Sets both the incoming call rejection and the incoming call acceptance off (default). n=1: Sets the incoming call rejection on. n=2: Sets the incoming call acceptance on.					
ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGANSM=0	Display	AT ＊ DGANSM?	Test	AT ＊ DGANSM=?
AT ＊ DGAPL=n [,cid]	Specifies dialup connection (APN) to accept incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call acceptance list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call acceptance list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGAPL=0,1	Display	AT ＊ DGAPL?	Test	AT ＊ DGAPL=?
AT ＊ DGARL=n [,cid]	Specifies dialup connection (APN) to reject incoming packet calls from them. For an APN, use the cid parameter defined with “+CGDCONT”. n=0: Adds the APN defined with the cid parameter to the call rejection list. n=1: Deletes the APN defined with the cid parameter from the call rejection list. When you omit the cid parameter, all cids will be added or deleted.					
ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGARL=0,1	Display	AT ＊ DGARL?	Test	AT ＊ DGARL=?

Next

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT ＊ DGPIR=n		Specifies whether to notify the caller ID for packet communication. This specification is effective both for incoming and outgoing calls. n=0: The APN is used as is when a packet communication is established. (default) n=1: Adds “184” to the APN when a packet communication is established. n=2: Adds “186” to the APN when a packet communication is established.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DGPIR=0	Display	AT ＊ DGPIR?	Test	AT ＊ DGPIR=?
AT ＊ DRPW		Shows the level of power reception in the format of “ ＊ DRPW:m”, where the value of m ranges from 0 to 75.					
	ex.	Enter	AT ＊ DRPW	Display	None	Test	AT ＊ DRPW=?
+++		Changes FOMA terminal mode from the online data to the online command. The duration of escape guard is fixed to 1 sec.					
	ex.	Enter	+++	Display	None	Test	None
AT+CEER		Shows a reason of the disconnected communication. ☛P29					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CEER	Display	None	Test	AT+CEER=?
AT+CGDCONT		Specifies the APN for packet communication. ☛P29					
AT+CGEQMIN		Specifies the criteria for judging whether to approve the QoS (Quality of Service) level provisioned by the network when the packet communication is established. ☛P29					
AT+CGEQREQ		Specifies the QoS level requested to the network when transmission is performed during packet communication. ☛P30					
AT+CGMR		Shows the version of your FOMA terminal with a 16-digit number.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGMR	Display	None	Test	AT+CGMR=?
AT+CGREG= [n]		Determines whether to notify the network registration state. Either “inside the service area” or “outside the service area” is notified. n=0: Not notified. (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Notified in the format of “+CGREG:n,stat”. stat=0: Outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: Inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CGREG=1	Display	AT+CGREG?	Test	AT+CGREG=?
AT+CGSN		Shows the manufacturer’s serial number of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CGSN	Display	None	Test	AT+CGSN=?
AT+CLIP= [n]		Specifies whether to show the caller ID of an incoming 64K data communication on the PC’s screen. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information. If you enter “AT+CLIP?”, it shows “+CLIP:n,m”. m=0: The network setting that does not show caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=1: The network setting that shows caller ID to the other party when originating a call. m=2: Unknown					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIP=0	Display	AT+CLIP?	Test	AT+CLIP=?
AT+CLIR= [n]		Specifies whether to show your caller ID to the other party when you originate a 64K data communication. n=0: In accordance with the service agreement. (when parameter omitted). n=1: Not notified. n=2: Notifies the caller ID. (default) If you enter “AT+CLIR?”, it shows “+CLIR:n,m”. m=0: CLIR is not activated (caller ID always notified). m=1: CLIR is activated (caller ID always not notified). m=2: Unknown m=3: CLIR temporary mode (default for “not notified”). m=4: CLIR temporary mode (default for “notified”).					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CLIR=0	Display	AT+CLIR?	Test	AT+CLIR=?
AT+CMEE= [n]		Specifies the error report format of FOMA terminal. ☛P29 n=0: Shows “ERROR”. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows in the format of “+CME ERROR:xxxx” (xxxx=numbers) n=2: Shows in the format of “+CME ERROR:xxxx” (xxxx=characters)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CMEE=0	Display	AT+CMEE?	Test	AT+CMEE=?
AT+CNUM		Shows the Own Number data of FOMA terminal in the format of “+CNUM:, “number”,type”. number: Phone number type=129: Does not show “+81”. type=145: Shows “+81”.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+CNUM	Display	None	Test	AT+CNUM=?
AT+CR= [n]		Specifies whether to display the communication type (packet communication or 64K data communication) before ***CONNECT*** is displayed, during line connection. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted). n=1: Shows the information in the format of “+CR:serv”. serv=SYNC: 64K data communication serv=GPRS: Packet communication					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CR=0	Display	AT+CR?	Test	AT+CR=?

Next

Command		Description & Parameter					
AT+CRC= [n]		Specifies whether to use result codes of “+CRING:type” for incoming calls. n=0: Does not use the result code of “+CRING:type”. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Uses the result code of “CRING:type”. The example of codes are as follows: Packet communication ⋯ +CRING:GPRS “PPP”⋯ “mopera.net” 64K data communication⋯ +CRING:SYNC					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CRC=0	Display	AT+CRC?	Test	AT+CRC=?
AT+CREG= [n]		Specifies whether to show the “inside/outside the service area” information. n=0: Does not show the information. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the information. If you enter “AT+CREG?”, it shows the information in the format of “+CREG:n,stat”. stat=0: Outside the service area stat=1: Inside the service area (home) stat=4: Unknown stat=5: Inside the service area (visitor)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+CREG=0	Display	AT+CREG?	Test	AT+CREG=?
AT+GMI		Shows the manufacturer’s name of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMI	Display	None	Test	AT+GMI=?
AT+GMM		Shows FOMA terminal name.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMM	Display	None	Test	AT+GMM=?
AT+GMR		Shows the version of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	AT+GMR	Display	None	Test	AT+GMR=?
AT+IFC= [n,[m]]		Specifies the local flow control between the PC and FOMA terminal. n is for setting the DCE-by-DTE control. n=0: Does not use the flow control. n=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. n=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default) m is for setting the DTE-by-DCE control. If you omit this parameter, the same value as n is assumed. m=0: Does not use the flow control. m=1: Uses XON/XOFF flow control. m=2: Uses RS/CS (RTS/CTS) flow control. (default) If you omit both parameters, “AT+IFC=2, 2” is assumed.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+IFC=2,2	Display	AT+IFC?	Test	AT+IFC=?
AT+WS46= [22]		Specifies the radio network FOMA terminal uses to originate a call.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT+WS46=22	Display	AT+WS46?	Test	AT+WS46=?
ATA		Specifies how to handle incoming packet or 64K data communications. For an incoming packet communications, you can specify the following: ATA184: Receives an incoming call without the caller ID displayed ATA186: Receives an incoming call with the caller ID displayed					
	ex.	Enter	ATA	Display	None	Test	None
A/		Reexecutes the previous command.					
	ex.	Enter	A/	Display	None	Test	None
ATD		Originates a packet or 64K data communication. · Packet communication: Enter “ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ cid#”. If you omit the cid parameter, “cid=1” is assumed. When you enter it in the format starting with “ATD184 ＊ 99”, 184 (hide caller ID) is attached to the call outgoing to the APN specified with the cid parameter (186 (show caller ID) is treated in the same manner). · 64K data communication: Enter it in the format of “ATD phone-number”. · Redialing: Enter in the format of “ATDL” or “ATDN”.					
	ex.	Enter	ATD phone-number	Display	None	Test	None
ATE [n]		Echoes back the characters received from the PC. n=0: Gives no echo back. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Gives echo back. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATE0	Display	None	Test	None
ATH		Disconnects communication.					
	ex.	Enter	ATH	Display	None	Test	None
ATI [n]		Shows the identification code. n=0:Shows “NTT DoCoMo”. (when parameter omitted) n=1:Shows FOMA terminal name. n=2:Shows the version of FOMA terminal.					
	ex.	Enter	ATI0	Display	None	Test	None
ATO		Switched the mode from the online command to the online data.					
	ex.	Enter	ATO	Display	None	Test	None
ATQ [n]		Specifies whether to show the result code on the PC. n=0: Shows the result code. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Does not show the result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATQ0	Display	None	Test	None
ATV [n]		Specifies whether to show the result with numeric codes or text messages. n=0: Shows the result with numeric codes. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Shows the result with text messages. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATV1	Display	None	Test	None

Next

Command		Description & Parameter					
ATX [n]		Specifies whether to detect busy tone and dial tone, and whether to display the communication speed. n=0: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed not displayed. (when parameter omitted) n=1: Busy tone not detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=2: Busy tone not detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. n=3: Busy tone detected, dial tone not detected, communication speed displayed. n=4: Busy tone detected, dial tone detected, communication speed displayed. (default)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATX1	Display	None	Test	None
ATZ		Resets FOMA terminal settings to those stored in the non-volatile memory with the AT&W command. If you enter this command during receiving a packet or 64K data communication, the settings are reset without affecting the call reception. If you enter it during communication, it disconnects the communication first and resets the settings.					
	ex.	Enter	ATZ	Display	None	Test	None
ATS0= [n]		Specifies the number of ringing signals (RING) which triggers automatic call acceptance on FOMA terminal. n=0: Does not accept calls automatically. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1 to 255					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS0=0	Display	ATS0?	Test	None
ATS2= [n]		Specifies an escape character. n=0 to 127 (43: Default 0: When parameter omitted 127: To disable the escape processing)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS2=43	Display	ATS2?	Test	None
ATS3= [13]		Specifies a carriage return (CR) character that indicates the end of AT command's character string. It is attached to the end of the echoed back command string and the result code. (The setting is not changeable.)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS3=13	Display	ATS3?	Test	None
ATS4= [10]		Specifies the Line Feed (LF) character. It follows the CR character when the result code is displayed with text. (The setting is not changeable)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS4=10	Display	ATS4?	Test	None
ATS5= [8]		Specifies a backspace (BS) character that deletes the last character in the input buffer while you are entering an AT command. (The setting is not changeable.)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS5=8	Display	ATS5?	Test	None
ATS6= [n]		Specifies the pause period before dialing. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=2 to 10: 2 to 10 seconds. (5: Default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS6=5	Display	ATS6?	Test	None
ATS7= [n]		Specifies the waiting time after dialing till connection is established for the packet or 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 seconds. (60: Default and when parameter omitted)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS7=60	Display	ATS7?	Test	None
ATS8= [n]		Specifies the comma dialing function (pause time). This command sets the register but the pause time is fixed to 3 seconds. n=0 to 255: 0 to 255 seconds. (3: Default 0: When parameter is omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS8=3	Display	ATS8?	Test	None
ATS10= [n]		Specifies the permissible delay time before automatic disconnection. This command sets the register but no action will occur. n=1 to 255: in 1/10 seconds. (1: Default and when parameter omitted)					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	ATS10=1	Display	ATS10?	Test	None
ATS30= [n]		Specifies the time elapsed after the last data transmission to activate automatic disconnection. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=1 to 255: 1 to 255 minutes. n=0: Does not disconnect. (default and when parameter omitted)					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS30=0	Display	ATS30?	Test	None
ATS103= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a destination sub-address if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: ＊ (when parameter omitted) n=1: / (default) n=2: ¥					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS103=0	Display	ATS103?	Test	None
ATS104= [n]		Specifies a mark to be used to delimit a caller sub-address if attached. This command is effective for 64K data communication. n=0: # (when parameter omitted) n=1: % (default) n=2: &					
*1	ex.	Enter	ATS104=0	Display	ATS104?	Test	None
AT¥S		Shows the command settings and the contents of the S register.					
	ex.	Enter	AT¥S	Display	None	Test	None
AT¥ [n]		Selects whether to use the extended result code for connection. This command takes effect when the ATX command parameter is "n=1 to 4". n=0: Does not use the extended result code. (default and when parameter omitted) n=1: Uses the extended result code.					
*1, *2	ex.	Enter	AT¥V0	Display	None	Test	None

Disconnection reason list

■ **Packet communication**

Value	Reason
27	APN is not present or is incorrect.
30	Disconnected by network.
33	Terminal does not subscribe to packet communication.
36	Normal disconnection.

■ **64K data communication**

Value	Reason
1	Specified number does not exist.
16	Normal disconnection.
17	Communication is impossible because remote device is busy.
18	You made a call but did not receive a response within the specified time.
19	The remote device was contacted, but communication was unsuccessful.
21	The remote device rejected incoming calls.
63	The service and option of the network are not valid.
65	Unavailable processing speed was specified.
88	You made a call to a terminal or received a call from a terminal with different terminal properties.

Error messages list

No.	Text display	Reason
10	SIM not inserted	No UIM (FOMA card) is set
15	SIM wrong	A SIM (IC card equivalent to UIM) other than the UIM has been inserted
16	incorrect password	Incorrect password
100	unknown	Unknown error

Supplement to AT command

■ **Command name: AT+CGDCONT= [parameter]**

Sets the dialup connection (APN) for packet communication.

Format

AT+CGDCONT=[<cid>[, “PPP” [, “<APN>”]]]

Parameter description

<cid>: 1 to 10
“mopera.ne.jp” (APN) is registered in cid 1, and “mopera.net” for cid 3.

<APN>: Optional

Example of execution

The command used to register an APN named “abc” (when <cid>=2).

AT+CGDCONT=2, “PPP”, “abc”

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGDCONT=
Clears all <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=<cid>
Clears the specified <cid> settings. However, entry for “<cid>=1” and “<cid>=3” is restored to the default setting.

AT+CGDCONT=?
Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGDCONT?
Displays the current setting values.

■ **Command name: AT+CGEQMIN= [parameter]**

Registers the criteria for judging whether to approve QoS provisioned by the network when PPP packet communication is established.

Format

AT+CGEQMIN= [<cid>[,,<Maximum bitrate UL>[,<Maximum bitrate DL>]]]

Parameter description

<cid>：1 to 10
“mopera.ne.jp” (APN) is registered in cid 1, “mopera.net” for cid 3.

<Maximum bitrate UL>: None or 64

<Maximum bitrate DL>: None or 384
For “Maximum bitrate UL” and “Maximum bitrate DL”, the minimum communication speed (in kbps) is set for both upload and download traffic between FOMA terminal and the base station. If the parameter is set to “None (default)”, all speeds are permissible. However, if “64” and “384” are set, any connection at a speed less than the above limit is not permitted, and chances are that packet communication will not be connected.

Example of execution

(1) Command used to permit all speeds both upload and download (when <cid>=2)
AT+CGEQMIN=2

(2) Command used to permit only 64kbps upload and 384 kbps download (when <cid>=4)
AT+CGEQMIN=4,,64,384

(3) Command used to permit 64 kbps upload and all speeds download (when <cid>=5)
AT+CGEQMIN=5,,64

(4) Command used to permit all speeds upload and only 384 kbps download (when <cid>=6)
AT+CGEQMIN=6,,,384

Next

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQMIN=

Clears all <cid> settings.

AT+CGEQMIN=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQMIN=?

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQMIN?

Displays the current settings.

■ Command name: AT+CGEQREQ=[parameter]

Sets QoS requested to the network when transmission is performed during PPP packet communication.

Format

AT+CGEQREQ=[<cid>]

Parameter description

Only commands that require connection at 64 kbps upload/384 kbps download can be set. The contents are set by default for each cid.

<cid>: 1 to 10

"mopera.ne.jp" (APN) is registered in cid 1, and "mopera.net" for cid 3.

Example of execution

(when <cid>=2)

AT+CGEQREQ=2

Operation performed when parameter is omitted

AT+CGEQREQ=

Returns all <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=<cid>

Returns the specified <cid> to the default setting.

AT+CGEQREQ=?

Displays a list of assignable values.

AT+CGEQREQ?

Displays the current settings.

Result codes

- When the ATV [n] command (☛P27) is set to "n=1", the result code is displayed in the text display (default). When the command is set to "n=0", the result code is displayed in the numeric display.

■ Result codes

No.	Text display	Meaning
0	OK	Operation performed normally
1	CONNECT	Terminal connected to remote device
2	RING	Incoming call
3	NO CARRIER	Line disconnected
4	ERROR	Unable to accept command
6	NO DIALTONE	Unable to detect dial tone
7	BUSY	Detecting the busy tone
8	NO ANSWER	Connection completed. Time-out
100	RESTRICTION	The communication network is busy. Please wait for a while and retry.
101	DELAYED	Redialing restricted

■ Extended result code

No.	Text display	Connection speed between FOMA terminal - PC
5	CONNECT 1200	1,200 bps
10	CONNECT 2400	2,400 bps
11	CONNECT 4800	4,800 bps
13	CONNECT 7200	7,200 bps
12	CONNECT 9600	9,600 bps
15	CONNECT 14400	14,400 bps
16	CONNECT 19200	19,200 bps
17	CONNECT 38400	38,400 bps
18	CONNECT 57600	57,600 bps
19	CONNECT 115200	115,200 bps
20	CONNECT 230400	230,400 bps
21	CONNECT 460800	460,800 bps

INFORMATION

● To retain computer processing compatibility with a modem connected via conventional RS-232C, communication speed is displayed, but it differs from the actual connection speed because FOMA terminal is connected to the PC with the included USB cable.

Next

■ **Communication protocol result code**

No.	Text display	Meaning
1	PPPoverUD	Connected via 64K data communication
2	AV32K	AV (video-phone) connected via [32K]
3	AV64K	AV (video-phone) connected via [64K]
5	PACKET	Connected with packet communication

■ **Display example of result codes**

When "ATX 0" is set

Regardless of the settings of the AT¥V command (☛P28), only CONNECT is displayed upon completion of connection.

Text display example:

ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
CONNECT ("1" in numeric display)

When "ATX 1" is set

- When "ATX1", "AT¥V0" is set (default)
  Upon completion of connection, the result code is displayed in the following format: CONNECT <speed between FOMA terminal - PC>
  Text display example:
  ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
  CONNECT 460800 ("1 21" in numeric display)
- When "ATX1", "AT¥V1" is set*1
  The code is displayed upon completion of connection as follows:

  Text display example:
  ATD ＊ 99 ＊＊＊ 3#
  CONNECT 460800 PACKET mopera.net/64/384 ("1 21 5" in numeric display)
  Indicates that speed between FOMA terminal and PC is 460,800 bps and the terminal is connected to mopera.net providing a maximum upload speed of 64 kbps and a maximum download speed of 384 kbps.

*1 When "ATX1" and "AT¥V1" are set at the same time, it is likely that dialup connection will fail.
It is recommended that "ATX1" and "AT¥V0" be used as the settings (default).